

# EMERGING FUNGAL PLANT PATHOGENS

EDITED BY: Samantha Chandranath Karunarathna, Hiran A. Ariyawansa, Rajesh Jeewon, Sajeewa S. N. Maharachchikumbura and Belle Damodara Shenoy

PUBLISHED IN: *Frontiers in Cellular and Infection Microbiology*



## Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88971-594-7

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88971-594-7

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](http://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

# EMERGING FUNGAL PLANT PATHOGENS

Topic Editors:

**Samantha Chandranath Karunarathna**, Chinese Academy of Sciences, China

**Hiran A. Ariyawansa**, National Taiwan University, Taiwan

**Rajesh Jeewon**, University of Mauritius, Mauritius

**Sajeewa S. N. Maharachchikumbura**, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, China

**Belle Damodara Shenoy**, CSIR-National Institute of Oceanography, India

**Citation:** Karunarathna, S. C., Ariyawansa, H. A., Jeewon, R., Maharachchikumbura, S. S. N., Shenoy, B. D., eds. (2021). Emerging Fungal Plant Pathogens. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88971-594-7

# Table of Contents

**04 Editorial: Emerging Fungal Plant Pathogens**  
Samantha C. Karunarathna, Sajeewa S. N. Maharachchikumbura, Hiran A. Ariyawansa, Belle Damodara Shenoy and Rajesh Jeewon

**07 White Leaf Spot Caused by *Neopseudocercospora capsellae*: A Re-emerging Disease of Brassicaceae**  
Niroshini Gunasinghe, Martin J. Barbetti, Ming Pei You, Daniel Burrell and Stephen Neate

**23 Fungi vs. Fungi in Biocontrol: An Overview of Fungal Antagonists Applied Against Fungal Plant Pathogens**  
Kasun M. Thambugala, Dinushani A. Daranagama, Alan J. L. Phillips, Sagarika D. Kannangara and Itthayakorn Promputtha

**42 Recent Advances in Molecular Diagnostics of Fungal Plant Pathogens: A Mini Review**  
Ganeshamoorthy Hariharan and Kandeeparoopan Prasannath

**56 A Novel Species of *Penicillium* With Inhibitory Effects Against *Pyricularia oryzae* and Fungal Pathogens Inducing Citrus Diseases**  
Li-Juan Liang, Rajesh Jeewon, Pem Dhandevi, Siva Sundara Kumar Durairajan, Hongye Li, Fu-Cheng Lin and Hong-Kai Wang

**66 *Bipolaris sorokiniana*-Induced Black Point, Common Root Rot, and Spot Blotch Diseases of Wheat: A Review**  
Abdullah M. Al-Sadi

**75 Climate-Fungal Pathogen Modeling Predicts Loss of Up to One-Third of Tea Growing Areas**  
Saowaluck Tibpromma, Yang Dong, Sailesh Ranjikar, Douglas A. Schaefer, Samantha C. Karunarathna, Kevin D. Hyde, Ruvishika S. Jayawardena, Ishara S. Manawasinghe, Daniel P. Bebber, Itthayakorn Promputtha, Jianchu Xu, Peter E. Mortimer and Jun Sheng

**91 Dimorphism in *Neopseudocercospora capsellae*, an Emerging Pathogen Causing White Leaf Spot Disease of Brassicas**  
Niroshini Gunasinghe, Martin J. Barbetti, Ming Pei You, Prabuddha Dehigaspitiya and Stephen Neate

**106 *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 Produces Lipopeptides With Promising Biocontrol Activity Against Fungal Pathogen *Erysiphe cichoracearum***  
Rong Jiao, Yongzhan Cai, Pengfei He, Shahzad Munir, Xingyu Li, Yixin Wu, Junwei Wang, Mengyuan Xia, Pengbo He, Ge Wang, Huanwen Yang, Samantha C. Karunarathna, Yan Xie and Yueqiu He

**117 Cytospora and Diaporthe Species Associated With Hazelnut Canker and Dieback in Beijing, China**  
Hong Gao, Meng Pan, Chengming Tian and Xinlei Fan

**139 Fungal Pathogens in Grasslands**  
Anuruddha Karunarathna, Saowaluck Tibpromma, Ruvishika S. Jayawardena, Chandrika Nanayakkara, Suhail Asad, Jianchu Xu, Kevin D. Hyde, Samantha C. Karunarathna, Steven L. Stephenson, Saisamorn Lumyong and Jaturong Kumla



# Editorial: Emerging Fungal Plant Pathogens

**Samantha C. Karunarathna**<sup>1\*</sup>, **Sajeewa S. N. Maharachchikumbura**<sup>2</sup>,  
**Hiran A. Ariyawansa**<sup>3</sup>, **Belle Damodara Shenoy**<sup>4</sup> and **Rajesh Jeewon**<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Center for Mountain Futures, Kunming Institute of Botany, Chinese Academy of Science, Kunming, China, <sup>2</sup> School of Life Science and Technology, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, China, <sup>3</sup> Department of Plant Pathology and Microbiology, College of Bioresources and Agriculture, National Taiwan University, Taipei, Taiwan,

<sup>4</sup> CSIR-National Institute of Oceanography Regional Centre, Visakhapatnam, India, <sup>5</sup> Department of Health Sciences, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Mauritius, Reduit, Mauritius

**Keywords:** biocontrol agents, climate change, emerging plant diseases, novel fungal pathogens, phylogeny, taxonomy

## Editorial on the Research Topic

### Emerging Fungal Plant Pathogens

#### OPEN ACCESS

##### Edited and reviewed by:

Hailing Jin,

University of California, Riverside,  
United States

##### \*Correspondence:

Samantha C. Karunarathna  
samanthakarunarathna@gmail.com

##### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular and  
Infection Microbiology

**Received:** 27 August 2021

**Accepted:** 02 September 2021

**Published:** 17 September 2021

##### Citation:

Karunarathna SC,  
Maharachchikumbura SSN,  
Ariyawansa HA, Shenoy BD and  
Jeewon R (2021) Editorial: Emerging  
Fungal Plant Pathogens.  
Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol. 11:765549.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.765549

The occurrence of new and emerging phytopathogenic fungal pathogens is on the rise but has largely been overlooked because of inadequate detection methods (Fisher et al., 2012). Factors associated with such a phenomenon can be attributed to plant pathogens expanding beyond their normal geographic ranges due to globalization and international commerce, adaptive potential, climate and ecological changes as well as modern agricultural practices such as modified land uses and the profuse use of antifungal agents in agricultural practices (El-Sayed and Kamel, 2020). Emerging fungal pathogens are an increasing threat to ecosystems, global health, food security and global economy but remain neglected and understudied despite their potential devastating impact on economically important crops (Fones et al., 2020). These emerging pathogens can act as “true reservoirs” for future disease epidemics, but there are still numerous scientific challenges and research gaps to be resolved as to how these fungal pathogens are transmitted, evolving, adopting novel ecological strategies, switching hosts and causing infections. There is published evidence that common saprophytic fungi belonging to *Cryptococcus*, *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* species are now emergent as potential plant pathogens. The latter can represent a major threat to staple crops such as rice, wheat, maize and potatoes either during cultural practices or during the post-harvest/storage stages (Alshannaq and Yu, 2017). If these pathogens are not detected and accurately identified in a timely manner and targeted disease-management strategies are not implemented, global food security could potentially be dramatically affected (Fones et al., 2020). To generate and promulgate better scientific insights into this new area of research, we proposed the Research Topic “Emerging Fungal Plant Pathogens”. In this Research Topic, we accepted 10 articles, including 5 reviews and 5 original articles that focus on fungal characterization of emerging plant pathogenic fungi based on polyphasic approaches, their functional roles in diseases, their control methods, taxonomy, phylogeny, and evolution. It is anticipated that this Research Topic will enable plant pathologists to gain better insights into the phytopathogenic lifestyles, identification, phylogeny, host associations and evolution of emerging fungal pathogens. Several authors have contributed papers to this Research Topic and an overview of the scientific content is summarized below.

Gunasinghe et al. presented a comprehensive account of *Neopseudocercospora capsellae*, the causative agent of white leaf spot of Brassicaceae, as an emerging pathogen. This pathogen was recently reported as causing damage to economically important Brassicaceae crops, including

oilseed rape, vegetables, condiment, and forage brassicas. This review discusses the factors affecting the emergence of the disease and efficient disease control measures. Previously, a lack of information on critical aspects of this pathogen's life cycle limited the development of effective control measures. Gunasinghe et al. confirmed the ability of *N. capsellae* to switch between two morphologies (septate hyphae and single-celled yeast phase) on a range of artificial culture media (*in-vitro*) or *in planta* on the host surface before infection occurs. It was shown that the hyphae-to-yeast transformation occurs through the production of two morphologically distinguishable blastospore (blastoconidia) types (meso-blastospores and micro-blastospores) and arthrospores (arthroconidia).

*Bipolaris sorokiniana* (syn: *Cochliobolus sativus*) is the causal agent of a wide range of cereal diseases. Al-Sadi summarized the latest findings on *B. sorokiniana*, with specific emphasis on genetic, chemical, cultural, and biological control measures. Hazelnut (*Corylus heterophylla*), an important nut crop in China, is reportedly in decline due to the destructive effects of fungal branch canker and dieback. To document the main fungal pathogens from Chinese wild hazelnut, Gao et al. isolated 51 fungi. Three *Cytospora* and two *Diaporthe* species were identified based on morphological observations coupled with multi-locus phylogenetic analyses, and they also provided additional data on three new species, *viz.* *C. corylina*, *C. curvispora*, and *D. corylicola* while two known species, *C. leucostoma* and *D. eres* are also documented herein.

Thambugala et al. discussed how fungal antagonists play an important role in controlling plant pathogens and diseases. Since modern agricultural practices are shifting towards reducing the usage of chemically synthesized pesticides, various biocontrol methods, strategies and approaches are being used in plant disease management, and fungi are highlighted as one of the successful methods. Powdery mildew caused by *Erysiphe cichoracearum* seriously affects the yield and quality of tobacco leaves, and once it occurs, it often results in substantial economic losses. Jiao et al. investigated the biocontrol efficiency of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 against *E. cichoracearum*. The results from *in vitro*, spore germination, and greenhouse-pot studies demonstrated that antimicrobial lipopeptides, especially bacillomycin D and fengycin, may contribute to the prevention and control of tobacco powdery mildew. A new fungal species, *Penicillium linzhiense* is isolated and described in Liang et al. with the potential for usage as a biocontrol agent, especially for economically important phytopathogens or emerging pathogens causing diseases on citrus or rice. Recent advancements in the

improvement and application of molecular methods for diagnosing widespread and emergent plant pathogenic fungi are discussed in Hariharan and Prasannath. Grasslands are an ecologically and economically important component of the earth's vegetation, and fungal communities in grasslands play a huge role on the stability of grasslands. Karunaratna et al. addressed the taxonomy, phylogeny and ecology of grassland fungal pathogens and their interactions in grassland ecosystems. This review highlights the importance of understanding the behavior of fungal pathogens in highly diverse grasslands, providing novel insights for controlling diseases in commercial crop fields.

Climate change seriously impacts agricultural practices and food security. It has the potential to negatively affect numerous economically important crops in the future. In addition, perennial crops, such as tea, are particularly vulnerable. Climate change will not only affect crops but also likely affect crop-associated fungal pathogens. Tibpromma et al. predicted how future climatic conditions will impact tea and its associated pathogens.

In summary, this Research Topic with 10 scientific contributions consolidates and expands our knowledge regarding recent advances in plant fungal pathogens and their control measures. To facilitate the effective management of diseases, it is vital to accurately and rapidly detect and identify plant pathogenic fungi, especially ones emerging on economically important crops. In this context, the research articles published herein provide taxonomic information on fungal species supplemented with DNA sequence data to assist future plant pathologists and mycologists better identify similar species.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SK, SM and RJ drafted the editorial, and all authors contributed to editorial revision. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

SK thanks CAS President's International Fellowship Initiative (PIFI) young staff under the grant number: 2020FYC0002, National Science Foundation of China (NSFC) project code 31851110759 and Kunming Institute of Botany, Chinese Academy of Science. Austin Smith at World Agroforestry (ICRAF), Kunming Institute of Botany, China, is thanked for English editing.

Fones, H. N., Bebber, D. P., Chaloner, T. M., Kay, W. T., Steinberg, G., and Gurr, S. J. (2020). Threats to Global Food Security From Emerging Fungal and Oomycete Crop Pathogens. *Nat. Food* 1 (6), 332–342. doi: 10.1038/s43016-020-0075-0

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in

## REFERENCES

Alshannaq, A., and Yu, J. H. (2017). Occurrence, Toxicity, and Analysis of Major Mycotoxins in Food. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health* 14 (6), 632. doi: 10.3390/ijerph14060632

El-Sayed, A., and Kamel, M. (2020). Climatic Changes and Their Role in Emergence and Re-Emergence of Diseases. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.* 27 (18), 22336–22352. doi: 10.1007/s11356-020-08896-w

Fisher, M. C., Henk, D. A., Briggs, C. J., Brownstein, J. S., Madoff, L. C., McCraw, S. L., et al. (2012). Emerging Fungal Threats to Animal, Plant and Ecosystem Health. *Nature* 484 (7393), 186–194. doi: 10.1038/nature10947

this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Karunarathna, Maharakchikumbura, Ariyawansa, Shenoy and Jeewon. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative

Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# White Leaf Spot Caused by *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*: A Re-emerging Disease of Brassicaceae

Niroshini Gunasinghe<sup>1\*</sup>, Martin J. Barbetti<sup>2</sup>, Ming Pei You<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Burrell<sup>1</sup> and Stephen Neate<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Centre for Crop Health, Institute for Agriculture and the Environment, Research and Innovation Division, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia, <sup>2</sup> School of Agriculture and Environment and the UWA Institute of Agriculture, Faculty of Science, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA, Australia, <sup>3</sup> School of Agriculture, Food and Wine, Faculty of Sciences, University of Adelaide, Urrbrae, SA, Australia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Sajeewa S. N. Maharachchikumbura,  
University of Electronic Science and  
Technology of China, China

### Reviewed by:

Kandeeparopan Prasannath,  
Eastern University, Sri Lanka  
Pankaj Sharma,  
Directorate of Rapeseed Mustard  
Research (DRMR), India

### \*Correspondence:

Niroshini Gunasinghe  
Niroshini.gunasinghe@usq.edu.au

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular and Infection  
Microbiology

Received: 28 July 2020

Accepted: 15 September 2020

Published: 28 October 2020

### Citation:

Gunasinghe N, Barbetti MJ, You MP,  
Burrell D and Neate S (2020) White  
Leaf Spot Caused by  
*Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*: A  
Re-emerging Disease of  
Brassicaceae. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.*  
10:588090.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.588090

White leaf spot can cause significant damage to many economically important Brassicaceae crops, including oilseed rape, vegetable, condiment, and fodder *Brassica* species, and recently has been identified as a re-emerging disease. The causal agent, *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*, produces foliar, stem, and pod lesions under favorable weather conditions. *N. capsellae* secretes cercosporin, a non-host specific, photo-activated toxin, into the host tissue during the early infection process. The pathogen has an active parasitic stage on the living host and a sexual or asexual saprobic stage on the dead host. Where the sexual stage exists, ascospores initiate the new disease cycle, while in the absence of the sexual stage, conidia produced by the asexual stage initiate new disease cycles. Distribution of the pathogen is worldwide; however, epidemiology and disease severity differ between countries or continents, with it being more destructive in Subtropical, Mediterranean, or Temperate climate regions with cool and wet climates. The pathogen has a wide host range within Brassicaceae. *Brassica* germplasm show varied responses from highly susceptible to completely resistant to pathogen invasion and significant susceptibility differences are observed among major crop species. Cultural practices only provide effective disease control when the climate is not conducive. An increase in the susceptible host population and favorable weather conditions have together favored the recent rise in white leaf spot disease occurrence and spread. The lack of understanding of variation in pathogen virulence and associated resistant gene sources within brassicas critically limits the potential to develop efficient control measures.

**Keywords:** *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*, white leaf spot, *Brassica*, oilseed rape, cercosporin, disease resistance, disease management

## INTRODUCTION

White leaf spot disease caused by *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* (Ellis & Everhart) Videira & Crous is an important disease on many Brassicaceae including oilseed, wild, vegetable, condiment, and fodder *Brassica* species (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Sumner et al., 1978; Barbetti and Sivasithamparam, 1981; Cerkauskas et al., 1998; Ocamb, 2014). Recently, there has been

a worldwide increase in pathogen activity and the disease is now identified as a re-emerging disease on oilseed rape and/or oriental *Brassica* vegetables, particularly in the UK (Inman, 1992; Anonymous, 2016), the USA (Ocamb, 2014, 2016) and in Australia (Van de Wouw et al., 2016; Murtza et al., 2019). While *N. capsellae* is commonly a leaf pathogen, it also produces pod and stem lesions resulting in “gray stem” disease (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Inman et al., 1999). Optimum climatic conditions for white leaf spot disease development are 15–20°C (Koike et al., 2007) with frequent precipitation (Fitt et al., 1992).

The pathogen has a wide host range (Boerema and Verhoeven, 1977; Gudelj et al., 2004), infecting a variety of cultivated crucifers, including oilseed, and vegetable brassicas. Also, *N. capsellae* has been isolated from leaf lesions on “wild” or “weedy” crucifers such as wild radish (*Raphanus raphanistrum*) and wild turnip (*Brassica rapa* ssp *sylvestris*) (Marchionatto, 1947; Deighton, 1973; Morris and Crous, 1994; Francis and Warwick, 2003; Maxwell and Scott, 2008). It has also been recorded causing disease on false flax (*Camelina sativa*), a recently introduced oilseed crop in Europe (Föller and Paul, 2002), chinese cabbage, mustard type *Brassica* vegetables, and cauliflower (Lancaster, 2006). Moreover, *N. capsellae* can produce leaf spots interspersed with symptoms caused by other *Brassica* pathogens such as *N. brassicae* (Chevall.) Videira & Crous (syn. *Mycosphaerella brassicicola*), the cause of ringspot (Fitt et al., 2006), *Pyrenopeziza brassicae* Sulton & Raw, the cause of light leaf spot, and *Leptosphaeria maculans* Ces. & De Not., the cause of blackleg disease, resulting in severe disease epidemics (Thomas et al., 2019).

## The Hosts, Brassicaceae

The family Brassicaceae contains a diverse collection of economically important weeds and cultivated varieties including major sources of cooking oil, vegetables, and condiments that contribute to 12% of the world's edible vegetable oil production and 10% of the world's vegetable production (Cheng et al., 2011). *Brassica* species have broad phenotypic plasticity as demonstrated by differences between oilseed varieties, root vegetable crops such as turnip, and leafy forms such as cabbage. Among six widely cultivated vegetable and oilseed crops, three amphidiploid species: *B. napus* (AACC, 2n = 38), *B. juncea* (AABB, 2n = 36), and *B. carinata* (BBCC, 2n = 34) were formed through interspecific hybridization between three diploid *Brassica* species: *B. rapa* (AA, 2n = 20), *B. nigra* (BB, 2n = 16), and *B. oleracea* (CC, 2n = 18) (Song et al., 1988). This broad host diversity impacts on the pathogen host range, pathogen diversity, epidemiology, and disease reaction of the host-pathogen interaction.

## Economic Impacts

The impact of white leaf spot disease have become increasingly important and economically significant outbreaks have been reported on a variety of *Brassica* crops worldwide (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Penaud, 1987; Inman, 1992; Ocamb, 2014). Severe losses due to white leaf spot disease can occur at the seedling stage (Ocamb, 2014) or in older plants when susceptible varieties are grown under environmental conditions favorable for disease development (Reyes, 1979; Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and

Khangura, 2000). In both these situations, and particularly when the environment is conducive, white leaf spot causes significant yield losses of at least 30% in oilseed brassicas predominantly through defoliation and the development of pod lesions (Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000). Pod infections by *N. capsellae* can cause 15% yield losses in France (Penaud, 1987). A recent study in Australia demonstrated a linear decline in rapeseed yield (up to 32%) in the field with increasing white leaf spot disease incidence and severity (Murtza, You and Barbetti, unpubl.). In leafy greens, the disease causes yield reductions by reducing the quality of the foliage or making them unacceptable to consumers. The disease also can cause problems in commercial operations such as mechanical harvesting (Sumner et al., 1978).

Despite white leaf spot disease being a long-standing severe disease of Brassicaceae worldwide, there are no previous reviews relating to this disease. This review evaluates research into epidemiology and disease management. Particular focus is on biological aspects to explain the basis of the recurrence of severe epidemics, the infection process, the pathogen diversity, and on the identification, deployment, and mechanisms of host resistance.

## CURRENT DISTRIBUTION

*Neopseudocercospora capsellae* has been recorded from all subcontinents except Antarctica, over a wide range of climatic conditions from temperate to tropical, including the principal oilseed rape or mustard producing countries of the European Union, China, India, Canada, Australia, and Japan (CMI, 1986). However, the disease severity and incidence differ geographically due to variation in pathogen populations, host species, cultivars grown, different agricultural practices adopted, and prevailing local climatic conditions (West et al., 2001), in particular, temperature, humidity, and rainfall (Siebold and Von Tiedemann, 2012).

## The UK and Europe

In continental Europe, white leaf spot is widespread on oilseed rape (Perron and Souliac, 1990; Perron and Nourani, 1991; Inman, 1992; Söchting and Verreet, 2004; Krzymański, 2006), or other *Brassica* crops, including swede (*B. napobrassica*), turnip (*B. rapa* subsp. *rapa*), mustard (*B. juncea*), chinese cabbage (*B. rapa*, subspecies *pekinensis* and *chinensis*), and cabbage (*B. oleracea*) (Koike et al., 2007). The disease is most common and severe in northern Europe (Koike et al., 2007), particularly where oilseed rape is grown as a winter crop (West et al., 2001). Countries with temperate and/or mixed temperate and Mediterranean climates such as France have historically had economically damaging disease on oilseed rape (Tromas and Vincent, 1988; Perron and Nourani, 1991). Since its detection in Poland (1987), white leaf spot disease has remained a common disease on oilseed rape (Frenzel et al., 1991; Starzycki et al., 2007). White leaf spot has also become increasingly important in oilseed rape crops in the UK (Anonymous, 2016). The trend toward wetter and warmer winters in parts of the UK and Europe is suggested as the cause (Inman, 1992; Rosenzweig et al., 2001).

## Canada and the USA

In Canada, white leaf spot is one of the common diseases of both oriental vegetables and oilseed rape (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Petrie et al., 1985; Cerkauskas et al., 1998), and severe outbreaks have been reported (Reyes, 1979; Petrie, 1986). The major oilseed and oriental vegetable fields are in Alberta and Saskatchewan, where oilseed rape is grown during wet, mild summers that favor disease initiation and spread.

In the USA, white leaf spot is a common disease of *Brassica* crops, particularly on vegetable brassicas (Sumner et al., 1978, 1991; Kahn et al., 2007; Ocamb, 2014; Ocamb et al., 2015). For example, in the Pacific Northwest, which has a Mediterranean type climate with mild and wet winters, control of the disease is a priority (Carmody, 2017). Recently, conditions have been warmer, and with higher winter rainfall (Dalton et al., 2017), which along with the presence of a susceptible host species, could be the cause of the increase in white leaf spot. Apart from vegetable crops, current interest in brassicas as cover crops, seed crops, oilseed, and biofuel crops or in broadacre crop rotations (Claassen, 2016) has contributed to increased diversity of *Brassica* crops grown in the region (Carmody, 2017) including the highly susceptible *B. juncea* (Gunasinghe et al., 2014). In California, high white leaf spot incidence on crucifers has been associated with high winter rainfall (Campbell and Greathead, 1978). Long-term climate change predictions of warmer winters and increased precipitation, will favor greater white leaf spot disease severity and spread in the USA.

## Australia

White leaf spot has been reported from major oilseed *Brassica* growing states of Australia and is considered an important disease (Barbetti and Sivasithamparam, 1981; Murtza et al., 2018). Oilseed rape (predominantly spring *B. napus* cultivars but also *B. juncea*) is a major winter crop in the Mediterranean climatic regions through to the more temperate climatic regions (Charles et al., 2010; Hope et al., 2015). The pathogen was first found on a range of vegetable brassicas in 1956, 1984, and 1987 (Eshraghi et al., 2005), and only later on oilseed rape, *B. napus* in 1979 (Barbetti and Sivasithamparam, 1981), and on *B. juncea* in 2005 (Eshraghi et al., 2005). In more recent studies, white leaf spot was recorded as widespread and damaging on *B. napus* and *B. juncea* (Couchman and Hollaway, 2016; Van de Wouw et al., 2016; Murtza et al., 2018), as well as on oriental *Brassica* vegetables (Burt et al., 2006; Len, 2009).

There is an increasing white leaf spot disease incidence in all oilseed-growing regions (Van de Wouw et al., 2016; Murtza et al., 2018). Several changes may have led to this increase. There has been a recent increase in susceptible host populations. First, through sowing blackleg disease resistant *B. napus* varieties (Sprague et al., 2006) some of which are highly susceptible to white leaf spot disease (Eshraghi et al., 2007; Gunasinghe et al., 2014, 2016d). Secondly, through the recent wide deployment of drought tolerance but highly susceptible *B. juncea*, (Burton et al., 2003; Gunasinghe et al., 2014, 2016d, 2017a). The virulent Victorian isolates of *N. capsellae* strains may have also spread throughout Australia (Murtza et al., 2019).

Finally, environmental factors may have led to conditions more favorable for white leaf spot disease.

## Asia

White leaf spot is not reported as a damaging disease on oilseed rape or vegetable brassicas in the two major canola growing countries in Asia, China, and India, although the pathogen's occurrence has been recorded (Gangopadhyay and Kapoor, 1976; CMI, 1986). In India, the pathogen was first reported on vegetable *B. rapa* in 1973 (Gangopadhyay and Kapoor, 1976). In both countries, oilseed rape is grown as a winter crop in regions with cool but dry winters (Lal et al., 2001; Wang, 2002). In China, it is mainly grown in the south across the Yangtze River valley (Yang and Zheng, 2016) and in India in the northern states such as Rajasthan, Haryana, Punjab, and Uttar Pradesh (Chauhan et al., 2011). Dry weather during the crop season, and/or possibly differences in susceptibility of the locally grown species or varieties, could contribute to the comparatively low white leaf spot incidence and severity in China and India.

In tropical Asian regions (Taiwan, Sri Lanka) or subarctic regions (Russia), *N. capsellae* has been found on *Brassica* crops or weedy brassicas (CMI, 1986). However, there are no records of significant damage to crops. In 1966, white leaf spot was recorded as a new disease in the Soviet Far East on cruciferous vegetables (Nelen, 1966). However, Jedryczka et al. (2002) reported that white leaf spot was absent during their survey of North-Western or Central Russia in 1996–2000. The prevailing harsh climatic conditions (extremely low temperatures) may not favor the pathogen survival and disease development in these regions.

## TAXONOMY, MORPHOLOGY, AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE PATHOGEN

### Taxonomy

*Neopseudocercospora capsellae* belongs to the Cercospora complex (Cercosporoid), where differentiation within the complex is based on morphological characteristics of spores and reproductive structures (Braun, 2001). Re-evaluations of morphological characters of cercosporoid hyphomycetes based on molecular data are underway, and comprehensive revisions of some genera have been published (Crous et al., 2001; Videira et al., 2016). Within the complex, *N. capsellae* is in the class Dothideomycetes, the family Mycosphaerellaceae (Deighton, 1973), and the genus *Neopseudocercospora* (Videira et al., 2016). Twenty-six synonyms are documented for this pathogen previous to the recent name change to *Neopseudocercospora capsellae* (Videira et al., 2016). The other member of the genus, *N. brassicae* (Chevall.) Videira & Crous (syn. *Mycosphaerella brassicicola*), the cause of ringspot disease, is closely related to *N. capsellae* (Videira et al., 2016), however the two species are reproductively isolated morphospecies (Gudelj et al., 2004). Although, the two species can produce coexisting leaf spots on *Brassica* species (Fitt et al., 2006), leaf symptoms caused by each of the individual pathogens are distinguishable (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Corlett, 1999). Despite this, based on recent molecular data, Videira et al. (2016) suggest that these pathogens could be synonymous, but this is currently unresolved.

The teleomorph: *Mycosphaerella capsellae* was first reported in 1991 (Inman et al., 1991). A full taxonomic description of the anamorph was proposed by Deighton (1973), and the teleomorph *M. capsellae* and its' sexual structures have been described by Inman et al. (1991).

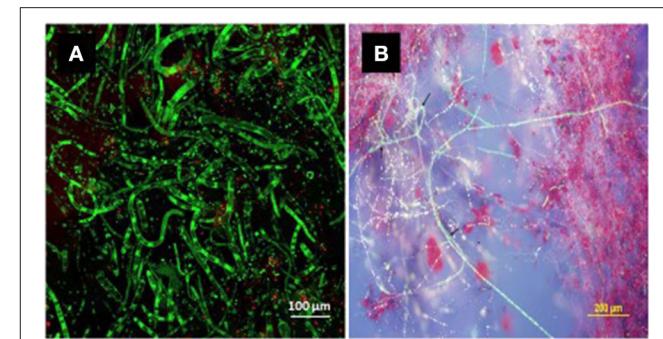
## Growth and Colony Characters on Artificial Media

On artificial media, the pathogen's growth rate is noticeably slow, taking 3 weeks for a colony to reach 1–2 cm in diameter (Crossan, 1954). Slow growth is a likely reason for under-reporting of the pathogen as the disease causal agent. On a variety of culture media, it produces dark to olivaceous-gray stromatic colonies with dentate margins (Inman, 1992). Optimum growth from hyphae occurs between 20–24°C and at pH 5.5–7.0 on potato dextrose agar (PDA) (Okullo'kwany, 1987). Young colonies produce thin and hyaline hyphae becoming thick-walled, septate, brown hyphae with stroma-like or sclerotia-like structures, which give rise to conidia (Crossan, 1954). However, *N. capsellae* does not sporulate on commonly used artificial media including PDA (Miller and McWhorter, 1948; Crossan, 1954), but produces conidia when the growing colonies on V8 or distilled water agar are exposed to near-UV light around 365–370 nm (Inman et al., 1991). Petrie and Vanterpool (1978) observed and extracted a red/purple/pink pigment produced by *N. capsellae* mycelial mats. More recently, this pigment has been confirmed as the mycotoxin cercosporin (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b).

## Cercosporin—The Toxin Produced by the Pathogen

Cercosporin (4,9-dihydroxyperylene-3,10-quinon) plays a significant role in pathogenesis by *N. capsellae* (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b, 2017b). Cercosporin applied to susceptible *Brassica* cotyledons induces disease symptoms, and there is a strong positive correlation between the degree of sensitivity to cercosporin and the degree of host susceptibility to *N. capsellae* (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b). It has been proposed that the high susceptibility of the oilseed varieties of *B. juncea* (Indian mustard) from India is due to high sensitivity to cercosporin, that facilitates the early establishment of the pathogen on the host tissue (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b, 2017b). Further, across different isolates, *in vitro* cercosporin production on V8 juice agar and the level of observed virulence on *Brassica* seedlings was highly correlated (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b).

As recorded in other *Cercospora* species (Daub and Ehrenshaft, 2000), *N. capsellae* secretes cercosporin into the host tissue during the infection process (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b, 2017b), and cercosporin has been isolated from diseased lesions of 16 different hosts (Fajola, 1978) including white leaf spot lesions on oilseed rape caused by *N. capsellae* (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b). Cercosporin is a non-host specific toxin, with broad toxicity against a wide range of organisms, including bacteria, fungi, plants, and animals (Daub, 1982). Cercosporin plays a prominent role in invasion of susceptible hosts and/or assists in the interactions with other organisms on the leaf surface (Hartman et al., 1988). It belongs to a group of photosensitizing



**FIGURE 1** | Bright green fluorescing hyphae of *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* (isolate UWA Wira-7) on malt extract agar detected by confocal microscopy. The green fluorescence confirms the cercosporin inside the hyphae in a chemically reduced state protecting the pathogen from its toxicity (Daub et al., 2000; Chung et al., 2002) **(A)** cercosporin producing hyphae and, **(B)** cercosporin producing hyphae and secreted red cercosporin crystals among green hyphae.

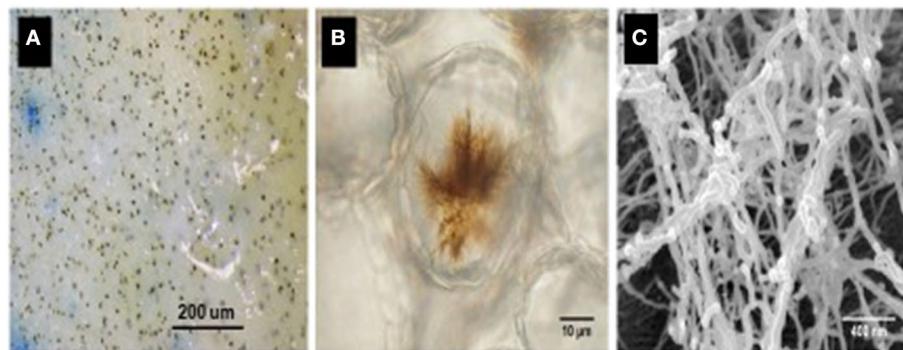
molecules that absorb light energy and convert it into a long-lived electronically excited triplet state that produces activated oxygen species (Hartman et al., 1988; Leisman and Daub, 1992; Daub and Ehrenshaft, 2000). The light-activated cercosporin damages host tissue through peroxidation of cell membranes resulting in rapid cell death and nutrient leakage. This leakage of nutrients into the intercellular spaces facilitates the pathogen's initial establishment on the plant host (Daub, 1982).

Temperature, light conditions, and growth medium interact significantly to regulate *in vitro* cercosporin accumulation, and patterns of regulation vary among different species or even among isolates of the same species (Jenns et al., 1989). The production of cercosporin is not completely inhibited in the dark, although light is a major factor required for the process (Jenns et al., 1989; You et al., 2008). Salts, metal ions, and buffers all influence cercosporin production, but not changes in pH (You et al., 2008). The effect of temperature (Daub and Ehrenshaft, 2000) and composition of the growth medium (Fajola, 1978; Jenns et al., 1989; Gunasinghe et al., 2016a), is highly isolate-specific. While, PDA is the best medium for toxin production by other cercosporin producers (Fajola, 1978; Jenns et al., 1989), malt extract agar or V8 agar is better for *N. capsellae* (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a,b) (Figure 1). However, conclusions about whether an isolate produces cercosporin cannot be made based on cultural studies alone (Daub et al., 2000) as some isolates that do not produce cercosporin on artificial culture media, do produce it *in planta* (Upchurch et al., 1991).

## DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY

### Host Plant Infection and Symptoms

Under favorable environmental conditions, *N. capsellae* conidia (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000) or ascospores (Inman et al., 1999) produce lesions on the leaves, while only conidia are responsible for stem and pod lesions that appear later in the crop season



**FIGURE 2** | Brown infection structures produced by *Neopseudocercospora capsellae* on a highly susceptible *Brassica juncea* cotyledon, 24 h post-inoculation as seen under a light microscope (decolorized by immersing in acetic acid: ethanol: water (2:2:1) solution at 25°C for 3–4 days) (A,B). Scanning electron micrograph illustrating fine thread-like structures observed inside the host within the cortical tissue of an infected cotyledon (C).

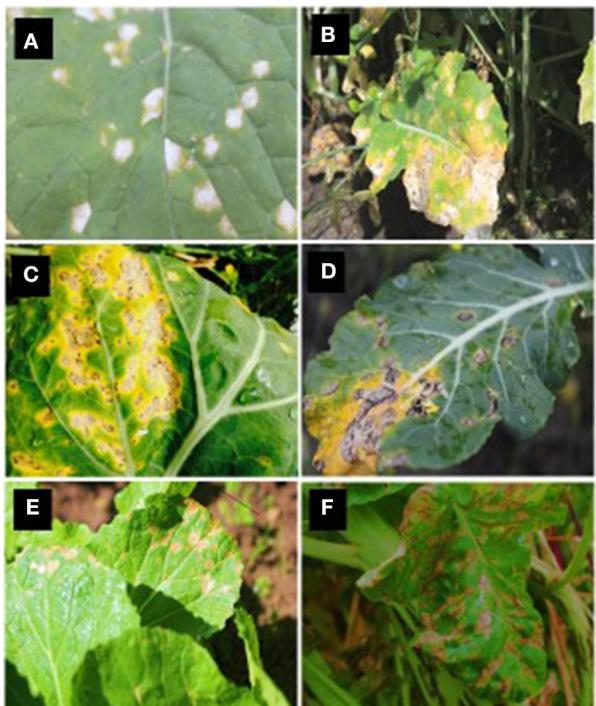
(Inman et al., 1991). Optimal conidial germination occurs at 20–24°C and is inhibited below 8°C or above 28°C (Crossan, 1954). Germination is usually from apical cells, or less frequently from basal cells (Morris and Crous, 1994). The conidia can produce multiple germ tubes from each conidial cell (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Gunasinghe et al., 2016c) and cleavage at a septum of a conidium can produce multiple conidia, each producing a germ tube to infect the host (Gunasinghe et al., 2016c). Hyphae of germinating spores invade the host tissue through natural openings such as stomata (Crossan, 1954; Gunasinghe et al., 2016c). Temperatures of 18–19°C and high humidity (100%) with at least 8 h of continuous leaf wetness are ideal for white leaf spot infections (Inman, 1992). During the early infection stage on highly susceptible host species/cultivars, *N. capsellae* produces unique brown structures that contain cercosporin. These brown structures form highly branched networks on the cotyledon surface and/or internally within the leaf cortical tissue (Gunasinghe et al., 2017b) (Figure 2). After successful infection, the appearance of disease symptoms on oilseed rape occurs within 6–8 days at the optimum temperature range of 15–20°C and the pathogen takes longer to produce lesions below optimum temperatures (Perron and Nourani, 1991; Inman et al., 1997).

White leaf spot lesions first appear on older lower leaves, and severe infections may induce leaf fall (Barbetti and Khangura, 2000). The symptoms on brassicas can vary depending upon the degree of leaf surface waxiness or the host species (Crossan, 1954). In particular, on oilseed rape, *N. capsellae* initiates infections on leaves observable as numerous brown, elongated spots that later become white or pale beige (Figure 3A). These leaf lesions can be up to 1 cm in diameter and subsequently coalesce to form large irregular shaped lesions (Figure 3B). The mature lesions, usually surrounded by a chestnut-brown margin with a distinct delimitation between healthy and diseased tissues, are visible on upper and lower leaf surfaces. The pathogen produces evenly distributed tufts of conidiophores on upper and lower surfaces (amphigenous) of the diseased leaf (Deighton, 1973).

Related *Brassica* pathogens can also develop similar symptoms on leaves. Ringspot disease symptoms caused by *N. brassicae* could be misleading particularly when developed under dry conditions in the absence of spermogonia and/or perithecia in typical zonate arrangement (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Corlett, 1999). On oilseed rape, the early development stage of blackleg caused by *L. maculans* can resemble white leaf spot, as leaf lesions are first visible as brown discolored areas. However, white leaf spot lesions are easily distinguished from mature blackleg lesions, which have small black pycnidia within the lesions and exhibit shot-holes when they age (Brun et al., 1997). Light leaf spot disease of brassicas caused by *P. brassicae* causes irregular lesions with white spore pustules (Claassen, 2016) that can be misidentified as white leaf spot disease. However, older light leaf spot lesions are much larger than *N. capsellae* lesions and have a bleached and papery center, and the infection of the leaf can cause leaf distortion (McCartney and Lacey, 1990).

The leaf spot symptoms in *Brassica* species with waxy leaves (cabbage) or turnip, mustard, and chinese cabbage varieties, differ from each other and may not resemble the white leaf spot lesions described on other hosts (Crossan, 1954) (Figures 3C–F). For example, on cabbage, initial dark gray or black dendritic lesions may resemble downy mildew symptoms caused by *Hyaloperonospora parasitica* (Pers.), but mature white leaf spot lesions become more or less rectangular or rounded with well-defined margins with ashy black center (Miller and McWhorter, 1948). In contrast, typically round, semi-transparent larger lesions with brownish-gray centers with well-defined brown or tan margins are typical symptoms on turnip and wild mustard (Miller and McWhorter, 1948).

The pathogen can colonize stems and pods as the crop matures. The infection of stems or pods initially results in gray to black lesions (Figure 4). Geographic areas in which the sexual stage occurs, numerous tiny dark specks appear within the gray-speckled areas due to the formation of the sexual stage (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978). These stem lesions are somewhat superficial and do not damage the pith (Inman, 1992). Pod lesions can be mistaken for *Alternaria* spp. lesions. However,



**FIGURE 3 |** White leaf spot symptoms caused by *Neopseudocercosporaella capsellae* on different hosts. Leaf lesions on oilseed rape: *Brassica napus* (**A**) and *B. juncea* (**B**), vegetable brassicas: *B. oleracea* var. *capitata* (cabbage - **C**), *B. oleracea* var. *italica* (broccoli - **D**), *B. campestris* var. *chinensis* (Chinese cabbage - **E**), and *Raphanus sativus* (radish - **F**).



**FIGURE 4 |** Stem and pod lesions caused by *Neopseudocercosporaella capsellae* on *Brassica nigra* (**A**) and *B. juncea* (**B**).

*N. capsellae* lesions have dark reticulation within the brown pod-spot and a less well-defined margin (Lane and Gladders, 2008) (Figure 4). These pod lesions can expand rapidly to cover large areas with depressed centers (Carmody, 2017). By harvest, plants can become completely discolored with the entire field of plants appearing purple or gray (Anonymous, 2020).

## Disease Cycle and Survival Mechanisms

During a typical disease cycle, *N. capsellae* maintains the infection chain by surviving on crop debris as a saprobe (Penaud, 1987;

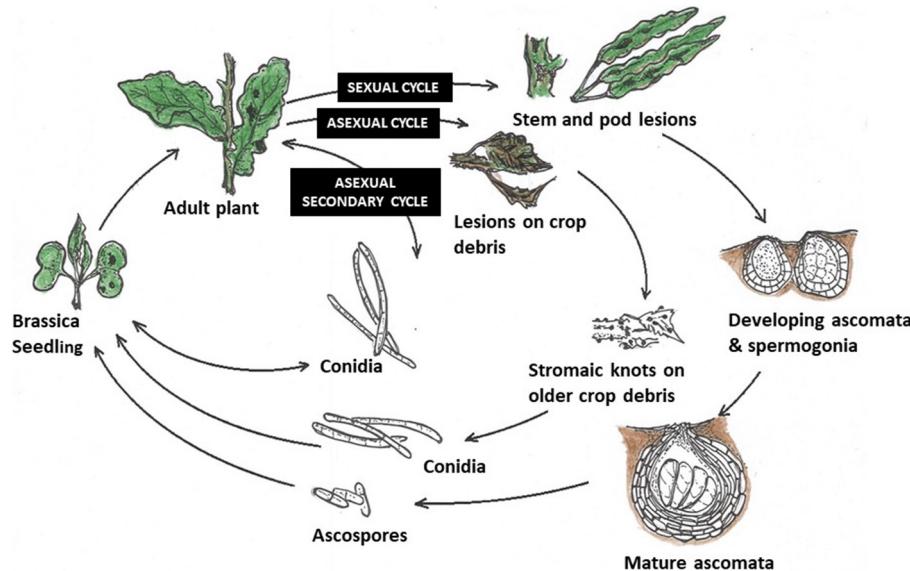
Inman, 1992; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000). Less frequently, the pathogen moves from a crop to a susceptible weedy host (green bridge) (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978) such as *R. raphanistrum* (wild radish) (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a) and wild mustard (*Sinapis arvensis*) (Miller and McWhorter, 1948) and back to a crop.

The saprobic stage of *N. capsellae* could be either resting structures produced by the asexual stage (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000) or the sexual stage (Inman et al., 1991). Simultaneous occurrence of stromatic hyphae that produce conidia (Barbetti and Sivasithamparam, 1981; Penaud, 1987) and the sexual stage that produces ascospores (Inman, 1992) has not been recorded. Nevertheless, one or the other is responsible for the pathogen survival in different localities. The pathogen, *N. capsellae* is, therefore, capable of completing its disease cycle with (Inman, 1992), or without the sexual stage (Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000).

When the sexual stage is present, separate roles for ascospores and conidia are proposed, and there is no concurrent occurrence of both spore types (Inman et al., 1999). The sexual stage is monocyclic and is only initiated at the end of the crop season on hard crop residues such as stems, racemes, or pods, but not on leaf residues or green tissue, with ascospores released early in the next crop season (Inman et al., 1991). These ascospores require both wetness and light for induction. They are usually released in response to dew or rain, and occur within a diurnal cycle that peaks between 05.00–19.00 h. These air-borne ascospores are responsible for the first appearance of the disease in newly sown crops in autumn (Inman, 1992).

Secondary disease spread is by asexual splash-dispersed (Fitt et al., 1992) conidiospores produced on mature leaf lesions. Rain splash can only deliver conidia up to 10–20 cm vertically (Walklate et al., 1989), and therefore, the vertical progress of the disease can be halted by several weeks of dry weather during the stem elongation period (Inman et al., 1993). The asexual stage is polycyclic, the pathogen completes several life cycles in one cropping season (Inman, 1992). Development of the sexual stage is the primary survival mechanism in the UK, and failure to produce adequate stem or pod lesions would be a limiting factor for the pathogen's survival and subsequent disease carryover (Inman et al., 1993).

Elsewhere, in the absence of the sexual stage, *N. capsellae* survives the intercrop season through asexual resting structures commonly found on crop debris (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000), including leaf remains (Crossan, 1954). Dark brown, vacuolated hyphae with larger cells bearing large nuclei (Inman, 1992) present in older parts of the stem or leaf lesions are responsible for producing these resting structures known as stromatic mats (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978) or stromatic knots (Reyes, 1979). These stromatic mats are capable of producing conidial inoculum under favorable conditions to infect autumn/winter sown crops in Australia and France (Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000) or summer-sown crops in Canada (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978) (Figure 5). Crossan (1954) demonstrated that *N. capsellae* persists as thick, dense mycelium under the epidermis, for at least



**FIGURE 5 |** Life cycles of *Neopseudocercospora capsellae*: (i) Sexual cycle—as found in the UK on oilseed rape (Inman et al., 1999)—Initial infection is by ascospores. The first symptoms on leaves are by contamination from air-borne ascospores produced by mature ascomata. Mature lesions on leaves then produce conidia, which are splash-dispersed and responsible for secondary infections within the crop. Sexual structures on stem and pod lesions develop and release ascospores in the following crop season. (ii) Asexual cycle—proposed life cycle for *N. capsellae*, without the sexual stage (initial infection is from conidia) as happens in Australia (Barbetti and Khangura, 2000), Canada (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978) and France (Penaud, 1987). In the absence of any sexual stage, carryover to initiate new epidemics is likely from splash-dispersed conidia produced by infested crop residues. (iii) Secondary cycle - secondary disease spread within and between crops is reliant upon splash-dispersed conidia produced on mature leaf lesions initiated by either ascospores or conidia.

9 months on turnip leaf residues during the hot, humid summers, and cool, wet winters in North Carolina, USA. The impact of different environmental conditions on the survival rate of these stromatic hyphae to produce conidial inoculum is unknown.

### Teleomorph (Sexual) Stage Occurrence

*Mycosphaerella capsellae*, the sexual stage of *N. capsellae* naturally occurs in the UK (Inman, 1992). However, whether *N. capsellae* is heterothallic or homothallic is unknown. All attempts to produce ascospores with different isolate combinations from the UK only showed development up to the spermatial stage and did not form ascospores under laboratory conditions (Inman et al., 1991). The sexual stage has not been found in other European countries. This occurs with some other *Brassica* foliar pathogens. For example, the production of the sexual stage of *P. brassicae* (light leaf spot) is frequent in the UK, but absent in Germany (Siebold and Von Tiedemann, 2012) or Poland (Karolewski et al., 2004). Similarly, the sexual stage of *Alternaria* spp. (Alternaria blight) is seldom found in Germany, but is frequent in the UK (Siebold and Von Tiedemann, 2012). The widespread climatic variations in oilseed growing areas across these regions may cause these differences (Karolewski et al., 2004).

The only report of the sexual stage of *N. capsellae* outside of the UK is in Canada, where the spermatial stage on stems of *Capsella bursa-pastoris* was identified but did not progress to the next stage to complete the sexual cycle (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978). Inman et al. (1991) reported that the stromatic knots in older lesions are the primordia for ascomata or spermogonia,

which is the initial stage of the sexual cycle. These primordia can possibly switch from the asexual stage to the sexual stage under particular conditions. However, the conditions required for the progression of the spermatial stage into spermogonia or ascomata are unknown (Inman et al., 1991). Unlike in Europe, UK, and Australia, oilseed rape in Canada is grown in summer (West et al., 2001) and the sexual stage should, therefore, be able to resist harsh winter weather conditions such as subzero temperatures and snow cover, to be able to release ascospores after the sexual stage. However, climatic differences across the seasons in Canada may not meet the requirements of the different stages of the *N. capsellae* sexual cycle.

It is still possible that there is a cryptic sexual stage taking place in Australia or continental Europe as there have been no systematic surveys to determine the existence of the sexual stage in these regions. Inadequate understanding of the genetic basis of initiation of sexual reproduction, and environmental conditions required to develop sexual structures, limit prediction of the existence of the sexual stage. Therefore, the presence of the sexual stage in some continents/countries, including Australia, remains uncertain.

### Pathogen Dispersal and Disease Spread

Current literature suggests, where the sexual stage does not occur, that the less efficient conidial dispersal mechanism could limit disease initiation, development, and spread, as both, initial infection and secondary disease spread depend on short distance splash-dispersed conidia (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978; Penaud,

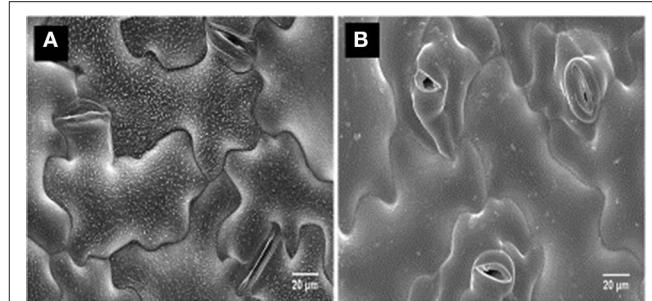
1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000). However, *N. capsellae* conidia have been readily collected in spore traps positioned 1 m or more above infested residues and even in adjacent fields, suggesting that some air-borne conidial dispersal also occurs over greater distances than predicted from rain-splash alone (MJ Barbetti unpubl.).

Primary pathogen dispersal media for *N. capsellae* are rain (Fitt et al., 1992) and wind (Inman et al., 1999). In the UK, the introduction of the disease into adjacent locations is likely to be via air-borne ascospores that can travel longer distances (Inman et al., 1999). In areas where only conidia are produced, pathogen introduction over short distances would likely be through rain splash (Fitt et al., 1992), and over moderate distances by water, soil, animals (Crossan, 1954), and, as suggested above, possible short distance air dispersal. Long-distance dispersal is likely to be by infected seed, infected crop residues, machinery, and people (Crossan, 1954; West, 2014). However, two independent studies by Petrie and Vanterpool (1978) and Carmody (2017) found no evidence for transmission of disease through infected seeds.

## DISEASE RESISTANCE MECHANISMS

Limited information is available on disease resistance mechanisms associated with *N. capsellae*. Gunasinghe et al. (2016c) named at least two possible resistance mechanisms against pathogen invasion in highly resistant *B. carinata* genotype ATC94129P. The first is where conidia on the cotyledon surface rapidly disintegrated leading to poor conidial germination, and it was hypothesized that this effect was due to physical or chemical factors related to epicuticular wax crystalloids (Figure 6A). The second is where rapid stomatal closure occurs upon pathogen recognition (Figures 6A,B) and low stomatal density limits the number of entry points for the pathogen, as *N. capsellae* does not produce appressoria or special infection structures that enable direct penetration of the host plant epidermis (Crossan, 1954; Gunasinghe et al., 2016c). In *B. juncea* and *B. napus*, impeded germination, growth, and penetration in less resistant varieties resulted in reduced infection rates and consequently less disease development. Apart from low stomatal density, the degree of leaf wettability is another non-biochemical character responsible for resistance in oilseed rape against *N. capsellae* (Inman, 1992).

Although some pre-invasive host resistance mechanisms are known for *N. capsellae*, a detailed histopathological study is needed to understand possible post-invasion resistance mechanisms. For instance, hypersensitive reactions (Li et al., 2003) and lignin formation (Sharma et al., 2008) limiting the growth of the pathogen inside the host tissue (Li et al., 2008), have been reported against other *Brassica* foliar pathogens. Further, the specific details of the biochemical and molecular events occurring on host plant tissues during disease progression in *N. capsellae*—*Brassica* spp. pathosystem remains largely unknown with no study describing the biochemical changes in the host that accompany challenges by this pathogen. Systematic studies



**FIGURE 6 |** CryoSEM of a susceptible vs. a resistant genotype of *Brassica carinata*, after a challenge inoculation of the cotyledons with *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*: highly resistant *B. carinata* genotype ATC94129P (A), highly susceptible *B. carinata* genotype UWA#012 (B).

to understand biochemical mechanisms and molecular pathways responsible for *N. capsellae* resistance in highly resistant species such as *B. carinata* will offer new avenues for enhancing resistance in susceptible species.

## PATHOGENIC SPECIFICITY WITHIN *N. CAPSELLAE*

In a gene-for-gene pathosystem, pathogens have specific races/pathotypes that are compatible with resistance genes in the host. In these cases, knowledge of race structure is critical in developing and deploying host resistance. The pathogens most likely to overcome genetic resistance are those with greater evolutionary potential, have a mixed reproduction system, a high potential for genotype flow, large effective population sizes, and high mutation rates (McDonald and Linde, 2002).

Little is known about the existence of races in *N. capsellae* worldwide. In Australia, it is not known if the pathogen is endemic or exotic. Recent investigations of Western Australian isolates (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a) and Australia wide isolates (Murtza et al., 2019) revealed wide-ranging genetic and/or pathogenic variation present in *N. capsellae*, more than was expected in the absence of any known sexual stage. Genetic analysis of Western Australian pathogen isolates using its rDNA sequencing and phylogenetic analysis identified two genetically distinct populations: isolates recovered from *Brassica* crops and the isolates recovered from the weedy species *R. raphanistrum* (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a). A comprehensive study in 2015–2016 (Murtza et al., 2019) revealed significant variation among isolates from Western Australia, Victoria, and New South Wales based on its rDNA sequencing. There were also differences between isolates collected in 2015/2016 and those collected in 2005 (Murtza et al., 2019). The Australian isolates clustered separately from the North American, European, and Asian isolates (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a; Murtza et al., 2019).

Current data support the hypothesis that *N. capsellae* populations are rapidly evolving, both in genetic and virulence diversity and/or migration is occurring. These changes are agriculturally important as previously resistant cultivars become

susceptible in Australia (Murtza et al., 2019). Mutation, migration, and recombination through nuclear or cytoplasmic exchange and parasexuality are likely to cause novel variations in asexually reproducing pathogen populations (Burdon and Silk, 1997). Of these, spontaneous mutation has shown strong effects on the diversity of clonal populations. Mutation was responsible for all new genetic variation within clonal lineages of *Phytophthora infestans* (Goodwin et al., 1995). As *N. capsellae* is likely to be exotic to Australia, diversity of the founder population and/or possible multiple introductions in the past could have affected the diversity of the current pathogen population. It is also possible that a cryptic sexual stage could be occurring in Australia, and a systematic search of crop and non-crop hosts should be conducted to test this hypothesis. Currently, the only known country to have mixed sexual and asexual reproduction systems is the UK (Inman, 1992), and a comprehensive comparison of the UK and isolates from other regions would be useful. However, in two studies based on its rDNA sequencing, Australian isolates were distinct from isolates in other countries (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a; Murtza et al., 2019). In another study using its rDNA sequencing, Oregon isolates showed 99.0% similarity with a single UK isolate (Carmody, 2017), which may be due to a single introduction into the USA, assuming the UK isolate was representative of its population. However, there are no studies on *N. capsellae* to understand or define the genetic variability between countries or continents, nor to determine the center of the origin or long-distance pathogen dispersal patterns.

The study by Gunasinghe et al. (2016a) demonstrated significant differences in virulence of *N. capsellae* isolates within Western Australia, with substantial variation depending upon the particular isolate  $\times$  host combination. Percentage disease indices caused by 52 different isolates were within the range of 49.7–37.9 for highly susceptible *B. juncea* (cv. Rohini), and 22.7–4.5 with moderately resistant *B. napus* (cv. Trilogy). Murtza et al. (2019) confirmed that variation in virulence occurs widely among *N. capsellae* isolates across Australia. A study in Oregon, USA reported significant variation in virulence among nine white leaf spot isolates (Carmody, 2017). More extensive screening studies would show if pathotype/race-specific resistance(s) were present. If they are present, the development of a standard host differential set would enable characterization of existing pathotypes/races of *N. capsellae*. Such studies are critical for breeding of cultivars with effective and durable resistance.

## DISEASE MANAGEMENT

While host resistance is generally the preferred and most cost-effective option for disease management, cultural controls, such as residue removal, crop rotation, good hygiene practices, and fungicides can all be utilized to manage white leaf spot disease, providing conditions are not conducive for severe disease development.

Recommended cultural practices to prevent white leaf spot epidemics are typically aimed at reducing initial levels of inoculum or the spread of the established pathogen. These

cultural disease control methods are preventive and indirect in action against the pathogen, and therefore, awareness of the biology of the pathogen facilitates the disease management practices by identifying the most vulnerable stage/s of the pathogen to attack (Ogle and Dale, 1997). Although, research to support the effect of cultural methods on white leaf spot disease are absent, destroying crop residues, and crop rotation are recommended to reduce the inoculum levels of necrotrophic pathogens with similar biology and survival mechanisms on crop residues (Bokor et al., 1975; Ogle and Dale, 1997).

Crop rotation, the most successful and widespread disease control practice, does provide pathogen control. This practice has been highly effective when the pathogen's survival period on the susceptible host or host residues is shorter than the rotation intervals between susceptible crops (Ogle and Dale, 1997). As *N. capsellae* has a survival period on crop residue of <1 year (Crossan, 1954), a 2–3-year crop rotation should be effective in controlling white leaf spot (Duff et al., 2006). However, other important oilseed rape pathogens such as *L. maculans* can survive longer, so 4 years between canola crops is recommended for Australia, Canada, and Europe (Bokor et al., 1975; West et al., 2001; Kutcher et al., 2013), and a minimum of 4–5-year rotations without crucifers in the USA (Carmody, 2017). Hence, there is a need to define *N. capsellae* survival periods across different continents and climates.

Stubble management is highly recommended for *N. capsellae* (Koike et al., 2007). Deep plowing of stubble reduces pathogen inoculum levels in the UK (West et al., 2001) and the USA (Ocamb, 2016). Intensive flailing and burial of residues are among the recent recommendations in Oregon to control foliar diseases, including white leaf spot (Ocamb, 2016). In Australia, stubble burning is also beneficial in controlling oilseed rape diseases, including white leaf spot (Bokor et al., 1975; Duff et al., 2006), however, the risk of erosion and reduced organic matter inputs are increased. Further, maintaining proper hygiene by removing alternative hosts (volunteer host plants, weeds, or wild relatives) would reduce inoculum carryover (Duff et al., 2006). Other strategies, such as manipulation of sowing and harvesting practices, could be used to protect the most susceptible growth stage of the crop from pathogen infection (Ogle and Dale, 1997). For instance, early or delayed sowing so that plants develop during a dry period will reduce the seedling infection rate by *N. capsellae*.

Greater spacing within and between rows reduces the potential of white leaf spot disease spread within-crop by modifying the microenvironment to reduce disease development and spread (Carmody, 2017). Overhead irrigation facilitates the spread of foliar pathogens by inoculum splash and increasing periods of leaf wetness, and high humidity, that all favor infections (Ogle and Dale, 1997). As *N. capsellae* depends on short distance splash-dispersed conidia for secondary disease spread, minimizing overhead irrigation is important. Avoiding susceptible varieties is a useful disease control strategy. Widespread planting of highly susceptible genotypes increases losses in the current season and provides high levels of inoculum for the following seasons. Host susceptibility to *N. capsellae* is increased under nitrogen deficiency, while a

**TABLE 1** | Fungicides reported as effective in controlling white leaf spot disease on *Brassica* crops.

Fungicide	FRAC <sup>a</sup> group	Country	Crop	Reference
Prochloraz	3	Germany	Turnip	Amelung and Daebeler, 1988
		UK	Oilseed rape	Inman, 1992
		France	Oilseed rape	Penaud, 1987
Maneb	M03	USA	Turnip	Chandler, 1965; Sumner et al., 1978
Chlorothalonil	M05	USA	Turnip	Chandler, 1965; Sumner et al., 1978
Mancozeb	M03	Australia	Oilseed rape: <i>B. napus</i>	Barbetti, 1988
Iprodione	2	USA	Brassica and <i>Raphanus</i> seed crops (except Canola)	Ocamb, 2016
Flusilazole	+3	UK	Oilseed rape	Inman, 1992
Carbendazim	1	UK	Oilseed rape	Inman, 1992
Benomyl	1	UK	Oilseed rape	Carmody, 2017
		France	Oilseed rape	Penaud, 1987

<sup>a</sup>FRAC group, fungicide resistance action committee fungicide group with the potential for cross-resistance.

balanced supply of nitrogen decreases the disease potential (Duff et al., 2006).

Generally, fungicide treatment is not recommended to control white leaf spot disease in the absence of any other disease, as fungicides may not be cost-effective (Inman, 1992). However, in severe epidemics or when multiple diseases co-occur such as blackleg together with white leaf spot, application of fungicides can be beneficial and economic. If conducive weather continues after initial infections, fungicide applications are recommended every 2–3 weeks to prevent disease spread (Ocamb, 2016). If white leaf spot disease was present in the previous season, foliar fungicide application before the main rains early in the season can reduce or even prevent the disease, and monthly fungicide applications throughout the season will reduce the carryover of the pathogen in infected residues (Ocamb, 2016). In general, fungicides effective on other foliar pathogens will also reduce *N. capsellae* (Ocamb, 2016). Foliar fungicides that effective on white leaf spot are listed in Table 1.

With the increasing importance of *N. capsellae* (Inman, 1992; Ocamb, 2014; Ocamb et al., 2015; Murtza et al., 2018, 2019; Thomas et al., 2019), more effective and reliable control measures are needed, particularly if climate changes lead to more conducive conditions for the development of severe white leaf spot epidemics.

Breeding for disease resistance to *N. capsellae* offers the best avenue for cost-effective control of white leaf spot. However, white leaf spot has not been a priority in the past (Inman, 1992), nor is it a priority in current breeding programs, the latter due primarily because the impact and importance of white leaf spot has often been underestimated, certainly in the case of oilseed rape. Previously Brun and Tribodet (1991) optimized a method to evaluate the resistance in *B. napus*, and more recently Gunasinghe et al. (2014) developed a rapid controlled environment cotyledon screening assay to reliably identify *Brassica* germplasm resistance to *N. capsellae*. This research now allows breeders to more efficiently identify phenotype resistance in breeding programs and has prompted a resurgence of interest in developing resistant varieties.

**TABLE 2** | Details of six field trials conducted in Western Australia, used to extract data for meta-analysis to identify susceptibility differences among three common *Brassica* species to *Neopseudocercospora capsellae*.

Reference	Number of trials	Method of disease assessment
Gunasinghe et al., 2014	3	AUDPC <sup>a</sup> for percentage leaves diseased
Gunasinghe et al., 2016d	2	AUDPC for percentage leaves diseased
Gunasinghe et al., 2017a	1	Percentage leaf disease index

<sup>a</sup>AUDPC, Area under the disease progress curve.

## Variations in Susceptibility/ Resistance and Promising Resistant Sources

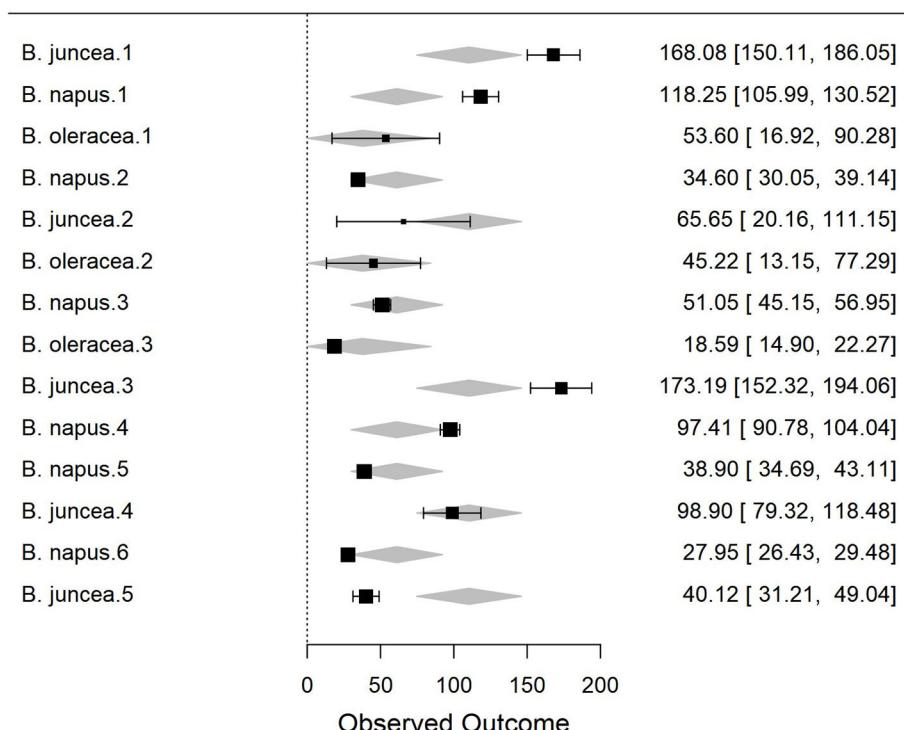
A wide range of variation, from highly susceptible to complete resistance, is present against *N. capsellae* within and between Brassicaceae species. Field screening in Western Australia identified significant susceptibility/resistance variation in major Brassicaceae crops and sources of resistance to a mixture of Australian isolates of *N. capsellae* (Eshraghi et al., 2007; Gunasinghe et al., 2014, 2016d, 2017a). These results clearly demonstrate the significant potential to incorporate resistance against white leaf spot disease into commercial germplasm of oilseed, forage, and vegetable cruciferous crops through effective breeding strategies.

### Meta-Analysis to Identify Susceptibility Variations Between Species

To better understand the differences in susceptibility/resistance in two common broadacre oilseed rape species (*B. juncea* and *B. napus*) and one vegetable *Brassica* species (*B. oleracea*) a meta-analysis of previously published data was conducted. Fixed and random-effects models were employed to combine data from 6 independent screening trials conducted in 2012 (Gunasinghe et al., 2014), in 2013 (Gunasinghe et al., 2016d), and in 2016 (Gunasinghe et al., 2017a) in Western Australia. Data on sample

**TABLE 3 |** Result of meta-analysis using random-effects model and standard REML procedure to compare disease ratings across three species, *Brassica napus*, *B. juncea* and *B. oleracea*, upon artificial inoculation of *Neopseudocercospora capsellae*.

Genus	Estimate	Standard error	Z	p	Lower bound	Upper bound
<i>B. juncea</i> (intcpt)	110.39	18.20	6.067	<0.001	74.72	146.06
<i>B. napus</i>	-49.28	24.16	-2.04	0.041	-96.63	-1.93
<i>B. oleracea</i>	-72.61	29.94	-2.42	0.015	-131.30	-13.93

**FIGURE 7 |** Forest plot of the meta-analysis using the random-effects model and standard REML procedure. The effect sizes of three species compared: *Brassica juncea*, *B. napus*, and *B. oleracea*. For individual study, outcome value or effect estimates (box) along with the confidence intervals (CI) and overall effect (diamond) are shown.

size, means, and dispersion statistics were extracted from each of the three species in each of the six studies, as listed in **Table 2**. A standardized measure of effect size was then calculated using this information and the random-effects model was fit using the standard REML procedure. The model outputs include estimated study effect sizes and 95% confidence intervals (CIs) for the study effects. Results indicate significant differences in resistance/susceptibility levels across the three species tested. *B. juncea* appears to exhibit greater susceptibility than the other two included species: *B. napus* and *B. oleracea* (**Table 3** and **Figure 7**). A more comprehensive meta-analysis is required, when additional input data becomes available in the future, in order to further investigate and define this apparent effect with greater precision.

### Known Resistant Sources

The majority of *B. carinata* varieties screened in the above studies showed complete resistance to white leaf spot disease with

at least 20 of the 32 tested cultivars/genotypes with complete resistance (**Figure 8A**) and with the remainder highly susceptible, suggesting a single major resistance gene involved in the resistance in that species. In contrast, the presence of genotypes with high, low, and intermediate resistance in two other species, *B. juncea* and *B. napus*, suggests resistance to these is more likely to be polygenic (Gunasinghe et al., 2014). Although Indian *B. juncea* (**Figure 8B**) and *B. napus* varieties were highly susceptible to white leaf spot disease, the varieties from China were markedly less susceptible under Australian field conditions (Gunasinghe et al., 2014). Therefore, the range in genetic diversity of oilseed rape germplasm can differ between India, China, and Australia, resulting in different levels of resistance for each of the three oilseed rape species depending on the country of origin.

The resistance of forage or vegetable brassicas to *N. capsellae* is variable. *B. oleracea* species display high resistance to Australian isolates (Gunasinghe et al., 2014) or to the US Pacific Northwest isolates of *N. capsellae* (Carmody, 2017). Furthermore, one or



**FIGURE 8 |** *Brassica carinata* genotype ATC94129P showing complete resistance (A) and highly susceptible (B) *B. juncea* under equal disease pressure after inoculation of a mixture of *Neopseudocercosporaella capsellae* isolates.

more genotypes within *B. oleracea* var. *acephala* (completely resistant), *B. oleracea* var. *capitata*, and *B. oleracea* var. *italica* (highly resistant) are excellent sources of resistance for Australia. In contrast, most Asian leafy vegetables such as *B. rapa* var. *rosularis*, *B. campestris* var. *chinensis*, and *B. rapa* are extremely susceptible to Australian isolates of *N. capsellae* (Gunasinghe et al., 2016d).

Availability of diverse sources of resistance provides a strong foundation for a breeding program to incorporate resistance into new commercial cultivars. However, it would be beneficial to have further information about resistance inheritance, identification of resistance gene/s, mapping resistance gene locations in the genome, and identification of tightly linked molecular markers (Michelmore et al., 1991; Roberts, 1992; Young, 1996). Within the Brassicaceae, the minimal incompatibility to hybridization will facilitate the use of host plant resistance (Song et al., 1988). Utilizing wild and weedy species (Uloth et al., 2013), and their introgressions into both *B. napus* (Barbetti et al., 2014; You et al., 2016), and *B. juncea* (Barbetti et al., 2014; Rana et al., 2017, 2019; Atri et al., 2019), and resistances introgressed from the B genome of *B. carinata* into *B. napus* (Barbetti et al., 2014; You et al., 2016) has been effective in developing resistance against *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*. A similar strategy should be effective in developing brassicas with resistance against *N. capsellae*, for example, as there are both immunity and high levels of resistance found within *B. carinata* to *N. capsellae*. In addition, this species offers benefits, such as resistance to other oilseed diseases (Katiyar et al., 1986; Tonguc and Griffiths, 2004; Subramanian et al., 2005), high levels of drought tolerance (Katiyar et al., 1986; Cardone et al., 2003), and resistance to pod shattering (Salisbury and Barbetti, 2011). To prevent ongoing and future yield losses from this disease, incorporation of white leaf spot disease resistance into future varieties is urgently required. This will be even more urgent should the highly susceptible *B. juncea* be more widely adopted across canola growing regions.

## CONCLUSION

A lack of information exists on critical aspects of the *N. capsellae*–*Brassica* pathosystem. These deficiencies include a lack of understanding of critical components of disease epidemiology, pathogen genetics, pathogen lifecycle, and population biology. For example, comprehensive studies on population genetics and diversity would provide critical information to link the current findings of Australian pathogen populations to the global *N. capsellae* populations, to identify long-distance pathogen dispersal methods and patterns, and most importantly, fully explain the reproductive behavior of the pathogen. An appropriately designed genetic study should identify whether the population is clonal and if there is a cryptic sexual stage, define the relative degrees of sexual vs. asexual reproduction within the population by differentiating asexually reproduced clones and sexually reproduced individuals (Wang et al., 1997). Also, appropriate genetic studies will assist in defining if mating types of *N. capsellae* occur. Together with genetic studies, systematic surveys of the sexual stage, in regions where to date there are no records of the sexual stage, will resolve the current uncertainty of occurrence or non-occurrence of the sexual stage. Together, such new information will confirm and/or re-define the pathogen's disease cycle in the absence of the sexual stage and provide the current missing knowledge about disease epidemics in different localities and seasons.

Currently, most of the pathogen populations, except in the UK, are clonal, suggesting that those populations have less diversity and lower evolutionary potential. However, this should not undermine the potential future effects of *N. capsellae*, as mutation and natural selection favor the rapid establishment of more virulent strains in clonal fungal pathogen populations (Burdon and Chilvers, 1982; Burdon and Silk, 1997). The need for future studies in this area is highlighted by Murtza et al. (2019), who showed that geographically diverse *N. capsellae* pathogen populations could result in differences in virulence and pathogenicity.

In the absence of the teleomorph stage in the disease cycle, disease initiation remains poorly understood. If conidia are the primary, and in many instances the only, inoculum, as proposed by the current literature, clearly there is a more substantial role for conidia in initiating and spreading the disease than has been considered to date. Currently, the larger conidia (compared with ascospores) have been assumed unlikely to be efficiently dispersed by wind (Fitt et al., 1992) and, as such, less successful than airborne ascospores for pathogen movement. Therefore, experiments are needed to definitively define the role of conidia in the disease cycle, where the sexual stage is absent. Windborne dispersal of conidia is possible, as suggested by unpublished field observations noted in this review. Studies to understand and define the spatial and diurnal movement patterns of conidia are, therefore, critical to fully understand the epidemiology of white leaf spot, particularly with environments where strong winds prevailing during the growing season, as occurs across much of Southern Australia.

Overall, existing knowledge gaps in disease epidemiology impede the potential for reliably predicting climate change effects

on white leaf spot epidemics. Since precipitation is a likely critical factor controlling white leaf spot disease epidemics, a better understanding of the current and predicted future variation in local patterns of precipitation, and their consequent effects on white leaf spot epidemics, is critical to explain current and forecast future disease epidemics across different countries and continents. It remains unclear from limited available data whether forecast climate changes will create a more or a less-conducive environment for future white leaf spot epidemics in different localities and countries where brassicas are grown. Strict cultural practices, identification of more cost-effective chemical control options, and selection of more resistant varieties all offer significant opportunities for greater reduction of white leaf spot incidence, severity, and overall management. While cultural controls offer greater avoidance of infested crop residues, fungicidal control could offer immediate control options in current disease-conducive environments. However, these areas of disease management overall remain poorly understood or

defined. The identification of host resistance offers the best long term and most cost-effective management of white leaf spot. While a range of effective resistance sources has been identified across different brassicas, there is little understanding of the different types of resistance mechanisms. Even more critical in terms of practical management of white leaf spot disease is the current disconnect between identified host resistances and their uptake by *Brassica* breeding programs, which needs to be addressed urgently if improved long term management is to be secured through the deployment of effective host resistance.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NG: worked with DB to perform the meta-analysis and wrote the manuscript with input from all authors. MB and MY: added extra information and involved in critical revisions. DB: performed meta-analysis, and drafted the methodology. SN: conceived the idea, helped with reading, organization and critical revisions.

## REFERENCES

Amelung, D., and Daebeler, F. (1988). White spot (*Pseudocercospora capsellae* Ell. et Ev./Deighton)-A new disease of winter rape in the German Democratic Republic. *Nachrichtenblatt fuer den Pflanzenschutz in der DDR (German DR)* 42, 73–74.

Anonymous (2016). *IPM for Brassica*. EIP-AGRI Focus Group Final Report. Belgium: European commission.

Anonymous (2020). *Canola Encyclopedia: White Leaf Spot and Gray Stem*. Canada: Canola Council of Canada.

Atri, C., Akhtar, J., Gupta, M., Gupta, N., Goyal, A., Rana, K., et al. (2019). Molecular and genetic analysis of defensive responses of *Brassica juncea*-*B. fruticulosa* introgression lines to Sclerotinia infection. *Sci. Rep.* 9:17089. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-53444-3

Barbetti, M., Banga, S., Fu, T., Li, Y., Singh, D., Liu, S., et al. (2014). Comparative genotype reactions to *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* within breeding populations of *Brassica napus* and *B. juncea* from India and China. *Euphytica* 197, 47–59. doi: 10.1007/s10681-013-1049-1

Barbetti, M.J. (1988). Effect of Ridomil MZ WP sprays on white leaf spot, white rust, and blackleg diseases in oilseed rape. *Fungicide and Nematicide Tests*. 43, 145.

Barbetti, M. J., and Khangura, R. (2000). Fungal diseases of canola in Western Australia. *Bulletin* 15:4406.

Barbetti, M. J., and Sivasithamparam, K. (1981). *Pseudocercospora capsellae* and *Myrothecium verrucaria* on rapeseed in Western Australia. *Australas. Plant Path.* 10, 43–44. doi: 10.1071/APP9810043

Boerema, G., and Verhoeven, A. (1977). Check-list for scientific names of common parasitic fungi. Series 2b: Fungi on field crops: cereals and grasses. *Neth. J. Plant Pathol.* 83, 165–204. doi: 10.1007/BF01976647

Bokor, A., Barbetti, M., Brown, A., Mac Nish, G., and Wood, P. M. (1975). Blackleg of rapeseed. *J. Depart. Agriculture* 16, 7–10.

Braun, U. (2001). Taxonomic notes on some species of the Cercospora complex (VII). *Fungal Divers* 8, 41–71.

Brun, H., Levivier, S., Eber, F., Renard, M., and Chevre, A. (1997). Electrophoretic analysis of natural populations of *Leptosphaeria maculans* directly from leaf lesions. *Plant Pathol.* 46, 147–154. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3059.1997.d01-209.x

Brun, H., and Tribodet, M. (1991). A method for estimate the level of resistance in oilseed rape to *Pseudocercospora capsellae*. *Bulletin OILB SROP* 14, 64–66.

Burdon, J., and Silk, J. (1997). Sources and patterns of diversity in plant-pathogenic fungi. *Phytopathology* 87, 664–669. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.1997.87.7.664

Burdon, J. J., and Chilvers, G. A. (1982). Host density as a factor in plant disease ecology. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 20, 143–166. doi: 10.1146/annurev.py.20.090182.001043

Burt, J., Phillips, D., and Gatter, D. (2006). *Growing chinese cabbage in western Australia*. Perth, Western Australia: Department of Agriculture and Food, Western Australia.

Burton, W., Salisbury, P., and Potts, D. (2003). “The potential of canola quality *Brassica juncea* as an oilseed crop for Australia,” in: *13<sup>th</sup> Australian Research Assembly on Brassicas*, 62–64.

Campbell, R., and Groathead, A. (1978). *Pseudocercospora* white spot of crucifers in California. *Plant Dis. Rep.* 62, 1066–1068.

Cardone, M., Mazzoncini, M., Menini, S., Rocco, V., Senatore, A., Seggiani, M., et al. (2003). *Brassica carinata* as an alternative oil crop for the production of biodiesel in Italy: agronomic evaluation, fuel production by transesterification and characterization. *Biomass Bioenergy* 25, 623–636. doi: 10.1016/S0961-9534(03)00058-8

Carmody, S. (2017). *Light Leaf Spot and White Leaf Spot of Brassicaceae in Washington State*. MSc Thesis, Washington State:Washington State University.

Cerkauskas, R., Stobbs, L., Lowery, D., Van Driel, L., Liu, W., and VanSchagen, J. (1998). Diseases, pests, and abiotic problems associated with oriental cruciferous vegetables in southern Ontario in 1993–1994. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 20, 87–94. doi: 10.1080/0706069809500449

Chandler, W. A. (1965). Fungicidal control of anthracnose and white spot of turnip greens. *Plant Dis. Rep.* 49, 419–422.

Charles, S., Silberstein, R., Teng, J., Fu, G., Hodgson, G., Gabrovsek, C., et al. (2010). *Climate analyses for south-west Western Australia*. A report to the Australian Government from the CSIRO South-West Western Australia Sustainable Yields Project. CSIRO, Australia.

Chauhan, J. S., Singh, K. H., Singh, V. V., and Kumar, S. (2011). Hundred years of rapeseed-mustard breeding in India: accomplishments and future strategies. *Indian J. Agric. Sci.* 81, 1093–1109. Available online at: <http://epubs.icar.org.in/ejournal/index.php/IJAgS/article/view/13307>

Cheng, F., Liu, S., Wu, J., Fang, L., Sun, S., Liu, B., et al. (2011). BRAD, the genetics and genomics database for *Brassica* plants. *BMC Plant Biol.* 11:136. doi: 10.1186/1471-2229-11-136

Chung, K., Ehrenshaft, M., and Daub, M. (2002). Functional expression and cellular localization of cercosporin-resistance proteins fused with the GFP in *Cercospora nicotianae*. *Curr. Genet.* 41, 159–167. doi: 10.1007/s00294-002-0289-8

Claassen, B. (2016). *Investigations of Black Leg and Light Leaf Spot on Brassicaceae Hosts in Oregon*. MSc Thesis, Oregon state:Oregon state University.

CMI (1986). Distribution map of plant diseases, pathogen: *Pseudocercospora capsellae* (Ell. and Ev.) Deighton. Commonwealth Mycological Institute CAB.

Corlett, M. (1999). *Mycosphaerella brassicicola*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 21, 52–54. doi: 10.1080/07060661.1999.10600133

Couchman, J., and Hollaway, K. (2016). Victorian winter crop summary 2016. Horsham, VIC: Department of Economic Development, Jobs, Transport and Resources.

Crossan, D. (1954). *Cercospora* leafspot of crucifers. *NC Agric. Exp. Stn. Tech. Bull.* 109, 23.

Crous, P., Kang, J., and Braun, U. (2001). A phylogenetic redefinition of anamorph genera in *Mycosphaerella* based on ITS rDNA sequence and morphology. *Mycologia* 93, 1081–1101. doi: 10.1080/00275514.2001.12063243

Dalton, M., Dello, K., Hawkins, L., Mote, P., and Rupp, D. (2017). *The third Oregon climate assessment report*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon Climate Change Research Institute, Oregon State University.

Daub, M., Li, M., Bilski, P., and Chignell, C. (2000). Dihydrocercosporin singlet oxygen production and subcellular localization: a possible defense against cercosporin phototoxicity in *Cercospora*. *Photochem. Photobiol.* 71, 135–140. doi: 10.1562/0031-8655(2000)071<0135:SIPDSO>2.0.CO;2

Daub, M. E. (1982). Cercosporin, a photosensitizing toxin from *Cercospora* species. *Phytopathology* 72, 370–374. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-72-370

Daub, M. E., and Ehrenshaft, M. (2000). The photoactivated *Cercospora* toxin cercosporin: contributions to plant disease and fundamental biology. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 38, 461–490. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.38.1.461

Deighton, F. (1973). Studies on *Cercospora* and allied genera. IV. *Cercospora* Sacc., *Pseudocercosporella* gen. nov. and *Pseudocercosporidium* gen. nov. *Myc. Papers* 133, 1–62.

Duff, J., Sermon, D., Walton, G., Mangano, P., Newman, C., Walden, K., et al. (2006). *Growing Western Canola, An overview of canola production in Western Australia*. Perth: Oilseeds Industry Association of Western Australia.

Eshraghi, L., Barbetti, M., Li, H., Danehloueipour, N., and Sivasithamparam, K. (2007). Resistance in oilseed rape (*Brassica napus*) and Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea*) to a mixture of *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* isolates from Western Australia. *Field Crops Res.* 101, 37–43. doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2006.09.006

Eshraghi, L., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2005). First report of white leaf spot caused by *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* on *Brassica juncea* in Australia. *Plant Dis.* 89:1131. doi: 10.1094/PD-89-1131B

Fajola, A. (1978). Cercosporin, a phytotoxin from *Cercospora* spp. *Physiol. Plant Pathol.* 13, 157–164. doi: 10.1016/0048-4059(78)90029-2

Fitt, B. D. L., Huang, Y. J., van den Bosch, F., and West, J. S. (2006). Coexistence of related pathogen species on arable crops in space and time. *Phytopathology* 44, 163–182. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.44.070505.143417

Fitt, B. D. L., Inman, A. J., Lacey, M. E., and MacCartney, H. A. (1992). Splash dispersal of spores of *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* (white leaf spot) from oilseed rape leaves of different inclination, flexibility and age. *J Plant Dis. Protect.* 99, 234–244.

Föller, I., and Paul, V. (2002). Investigations on diseases of false flax (*Camelina sativa* (L.) Crtz.) with special regard to downy mildew (*Peronospora parasitica* (Pers.) Fr.). *Soest Germany* 25, 43–52. Available online at: [https://www.iobc-wprs.org/pub/bulletins/iobc-wprs\\_bulletin\\_2002\\_25\\_02.pdf#page=51](https://www.iobc-wprs.org/pub/bulletins/iobc-wprs_bulletin_2002_25_02.pdf#page=51)

Francis, A., and Warwick, S. I. (2003). The biology of Canadian weeds. 120 *Neslia paniculata* (L.) Desv. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 83, 441–451. doi: 10.4141/P02-076

Frencl, I., Lewartowska, E., and Jedryczka, M. (1991). The spectrum and severity of fungal diseases in field infections of winter oilseed rape in Poland, A review of the 1990s. *Int. Org. Bio. Con. Bull.* 14, 137–140.

Gangopadhyay, S., and Kapoor, K. (1976). A new leaf disease of *Brassica rapa* in Kullu valley. *Sci. Cult.* 42, 619–620.

Goodwin, S., Sujkowski, L., and Fry, W. (1995). Rapid evolution of pathogenicity within clonal lineages of the potato late blight disease fungus. *Phytopathology* 85, 669–676. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-85-669

Gudelj, I., Fitt, B. D. L., and Van den Bosch, F. (2004). Evolution of sibling fungal plant pathogens in relation to host specialization. *Phytopathology* 94, 789–795. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2004.94.7.789

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Banga, S., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2017a). Outstanding host resistance will resolve the threat from white leaf spot disease (*Pseudocercosporella capsellae*) to oilseed and vegetable *Brassica* spp. crops. *Australas. Plant Path.* 46, 137–146. doi: 10.1007/s13313-017-0470-7

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2014). High level resistance to *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* offers new opportunities to deploy host resistance to effectively manage white leaf spot disease across major cruciferous crops. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 138, 873–890. doi: 10.1007/s10658-013-0360-y

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2016a). Phenotypic and phylogenetic studies associated with the crucifer white leaf spot pathogen, *Pseudocercosporella capsellae*, in Western Australia. *Plant Pathol.* 65, 205–217. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12402

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Cawthray, G., and Barbetti, M. (2016b). Cercosporin from *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* and its critical role in white leaf spot development. *Plant Dis.* 100, 1521–1531. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-10-15-1192-RE

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Clode, P., and Barbetti, M. (2016c). Mechanisms of resistance in *Brassica carinata*, *B. napus* and *B. juncea* to *Pseudocercosporella capsellae*. *Plant Pathol.* 65, 888–900. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12484

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Clode, P., Cawthray, G., and Barbetti, M. (2017b). Unique infection structures produced by *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* on oilseed crops *Brassica carinata*, *B. juncea* and *B. napus* in Western Australia. *Plant Pathol.* 66, 304–315. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12563

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Li, X. X., S., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2016d). New host resistances to *Pseudocercosporella capsellae* and implications for white leaf spot management in *Brassicaceae* crops. *Crop Protect.* 86, 69–76. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2016.04.014

Hartman, P. E., Dixon, W. J., Dahl, T. A., and Daub, M. E. (1988). Multiple modes of photodynamic action by cercosporin. *Photochem. Photobiol.* 47, 699–703. doi: 10.1111/j.1751-1097.1988.tb02767.x

Hope, P., Abbs, D., Bhend, J., Chiew, F., Church, J., Ekström, M., et al. (2015). *Southern and South-Western Flatlands Cluster Report, Climate Change in Australia Projections for Australia's Natural Resource Management Regions*. Canberra, Australia: CSIRO and Bureau of Meteorology.

Inman, A., Fitt, B., and Evans, R. (1993). White leaf spot (*Mycosphaerella capsellae*) on oilseed rape in the UK? *GCIRC Bulletin* 79–87.

Inman, A., Fitt, B., Todd, A., and Evans, R. (1999). Ascospores as primary inoculum for epidemics of white leaf spot (*Mycosphaerella capsellae*) in winter oilseed rape in the UK. *Plant Pathol.* 48, 308–319. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3059.1999.00350.x

Inman, A., Fitt, B., Welham, S., Evans, R., and Murray, D. (1997). Effects of temperature, cultivar and isolate on the incubation period of white leaf spot *Mycosphaerella capsellae* on oilseed rape *Brassica napus*. *Ann. Appl. Biol.* 130, 239–253. doi: 10.1111/j.1744-7348.1997.tb06829.x

Inman, A., Sivanesan, A., Fitt, B., and Evans, R. (1991). The biology of *Mycosphaerella capsellae* sp. nov., the teleomorph of *Pseudocercosporella capsellae*, cause of white leaf spot of oilseed rape. *Mycol. Res.* 95, 1334–1342. doi: 10.1016/S0953-7562(09)80586-8

Inman, A. J. (1992). *The Biology and Epidemiology of White Leaf Spot (*Pseudocercosporella capsellae*) on oilseed rape*. Ph.D. Thesis, London: The University of London.

Jedryczka, M., Nikonenkov, V., Levitin, M., Gasich, E., Lewartowska, E., and Portenko, L. (2002). Spectrum and severity of fungal diseases on spring oilseed rape in Russia. *IOBC WPRS Bull.* 25, 13–20. Available online at: [http://www.iobc-wprs.org/pub/bulletins/iobc-wprs\\_bulletin\\_2002\\_25\\_02.pdf#page=21](http://www.iobc-wprs.org/pub/bulletins/iobc-wprs_bulletin_2002_25_02.pdf#page=21)

Jenns, A. E., Daub, M. E., and Upchurch, R. G. (1989). Regulation of cercosporin accumulation in culture by medium and temperature manipulation. *Phytopathology* 79:213. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-79-213

Kahn, B., Edelson, J., and Damiconi, J. (2007). *Cole crop production (Broccoli, Cabbage, and Cauliflower)*. Oklahoma: Oklahoma Cooperative Extension Service.

Karolewski, Z., Evans, N., Fitt, B. D., Baierl, A., Todd, A., and Foster, S. (2004). Comparative epidemiology of *Pyrenopeziza brassicae* (light leaf spot) ascospores and conidia from Polish and UK populations. *Plant Pathol.* 53, 29–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2004.00952.x

Katiyar, R., Saran, G., and Giri, G. (1986). Evaluation of *Brassica carinata* as a new oilseed crop in India. *Exp. Agric.* 22, 67–70. doi: 10.1017/S0014479700014058

Koike, S. T., Gladders, P., and Paulus, A. O. (2007). *Vegetable Diseases: A Color Handbook*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

Krzymaniski, J. (2006). Oilseed Crops in Poland—Past and perspectives. *IOBC/WPRS* 29, 9–15.

Kutcher, H., Brandt, S., Smith, E., Ulrich, D., Malhi, S., and Johnston, A. (2013). Blackleg disease of canola mitigated by resistant cultivars and four-year crop rotations in western Canada. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 35, 209–221. doi: 10.1080/07060661.2013.775600

Lal, M., Nozawa, T., Emori, S., Harasawa, H., Takahashi, K., Kimoto, M., et al. (2001). Future climate change: implications for Indian summer monsoon and its variability. *Curr. Sci.* 1196–1207.

Lancaster, R. (2006). *Diseases of Vegetable Brassicas*. Perth: Department of Agriculture, Government of Western Australia.

Lane, A., and Gladders, P. (2008). “Pests and diseases of oilseeds, Brassica seed crops and field beans,” in *Pest and Disease Management Handbook*, ed. D. V. Alford (Oxford: Blackwell), 52–83. doi: 10.1002/9780470690475.ch3

Leisman, G. B., and Daub, M. E. (1992). Singlet oxygen yields, optical properties, and phototoxicity of reduced derivatives of the photosensitizer cercosporin. *Photochem. Photobiol.* 55, 373–379. doi: 10.1111/j.1751-1097.1992.tb0250.x

Len, T. (2009). *Integrated Management Strategies for Diseases and Pests of Asian Vegetables*. Canberra, ACT: Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation.

Li, H., Sivasithamparam, K., and Barbetti, M. (2003). Breakdown of a *Brassica rapa* subsp. *sylvestris* single dominant blackleg resistance gene in *B. napus* rapeseed by *Leptosphaeria maculans* field isolates in Australia. *Plant Dis.* 87:752. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.2003.87.6.752A

Li, H., Sivasithamparam, K., Barbetti, M., Wylie, S. J., and Kuo, J. (2008). Cytological responses in the hypersensitive reaction in cotyledon and stem tissues of *Brassica napus* after infection by *Leptosphaeria maculans*. *J. Gen. Plant. Pathol.* 74, 120–124. doi: 10.1007/s10327-007-0067-z

Marchionatto, J. (1947). Parasitic fungi of plants, new or little known in Argentina. *Ministerio de Agricult. 3:11*.

Maxwell, A., and Scott, J. K. (2008). Pathogens on wild radish, *Raphanus raphanistrum* (Brassicaceae), in South-Western Australia – implications for biological control. *Australas. Plant Path.* 37, 523–533. doi: 10.1071/AP08040

McCartney, H., and Lacey, M. (1990). The production and release of ascospores of *Pyrenopeziza brassicae* on oilseed rape. *Plant Pathol.* 39, 17–32. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1990.tb02471.x

McDonald, B. A., and Linde, C. (2002). The population genetics of plant pathogens and breeding strategies for durable resistance. *Euphytica* 124, 163–180. doi: 10.1023/A:1015678432355

Michelmore, R., Paran, I., and Kesseli, R. (1991). Identification of markers linked to disease-resistance genes by bulked segregant analysis: a rapid method to detect markers in specific genomic regions by using segregating populations. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88, 9828–9832. doi: 10.1073/pnas.88.21.9828

Miller, P., and McWhorter, F. (1948). A disease of cabbage and other crucifers due to *Cercospora brassicae*. *Phytopathology* 38, 893–898.

Morris, M. J., and Crous, P. W. (1994). New and Interesting records of South African fungi. XIV. Cercosporoid fungi from weeds. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 60, 325–332. doi: 10.1016/S0254-6299(16)30587-7

Murtza, T., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2018). “Understanding white leaf spot (*Pseudocercospora capsellae*) epidemics on canola,” in: *AusCanola, 20th Australian Research Assembly on Brassicas* (Perth, WA: Australian Oilseeds Federation Inc.), 124–126.

Murtza, T., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2019). Geographic location and year determine virulence and year determines genetic change in populations of *Neoseudocercospora capsellae*. *Plant Pathol.* 68, 1706–1718. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13084

Nelen, E. (1966). Diseases of plants in the Soviet Far East. *Zashchita Rastenii* 11, 46–47.

Ocamb, C. (2014). *Disease Alert - White Leaf Spot and Gray Stem in Crucifer Seed Crops in Western Oregon*. Oregon State: Oregon State University.

Ocamb, C. (2016). *A Clinic Close-Up: Blackleg, Light Leaf Spot, and White Leaf Spot in Western Oregon*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Extension Service.

Ocamb, C., Mallory-Smith, C., Thomas, W., Serdani, M., and Putnam, M. (2015). New and re-emerging fungal pathogens affecting Brassicaceae plants in western Oregon: black leg, light leaf spot, and white leaf spot. *Phytopathology* 105, S4–103.

Ogle, H., and Dale, M. (1997). “Disease management: cultural practices,” in *Plant Pathogens and Plant Diseases*, eds J. Brown and H. Ogle (Armidale: Rockdale Publ.), 390–404.

Okullo'kwany, F. S. (1987). *Studies on White Leafspot of Turnips Caused by Cercospora brassicae (Fautr. and Roum.)*, Hoehnel. Master of Agricultural Science: University of Canterbury.

Penaud, A. (1987). La maladie des taches blanches du colza. *Phytoma* 95, 23–26.

Perron, G., and Nourani, D. (1991). “*Pseudocercospora* du colza: quantification du risque de contamination,” in *Troisieme Conference Internationale sur les Malades Plantes* (Bordeaux, ANPP), 639–645.

Perron, G., and Souliac (1990). *Pseuocercospora capsellae* (Et. et Ev) ou maladie des taches blanches du colza. *La Defense des Vegetaux* 44, 22–27.

Petrie, G. (1986). Blackleg and other diseases of canola in Saskatchewan in 1984 and 1985. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 66, 51–53.

Petrie, G., Mortensen, K., and Dueck, J. (1985). Blackleg and other diseases of rapeseed in Saskatchewan, 1978 to 1981. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 65, 35–41.

Petrie, G., and Vanterpool, T. (1978). *Pseudocercospora capsellae*, the cause of white leaf spot and gray stem of cruciferae in Western Canada. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 58, 69–72.

Rana, K., Atri, C., Akhtar, J., Kaur, R., Goyal, A., Singh, M., et al. (2019). Detection of first marker trait associations for resistance against *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* in *Brassica juncea-Erucastrum cardaminoides* introgression lines. *Front. Plant Sci.* 10:1015. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.01015

Rana, K., Atri, C., Gupta, M., Akhtar, J., Sandhu, P., Kumar, N., et al. (2017). Mapping resistance responses to *Sclerotinia* infestation in introgression lines of *Brassica juncea* carrying genomic segments from wild *Brassicaceae B. fruticulosa*. *Sci. Rep.* 7:5904. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-05992-9

Reyes, A. (1979). First occurrence of a severe white leafspot on Chinese mustard in Canada. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 59, 1–2.

Roberts, P. (1992). Current status of the availability, development, and use of host plant resistance to nematodes. *J. Nematol.* 24:213.

Rosenzweig, C., Iglesias, A., Yang, X., Epstein, P., and Chivian, E. (2001). Climate change and extreme weather events: implications for food production, plant diseases, and pests. *Global Change Hum. Health* 2, 90–104. doi: 10.1023/A:1015086831467

Salisbury, P. A., and Barbetti, M. J. (2011). “Breeding oilseed Brassica for climate change,” in *Crop Adaptation to Climate Change*, eds S. S. Yadav, R. T. Redden, J. S. Hatfield, H. Lotze-Campen, and A. Hall. (Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley and Sons Ltd), 448–463. doi: 10.1002/9780470960929.ch31

Sharma, N., Hotte, N., Rahman, M. H., Mohammadi, M., Deyholos, M. K., and Kav, N. N. (2008). Towards identifying *Brassica* proteins involved in mediating resistance to *Leptosphaeria maculans*: a proteomics-based approach. *Proteomics* 8, 3516–3535. doi: 10.1002/pmic.200701141

Siebold, M., and Von Tiedemann, A. (2012). Potential effects of global warming on oilseed rape pathogens in Northern Germany. *Fungal Ecol.* 5, 62–72. doi: 10.1016/j.funeco.2011.04.003

Söchting, H., and Verreet, J. (2004). Effects of different cultivation systems (soil management, nitrogen fertilization) on the epidemics of fungal diseases in oilseed rape (*Brassica napus L. var. napus*). *J. Plant Dis. Protect.* 1, 1–29. doi: 10.1007/BF03356129

Song, K., Osborn, T., and Williams, P. (1988). Brassica taxonomy based on nuclear restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLPs). *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 75, 784–794. doi: 10.1007/BF00265606

Sprague, S., Marcroft, S., Hayden, H., and Howlett, B. (2006). Major gene resistance to blackleg in *Brassica napus* overcome within three years of commercial production in southeastern Australia. *Plant Dis.* 90, 190–198. doi: 10.1094/PD-90-0190

Starzycki, M., Starzycka, E., Pszczola, J., and Solecka, D. (2007). “Evaluation of chosen winter rapeseed genotypes resistance to *Fusarium* spp. using *in vitro* methods,” in: *The 12th International Rapeseed Congress* (Wuhan: Science Press USA Inc.), 165–166.

Subramanian, B., Bansal, V. K., and Kav, N. N. V. (2005). Proteome-level investigation of *Brassica carinata*-derived resistance to *Leptosphaeria maculans*. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53, 313–324. doi: 10.1021/jf048922z

Sumner, D., Bell, D., Lillard, D., Hurst, W., Bush, P., and Brennema, T. (1991). Leaf spot control, maneb, and ethylenethiourea residues in processed turnip greens treated with maneb. *Plant Dis.* 75, 878–882. doi: 10.1094/PD-75-0878

Sumner, D., Glaze, N., Dowler, C., and Johnson, A. (1978). Foliar diseases of turnip grown for greens in intensive cropping systems. *Plant Dis. Rep.* 62, 51–55.

Thomas, W., Serdani, M., Claassen, B., Schneider, M., Hinds-Cook, A., Mallory-Smith, C., et al. (2019). A real-time PCR assay for detection of light leaf spot on Brassica crops in the Pacific Northwest of the USA. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 41, 566–575. doi: 10.1080/07060661.2019.1620337

Tonguc, M., and Griffiths, P. (2004). Transfer of powdery mildew resistance from *Brassica carinata* to *Brassica oleracea* through embryo rescue. *Plant Breed.* 123, 587–589. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0523.2004.00987.x

Tromas, J., and Vincent, G. (1988). Prochloraz against the main oilseed rape diseases (*Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*, *Cylindrosporium concentricum*, *Pseudocercospora capsellae*), *Alternaria brassicae*; carbendazime. *Annales ANPP (France)* no. 4.

Uloth, M., You, M., Finnegan, P., Banga, S., Banga, S., Sandhu, P., et al. (2013). New sources of resistance to *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* for crucifer crops. *Field Crops Res.* 154, 40–52. doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2013.07.013

Upchurch, R., Walker, D., Rollins, J., Ehrenshaft, M., and Daub, M. (1991). Mutants of *Cercospora kikuchii* altered in cercosporin synthesis and pathogenicity. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 57, 2940–2945. doi: 10.1128/AEM.57.10.2940-2945.1991

Van de Wouw, A., Idnurm, A., Davidson, J., Sprague, S., Khangura, R., Ware, A., et al. (2016). Fungal diseases of canola in Australia: identification of trends, threats and potential therapies. *Australas. Plant Path.* 45, 415–423. doi: 10.1007/s13313-016-0428-1

Videira, S., Groenewald, J., Braun, U., Shin, H.-D., and Crous, P. (2016). All that glitters is not Ramularia. *Stud. Mycol.* 83, 49–163. doi: 10.1016/j.simyco.2016.06.001

Walklate, P., McCartney, H., and Fitt, B. D. (1989). Vertical dispersal of plant pathogens by splashing. Part II: experimental study of the relationship between raindrop size and the maximum splash height. *Plant Pathol.* 38, 64–70. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1989.tb01428.x

Wang, B. (2002). Rainy season of the asian-pacific summer monsoon. *J. Clim.* 15, 386–398. doi: 10.1175/1520-0442(2002)015<0386:RSOTAP>2.0.CO;2

Wang, X., Szmidt, A., Ennos, R., and Hansson, P. (1997). Genetic variability in the canker pathogen fungus, *Gremmeniella abietina*. 2. Fine-scale investigation of the population genetic structure. *Can. J. Bot.* 75, 1460–1469. doi: 10.1139/b97-860

West, J. (2014). *Plant Pathogen Dispersal*. eLS. Chichester: Wiley and Sons Ltd. doi: 10.1002/9780470015902.a0021272

West, J. S., Kharbanda, P., Barbetti, M., and Fitt, B. D. (2001). Epidemiology and management of *Leptosphaeria maculans* (phoma stem canker) on oilseed rape in Australia, Canada and Europe. *Plant Pathol.* 50, 10–27. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3059.2001.00546.x

Yang, T., and Zheng, Y. (2016). State and trends of oil crops production in China. *OCL* 23:D603. doi: 10.1051/ocl/2016046

You, B., Lee, M., and Chung, K. (2008). Production of cercosporin toxin by the phytopathogenic *Cercospora* fungi is affected by diverse environmental signals. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 54, 259–269. doi: 10.1139/W08-002

You, M., Uloth, M., Li, X. X., Banga, S., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2016). Valuable new resistances ensure improved management of sclerotinia stem rot (*Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*) in horticultural and oilseed Brassica species. *J. Phytopathol.* 164, 291–299. doi: 10.1111/jph.12456

Young, N. D. (1996). QTL mapping and quantitative disease resistance in plants. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 34, 479–501. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.34.1.479

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Gunasinghe, Barbetti, You, Burrell and Neate. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Fungi vs. Fungi in Biocontrol: An Overview of Fungal Antagonists Applied Against Fungal Plant Pathogens

Kasun M. Thambugala<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Dinushani A. Daranagama<sup>1</sup>, Alan J. L. Phillips<sup>3</sup>, Sagarika D. Kannangara<sup>1</sup> and Itthayakorn Promputtha<sup>4,5\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Plant and Molecular Biology, Faculty of Science, University of Kelaniya, Kelaniya, Sri Lanka, <sup>2</sup> Genetics and Molecular Biology Unit, Faculty of Applied Sciences, University of Sri Jayewardenepura, Nugegoda, Sri Lanka, <sup>3</sup> Faculdade de Ciências, Biosystems and Integrative Sciences Institute (BolsI), Universidade de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal, <sup>4</sup> Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand, <sup>5</sup> Research Center in Bioresources for Agriculture, Industry and Medicine, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand

## OPEN ACCESS

**Edited by:**

Samantha Chandranath  
Karunaratna,  
Kunming Institute of Botany, China

**Reviewed by:**

Shahzad Munir,  
Yunnan Agricultural University, China  
Rajeshkumar K. C.,  
Agharkar Research Institute, India

**\*Correspondence:**

Kasun M. Thambugala  
kasun@sci.sjp.ac.lk  
Itthayakorn Promputtha  
iththayakorn.p@cmu.ac.th

**Specialty section:**

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular and Infection  
Microbiology

**Received:** 10 September 2020

**Accepted:** 23 October 2020

**Published:** 30 November 2020

**Citation:**

Thambugala KM, Daranagama DA,  
Phillips AJL, Kannangara SD and  
Promputtha I (2020) Fungi vs. Fungi in  
Biocontrol: An Overview of Fungal  
Antagonists Applied Against Fungal  
Plant Pathogens.  
Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol. 10:604923.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.604923

Plant pathogens cause severe losses or damage to crops worldwide and thereby significantly reduce the quality and quantity of agricultural commodities. World tendencies are shifting towards reducing the usage of chemically synthesized pesticides, while various biocontrol methods, strategies and approaches are being used in plant disease management. Fungal antagonists play a significant role in controlling plant pathogens and diseases and they are used as Biocontrol Agents (BCAs) throughout the world. This review provides a comprehensive list of fungal BCAs used against fungal plant pathogens according to modern taxonomic concepts, and clarifies their phylogenetic relationships because the wrong names are frequently used in the literature of biocontrol. Details of approximately 300 fungal antagonists belonging to 13 classes and 113 genera are listed together with the target pathogens and corresponding plant diseases. *Trichoderma* is identified as the genus with greatest potential comprising 25 biocontrol agents that have been used against a number of plant fungal diseases. In addition to *Trichoderma*, nine genera are recognized as significant comprising five or more known antagonistic species, namely, *Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*, *Candida*, *Fusarium*, *Penicillium*, *Pichia*, *Pythium*, *Talaromyces*, and *Verticillium*. A phylogenetic analysis based on partial sequences of the 28S nrRNA gene (LSU) of fungal antagonists was performed to establish their phylogenetic relationships.

**Keywords:** biocontrol agents, disease control, fungicides, plant diseases, plant pathogens, phylogeny, *Trichoderma*

## INTRODUCTION

Plant pathogens including fungi, bacteria, viruses and nematodes cause serious losses or damage to crops worldwide and significantly reduce the quality and quantity of agricultural commodities. These losses pose a major threat to global food production annually (El Ghaouth et al., 2002; Dean et al., 2012; Singh, 2014; O'Brien, 2017). Moreover, pathogenic infection in the field or in post-harvest

storage can affect the health of humans and livestock, especially if the pathogen produces toxins in or on consumable products (Brimner and Boland, 2003; Menzler-Hokkanen, 2006).

Various methods, strategies, and approaches are used in the management of plant diseases. These encompass the development of resistant varieties through plant breeding, genetically engineered plants, use of agrochemicals and physical methods (i.e., heat treatments, UV irradiation, modified or controlled atmosphere, cold storage, and inducing resistance by applying elicitors), application of biological control agents and good agronomic and horticultural practices (Stevens et al., 1997; Wisniewski et al., 2000; Droby, 2006; Singh and Chawla, 2012; Gupta and Sharma, 2014; Singh, 2014; O'Brien, 2017). These approaches have contributed significantly to the remarkable improvements in crop productivity and quality over the past few decades (Punja, 1997; Droby, 2006; Chandrashekara et al., 2012).

## Biological Control: Overview and Significance

Biological control approaches of plant diseases include any reduction in the amount or the effect of pathogens (disease-producing activity) that is achieved through the induction of biological mechanisms or the action of naturally occurring or introduced antagonists, that occurs by manipulating the microenvironment to favour the activity of antagonists (Baker, 1987; Stirling and Stirling, 1997). Microbial biocontrol agents (BCAs) for plant diseases are usually fungal or bacterial strains isolated from the phyllosphere, endosphere or rhizosphere and they play an important role in controlling plant-pathogenic organisms. Biocontrol agents or microbial antagonists prevent infection of the host plant by the pathogen, or establishment of the pathogen in the host plant. The principal mechanisms for the control have been assumed to be those that act primarily upon the pathogens. The antagonists can exhibit several direct or indirect mechanisms of action involved in biological disease control. These mechanisms include; antibiosis (where an inhibitory metabolite or antibiotic is produced by the antagonist), mycoparasitism (where the antagonist derives some or all of its nutrients from the fungal host), induced resistance (induction of plant defense response against plant pathogens) and growth enhancement (BCAs promote plant growth while the effects of the disease are being reduced and also through microbial hormones such as indoleacetic acid and gibberellic acid). Secretion of extracellular hydrolytic enzymes by the antagonist, competition for space and nutrients between organisms and detoxification of virulence factors are other actions involved in biological disease control (Wilson et al., 1991; Punja, 1997; Heydari and Pessarakli, 2010; Chandrashekara et al., 2012; Singh, 2014; Zhang et al., 2014; Deketelaere et al., 2017). Recent studies have demonstrated that effects such as induced systemic or localized resistance by microbial BCAs on plants are also crucial. These fungi or bacteria can colonize the root epidermis and outer cortical layers and release bioactive molecules that cause walling-off of the fungal thallus or bacterial colonies (Harman, 2006).

Consequently, they will alter the transcriptome and the proteome machinery of plants substantially. This alteration in the plant's genetic material will provide certain additional advantages to the plant, such as increased plant growth and nutrient uptake in addition to induction of pathways for resistance in plants.

World trends are shifting towards reducing the use of agrochemicals in the management of plant diseases. Considerable research effort today is focused on seeking safe, eco-friendly and effective alternatives to synthetic, chemical fungicides to reduce the decay loss in harvested commodities and to control crop diseases in the field that lead to significant economic losses (Stirling and Stirling, 1997; Wisniewski et al., 2000; Droby, 2006; Chandrashekara et al., 2012). Due to the aforementioned mechanisms, biological control agents for plant diseases are gaining stature as viable alternatives to synthetic pesticides given their perceived increased level of safety and minimal negative environmental impacts. It is imperative to continue this line of research, since regulations on the use of new and existing fungicides are becoming more and more stringent. In particular, this has led to extensive researches on the use of microbial antagonists as protective agents and many fungal diseases can now be controlled by microbial antagonists. As a result, commercial products containing microbial BCAs have been successfully exploited in modern agriculture (e.g., *Trichoderma* based products and biopesticides based on *Bacillus thuringiensis*) (Menzler-Hokkanen, 2006).

A significant amount of harvested fruits and vegetables is lost annually due to microbial spoilage and this loss can range from 10%–50% depending on the commodity and country (El Ghaouth et al., 2002; Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002). Developing countries experience greater losses due to inadequate storage and transportation facilities, and improper handling methods that are employed during harvesting and transit (Pathak, 1997; El Ghaouth et al., 2002; Nabi et al., 2017). The harvested yield might have been infected by one or several pathogens prior to harvest or they may become infected during transit and storage. (Punja, 1997; Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002; Nabi et al., 2017). Several researches have been carried out to identify effective biocontrol agents for post-harvest disease management and as a result, biocontrol antagonists are now employed to control postharvest diseases worldwide. A few examples of these applications are indicated here. Mohamed and Saad (2009) found that the application of specific strains of *Pichia anomala* was a safe and effective biocontrol agent against *Diplodia* postharvest rot of guava fruit caused by *Lasiodiplodia theobromae* (Pat.) Griffon & Maubl. Alvindia and Natsuaki (2008) and Sangeetha et al. (2009) demonstrated the superior biocontrol potential of *Trichoderma* species for the management of the postharvest crown rot complex of banana caused by a variety of fungal pathogens including *Colletotrichum musae*, *Fusarium verticillioides*, and *Lasiodiplodia theobromae*. The search for suitable biological-control systems has largely taken place in the last fifty years and there has been considerable interest in the use of antagonistic microorganisms for the control of postharvest diseases. (Droby, 2006; Heydari and Pessarakli, 2010;

Wisniewski et al., 2016). Bacteria associated with plants are known to develop biofilms on plant surfaces and within intercellular spaces of plant tissues, which act as microniches. It has been reported that the conditions within these microniches created because of the biofilm formation are markedly different from those of the ambient environment, which will eventually lead the microbial cells to effect functions that are not possible alone. This may influence the ecology of the bacteria they harbor and the relationship of bacteria with plants, which directly influence the development of strategies for biological control of plant disease and for assuring food safety (Morris and Monier, 2003).

## Fungal Antagonists

The potential for the application of fungal biological control agents against plant pathogens has largely increased because fungi have a comparatively high reproductive rate (sexually as well as asexually), a short generation time and they are target specific. Furthermore, in the absence of the host, they can survive in the environment shifting their mode of parasitism to saprotrophism thus maintaining sustainability. Many fungal species possess mechanisms that allow them to efficiently protect plants from diseases caused by plant pathogenic fungi (Figure 1).

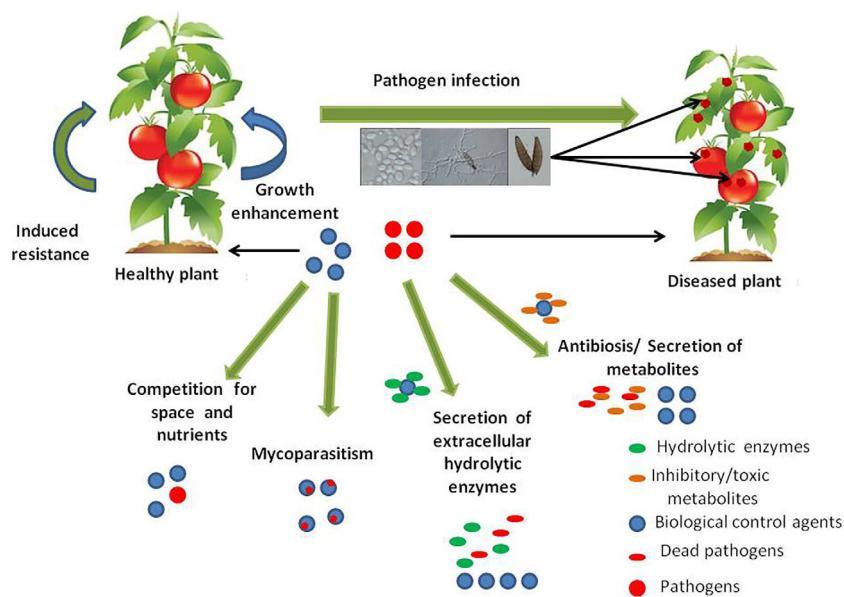
## History of Fungal Biological Control Applications

Since ancient times man has attempted to increase crop production and control disease severity of crop plants by altering cultivation practices, which reduce both initial inoculum as well as infection rate (Singh and Chawla, 2012;

Gupta and Sharma, 2014). With the finding of microorganisms and their interactions, many methods have been employed to control pathogens through the use of fungal antagonists.

Roberts (1874) showed the antagonistic action of microorganisms in liquid cultures between *Penicillium glaucum* and bacteria, introducing the term antagonism as used in microbiology. Hartley (1921) made the first attempt at direct application of biological control of plant pathogens by inoculating soil with microorganisms that were thought to have antagonistic potential. He inoculated forest nursery soils with thirteen antagonistic fungi to control damping-off caused by *Pythium debaryanum*. (Baker, 1987; Gupta and Sharma, 2014). Weindling (1932, 1934) described the potential of *Trichoderma lignorum* (*T. viride*) to control plant-pathogenic fungi by mycoparasitism and reported the first use of a known antimycotic-producing antagonist in plant disease control (Baker, 1987). Later, Weindling (1941) noted that *Trichoderma* species excrete an antimycotic that was toxic to plant pathogens including *Rhizoctonia solani* and *Sclerotinia americana*, and named it gliotoxin. This was the first record of the use of a known antimycotic-producing antagonist in plant disease control (Baker, 1987; Howell, 2003). The discovery of penicillin by A. Fleming in 1928, and its purification and use in pharmaceutical production, significantly stimulated studies on antagonists of plant pathogens (Baker, 1987).

Development of modern biotechnological approaches lead to increase the potential usage of fungal antagonists against a wide range of plant diseases. Numerous researches and experiments have been carried out during the past few decades to identify new fungal BCAs and evaluate their effectiveness under different environmental conditions.



**FIGURE 1** | Key mechanisms of action involved in biological control of plant fungal diseases by fungal antagonists.

## Commercialization of Fungal Biological Control Agents

Commercial uses and applications of biological control of plant diseases have been slow mainly due to their variable performances under different environmental conditions in the field as well as due to their host specificity. To overcome this problem, it is essential to develop new formulations of BCAs with a higher degree of stability, efficiency and survival using new biotechnological practices (Heydari and Pessarakli, 2010). Several criteria have to be satisfied for upscaling a particular BCA to reach the stage of commercialization (Punja, 1997). Commercialization of biological control agents is expensive as it involves many steps such as isolation in pure culture or enrichment of the microorganism, identification and characterization, the development of a suitable formulation, mass production, efficacy testing of the product, inspection of storage stability, finding an industrial partner, attention to human and environmental safety matters, registration and marketing (Punja, 1997; Stirling and Stirling, 1997; Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002; Montesinos, 2003). A number of biologically based products are being sold worldwide for the control of fungal plant pathogens and generally they are produced as granules, wettable powders, dusts, and aqueous or oil-based liquid products using different mineral and organic carriers (Ardakani et al., 2009; Nega, 2014). Several microbial antagonists have been patented and evaluated for commercial uses (Wisniewski et al., 2000; El Ghaouth et al., 2002; Schena et al., 2004; Nabi et al., 2017) and these agents are frequently recommended for plants (Albajes et al., 2000; Fravel, 2005; O'Brien, 2017). Some commercialized fungal BCAs used to control plant fungal diseases and their particulars are listed in **Table 1**.

## Integrated Applications of BCAs With Synthetic Fungicides for the Control of Plant Fungal Pathogens

Synthetic fungicides consisting of inorganic or organic compounds are commonly used in developed agricultural systems to control plant diseases, including post-harvest diseases, and to safeguard crop yield and quality mainly due to their relatively low cost, ease of application, and effectiveness. Chemical agents such as Captan, dithiocarbamates, thiabendazole (TBZ) and imazalil (IMZ) are widely used in the control of plant fungal pathogens (Lucas et al., 2015; Perez et al., 2016; Gupta, 2018). However, the massive and indiscriminate use of synthetic fungicides in crop protection and post-harvest food preservation has resulted in resistance to some fungicides and also led to severe effects on humans, animals, and wildlife resulting in widespread adverse ecological effects (Gupta, 2018; Gupta, 2019). Significant biocontrol of postharvest diseases of fruits and vegetables can be achieved with both field and postharvest applications (Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002). The combined or integrated applications of a BCA with a synthetic fungicide or physical additives, either simultaneously or in rotation, would be expected to result in an enhanced degree of disease suppression, provided that the biocontrol agent is compatible with the fungicide used (Punja, 1997; Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002; Droby, 2006; Eshel et al., 2009).

## Modern Biotechnological Approaches Used in Plant Fungal Pathogen Biocontrol

Biological control of plant diseases using fungal BCAs has developed considerably in recent years with the application of genomics, genetic engineering and recombinant DNA

**TABLE 1** | Some commercialized fungal Biocontrol Agents (BCAs) for plant fungal diseases and their specifications.

Biocontrol agent	Product	Target Pathogen(s) or crop disease	Manufacturer or distributor
<i>Ampelomyces quisqualis</i>	AQ10® Bio Fungicide	Powdery mildew	Ecogen Inc, USA, Israel
<i>Anthracocystis flocculosa</i> ( <i>Pseudozyma flocculosa</i> )	Sporodex L	Powdery mildew	Plant Products Co., Canada
<i>Candida oleophila</i>	Aspire	Post-harvest diseases	Ecogen Inc, USA, Israel
<i>Paraphaeosphaeria minitans</i> ( <i>Coniothyrium minitans</i> )	Contans WG; KONI	<i>Sclerotinia sclerotiorum</i> and <i>S. minor</i>	Prophita Biologischer Pflanzenschutz GmbH; Germany, Bioved Ltd, Hungary
<i>Clonostachys rosea</i> ( <i>Gliocladium catenulatum</i> )	Primastop	Damping-off, seed rot, root and stem rot, and wilt diseases	Kemira Agro OY, Finland; RegWest Co., USA
	Prestop	Soil-Borne and foliar diseases of greenhouse vegetables, herbs and ornamentals	Danstar Ferment Ag., Switzerland; AgBio, Inc., USA
<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> (non-pathogenic)	Fusaclean; Biofox C	Wilt diseases	SIAPA, Italy; Natural Plant Protection, France
<i>Phlebiopsis gigantea</i>	Rotstop®	Root rot diseases	Kemira Agro Oy, Finland
<i>Trichoderma virens</i> ( <i>Gliocladium virens</i> )	Soilgard®	Soil-borne pathogens; <i>Rhizoctonia</i> and <i>Pythium</i> species	Certis USA
<i>Trichoderma harzianum</i>	RootShield®	Root rot diseases; <i>Pythium</i> , <i>Fusarium</i> , <i>Rhizoctonia</i> , <i>Thielaviopsis</i> and <i>Cylindrocladium</i> species	BioWorks, Inc., USA
<i>Trichoderma harzianum</i>	Trichodex	Grey mould ( <i>Botrytis cinerea</i> ); <i>Rhizoctonia</i> , <i>Sclerotinia</i> and <i>Colletotrichum</i> species	Makhteshim Agan Industries, Israel
<i>Trichoderma harzianum</i> and <i>T. polysporum</i>	Binab T	Root rot diseases, pruning wounds in ornamental, shade, and forest trees	BINAB Bio-Innovation AB, Sweden
<i>Trichoderma viride</i>	Tricoco	Soil-borne fungal diseases	Ecosense Lab (I) Pvt. Ltd., India

techniques. These techniques have been developed to a high degree of precision and have been applied to the improvement of fungal strains for agro-industrial processes. Development of new crop varieties or clones that are resistant to plant pathogens offers a commonly acceptable and potentially long-term control option. Furthermore, many studies have been conducted to identify genetic traits of fungal antagonists and determine their potential to enhance biocontrol activity (Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002; Drobys, 2006; O'Brien, 2017). A few examples are pointed out here; (a). the introduction of multiple lytic enzyme-encoding genes into *Trichoderma virens* genome resulted in a strain that secreted a mixture of glucanases and showed greatly enhanced inhibition of the pathogens *Pythium ultimum* (Oomycota, Chromista), *Rhizoctonia solani*, and *Rhizopus oryzae* (Djonovic et al., 2007); (b). McDougal et al. (2012) presented a method for the genetic transformation of *Cyclaneusma minus*, the causal agent of Cyclaneusma needle-cast, using protoplasts generated by incubation with Glucanex<sup>TM</sup> enzyme. *Cyclaneusma minus* was transformed with a gene encoding green fluorescent protein (GFP), which was allowed to identify several *Trichoderma* strains with potential for biocontrol of the disease. The interaction between *C. minus* and the *Trichoderma* strains, in the interaction zone where GFP expression was lost, was determined by a dual culture technique to be fungicidal; (c). Yakoby et al. (2001) generated reduced-pathogenicity mutants of the avocado fruit pathogen *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* using insertional mutagenesis by restriction enzyme mediated integration (REMI) transformation and these isolates can be used for the biological control of anthracnose caused by *C. gloeosporioides*.

## Aims of This Study

The present study aims to provide a comprehensive list of fungal BCAs that are used against fungal pathogens of crop plants, and clarify their phylogenetic relationships as these are often wrongly mentioned and interpreted in the literature of biocontrol. In this review, the main researches conducted during past the fifty years to evaluate the interactions between fungal antagonists and fungal plant pathogens were highlighted. Thus, this review is meant to serve as an updated database for applications of potential fungal antagonists against particular plant fungal diseases employed by different researchers worldwide. This can also serve as a useful tool to select and compare suitable and most applicable fungal antagonistic applications for fungal disease management in ongoing practices and researches. Many fungal antagonists and causative agents of plant diseases are presently identified and described based on the traditional classification and taxonomic systems. This review is the first comprehensive study of potential fungal antagonists applied against fungal plant pathogens based on a phylogenetic analysis and provides an extensive list of fungal BCAs used against fungal plant pathogens according to modern taxonomic concepts. Therefore, in this review the fungal antagonists and fungal pathogens are presented and listed using updated taxonomic nomenclature, which helps to avoid complications and misunderstandings. Also, the phylogenies of potential fungal BCAs are shown and discussed.

A variety of biological control methods are available nowadays, however they should be further developed before they can be effectively adopted. Therefore, this study makes a significant contribution for a greater understanding in developing such approaches with the help of the detailed information presented.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Data Collection and Presentation

Research data on fungal antagonists used against fungal plant pathogens were collected from resources published during the past fifty years. The collected data are summarized in the **Supplementary Table 1**, which includes information on *Fungal biocontrol agent*, *Disease and host* as well as *Pathogen*. The disease or the pathogen suspension/control rate equal to or greater than 50% in each case is indicated with an asterisk (\*) after the pathogen. Several potential fungal-like taxa causing plant diseases have also been taken into account to show the broad spectrum of activity of fungal BCAs and they are indicated with <sup>®</sup>. Different applications and treatment methods (*in vitro* and *in vivo* or both) have often been used when evaluating the effect of fungal BCAs in the research papers we considered. Thus, the disease/pathogen suppression percentage was accounted based on the maximum inhibition shown (if different conditions were applied).

### Phylogenetic Analysis of Fungal Antagonists

Sequence data of the 28S nrRNA gene (LSU) from ex-type, ex-epitype, or ex-neotype strains of fungal antagonists listed in this study were downloaded from the NCBI's GenBank nucleotide database (**Supplementary Table 2**). If no ex-type strains were available, sequences from voucher, authentic or reference strains were included in the analysis. *Hyphochytrium catenoides* (EF594059) was chosen as the outgroup taxon.

Sequences were aligned with Bioedit 7.1.3.0 (Hall, 1999), and the consensus sequences were further improved with MUSCLE implemented in MEGA 5v (Tamura et al., 2011). Alignments were checked and optimized manually when necessary. The phylogenetic tree was generated by maximum likelihood (ML) criterion using RAxML-HPC2 BlackBox (8.2.10) (Stamatakis, 2006; Stamatakis et al., 2008) on the CIPRES Science gateway portal V 3.3 (Miller et al., 2010) and a Bayesian analysis was performed with MrBayes v. 3.2.6 (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck, 2003). The general time-reversible model of evolution including estimation of invariable sites and assuming a discrete gamma distribution with default parameters was used for the ML analysis. The model of evolution (GTR + I + G) was determined with MrModeltest 2.2 (Nylander, 2004) under the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) implemented in PAUP v. 4.0b10. Bayesian inference (Rannala and Yang, 1996; Zhaxybayeva and Gogarten, 2002) was determined by Markov Chain Monte Carlo sampling (MCMC) in MrBayes v. 3.0b4 (Huelsenbeck and Ronquist, 2001). Six simultaneous Markov

chains were run for 7,000,000 generations and trees were sampled every 100<sup>th</sup> generation. The first 20% of the trees (14000), representing the burn-in phase of the analysis, were discarded, while the remaining trees were used to calculate posterior probabilities (PP) in the majority rule consensus tree. The best scoring RAxML tree was selected and visualized with MEGA v. 5 (Tamura et al., 2011) and the graphical layout of the tree was created using PowerPoint 2010 version. ML Bootstrap support values (MLBS) greater than or equal to 50% and Bayesian posterior probabilities (PP) greater than or equal to 0.90 are indicated at the nodes of the branches. Alignments were deposited in TreeBASE ([www.treebase.org](http://www.treebase.org)) under the submission number 26869.

## RESULTS

### Phylogenetic Analysis and Taxonomy of Fungal Antagonists

After alignment the LSU dataset consisted of 1,030 characters (including alignment gaps) for 218 ingroup taxa and the outgroup taxon. The Bayesian tree had had a topology identical to the ML tree presented. (data not shown). Fungal BCAs are distributed in four phyla (Ascomycota, Basidiomycota, Glomeromycota and Mucoromycota) and thirteen classes *viz.* Sordariomycetes, Dothideomycetes, Eurotiomycetes, Leotiomycetes, Saccharomycetes (Ascomycota), Agaricomycetes, Exobasidiomycetes, Ustilaginomycetes, Microbotryomycetes, Cystobasidiomycetes, Tremellomycetes (Basidiomycota), Glomeromycetes (Glomeromycota), Mucoromycetes (Mucoromycota) in the kingdom fungi (**Figure 2**). The results show the phylogenetic placement of the various fungal BCAs within the kingdom fungi and confirm the current taxonomic placement of those BCAs. Most of the fungal BCAs belong to the class Sordariomycetes.

### Fungal Antagonists and Their Potential Against Plant Pathogens

Approximately 300 species or varieties belonging to 113 fungal genera are identified as BCAs for plant fungal pathogens based on the previous studies (**Supplementary Table 1**). Nine genera are recognized as potential genera, which consist of five or more known antagonistic species (**Table 2**). They are *Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*, *Candida*, *Fusarium*, *Penicillium*, *Pichia*, *Talaromyces*, *Trichoderma*, and *Verticillium*. *Trichoderma* is the most prominent genus comprising 25 BCAs and they are widely used in controlling plant diseases caused by fungi. *Alternaria*, *Botrytis*, *Colletotrichum*, *Fusarium*, *Lasiodiplodia*, *Penicillium*, *Phytophthora*, *Sclerotinia*, and *Verticillium* are identified as common and most abundant plant pathogenic genera, to which frequently BCAs are applied for disease control.

## DISCUSSION

The present study provides a comprehensive list of fungal BCAs used against a wide range of fungal plant pathogens, and

establishes their phylogenetic relationships using a phylogenetic analysis based on the available authentic 28S nrRNA gene (LSU) sequence data. This will help clarify the currently correct names for the species since they have often been wrongly quoted and interpreted in the literature of biocontrol. It will further help with searches for the species in earlier literature where the old names were used.

In the phylogenetic analysis presented in this review, fungal BCAs were distributed in thirteen classes *viz.* Sordariomycetes, Dothideomycetes, Eurotiomycetes, Leotiomycetes, Saccharomycetes (Ascomycota), Agaricomycetes, Exobasidiomycetes, Ustilaginomycetes, Microbotryomycetes, Cystobasidiomycetes, Tremellomycetes (Basidiomycota), Glomeromycetes (Glomeromycota), Mucoromycetes (Mucoromycota) in the kingdom fungi (**Figure 2**). The results confirmed the taxonomic placement of the various fungal BCAs and most of the fungal BCAs belong to the class Sordariomycetes. However, DNA sequences for some of the species are not currently available and therefore it is essential to have sequence data from authentic strains to confirm their taxonomy.

The main and common issue that we found when preparing this review was the method used by the authors to identify the fungal antagonists. Most of the publications have not used an appropriate identification method and they mainly followed the traditional identification methods and resources. However, molecular DNA sequencing and phylogenetic tools have been used in some of the recent publications to identify the antagonists and the pathogen correctly (Grondona et al., 1997; Rubini et al., 2005; Sriram and Poornadchanddra, 2013; Hung et al., 2015; Kheireddine et al., 2018). In addition, the nomenclature and classification of several fungal species have been subjected to change during the past few decades due to the modern taxonomic approaches and views. Therefore, corrections on those changes are mandatory in order to avoid misinterpretations. In this study, we have given the current names of the fungal species and the names commonly used in each particular research paper are mentioned in the brackets where applicable (**Table 2**).

*Trichoderma* is a species rich, asexual genus in the family *Hypocreaceae* (Hypocreales, Sordariomycetes) and currently includes 433 species epithets in Index Fungorum, but DNA sequence data for most of the species are not available in GenBank. The sexual morphs of *Trichoderma* species are linked to *Hypocrea*. Members of the genus *Trichoderma* are biotrophic, hemibiotrophic, saprobic or hypersaprobic on various plants, or other fungi (Maharachchikumbura et al., 2016) and have been identified as the antagonists with greatest potential. They have been employed in several applications in plant fungal disease control. Twenty-five known *Trichoderma* species are included in **Table 2** and these species have great potential for significantly controlling more than 100 fungal plant pathogens worldwide. Out of these species *Trichoderma harzianum* can be considered as the most common and commercially developed BCA used for a wide range of plant fungal diseases. *Trichoderma* species produce a number of metabolites and these metabolites play a major role in biological control mechanisms (Reino et al., 2008). Apart from

that, *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* species also play a vital role as BCAs next to *Trichoderma* (**Supplementary Table 1** and **Table 2**).

Some *fungus-like* genera (*Globisporangium*, *Hypochoytrium* and *Pythium*) belonging to Oomycota, Chromista, are also important as BCAs and have been used to control plant fungal

diseases (**Table 3**). Considering the activity of *fungus-like* BCAs, *Pythium oligandrum* may be considered as the one with the greatest potential as a BCA.

Application of one or more biocontrol agents combined with physical and/or chemical control treatments can be considered as

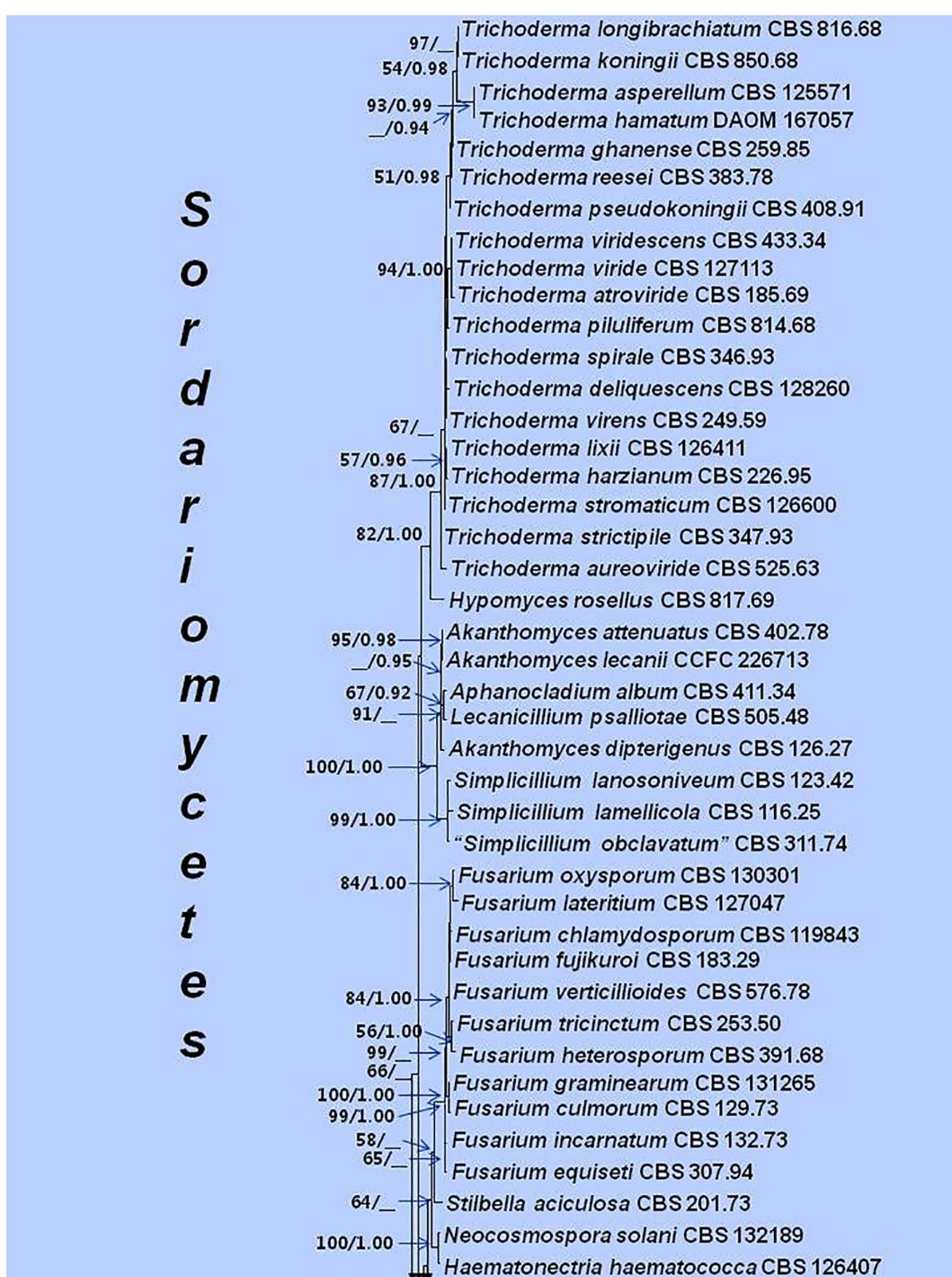


FIGURE 2 | Continued

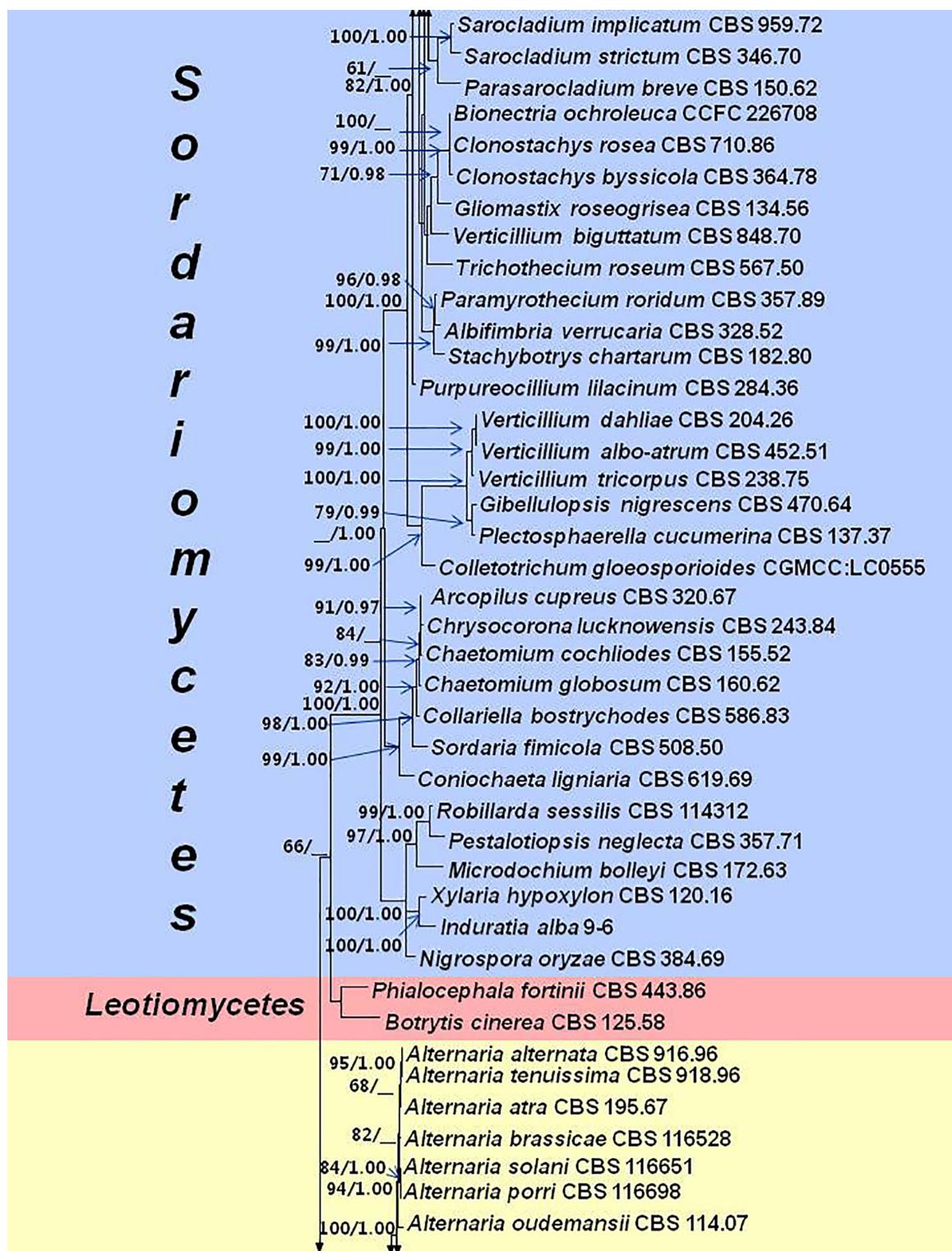


FIGURE 2 | Continued

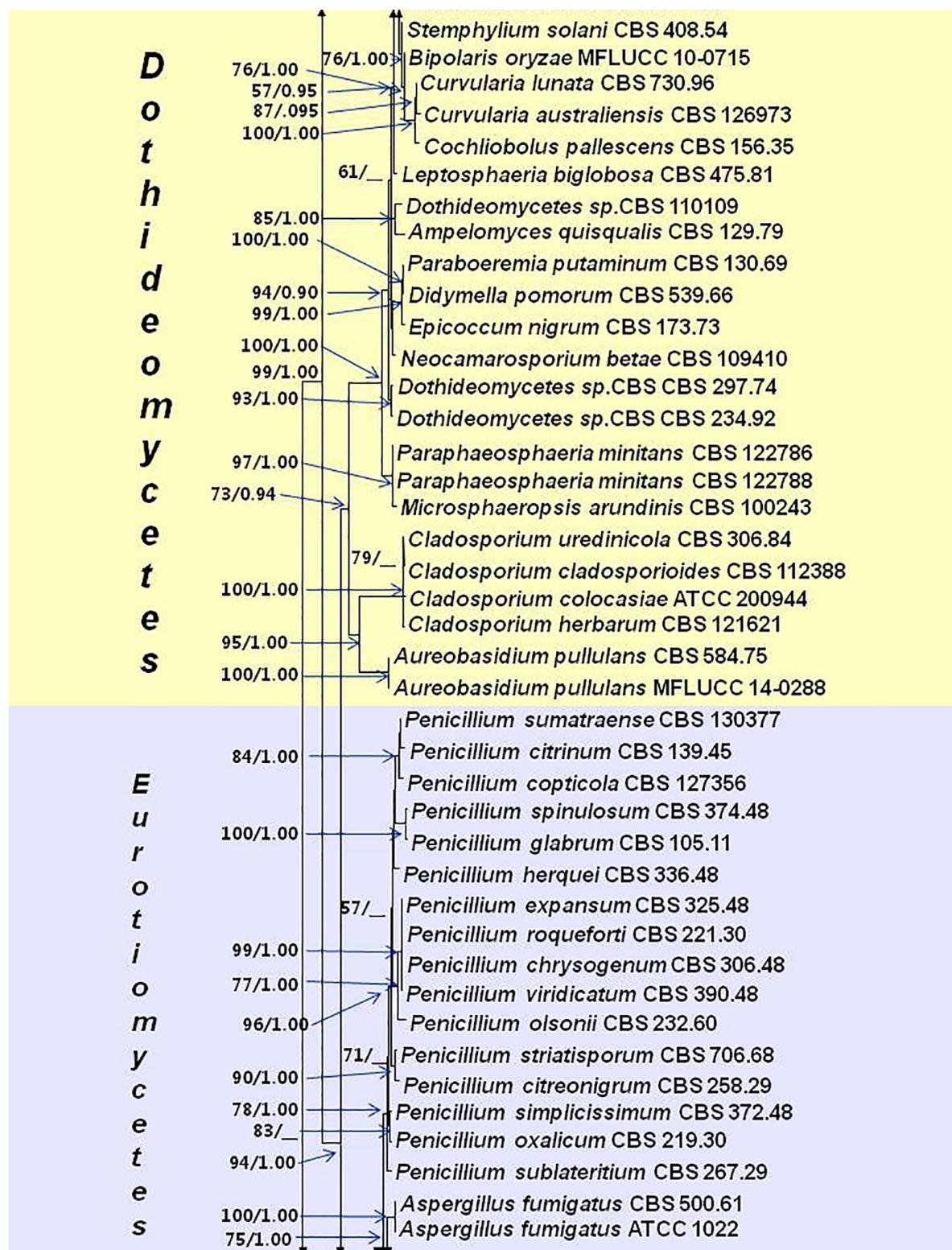
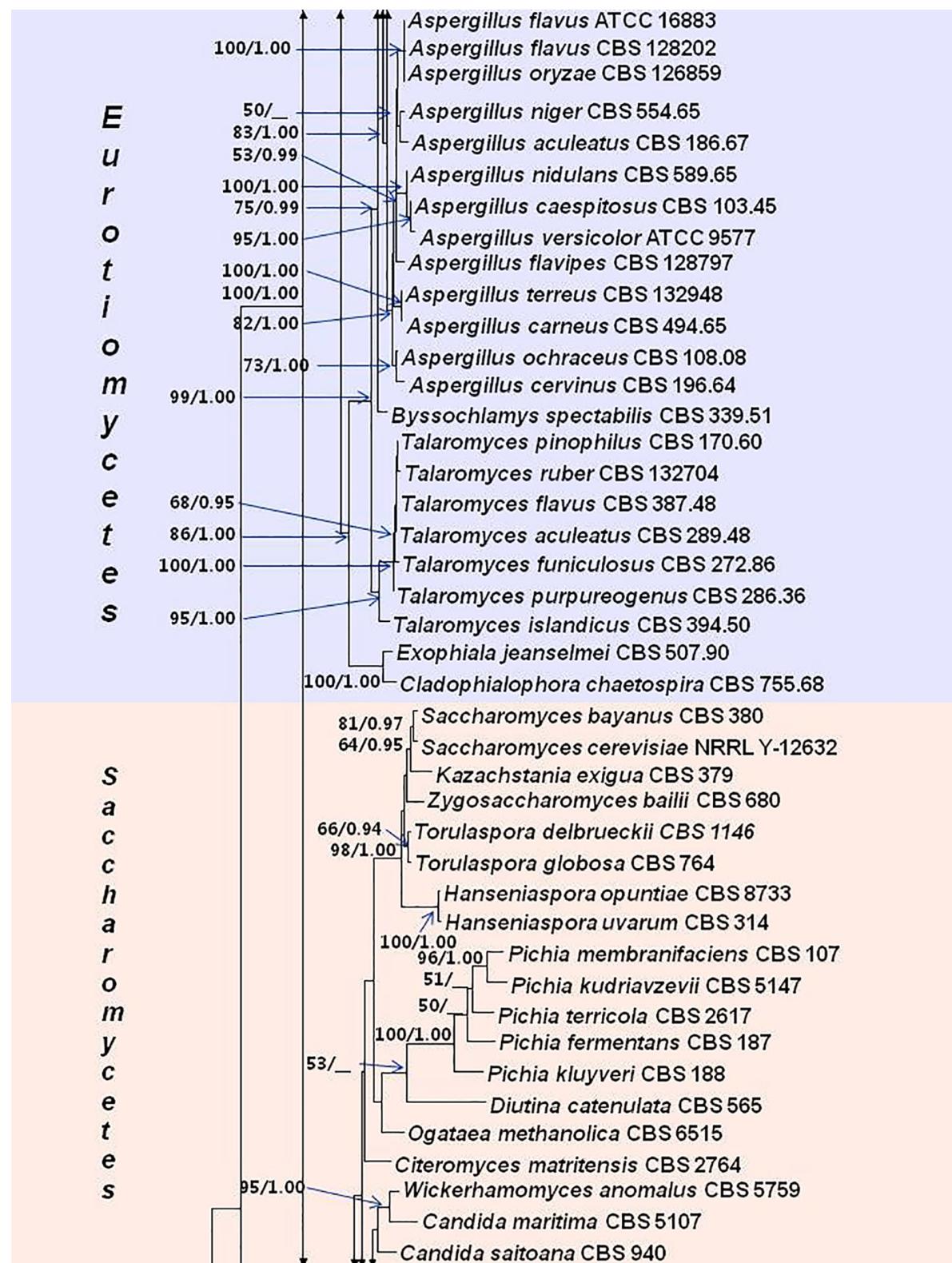


FIGURE 2 | Continued



**FIGURE 2** | Continued

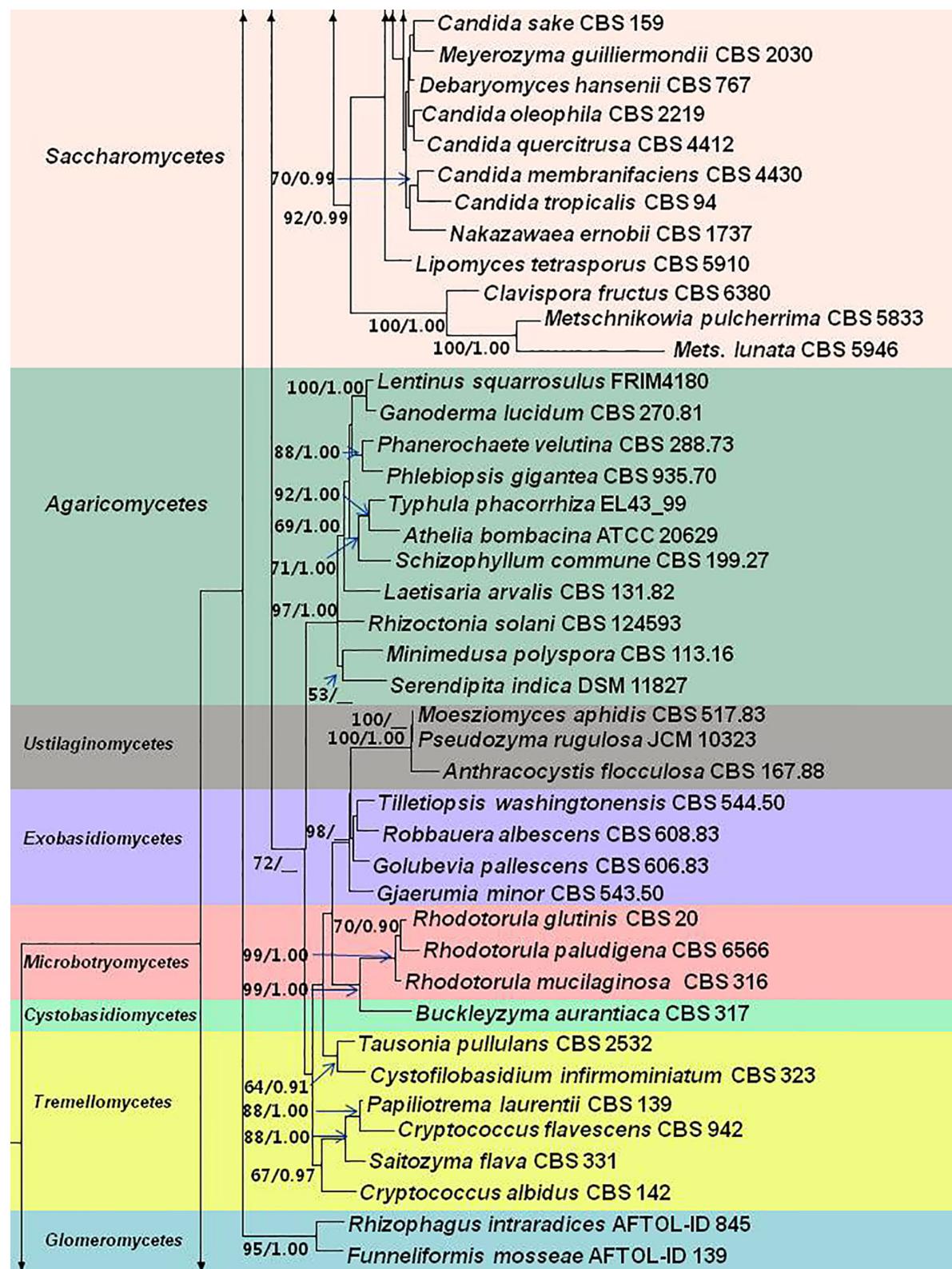
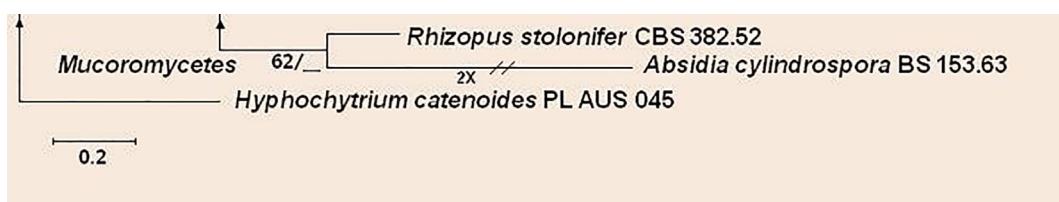


FIGURE 2 | Continued



**FIGURE 2** | Phylogram resulting from maximum likelihood (RAxML) analysis of sequence alignment of the 28S nrRNA gene (LSU) sequences of fungal antagonists. ML bootstrap values (MLBS)  $\geq 50\%$  and Bayesian posterior probabilities (PP)  $\geq 0.90$  are at each node. The tree was rooted to *Hypochytrium catenoides* (PL AUS 045). Classes are indicated with coloured blocks to the left of the tree.

a useful strategy in achieving an enhanced performance against plant diseases. Sometimes, it is difficult to select individual strains with a broad spectrum of activity against several plant pathogens that cause severe damages and infections on plants or fruits. Mixed cultures of the microbial antagonists appear to provide better control of plant diseases over individual strains (Guetsky et al., 2001; Freeman et al., 2004; Xu et al., 2011) and these BCAs should be compatible and applied properly with a correct formulation. The application of antagonist mixtures improves the efficacy of biocontrol and are used in many agricultural fields including post-harvest disease control systems. (Datnoff et al., 1995; Nagtzaam et al., 1998; Guetsky et al., 2001; Janisiewicz and Korsten, 2002; Freeman et al., 2004; Drobys, 2006; Xu et al., 2011; Doley et al., 2017; Nabi et al., 2017). In a study of the biological control of *Armillaria* root rot of strawberry plants by Raziq and Fox (2005), all the strawberry plants treated with *Trichoderma harzianum* isolates or *T. viride* isolate alone died by the end of the experiment, while 50% of them survived when treated with a combination of any of the antagonists with *Dactylium dendroides*. Calvo et al. (2003) improved the biocontrol efficiency of postharvest diseases of apples (*Penicillium expansum* and *Botrytis cinerea*) by using mixtures of yeasts (*Rhodotorula glutinis*, *Cryptococcus albidus* and *C. laurentii*) without increasing the amount of antagonists applied. Haggag and Nofal (2006) revealed that the multi-biocontrol agents namely *Trichoderma koningii*, *T. hamatum*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *P. putida*, *Tilletiopsis minor*, and *T. washingtonensis* were more effective against *Botryodiplodia* disease (*Lasiodiplodia theobromae* = *Botryodiplodia theobromae*) on some *Annona* cultivars when applied in combination than when applied individually or even when applied in any combination of two agents. Furthermore, applications of multi-biocontrol agents resulted in a significant increase of fruit yield. Doley et al. (2017) showed that the incidence of stem-rot in groundnut caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii* was significantly lowered by combined inoculation of both *Glomus fasciculatum* along with *Trichoderma viride* as compared to when either *G. fasciculatum* or *T. viride* was applied alone.

Application of BCAs with inorganic and organic substances and chemicals such as bicarbonates and chlorides of alkali metals, minerals and other elements (Piano et al., 1997; Drobys et al., 1997; Tian et al., 2002a; Gamagae et al., 2003; Tian et al., 2005; Karabulut et al., 2005; Cao et al., 2012) or low dosage of

fungicides (Chand-Goyal and Spotts, 1996; Spotts et al., 1998; Qin and Tian, 2004; De Cal et al., 2009) are widely used to control plant pathogenic diseases including post-harvest diseases. A few potential examples of these applications are indicated here. Thus Tian et al. (2005) investigated the synergistic biocontrol effects of *Cryptococcus laurentii* and *Rhodotorula glutinis* combined with silicon (Si) against *Alternaria alternata* and *Penicillium expansum* moulds in jujube fruit stored at different temperatures and found that combinations of these two biocontrol agents with 2% Si is most effective in controlling the diseases on jujube fruit stored at 20°C. The studies of Karabulut et al. (2005) demonstrated that postharvest applications of sodium bicarbonate within a hydrocooler significantly controlled postharvest diseases of sweet cherries. Liu et al. (2010) revealed that tea polyphenol alone or in combination with biocontrol agents has great potential in commercial management of postharvest diseases in fruits. Larena et al. (2010) enhanced the adhesion of *Epicoccum nigrum* conidia to peach surfaces by adding 2.5% methylcellulose to the conidial formulation of *E. nigrum* and this improved the biocontrol of brown rot caused by *Monilinia laxa*. Cao et al. (2012) found that Boron improves biocontrol activity of *Cryptococcus laurentii* against *Penicillium expansum* in jujube fruit. The study by Gamagae et al. (2003) showed that the use of sodium bicarbonate at 2% with the biocontrol agent *Candida oleophila* reduces anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* on papaya during storage. Sometimes, these integrated applications increase the efficiency of the particular BCA and sometimes indirectly improve plant productivity. Ordentlich et al. (1990) showed that integrated treatment of the fungicide captan and the biocontrol agent *Trichoderma harzianum* resulted in a reduction of *Verticillium dahliae* colonization of potato stems (Verticillium wilt), increasing marketable and total potato yield of cultivars Draga by 84% and 46% respectively, and total yield of cultivar Desiree by 80%. However, only BCA alone applications (without combining with organic or inorganic chemical substances) are considered in this review.

Fungal biological control agents act through several mechanisms (see the introduction) when controlling plant diseases. However, these mechanisms may cause risks to non-target species including mycorrhizal and saprophytic fungi, soil bacteria, other plants, insects, aquatic and terrestrial animals, and humans. Possible non-target effects of any BCAs or method used

**TABLE 2 |** Number of known fungal species in each genus with a potential Biocontrol Agent (BCA) activity against plant fungal pathogens.

Phylum	Class	Genus	Number of known species with a potential BC activity against plant fungal pathogens
<b>Ascomycota</b>	Dothideomycetes	<b>Alternaria</b>	<b>08</b>
		<i>Ampelomyces</i>	01
		<i>Aureobasidium</i>	01
		<i>Bipolaris</i>	01
		<i>Cladosporium</i>	04
		<i>Curvularia</i>	03
		<i>Didymella</i>	01
		<i>Epicoccum</i>	01
		<i>Leptosphaeria</i>	01
		<i>Microsphaeropsis</i>	02
		<i>Neocamarosporium</i>	01
		<i>Parabotrymia</i>	01
		<i>Paraphaeosphaeria</i>	01
		<i>Phaeotheca</i>	01
		<i>Stemphylium</i>	01
	Eurotiomycetes	<b>Aspergillus</b>	<b>16</b>
		<i>Cladophialophora</i>	01
		<i>Exophiala</i>	01
		<i>Paecilomyces</i>	01
		<b>Penicillium</b>	<b>17</b>
	<i>Incertae sedis</i>	<b>Talaromyces</b>	<b>08</b>
		<i>Gonatobotryum</i>	01
	Leotiomycetes	<i>Teratosperma</i>	01
		<i>Botrytis</i>	01
	Saccharomycetes	<i>Phialocephala</i>	01
		<i>Cadophora</i>	01
		<b>Candida</b>	<b>08</b>
		<i>Citeromyces</i>	01
		<i>Debaryomyces</i>	01
		<i>Diutina</i>	01
		<i>Hanseniaspora</i>	02
		<i>Kazachstania</i>	01
		<i>Lipomyces</i>	01
		<i>Metschnikowia</i>	03
		<i>Meyerozyma</i>	02
		<i>Nakazawaaea</i>	01
		<i>Ogataea</i>	01
	Sordariomycetes	<b>Pichia</b>	<b>05</b>
		<i>Saccharomyces</i>	02
		<i>Torulaspora</i>	02
		<i>Wickerhamomyces</i>	01
		<i>Zygosaccharomyces</i>	01
		<i>Acremonium</i>	02
		<i>Akanthomyces</i>	03
		<i>Albifimbria</i>	01
		<i>Aphanocladium</i>	01
		<i>Arcopilus</i>	01
		<i>Bionectria</i>	01
		<i>Coniochaeta</i>	01
		<i>Chaetomium</i>	03
		<i>Clonostachys</i>	02
		<i>Collariella</i>	01
		<i>Colletotrichum</i>	02
	<b>Fusarium</b>	<b>12</b>	
		<i>Gibellulopsis</i>	01

(Continued)

**TABLE 2 |** Continued

Phylum	Class	Genus	Number of known species with a potential BC activity against plant fungal pathogens
<b>Basidiomycota</b>	Agaricomycetes	<i>Gliomastix</i>	01
		<i>Haematotectria</i>	01
		<i>Hypomyces</i>	01
		<i>Lecanicillium</i>	01
		<i>Metapochonia</i>	01
		<i>Metarhizium</i>	01
		<i>Microdochium</i>	01
		<i>Muscodorum</i>	03
		<i>Neocosmospora</i>	01
		<i>Nigrospora</i>	01
		<i>Paramyrothecium</i>	01
		<i>Parasarcocladium</i>	01
		<i>Pestalotiopsis</i>	01
		<i>Plectosphaerella</i>	01
		<i>Purpureocillium</i>	01
		<i>Robillarda</i>	01
		<i>Sarcocladium</i>	01
		<i>Simplicillium</i>	02
		<i>Sordaria</i>	01
		<i>Stachybotrys</i>	01
		<i>Stilbella</i>	01
		<b>Trichoderma</b>	<b>25</b>
		<i>Trichothecium</i>	01
		<b>Verticillium</b>	<b>05</b>
		<i>Xylaria</i>	01
		<i>Athelia</i>	01
		<i>Ganoderma</i>	01
		<i>Laetisaria</i>	01
		<i>Lentinus</i>	01
		<i>Minimedusa</i>	01
		<i>Phlebiopsis</i>	01
		<i>Rhizoctonia</i>	01
	Cystobasidiomycetes	<i>Schizophyllum</i>	01
		<i>Serendipita</i>	01
		<i>Trametes</i>	01
		<i>Typhula</i>	01
		<i>Waitea</i>	01
		<i>Buckleyzyma</i>	01
		<i>Exobasidiomycetes</i>	01
		<i>Gjaerumia</i>	01
		<i>Robbaueria</i>	01
		<i>Tilletiopsis</i>	02
	Microbotryomycetes	<i>Rhodotorula</i>	03
		<i>Tremellomycetes</i>	01
		<i>Cystofilobasidium</i>	01
		<i>Naganishia</i>	01
		<i>Papiliotrema</i>	02
	Ustilaginomycetes	<i>Saitozyma</i>	01
		<i>Tausonia</i>	01
		<i>Anthracocystis</i>	01
		<i>Moesziomyces</i>	02
		<i>Claroideoglomus</i>	01
	Glomeromycota	<i>Diversispora</i>	01
		<i>Funneliformis</i>	01
		<i>Gigaspora</i>	01
		<i>Rhizophagus</i>	03
		<i>Septoglomus</i>	01
		<i>Simiglomus</i>	01
		<i>Absidia</i>	01
		<i>Rhizopus</i>	01
<b>Mucoromycota</b>	Mucoromycetes		

**TABLE 3** | Fungal-like species (Oomycota, Chromista) used as Biocontrol Agents (BCAs) in the past few decades against fungal pathogens/diseases of different host plants.

Biocontrol agent	Disease and host	Pathogen	References
<i>Hyphochytrium catenoides</i>	Phytophthora root rot of soybean	<i>Phytophthora megasperma</i> f. sp. <i>glycinea</i>	Filonow and Lockwood, 1985
<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Barley powdery mildew	<i>Blumeria graminis</i> f. sp. <i>hordei</i>	Haugaard et al., 2001
<i>Pythium acanthicum</i>	Damping-off of cucumber	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Ali-Shtayeh and Saleh, 1999
	Fusarium ear blight of wheat	<i>Fusarium culmorum</i> & <i>Microdochium nivale</i>	Diamond and Cooke, 2003
<i>Pythium nunn</i>	Damping-off disease of cucumber	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Paulitz and Baker, 1987
<i>Pythium oligandrum</i>	Seedling and taproot diseases of sugar beet	<i>Aphanomyces cochlioides</i>	Takenaka and Ishikawa, 2013
	Seedling disease of sugar beet	<i>Aphanomyces cochlioides</i>	Takenaka et al., 2006
	Grey mould of grapevine	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Mohamed et al., 2007
	Grey mould of tomato	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Le Floch et al., 2003
	Grey mould of strawberry	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Meszka and Bielenin, 2010
	Cercospora leaf spot in sugar beet	<i>Cercospora beticola</i>	Takenaka and Tamagake, 2009
	Foot rot pathogens of pea	<i>Didymella pinodella</i> ( <i>Phoma medicaginis</i> var. <i>pinodella</i> )	Bradshaw-Smith et al., 1991
	Fusarium head blight	<i>Fusarium graminearum</i>	Takenaka et al., 2003
	Fusarium crown and root rot of tomato	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>radicis-lycopersici</i>	Benhamou et al., 1997; Gerbore et al., 2014
	Seed rot of tomato	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	He et al., 1992; Gerbore et al., 2014
	Pythium damping-off in cress and sugar-beet	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Vesely, 1977; McQuilken et al., 1990; McQuilken et al., 1992
	Damping-off disease of cress	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Al-Hamdan et al., 1983
	Damping-off of cucumber	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Ali-Shtayeh and Saleh, 1999
	Seedling diseases of cotton	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Martin and Hancock, 1986; Gerbore et al., 2014
	Pre-emergence damping-off disease of sugar beet	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Martin and Hancock, 1987
	Pythium root rot of tomato	<i>Pythium dissotocum</i>	Vallance et al., 2009; Gerbore et al., 2014
	Crown and root rot of tomato	<i>Phytophthora parasitica</i> ( <i>Phytophthora nicotianae</i> )	Picard et al., 2000
	Damping-off of wheat	<i>Pythium ultimum</i> var. <i>ultimum</i>	Abdelzaher et al., 1997
	Leaf spot of strawberry	<i>Ramularia grevilleana</i> ( <i>Mycosphaerella fragariae</i> )	Meszka and Bielenin, 2010
	Damping off disease of tomato	<i>Rhizoctonia solani</i>	He et al., 1992; Gerbore et al., 2014
	Black scurf of potato	<i>Rhizoctonia solani</i>	Ikeda et al., 2012
	Seedling disease of sugar beet	<i>Rhizoctonia solani</i>	Takenaka et al., 2003
	Powdery mildew of strawberry	<i>Sphaerotheca macularis</i> ( <i>Podosphaera aphanis</i> )	Meszka and Bielenin, 2010
	Verticillium wilt of pepper	<i>Verticillium dahliae</i>	Al-Rawahi and Hancock, 1998; Rekanovic et al., 2007
	Verticillium wilt of olive	<i>Verticillium dahliae</i>	Varo et al., 2016
<i>Pythium periplocum</i>	Grey mould of grape-vine	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Paul, 1999a
	Damping-off of cucumber	<i>Globisporangium ultimum</i> ( <i>Pythium ultimum</i> )	Ali-Shtayeh and Saleh, 1999
<i>Pythium radiosum</i>	Grey mould of grape-vine	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Paul, 1999b

in the field should be determined before their applications. Continuous monitoring and the use of molecular techniques to identify and follow the movement of BCAs are also necessary and negative biological impacts can then be avoided (Brimner and Boland, 2003). Cross-protection can be defined as the protection conferred on a host by infection with one strain of a microorganism that prevents infection by a closely related strain of that microorganism. This method has been widely used to control the plant diseases caused by *Fusarium* and *Verticillium*

species (Matta and Garibaldi, 1977; Larkin and Fravel, 1998; Nel et al., 2006; Zhu et al., 2013).

The efficiency of a particular BCA against plant diseases can be altered by many factors such as; environmental factors, time of treatment, season of the application, nature or technique of the treatment and the frequency of the application (McLaughlin et al., 1990; Wu and Hsiang, 1998; Ali-Shtayeh and Saleh, 1999; Schisler et al., 2002; Bhagat and Pan, 2007; Lal et al., 2009; Perelló et al., 2009; Padder and Sharma, 2011). The same BCA

can show different efficiencies at *in vitro*, *in vivo*, and greenhouse/field conditions (Wokocha et al., 1986; Larena et al., 2003; Campanile et al., 2007; Padder and Sharma, 2011; Ommati et al., 2013). The dual culture method is the most widely used and simplest *in vitro* technique to determine the activity of BCAs against pathogens and sometimes the results obtained from this method may differ from results found in the *in vivo*, field or greenhouse conditions (Padder and Sharma, 2011; Zheng et al., 2011; Kheireddine et al., 2018). Therefore, it is hard to expect the same result for the same BCA in the field compared to the laboratory or greenhouse applications and it is essential to carry out tests in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* before scaling up the particular BCA. However, in this review, the maximum disease control situations are stipulated in **Table 2**, in case where different environmental conditions have been used in the respective publication.

## FUTURE ASPECTS

An assay based on modern taxonomic approaches is highly recommended to identify the antagonists and the pathogens correctly. Also, verified antagonistic cultures must be obtained from reputable culture collections in a case when researchers are planning to use known strains. These practices will largely minimize the confusion related to this field in the future. Moreover, modern biotechnological and genetic engineering tools have contributed immensely towards the development of new fungal strains with high capacity and efficiency of biocontrolling. Last, but not least, fungal extracts and secondary metabolites produced by various fungal species (Mathivanan et al., 1998; Park et al., 2005; Pal and McSpadden Gardener, 2006; Koitabashi and Tsushima, 2007; Reino et al., 2008; Stoppacher et al., 2010; Lou et al., 2011; Cimmino et al.,

2013) will also play a significant role in future bio-control methods of plant pathogens.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KT contributed to conception and design of the study. DD and KT performed the phylogenetic analysis. AP, SK, and IP wrote sections of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank Kevin D. Hyde, Key Laboratory for Plant Diversity and Biogeography of East Asia, Kunming Institute of Botany, Chinese Academy of Science, Kunming 650201, Yunnan, P.R. China and Levente Kiss, University of Southern Queensland, Centre for Crop Health, University of Southern Queensland for critical review of the manuscript. AP acknowledges the support from UIDB/04046/2020 and UIDP/04046/2020 Centre grants from FCT, Portugal (to BioISI). IP acknowledges Chiang Mai University for partial support of this work. DD would like to thank the financial support from grant RP/03/02/01/02/2020 awarded from the University of Kelaniya.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcimb.2020.604923/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

Abdelzaher, H. M., Elnaghy, M. A., and Fadl-Allah, E. M. (1997). Isolation of *Pythium oligandrum* from Egyptian soil and its mycoparasitic effect on *Pythium ultimum* var. *ultimum* the damping-off organism of wheat. *Mycopathologia*. 139 (2), 97–106. doi: 10.1023/A:1006836703594

Albajes R, Gullino M. L., van Lenteren J. C and Elad Y. (Eds.) (2000). *Integrated pest and disease management in greenhouse crops* (Vol. 14) (Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer Science & Business Media).

Al-Hamdan, A. M., Lutchmeah, R. S., and Cooke, R. C. (1983). Biological control of *Pythium ultimum*-induced damping-off by treating cress seed with the mycoparasite *Pythium oligandrum*. *Plant Pathol.* 32 (4), 449–454. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1983.tb02860.x

Ali-Shtayeh, M. S., and Saleh, A. S. (1999). Isolation of *Pythium acanthicum*, *P. oligandrum*, and *P. periplocum* from soil and evaluation of their mycoparasitic activity and biocontrol efficacy against selected phytopathogenic *Pythium* species. *Mycopathologia* 145 (3), 143–153. doi: 10.1023/A:1007065010931

Al-Rawahi, A. K., and Hancock, J. G. (1998). Parasitism and biological control of *Verticillium dahliae* by *Pythium oligandrum*. *Plant Dis.* 82 (10), 1100–1106. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.1998.82.10.1100

Alvindia, D. G., and Natsuaki, K. T. (2008). Evaluation of fungal epiphytes isolated from banana fruit surfaces for biocontrol of banana crown rot disease. *Crop Prot.* 27 (8), 1200–1207. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2008.02.007

Ardakani, S., Heydari, A., Khorasani, N., Arjmandi, R., and Ehteshami, M. (2009). Preparation of new biofungicides using antagonistic bacteria and mineral compounds for controlling cotton seedling damping-off disease. *J. Plant Prot. Res.* 49 (1), 49–56. doi: 10.2478/v10045-009-0007-3

Baker, K. F. (1987). Evolving concepts of biological control of plant pathogens. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 25 (1), 67–85. doi: 10.1146/annurev.py.25.090187.000435

Benhamou, N., Rey, P., Chérif, M., Hockenhull, J., and Tirilly, Y. (1997). Treatment with the mycoparasite *Pythium oligandrum* triggers induction of defense-related reactions in tomato roots when challenged with *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *radicis-lycopersici*. *Phytopathol.* 87 (1), 108–122. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.1997.87.1.108

Bhagat, S., and Pan, S. (2007). Mass multiplication of *Trichoderma harzianum* on agricultural byproducts and their evaluation against seedling blight (*Rhizoctonia solani*) of mungbean and collar rot (*Sclerotium rolfsii*) of groundnut. *Indian J. Agric. Sci.* 77 (9), 583–588.

Bradshaw-Smith, R. P., Whalley, W. M., and Craig, G. D. (1991). Interactions between *Pythium oligandrum* and the fungal footrot pathogens of peas. *Mycol. Res.* 95 (7), 861–865. doi: 10.1016/S0953-7562(09)80050-6

Brimner, T. A., and Boland, G. J. (2003). A review of the non-target effects of fungi used to biologically control plant diseases. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.* 100 (1), 3–16. doi: 10.1016/S0167-8809(03)00200-7

Calvo, J., Calvente, V., de Orellano, M. E., Benuzzi, D., and de Tosetti, M. I. S. (2003). Improvement in the biocontrol of postharvest diseases of apples with the use of yeast mixtures. *Biocontrol* 48 (5), 579–593. doi: 10.1023/A:1025738811204

Campanile, G., Ruscelli, A., and Luisi, N. (2007). Antagonistic activity of endophytic fungi towards *Diplodia corticola* assessed by in vitro and in planta tests. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 117 (3), 237–246. doi: 10.1007/s10658-006-9089-1

Cao, B., Li, H., Tian, S., and Qin, G. (2012). Boron improves the biocontrol activity of *Cryptococcus laurentii* against *Penicillium expansum* in jujube fruit. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 68, 16–21. doi: 10.1016/j.postharvbio.2012.01.008

Chand-Goyal, T., and Spotts, R. A. (1996). Control of postharvest pear diseases using natural saprophytic yeast colonists and their combination with a low dosage of thiabendazole. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 7 (1-2), 51–64. doi: 10.1016/0925-5214(95)00031-3

Chandrashekara, K. N., Manivannan, S., Chandrashekara, C., and Chakravarthi, M. (2012). *Biological Control of Plant Diseases. Eco-friendly Innovative Approaches in Plant Disease Management* (Uttarakhand, India: International Book Distributors), 147–166.

Cimmino, A., Andolfi, A., Zonno, M. C., Avolio, F., Santini, A., Tuzi, A., et al. (2013). Chenopodolin: a phytotoxic unarranged ent-pimaradiene diterpene produced by *Phoma chenopodicola*, a fungal pathogen for *Chenopodium album* biocontrol. *J. Natural Prod.* 76 (7), 1291–1297. doi: 10.1021/np400218z

Datnoff, L. E., Nemec, S., and Pernezny, K. (1995). Biological control of Fusarium crown and root rot of tomato in Florida using *Trichoderma harzianum* and *Glomus intraradices*. *Biol. Control* 15 (3), 427–431. doi: 10.1006/bcon.1995.1051

De Cal, A., Larena, I., Liñán, M., Torres, R., Lamarca, N., Usall, J., et al. (2009). Population dynamics of *Epicoccum nigrum*, a biocontrol agent against brown rot in stone fruit. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 106 (2), 592–605. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.2008.04030.x

Dean, R., Van Kan, J. A., Pretorius, Z. A., Hammond-Kosack, K. E., Di Pietro, A., Spanu, P. D., et al. (2012). The Top 10 fungal pathogens in molecular plant pathology. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 13 (4), 414–430. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2011.00783.x

Deketelaere, S., Tyvaert, L., França, S. C., and Höfte, M. (2017). Desirable traits of a good biocontrol agent against Verticillium wilt. *Front. Microbiol.* 8, 1186. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.01186

Diamond, H., and Cooke, B. M. (2003). Preliminary studies on biological control of the Fusarium ear blight complex of wheat. *Crop Prot.* 22 (1), 99–107. doi: 10.1016/S0261-2194(02)00117-5

Djordovic, S., Vittone, G., Mendoza-Herrera, A., and Kenerley, C. M. (2007). Enhanced biocontrol activity of *Trichoderma virens* transformants constitutively coexpressing beta-1,3- and beta-1,6-glucanase genes. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 8, 469–480. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2007.00407.x

Doley, K., Dudhane, M., and Borde, M. (2017). Biocontrol of *Sclerotium rolfsii* in groundnut by using microbial inoculants. *Notulae Sci. Biol.* 9 (1), 124–130. doi: 10.15835/nsb919992

Droby, S., Wisniewski, M. E., Cohen, L., Weiss, B., Touitou, D., Eilam, Y., et al. (1997). Influence of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  on *Penicillium digitatum*, grapefruit peel tissue, and biocontrol activity of *Pichia guilliermondii*. *Phytopathology* 87 (3), 310–315. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.1997.87.3.310

Droby, S. (2006). Biological control of postharvest diseases of fruits and vegetables: difficulties and challenges. *Phytopathol. Pol.* 39, 105–117.

El Ghaouth, A., Wilson, C., Wisniewski, M., Droby, S., Smilanick, J. L., and Korsten, L. (2002). “Biological control of postharvest diseases of fruits and vegetables,” in *Applied mycology and biotechnology*, vol. Vol. 2. (Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier), 219–238.

El Ghaouth, A., and Droby, S. (2001). Nonchemical approaches to postharvest disease control. *ActaHorticulture* 553, 407–412. doi: 10.17660/ActaHortic.2001.553.93

Eshel, D., Regev, R., Orenstein, J., Droby, S., and Gan-Mor, S. (2009). Combining physical, chemical and biological methods for synergistic control of postharvest diseases: A case study of Black Root Rot of carrot. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 54 (1), 48–52. doi: 10.1016/j.postharvbio.2009.04.011

Filonow, A. B., and Lockwood, J. L. (1985). Evaluation of several actinomycetes and the fungus *Hyphochytrium catenoides* as biocontrol agents for Phytophthora root rot of soybean. *Plant Dis.* 69 (12), 1033–1036.

Fravel, D. R. (2005). Commercialization and implementation of biocontrol. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 43, 337–359. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.43.032904.092924

Freeman, S., Minz, D., Kolesnik, I., Barbul, O., Zveibil, A., Maymon, M., et al. (2004). Trichoderma biocontrol of *Colletotrichum acutatum* and *Botrytis cinerea* and survival in strawberry. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 110 (4), 361–370. doi: 10.1023/B:EJPP.0000021057.93305.d9

Gamagae, S. U., Sivakumar, D., Wijeratnam, R. W., and Wijesundera, R. L. C. (2003). Use of sodium bicarbonate and *Candida oleophila* to control anthracnose in papaya during storage. *Crop Prot.* 22 (5), 775–779. doi: 10.1016/S0261-2194(03)00046-2

Gerbore, J., Benhamou, N., Vallance, J., Le Floch, G., Grizard, D., Regnault-Roger, C., et al. (2014). Biological control of plant pathogens: advantages and limitations seen through the case study of *Pythium oligandrum*. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.* 21 (7), 4847–4860. doi: 10.1007/s11356-013-1807-6

Grondona, I., Hermosa, R., Tejada, M., Gomis, M. D., Mateos, P. F., Bridge, P. D., et al. (1997). Physiological and biochemical characterization of *Trichoderma harzianum*, a biological control agent against soilborne fungal plant pathogens. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 63 (8), 3189–3198. doi: 10.1128/AEM.63.8.3189-3198.1997

Guetsky, R., Shtenberg, D., Elad, Y., and Dinoor, A. (2001). Combining biocontrol agents to reduce the variability of biological control. *Phytopathology* 91, 621–627. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2001.91.7.621

Gupta, S. K., and Sharma, M. (2014). *Approaches and trends in plant disease management* (India: Scientific Publishers), Pg. 429.

Gupta, P. K. (2018). “Toxicity of fungicides,” in *Veterinary Toxicology* (Cambridge, USA: Academic Press), 569–580.

Gupta, P. K. (2019). “Toxic Effects of Pesticides and Agrochemicals,” in *Concepts and Applications in Veterinary Toxicology* (Cham: Springer), 59–82.

Haggag, W. M., and Nofal, M. A. (2006). Improving the biological control of Botryodiplodia disease on some *Annona* cultivars using single or multi-bioagents in Egypt. *Biol. Control* 38 (3), 341–349. doi: 10.1016/j.biocontrol.2006.02.010

Hall, T. A. (1999). BioEdit: a user-friendly biological sequence alignment editor and analysis program for Windows 95/98/NT, in *Nucleic Acids Symposium Series* (London: Retrieval Ltd), 95–98.

Harman, G. E. (2006). Overview of mechanisms and uses of *Trichoderma* spp. *Phytopathology* 96 (2), 190–194. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-96-0190

Hartley, C. (1921). Damping-off in forest nurseries. *U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 934, 99 pp. doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.108260

Haugaard, H., Lyngs Jørgensen, H. J., Lyngkær, M. F., Smedegaard-Petersen, V., and Collinge, D. B. (2001). Control of *Blumeria graminis* f. sp. *hordei* by treatment with mycelial extracts from cultured fungi. *Plant Pathol.* 50 (5), 552–560. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3059.2001.00595.x

He, S. S., Zhang, B. X., and Ge, Q. X. (1992). On the antagonism by hyperparasite *Pythium oligandrum*. *Acta Phytopathol. Sin.* 22 (1), 77–82.

Heydari, A., and Pessarakli, M. (2010). A review on biological control of fungal plant pathogens using microbial antagonists. *J. Biol. Sci.* 10 (4), 273–290. doi: 10.3923/jbs.2010.273.290

Howell, C. R. (2003). Mechanisms employed by *Trichoderma* species in the biological control of plant diseases: the history and evolution of current concepts. *Plant Dis.* 87 (1), 4–10. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.2003.87.1.4

Huelsenbeck, J. P., and Ronquist, F. (2001). MRBAYES: Bayesian inference of phylogenetic trees. *Bioinformatics* 17, 754–755. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/17.8.754

Hung, P. M., Wattanachai, P., Kasem, S., and Poaim, S. (2015). Biological Control of *Phytophthora palmivora* Causing Root Rot of Pomelo Using *Chaetomium* spp. *Mycobiology* 43 (1), 63–70. doi: 10.5941/MYCO.2015.43.1.63

Ikeda, S., Shimizu, A., Shimizu, M., Takahashi, H., and Takenaka, S. (2012). Biocontrol of black scurf on potato by seed tuber treatment with *Pythium oligandrum*. *Biol. Control* 60 (3), 297–304. doi: 10.1016/j.biocontrol.2011.10.016

Janisiewicz, W. J., and Korsten, L. (2002). Biological control of postharvest diseases of fruits. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 40 (1), 411–441. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.40.120401.130158

Karabulut, O. A., Arslan, U., Ilhan, K., and Kuruoglu, G. (2005). Integrated control of postharvest diseases of sweet cherry with yeast antagonists and sodium bicarbonate applications within a hydrocooler. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 37 (2), 135–141. doi: 10.1016/j.postharvbio.2005.03.003

Kheireddine, A., Essghaier, B., Hedi, A., Dhibeb, C., and Zouaoui, N. S. (2018). New epiphytic yeasts able to reduce grey mold disease on apples. *Plant Prot. Sci.* 54 (4), 248–257. doi: 10.17221/103/2017-PPS

Koitabashi, M., and Tsushima, S. (2007). Studies on biocontrol of air-borne plant disease by a filamentous fungus producing antifungal volatiles. *Japan Agric. Res. Q.* 41 (4), 261–265. doi: 10.6090/jarq.41.261

Lal, R. J., Sinha, O. K., Bhatnagar, S., Lal, S., and Awasthi, S. K. (2009). Biological control of sugarcane smut (*Sporisorium scitamineum*) through botanicals and *Trichoderma viride*. *Sugar Tech.* 11 (4), 381–386. doi: 10.1007/s12355-009-0065-x

Larena, I., Sabuquillo, P., Melgarejo, P., and De Cal, A. (2003). Biocontrol of Fusarium and Verticillium wilt of tomato by *Penicillium oxalicum* under greenhouse and field conditions. *J. Phytopathol.* 151 (9), 507–512. doi: 10.1046/j.1439-0434.2003.00762.x

Larena, I., De Cal, A., and Melgarejo, P. (2010). Enhancing the adhesion of *Epicoccum nigrum* conidia to peach surfaces and its relationship to the biocontrol of brown rot caused by *Monilinia laxa*. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 109 (2), 583–593. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.2010.04681.x

Larkin, R. P., and Fravel, D. R. (1998). Efficacy of various fungal and bacterial biocontrol organisms for control of Fusarium wilt of tomato. *Plant Dis.* 82 (9), 1022–1028. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.1998.82.9.1022

Larran, S., Simon, M. R., Moreno, M. V., Siurana, M. S., and Perelló, A. (2016). Endophytes from wheat as biocontrol agents against tan spot disease. *Biol. Control.* 92, 17–23. doi: 10.1016/j.biotech.2015.09.002

Le Floch, G., Rey, P., Dénifl, F., Benhamou, N., Picard, K., and Tirilly, Y. (2003). Enhancement of development and induction of resistance in tomato plants by the antagonist, *Pythium oligandrum*. *Agronomie* 23 (5-6), 455–460. doi: 10.1051/agro:2003018

Liu, H. M., Guo, J. H., Liu, P., Cheng, Y. J., Wang, B. Q., Long, C. A., et al (2010b). Inhibitory activity of tea polyphenol and *Candida ernobii* against *Diplodia natalensis* infections. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 108 (3), 1066–1072. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.2009.04511.x

Lou, B., Wang, A., Lin, C., Xu, T., and Zheng, X. (2011). Enhancement of defense responses by oligandrin against *Botrytis cinerea* in tomatoes. *Afr. J. Biotechnol.* 10 (55), 11442–11449. doi: 10.5897/AJB11.618

Lucas, J. A., Hawkins, N. J., and Fraaije, B. A. (2015). The evolution of fungicide resistance. *Adv. Appl. Microbiol.* 90, 29–92. doi: 10.1016/bs.aambs.2014.09.001

Maharachchikumbura, S. S., Hyde, K. D., Jones, E. G., McKenzie, E. H. C., Bhat, J. D., Dayarathne, M. C., et al. (2016). Families of sordariomycetes. *Fungal Divers.* 79 (1), 1–317. doi: 10.1007/s13225-016-0369-6

Martin, F. N., and Hancock, J. G. (1986). Association of chemical and biological factors in soils suppressive to *Pythium ultimum*. *Phytopathology* 76 (11), 1221–1231. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-76-1221

Martin, F. N., and Hancock, J. G. (1987). The use of *Pythium oligandrum* for biological control of preemergence damping-off caused by *P. Ultimum*. *Phytopathol.* 77 (7), 1013–1020. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-77-1013

Mathivanan, N., Kabilan, V., and Murugesan, K. (1998). Purification, characterization, and antifungal activity of chitinase from *Fusarium chlamydosporum*, a mycoparasiteto groundnut rust, *Puccinia arachidis*. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 44 (7), 646–651. doi: 10.1139/w98-043

Matta, A., and Garibaldi, A. (1977). Control of Verticillium wilt of tomato by preinoculation with avirulent fungi. *Netherlands J. Plant Pathol.* 83 (1), 457–462. doi: 10.1007/BF03041463

McDougal, R., Stewart, A., and Bradshaw, R. (2012). Transformation of *Cyclaneusma minus* with green fluorescent protein (GFP) to enable screening of fungi for biocontrol activity. *Forests* 3 (1), 83–94. doi: 10.3390/f3010083

McLaughlin, R. J., Wisniewski, M. E., Wilson, C. L., and Chalutz, E. (1990). Effect of inoculum concentration and salt solutions on biological control of postharvest diseases of apple with *Candida* sp. *Phytopathology* 80 (5), 456–461. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-80-456

McQuilken, M. P., Whippes, J. M., and Cooke, R. C. (1990). Control of damping-off in cress and sugar-beet by commercial seed-coating with *Pythium oligandrum*. *Plant Pathol.* 39 (3), 452–462. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1990.tb02521.x

McQuilken, M. P., Whippes, J. M., and Cooke, R. C. (1992). Use of Oospore Formulations of *Pythium oligandrum* for Biological Control of Pythium Damping-off in Cress. *J. Phytopathol.* 135 (2), 125–134. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.1992.tb01259.x

Menzler-Hokkanen, I. (2006). "Socioeconomic significance of biological control," in *An ecological and societal approach to biological control* (Dordrecht: Springer), 13–25.

Meszka, B., and Bielenin, A. (2010). Polyversum WP a new biological product against strawberry grey mould. *Phytopathologia* 58, 13–19.

Miller, M. A., Pfeiffer, W., and Schwartz, T. (2010). "Creating the CIPRES Science Gateway for inference of large phylogenetic trees," in *Proceedings of the Gateway Computing Environments Workshop (GCE)*, (New Orleans, LA), 1–8. doi: 10.1109/GCE.2010.5676129

Mohamed, H., and Saad, A. (2009). The biocontrol of postharvest disease (*Botryodiplodia theobromae*) of guava (*Psidium guajava* L.) by the application of yeast strains. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 53 (3), 123–130.

Mohamed, N., Lherminier, J., Farmer, M. J., Fromentin, J., Beno, N., Houot, V., et al. (2007). Defense responses in grapevine leaves against *Botrytis cinerea* induced by application of a *Pythium oligandrum* strain or its elicitin, oligandrin, to roots. *Phytopathology* 97 (5), 611–620. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-97-5-0611

Montesinos, E. (2003). Development, registration and commercialization of microbial pesticides for plant protection. *Int. Microbiol.* 6 (4), 245–252. doi: 10.1007/s10123-003-0144-x

Morris, C. E., and Monier, J. M. (2003). The ecological significance of biofilm formation by plant-associated bacteria. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 41 (1), 429–453. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.41.022103.134521

Nabi, S. U., Raja, W. H., Kumawat, K. L., Mir, J. I., Sharma, O. C., and Singh, D. B. (2017). Post harvest diseases of temperate fruits and their management strategies-a review. *Int. J. Pure App. Biosci.* 5 (3), 885–898. doi: 10.18782/2320-7051.2981

Nagtzaam, M. P. M., Bollen, G. J., and Termorshuizen, A. J. (1998). Efficacy of *Talaromyces flavus* alone or in combination with other antagonists in controlling *Verticillium dahliae* in growth chamber experiments. *J. Phytopathol.* 146 (4), 165–173. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.1998.tb04674.x

Nega, A. (2014). Review on concepts in biological control of plant pathogens. *J. Biol. Agric. Healthcare* 4 (27), 33–54.

Nel, B., Steinberg, C., Labuschagne, N., and Viljoen, A. (2006). The potential of nonpathogenic *Fusarium oxysporum* and other biological control organisms for suppressing fusarium wilt of banana. *Plant Pathol.* 55 (2), 217–223. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2006.01344.x

Nylander, J. (2004). *MrModeltest v2. Program distributed by the author* (Uppsala, Sweden: Evolutionary Biology Centre, Uppsala University).

Ommati, F., Zaker, M., and Mohammadi, A. (2013). Biological control of *Fusarium* wilt of potato (*Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *tuberosi*) by *Trichoderma* isolates under field condition and their effect on yield. *J. Crop Prot.* 2 (4), 435–442.

O'Brien, P. A. (2017). Biological control of plant diseases. *Australas. Plant Pathol.* 46 (4), 293–304. doi: 10.1007/s13313-017-0481-4

Ortendlich, A., Nachmias, A., and Chet, I. (1990). Integrated control of *Verticillium dahliae* in potato by *Trichoderma harzianum* and captan. *Crop Prot.* 9 (5), 363–366. doi: 10.1016/0261-2194(90)90008-U

Padder, B. A., and Sharma, P. N. (2011). In vitro and in vivo antagonism of biocontrol agents against *Colletotrichum lindemuthianum* causing bean anthracnose. *Arch. Phytopathol. Plant Protect.* 44 (10), 961–969. doi: 10.1080/03235400903460619

Pal, K. K., and McSpadden Gardener, B. (2006). Biological Control of Plant Pathogens. *Plant Health Instructor*, 2, 1117–1142. doi: 10.1094/PHI-A-2006-1117-02

Park, J. H., Choi, G. J., Jang, K. S., Lim, H. K., Kim, H. T., Cho, K. Y., et al. (2005). Antifungal activity against plant pathogenic fungi of chaetoviridins isolated from *Chaetomium globosum*. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 252 (2), 309–313. doi: 10.1016/j.femsle.2005.09.013

Pathak, V. N. (1997). Postharvest fruit pathology: present status and future possibilities. *Indian Phytopath.* 50, 161–185.

Paul, B. (1999a). *Pythium periplocum*, an aggressive mycoparasite of *Botrytis cinerea* causing the gray mould disease of grape-vine. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 181 (2), 277–280. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb08855.x

Paul, B. (1999b). Suppression of *Botrytis cinerea* causing the grey mould disease of grape-vine by an aggressive mycoparasite, *Pythium radiosum*. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 176 (1), 25–30. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb13637.x

Paulitz, T. C., and Baker, R. (1987). Biological control of Pythium damping-off of cucumbers with *Pythium nunnii*: Population dynamics and disease suppression. *Phytopathology* 77 (2), 335–340. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-77-335

Perelló, A. E., Moreno, M. V., Mónaco, C., Simón, M. R., and Codo, C. (2009). Biological control of *Septoria tritici* blotch on wheat by *Trichoderma* spp. under field conditions in Argentina. *Bio Control* 54 (1), 113–122. doi: 10.1007/s10526-008-9159-8

Perez, M. F., Contreras, L., Garnica, N. M., Fernández-Zenoff, M. V., Farias, M. E., Sepulveda, M., et al. (2016). Native killer yeasts as biocontrol agents of postharvest fungal diseases in lemons. *PLoS One* 11 (10), p.e0165590. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0165590

Piano, S., Neyrotti, V., Migheli, Q., and Gullino, M. L. (1997). Biocontrol capability of *Metschnikowia pulcherrima* against *Botrytis* postharvest rot of apple. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 11 (3), 131–140. doi: 10.1016/S0925-5214(97)00022-7

Picard, K., Ponchet, M., Blein, J. P., Rey, P., Tirilly, Y., and Benhamou, N. (2000). Oligandrin. A Proteinaceous Molecule Produced by the *Mycoparasite Pythium oligandrum* Induces Resistance to *Phytophthora parasitica* Infection in Tomato Plants. *Plant Physiol.* 124 (1), 379–396. doi: 10.1104/pp.124.1.379

Punja, Z. K. (1997). Comparative efficacy of bacteria, fungi, and yeasts as biological control agents for diseases of vegetable crops. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 19 (3), 315–323. doi: 10.1080/07060669709500531

Qin, G. Z., and Tian, S. P. (2004). Biocontrol of postharvest diseases of jujube fruit by *Cryptococcus laurentii* combined with a low dosage of fungicides under different storage conditions. *Plant Dis.* 88 (5), 497–501. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.2004.88.5.497

Rannala, B., and Yang, Z. (1996). Probability distribution of molecular evolutionary trees: a new method of phylogenetic inference. *J. Mol. Evol.* 43, 304–311. doi: 10.1007/BF02338839

Raziq, F., and Fox, R. T. V. (2005). Combinations of fungal antagonists for biological control of Armillaria root rot of strawberry plants. *Biol. Agric. Horticult.* 23 (1), 45–57. doi: 10.1080/01448765.2005.9755307

Reino, J. L., Guerrero, R. F., Hernández-Galán, R., and Collado, I. G. (2008). Secondary metabolites from species of the biocontrol agent *Trichoderma*. *Phytochem. Rev.* 7 (1), 89–123. doi: 10.1007/s11101-006-9032-2

Rekanovic, E., Milijasevic, S., Todorovic, B., and Potocnik, I. (2007). Possibilities of biological and chemical control of *Verticillium* wilt in pepper. *Phytoparasitica* 35 (5), 436. doi: 10.1007/BF03020601

Roberts, W. (1874). Studies on biogenesis. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc Lond.* 164, 466.

Rubini, M. R., Silva-Ribeiro, R. T., Pomella, A. W., Maki, C. S., Araújo, W. L., Dos Santos, D. R., et al. (2005). Diversity of endophytic fungal community of cacao (*Theobroma cacao* L.) and biological control of *Crinipellis perniciosa*, causal agent of Witches' Broom Disease. *Int. J. Biol. Sci.* 1 (1), 24–33. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.1.24

Sangeetha, G., Usharani, S., and Muthukumar, A. (2009). Biocontrol with *Trichoderma* species for the management of postharvest crown rot of banana. *Phytopathol. Mediterr.* 48 (2), 214–225. doi: 10.14601/Phytopathol\_Mediterr-2741

Schena, L., Nigro, F., Soleti Ligorio, V., Yaseen, T., Ippolito, A., and El Ghaouth, A. (2004). “June. Biocontrol activity of bio-coat and biocure against postharvest rots of table grapes and sweet cherries,” in *V International Postharvest Symposium*, vol. 682. (Leuven, Belgium: International Society for Horticultural Science), 2115–2120.

Schisler, D. A., Khan, N. I., Boehm, M. J., and Slininger, P. J. (2002). Greenhouse and field evaluation of biological control of Fusarium head blight on durum wheat. *Plant Dis.* 86 (12), 1350–1356. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.2002.86.12.1350

Singh, V. K., and Chawla, S. (2012). *Cultural Practices: An Eco-friendly Innovative Approaches in Plant Disease Management* Publisher (New Delhi: International Book Distributors and Publisher).

Singh, H. B. (2014). Management of plant pathogens with microorganisms. *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.* 80 (2), 443–454. doi: 10.16943/ptinsa/2014/v80i2/55120

Spotts, R. A., Cervantes, L. A., Facteau, T. J., and Chand-Goyal, T. (1998). Control of brown rot and blue mold of sweet cherry with preharvest iprodione, postharvest *Cryptococcus infirmo-miniatus*, and modified atmosphere packaging. *Plant Dis.* 82 (10), 1158–1160. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.1998.82.10.1158

Sriram, S., and Poornadchanddra, S. R. (2013). Biological control of postharvest mango fruit rot caused by *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* and *Diplodia natalensis* with *Candida tropicalis* and *Alcaligenes faecalis*. *Indian Phytopathol.* 66 (4), 375–380.

Stamatakis, A., Hoover, P., and Rougemont, J. (2008). A rapid bootstrap algorithm for the RAxML Web servers. *Syst. Biol.* 57, 758–771. doi: 10.1080/10635150802429642

Stamatakis, A. (2006). RAxML-VI-HPC: Maximum likelihood-based phylogenetic analyses with thousands of taxa and mixed models. *Bioinformatics* 22, 2688–2690. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btl446

Stevens, C., Khan, V. A., Lu, J. Y., Wilson, C. L., Pusey, P. L., Igwegbe, E. C. K., et al. (1997). Integration of ultraviolet (UV-C) light with yeast treatment for control of postharvest storage rots of fruit and vegetables. *Biol. Control* 10, 98–103. doi: 10.1006/bcon.1997.0551

Stirling, M., and Stirling, G. (1997). “Disease Management: Biological Control,” in *Plant Pathogens and Plant Diseases*. Eds. J. Brown and H. Ogle, 427–439.

Stoppacher, N., Kluger, B., Zeilinger, S., Krksa, R., and Schuhmacher, R. (2010). Identification and profiling of volatile metabolites of the biocontrol fungus *Trichoderma atroviride* by HS-SPME-GC-MS. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 81 (2), 187–193. doi: 10.1016/j.mimet.2010.03.011

Takenaka, S., and Ishikawa, S. (2013). Biocontrol of sugar beet seedling and taproot diseases caused by *Aphanomyces cochlioides* by *Pythium oligandrum* treatments before transplanting. *Japan Agric. Res. Quarterly.* 47 (1), 75–83. doi: 10.6090/jarq.47.75

Takenaka, S., and Tamagake, H. (2009). Foliar spray of a cell wall protein fraction from the biocontrol agent *Pythium oligandrum* induces defence-related genes and increases resistance against Cercospora leaf spot in sugar beet. *J. Gen. Plant Pathol.* 75 (5), 340. doi: 10.1007/s10327-009-0186-9

Takenaka, S., Nishio, Z., and Nakamura, Y. (2003). Induction of defense reactions in sugar beet and wheat by treatment with cell wall protein fractions from the mycoparasite *Pythium oligandrum*. *Phytopathology* 93 (10), 1228–1232. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2003.93.10.1228

Takenaka, S., Nakamura, Y., Kono, T., Sekiguchi, H., Masunaka, A., and Takahashi, H. (2006). Novel elicitin-like proteins isolated from the cell wall of the biocontrol agent *Pythium oligandrum* induce defence-related genes in sugar beet. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 7 (5), 325–339. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2006.00340.x

Tamura, K., Peterson, D., Peterson, N., Stecher, G., Nei, M., and Kumar, S. (2011). MEGA5: molecular evolutionary genetics analysis using maximum likelihood, evolutionary distance, and maximum parsimony methods. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 28, 2731–2739. doi: 10.1093/molbev/msr121

Tian, S. P., Fan, Q., Xu, Y., and Jiang, A. L. (2002). Effects of calcium on biocontrol activity of yeast antagonists against the postharvest fungal pathogen *Rhizopus stolonifer*. *Plant Pathol.* 51 (3), 352–358. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3059.2002.00711.x

Tian, S., Qin, G., and Xu, Y. (2005). Synergistic effects of combining biocontrol agents with silicon against postharvest diseases of jujube fruit. *J. Food Protect.* 68 (3), 544–550. doi: 10.4315/0362-028X-68.3.544

Vallance, J., Le Floch, G., Déniel, F., Barbier, G., Lévesque, C. A., and Rey, P. (2009). Influence of *Pythium oligandrum* biocontrol on fungal and oomycete population dynamics in the rhizosphere. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75 (14), 4790–4800. doi: 10.1128/AEM.02643-08

Varo, A., Raya-Ortega, M. C., and Trapero, A. (2016). Selection and evaluation of micro-organisms for biocontrol of *Verticillium dahliae* in olive. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 121 (3), 767–777. doi: 10.1111/jam.13199

Vesely, D. (1977). Potential biological control of damping-off pathogens in emerging sugar beet by *Pythium oligandrum* Drechsler. *Phytopathol. Zeitschrift.* 90 (2), 113–115. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.1977.tb03225.x

Weindling, R. (1932). *Trichoderma lignorum* as a parasite of other soil fungi. *Phytopathology* 22, 837–845.

Weindling, R. (1934). Studies on a lethal principle effective in the parasitic action of *Trichoderma lignorum* on *Rhizoctonia solani* and other soil fungi. *Phytopathology* 24, 1153–1179.

Weindling, R. (1941). Experimental consideration of the mold toxins of *Gliocladium* and *Trichoderma*. *Phytopathology* 31 (11), 991.

Wilson, C. L., Wisniewski, M. E., Biles, C. L., McLaughlin, R., Chalutz, E., and Droby, S. (1991). Biological control of post-harvest diseases of fruits and vegetables: alternatives to synthetic fungicides. *Crop Protect.* 10 (3), 172–177. doi: 10.1016/0261-2194(91)90039-T

Wisniewski, M., Droby, S., Norelli, J., Liu, J., and Schena, L. (2016). Alternative management technologies for postharvest disease control: the journey from simplicity to complexity. *Postharvest Biol. Technol.* 122, 3–10. doi: 10.1016/j.postharvbio.2016.05.012

Wokocha, R. C., Ebenebe, A. C., and Erinle, I. D. (1986). Biological control of the basal stem rot disease of tomato caused by *Corticium rolfsii* (Sacc.) Curzi in Northern Nigeria. *Int. J. Pest Manage.* 32 (1), 35–39.

Xu, X. M., Jeffries, P., Pautasso, M., and Jeger, M. J. (2011). Combined use of biocontrol agents to manage plant diseases in theory and practice. *Phytopathology* 101 (9), 1024–1031. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-08-10-0216

Yakoby, N., Zhou, R., Kobilier, I., Dinoor, A., and Prusky, D. (2001). Development of *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* restriction enzyme-mediated integration mutants as biocontrol agents against anthracnose disease in avocado fruits. *Phytopathology* 91 (2), 143–148. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2001.91.2.143

Zhang, Q., Zhang, J., Yang, L., Zhang, L., Jiang, D., Chen, W., et al. (2014). Diversity and biocontrol potential of endophytic fungi in *Brassica napus*. *Biol. Control* 72, 98–108. doi: 10.1016/j.biocontrol.2014.02.018

Zhaxybayeva, O., and Gogarten, J. P. (2002). maximum likelihood mapping: exploring new tools for comparative genome analyses. *BMC Genomics* 3, 4. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-3-4

Zheng, Y., Xue, Q. Y., Xu, L. L., Xu, Q., Lu, S., Gu, C., et al. (2011). A screening strategy of fungal biocontrol agents towards Verticillium wilt of cotton. *Biol. Control* 56 (3), 209–216. doi: 10.1016/j.biocontrol.2010.11.010

Zhu, H. Q., Feng, Z. L., Li, Z. F., Shi, Y. Q., Zhao, L. H., and Yang, J. R. (2013). Characterization of two fungal isolates from cotton and evaluation of their potential for biocontrol of Verticillium wilt of cotton. *J. Phytopathol.* 161 (2), 70–77. doi: 10.1111/jph.12027

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Thambugala, Daranagama, Phillips, Kannangara and Promputtha. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Recent Advances in Molecular Diagnostics of Fungal Plant Pathogens: A Mini Review

Ganeshamoorthy Hariharan and Kandeeparoopen Prasannath <sup>\*</sup>

Department of Agricultural Biology, Faculty of Agriculture, Eastern University, Chenkalady, Sri Lanka

Phytopathogenic fungal species can cause enormous losses in quantity and quality of crop yields and this is a major economic issue in the global agricultural sector. Precise and rapid detection and identification of plant infecting fungi are essential to facilitate effective management of disease. DNA-based methods have become popular methods for accurate plant disease diagnostics. Recent developments in standard and variant polymerase chain reaction (PCR) assays including nested, multiplex, quantitative, bio and magnetic-capture hybridization PCR techniques, post and isothermal amplification methods, DNA and RNA based probe development, and next-generation sequencing provide novel tools in molecular diagnostics in fungal detection and differentiation fields. These molecular based detection techniques are effective in detecting symptomatic and asymptomatic diseases of both culturable and unculturable fungal pathogens in sole and co-infections. Even though the molecular diagnostic approaches have expanded substantially in the recent past, there is a long way to go in the development and application of molecular diagnostics in plant diseases. Molecular techniques used in plant disease diagnostics need to be more reliable, faster, and easier than conventional methods. Now the challenges are with scientists to develop practical techniques to be used for molecular diagnostics of plant diseases. Recent advancement in the improvement and application of molecular methods for diagnosing the widespread and emerging plant pathogenic fungi are discussed in this review.

## OPEN ACCESS

**Edited by:**

Rajesh Jeewon,  
University of Mauritius, Mauritius

**Reviewed by:**

Marie Desnos-Ollivier,  
Institut Pasteur, France  
Alexandre Alanio,  
Université Paris Diderot, France

**\*Correspondence:**

Kandeeparoopen Prasannath  
prasannathk@esn.ac.lk

**Specialty section:**

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular  
and Infection Microbiology

**Received:** 29 August 2020

**Accepted:** 25 November 2020

**Published:** 11 January 2021

**Citation:**

Hariharan G and Prasannath K (2021)  
Recent Advances in Molecular  
Diagnostics of Fungal Plant  
Pathogens: A Mini Review.  
*Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 10:600234.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.600234

## INTRODUCTION

Fungal plant pathogens are among the foremost biotic factors that cause devastating disease in crops (Doehlemann et al., 2017). About 8,000 species of fungi and oomycetes are linked with diseases in plants (Horst, 2008; Fisher et al., 2020). Pathogenic fungi infect plants at any phase from the seedling stage to the seed maturing stage under natural environmental conditions, either alone or in concert with other kinds of phytopathogens (Narayanasamy, 2011). The most common diseases caused by plant pathogenic fungi are anthracnose, blight, canker, damping off, dieback, gall, leaf spot, powdery mildew, rust, root rot, scab, and wilt (Iqbal et al., 2018; Hussain and Usman, 2019; Jain et al., 2019). These diseases can generate significant losses in yield (Godfray et al., 2016), quality

and quantity (Shuping and Elof, 2017) in various agricultural systems (Rodriguez-Moreno et al., 2018) of economically important agronomical (Leonard and Szabo, 2005; Asibi et al., 2019), horticultural (Agrios, 2009; Wenneker and Thomma, 2020), floricultural and ornamental (Darras, 2016; Lecomte et al., 2016), and forest (Ritz, 2005; Marčiulynas et al., 2020) plant species worldwide (Malcolm et al., 2013).

The increasing world population necessitates well-organized plant disease management and control in agriculture to assure food security and safety (FAO et al., 2018; Sarrocco and Vannacci, 2018). An efficient and effective framework for early alert and quick response is a crucial element to combat against phytopathogenic fungi (Sankarana et al., 2010; Nagrale et al., 2016). Diagnosis of fungal plant pathogen is of significance in the area of plant protection as it contributes to improving crop vigor and health. Therefore, fungal disease management requires accurate diagnosis of diseases which is chiefly based on the identification of causative agents. Moreover, it is essential to confirm fungal plant diseases even though the diagnosis of such diseases based on the external symptoms is already made to a satisfactory level. Further, an entire list that covers a known plant disease, its typical sign and symptoms, and its known potential phytopathogen for a precise host is a requisite for disease diagnosis (Thind, 2015).

Various advances have been made in the field of phytopathogenic fungal diagnosis. Conventional fungal disease diagnostic methods have utilized visible signs after phytopathogenic infections including propagules of fungi *viz.* conidia, sclerotia, or mycelia on the external surfaces of flora, or fungal disease symptoms caused by fungal pathogens after infection (Nezhad, 2014; Tör and Woods-Tör, 2017). These approaches are the cornerstone of fungal disease diagnostics. Widely used conventional methods include isolation and culturing, reinoculation, microscopic techniques and biochemical tests (Tan et al., 2008; Sharma and Sharma, 2016), which have some drawbacks in that they are tedious and require knowledge and expertise in fungal plant pathology and taxonomy (McCartney et al., 2003; Pryce et al., 2003). Immunological-based diagnostic methods are built on the antigen-antibody binding principle and some issues have been noted, such as low sensitivity and affinity in assays, and potential interference from contaminants (Meng and Doyle, 2002). Furthermore, detection of fungal plant pathogens has not been effective due to the high inconsistency and phenotypic serological plasticity of fungi (Luchi et al., 2020). Thus, the implementation and development of novel and effective diagnostic methods to thwart fungal plant disease are urgent. For these reasons, plant-fungal diagnosis has moved to molecular approaches that facilitate pathogen recognition and quantification. Molecular assays can overcome drawbacks of conventional and serological methods in fungal diagnostics.

Modern developments use high throughput molecular detection strategies for plant infecting fungi. These include standard polymerase chain reaction (PCR), real-time PCR, nested PCR, loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP), rolling circle amplification (RCA), and nucleic acid sequence-based amplification (NASBA) (Aslam et al., 2017; Cheng et al., 2020). PCR restriction fragment length polymorphism

(PCR-RFLP) and PCR denaturing-gradient gel electrophoresis (PCR-DGGE) are the methods suitable for genotyping more than for species identification (Johnston-Monje and Mejia, 2020). Further, molecular techniques cover magnetic capture-hybridization PCR (MCH-PCR), *in situ* PCR, co-operational PCR, multiplex PCR, DNA macro and micro arrays, next-generation sequencing (especially RNA-Seq based), etc. (Kumar et al., 2016). Greater confidence, accuracy, specificity, and sensitivity of DNA based molecular techniques (Capote et al., 2012; Midorikawa et al., 2018) permit the diagnosis of phytopathogens at primary stages of infection even though they are present at lower DNA concentrations (Luchi et al., 2013; Rollins et al., 2016).

Additionally, bioinformatics databases such as GenBank at the National Centre for Biotechnology Information (NCBI), Nucleotide Sequence Database Collaboration at the European Bioinformatics Institute (EBI), MycoBank, etc. offer platforms for documenting mycological nomenclatural novelties, storing and retrieving facilities of nucleotide sequences of plant infecting fungi which further accelerate the molecular tools to potentially diagnose and perform species delimitation among existing and evolving fungal species. Rapidly emerging and novel fungal plant pathogens threaten the global economy. Hence, rapid and accurate detection and identification of phytopathogenic fungi is crucial. This review aims to summarize various molecular techniques in fungal plant pathogen diagnosis along with their advantages and drawbacks. It also examines the available molecular tools used to diagnose previously present, emerging, and re-emerging plant pathogenic fungi in various agricultural crops.

## MOLECULAR TOOLS FOR DETECTION OF FUNGI

### Preanalytical Steps in Molecular-Based Diagnosis of Plant-Infecting Fungi

Detection and diagnosis of fungal plant pathogens using molecular techniques require preanalytical steps such as genomic DNA extraction that efficiently lyse fungal cells and recover the DNA, purification and quantification of extracted DNA. Several protocols for isolation of DNA from plant infecting fungi are available (Doyle, 1991; Cenis, 1992; Chi et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2010; Gontia-Mishra et al., 2014; Yang et al., 2016). Recent fungal plant disease diagnostic approaches use commercial DNA extraction kits (Martinelli et al., 2015; Moffat et al., 2015). However, laboratories are dependent on standard protocols embracing lyophilization of mycelia, disruption of chitin cell wall by grinding and isolation of DNA in a buffer containing chemicals, removal of proteins by phenol-chloroform mixture, and precipitation with propanol. The isolated fungal DNA can then be purified using standard methods including pelleting, silica membrane (Mancini et al., 2016), spin filter, and silica coated magnetic particle separation (Tsui et al., 2011). Finally, the concentration of fungal DNA in the samples can be determined using UV spectrophotometer and

further it can be diluted with ultrapure PCR grade water to provide an appropriate DNA concentration (Abdullah et al., 2018).

## Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) Based Assays

### End-Point PCR

Advent of PCR revolutionized the accurate identification of various plant pathogens in disease management, including fungi (Ma and Michailides, 2007). In this *in vitro* technique, a piece of DNA template is exponentially amplified (Caetano-Anolles, 2013) through repeated cycles of denaturation, annealing, extension, final extension, and final hold reactions at various temperatures using specific primers, deoxyribonucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs), and a thermostable Taq DNA polymerase in buffer solution (Griffiths, 2014). In end-point PCR, designing either specific oligonucleotides that target certain fungal species or universal primers to amplify multiple pathogens followed by sequencing allows the accurate detection of fungal plant pathogens. For each set of nucleotide sequences of fungal isolates, the identity of each isolate can be determined by comparison against ex-type cultures available in the NCBI GenBank database using Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) analysis. The presence of a target revealed in agarose gel electrophoresis assures the existence of targeted phytopathogenic fungi (Mirmajlessi et al., 2015).

End-point PCR systems are considered a cost-effective choice compared to other existing molecular diagnosis options for fungal plant pathogens. However, end-point PCR assays can be time-consuming and it is difficult to design primer sets to delineate closely-related fungal pathogens. Sikdar et al. (2014) dealt with diagnosing *Phacidopycnis washingtonensis* and *Sphaeropsis pyriputrescens* (which cause speck rot and *Sphaeropsis* rot diseases in apple, respectively) using end-point PCR and real-time PCR assays. They found that the quantitative real-time PCR approach was more sensitive than the end-point PCR approach for rapid diagnosis. Different types of PCR-based molecular diagnosis and examples of each type are given in **Table 1**.

### Nested PCR

Nested PCR is a modified version of end-point PCR that uses two sets of primer pairs aimed at two rounds of PCR amplification to enhance specificity and sensitivity. Nesting also aids usage of comparatively non-specific PCR primers in the initial round of PCR for amplification of numerous pathogens, followed by the use of pathogen-specific primers in the next round (Bhat and Browne, 2010). Twig blight and crown rot of pomegranate are emerging diseases in pomegranate cultivation that are caused by *Pilidiella granati*. A nested PCR assay improved both sensitivity and detection of *P. granati* and made it possible to diagnose the causative agent when the sample contained DNA as low as 10 pg of *P. granati* (Yang X. et al., 2017). Great yam disease caused by *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* (Raj et al., 2013) and eucalyptus

dieback disease caused by *Cylindrocladium scoparium* (Qiao et al., 2016) were also detected by this technique. Sensitivity of detection using nested PCR could be enhanced from 10- to 1000-fold over an end-point PCR assay (Ippolito et al., 2002; Silvar et al., 2005). However, nested PCR assays are time-consuming and have an increased risk of cross-contamination due to the manipulation of previously-amplified samples, which can create false-positive outcomes (Raj et al., 2013). Therefore, nested PCR and end-point PCR methods that may produce amplicon contamination would not be recommended to be used as reliable diagnostic methods.

### Multiplex PCR

Multiplex PCR assay uses one reaction mixture with various primer pairs, and allows simultaneous amplification of several pathogens (Sint et al., 2012). The generated amplicons can then be separated and visualized using electrophoresis. Designing primers for the multiplex assay is crucial, and specific sets of primers should have similar annealing temperatures for successful amplification (Zhao X et al., 2014). A concurrent diagnostic assay to detect 12 fungi associated with fruit rot in cranberry was established using the multiplex PCR method. Fungal pathogens *Allantophomopsis cytispora*, *A. lycopodina*, *Phyllosticta elongata*, *Coleophoma empetri*, *Colletotrichum fiorinae*, *C. fructivorum*, *Fusicoccum putrefaciens*, *Monilinia oxycocci*, *Phomopsis vacciniae*, *Phyllosticta vacciniae*, *Physalospora vacciniae*, and *Strasseria geniculata* linked with cranberry fruit rot were effectively identified with the use of *ITS*-LSU and *TEF-1α* gene regions (Conti et al., 2019). The pathogenic fungi *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Bipolaris cactivora*, *Phytophthora nicotinae*, and *Phytophthora cactorum* are threats to the cactus industry that potentially affect its export sector. This problem has been resolved using multiplex PCR assays. It was noted that the diagnosing tool was sufficient to detect and identify these quarantine fungal pathogens in grafted cacti (Cho et al., 2016). Though multiplex PCR assays are quick and reliable in nature, the assays are potentially expensive and resource-intensive, and decreased sensitivity associated with the multiplex methods (Pallás et al., 2018).

### Quantitative PCR

Quantitative PCR (qPCR), permits detection and quantification of particular DNA or RNA sequences of phytopathogenic fungi in a PCR reaction mixture in real-time. The relative number of copies of target DNA and RNA sequences can be estimated by projecting a *Ct* (cycle threshold) value of the fungal samples using sequence-specific primers (Balodi et al., 2017). Fluorescent dyes such as SYBR Green I, Eva Green, Molecular Beacons, or sequence-specific fluorescence-labeled reporter probes such as TaqMan (Badali and Nabili, 2012) are used to monitor the reaction during amplification steps. The basic principle is that the fluorescent signal is proportional to the amount of amplicon produced in each cycle and can be generated by an intercalating dye or from the breakdown of a dye-labeled reporter probe during amplification (Alemu, 2014). A hypervirulent and emerging fungal plant pathogen, *Cryphonectria parasitica* causes various diseases (blight, lethal bark cankers, wilting, and

**TABLE 1** | PCR based approaches to diagnose pathogenic fungi in different crops.

Assay	Diagnosed fungi	Host	Disease	Target gene <sup>a</sup>	Reference
End-point PCR	<i>Cercospora tezpurenensis</i> sp. nov.	<i>Capsicum assamicum</i>	Leaf spot	<i>ACT, CAL, HIS</i> and <i>TEF-1<math>\alpha</math></i>	Meghvansi et al., 2013
End-point PCR	<i>Exobasidium maculosum</i>	Blueberry	Leaf and fruit spot	<i>LSU-rDNA</i>	Brewer et al., 2014
End-point PCR	<i>Golovinomyces cichoracearum</i> sensu lato	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	Hemp powdery mildew	<i>ITS</i>	Pépin et al., 2018
End-point PCR	<i>Cercospora cf. flagellaris</i>	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	Hemp leaf spot	<i>ITS, TEF-1<math>\alpha</math>, CAL, HIS</i> and <i>ACT</i>	Doyle et al., 2019
End-point PCR	<i>Neopestalotiopsis clavispora</i> and <i>Colletotrichum siamense</i>	Macadamia	Leaf spot	<i>ITS, TUB2, TEF-1<math>\alpha</math>, ACT and GAPDH</i>	Prasannath et al., 2020
Nested PCR	<i>Puccinia striiformis</i> f. sp. <i>tritici</i>	Wheat	Stripe rust	<i>PSR</i>	Wang et al., 2009
Nested PCR	<i>Phytophthora cactorum</i>	Strawberry	Crown rot	<i>ITS</i>	Bhat and Browne, 2010
Nested PCR	<i>Colletotrichum gloeosporioides</i>	<i>Dioscorea</i> spp.	Greater yam anthracnose	<i>ITS</i>	Raj et al., 2013
Nested PCR	<i>Piliella granati</i>	Pomegranate	Twig blight and crown rot	<i>SSU-rDNA</i>	Yang X. et al., 2017
Multiplex PCR	<i>Fusarium</i> <i>Verticillioides</i> and <i>F. subglutinans</i>	Maize	Stalk rot and ear rot	<i>gaoB</i>	Faria et al., 2012
Multiplex PCR	<i>Neofabraea alba</i> , <i>N. perennans</i> and <i>N. keinholzii</i>	Apple	Bull's eye rot	<i>TUB2</i>	Michalecka et al., 2016
Multiplex PCR	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>cubense</i> lineage VI strains	<i>Musa</i> spp.	Dessert/beer bananas	<i>TEF-1<math>\alpha</math> and RPC2</i>	Ndayihanzamaso et al., 2020
Quantitative PCR	<i>Didymella bryoniae</i>	Cucurbits	Gummy stem blight	<i>RAPD</i>	Ling et al., 2010
Quantitative PCR	<i>Ramularia collo-cygni</i>	Barely	Ramularia leaf spot	Not mentioned	Havis et al., 2014
Quantitative PCR	<i>Rhizoctonia solani</i>	Tobacco	Target spot	<i>ITS</i>	Zhao Y. Q. et al., 2014
Quantitative PCR	<i>Magnaporthe oryzae</i>	Rice	Rice blast	18S-28S rDNA	Sun et al., 2015
Quantitative PCR	<i>Verticillium longisporum</i>	<i>Brassica napus</i>	Wilt and stem stripe	<i>TUB2</i>	Depotter et al., 2017
Quantitative PCR	<i>Pyrenophora tritici-repentis</i> and <i>Parastagonospora nodorum</i>	Wheat	Tan (yellow) spot and Septoria blotch	<i>ToxA</i>	Abdulla et al., 2018
Quantitative PCR	<i>Fusarium culmorum</i>	Cereals	Foot and root rot and Fusarium head blight	<i>COX2</i>	Bilska et al., 2018
Quantitative PCR	<i>Fusarium guttiforme</i>	Pineapple	Fusariosis	<i>TEF-1<math>\alpha</math> and TUB2</i>	Carnielli-Queiroz et al., 2019
End-point PCR and quantitative PCR	<i>Phacidioptycnis washingtonensis</i> and <i>Sphaeropsis pyriputrescens</i>	Apple	Speck rot and Sphaeropsis rot	<i>ITS</i>	Sikdar et al., 2014
End-point PCR and quantitative PCR	<i>Guignardia citricarpa</i>	<i>Citrus</i> spp.	Citrus black spot	<i>ITS</i>	Faganello et al., 2017

<sup>a</sup>ITS, internal transcribed spacer; LSU-rDNA, large subunit ribosomal DNA; SSU-rDNA, small subunit ribosomal DNA; TUB2,  $\beta$ -tubulin 2; TEF-1 $\alpha$ , translation elongation factor 1- $\alpha$ ; GAPDH, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase; ACT, actin; CAL, calmodulin; HIS, histone H3; PSR, *Puccinia striiformis* f. sp. *tritici* repeat sequence; gaoB, galactose oxidase B; RPC2, DNA-directed RNA polymerase III subunit RPC2; RAPD, random amplified polymorphic DNA; ToxA, exotoxin A; COX-2, cyclooxygenase-2.

dieback) in chestnut trees, *Castanea dentata* and *C. sativa* (Murolo et al., 2018; Jain et al., 2019). Molecular diagnosis by qPCR allowed the detection of *C. parasitica* using rDNA ITS sequences with a sensitivity of 2 fg of genomic DNA which was equivalent to the single spore of a pathogen (Chandelier et al., 2019).

An emerging fungal pathogen *Ramularia collo-cygni* shows typical symptoms of small, brown spots on leaves, sheaths, and awns, which made it difficult to accurately diagnose this disease using conventional techniques (Havis et al., 2015). A qPCR test was developed and submitted as the first report on molecular detection of *R. collo-cygni* in barley seed (Havis et al., 2014). An aggressive and emerging British *Verticillium longisporum* is another example of a novel fungal pathogen that was diagnosed with a qPCR approach (Depotter et al., 2017). A qPCR was able to distinguish and quantify *Diaporthe helianthi* and *D. gulyae*, the fungal pathogens of Phomopsis stem canker in sunflower. These causative agents from the same genus were

successfully screened using the assay (Elverson et al., 2020). *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and *Parastagonospora nodorum* cause co-infections in wheat and share common physiognomies, making it a challenge for traditional disease diagnosis. Two dual-labeled probes with unique fluorogenic reporters (permitting DNA sequences from *P. tritici-repentis* and *Pa. nodorum* to be amplified in parallel but independently of each other) were custom designed to perform a duplex qPCR assay, and results obtained were accurate and appropriate to simultaneous differentiation and suitable for high throughput screening of multiple pathogens (Abdullah et al., 2018). This technique is fast and very sensitive (Sikdar et al., 2014), and can provide reliable information on pathogen load (Garrido et al., 2009) and high throughput quantification of target DNA in biological areas (Schena et al., 2013). Further, the TaqMan probe offers an extra level of specificity (Shuey et al., 2014). However, qPCR needs a specialized instrument and cost of the instrument and probe can be high (Abdullah et al., 2018).

## BIO-PCR

BIO-PCR assay is a modification of end-point PCR technique which involves a pre-assay incubation step in a diseased sample to increase the biomass of the causal agent. This technique is mainly used to concentrate target pathogens by growing the target pathogen in a growing media that prevent the growth of non-target microorganisms to improve detection (Schaad et al., 1995) and has been effectively used to detect seed-borne fungal pathogens (Kumar et al., 2020). A seed and airborne lupin anthracnose disease caused by *Colletotrichum lupini* was diagnosed using the BIO-PCR method. Incubation of the seeds with amended Yeast Malt Broth was done to enrich *C. lupini* biomass and a species-specific primer pair was developed based on *rDNA IGS* sequence. The established BIO-PCR protocol allowed the detection of *C. lupini* in *Lupinus* spp. (Pecchia et al., 2019). The seed-borne fungal pathogens *Alternaria alternata*, *A. radicina*, and *A. dauci* were detected using specific primers of *ITS* in *rDNA* with the help of a deep-freeze-blotter method during the BIO-PCR assay (Konstantinova et al., 2002). High sensitivity, elimination of PCR inhibitors and detection of living cells to avoid false positives are the advantages over end-point PCR techniques (Marcinkowska, 2002; Fatmi et al., 2005). Limitations of this technique are that it is time consuming and costs are incurred when selective media is used for the assay (Schena et al., 2004; Mancini et al., 2016).

## Magnetic-Capture Hybridization PCR

Magnetic-capture hybridization PCR (MCH-PCR) uses DNA isolation with a purification phase that contains hybridization with single stranded DNA (ssDNA) probe on magnetic beads followed by the PCR amplification of target DNA sequences (Jacobsen, 1995). This PCR assay was chiefly established to deal with PCR inhibitors in plant extracts during DNA isolation steps. The magnetic beads used are coated with a biotinylated oligonucleotide that is specific to a DNA region of the fungal pathogen of interest (Walcott et al., 2004). The hybridization of double stranded DNA (dsDNA) and magnetic beads allows for separation of the complex from inhibitors (Capote et al., 2012). MCH and real-time based PCR assays were evaluated for two cucurbit seed pathogens, *Acidovorax avenae* subsp. *citrulli* and *Didymella bryoniae*, that cause bacterial fruit blotch and gummy stem blight, respectively. The assay facilitated simultaneous detection of both tested pathogens in cucurbit seed samples (Ha et al., 2009). Designing of a capture probe used in MCH-PCR involves selection of oligonucleotide probe sequence from highly conserved regions of fungal pathogens (Langrell and Barbara, 2001). The selected sequence can be examined *in silico* for specificity using BLAST. The 5' end of the probe is then biotin-labeled (Chen and Griffiths, 2001) to allow attachment with streptavidin-coated magnetic beads (Johnson et al., 2013). MCH-PCR would decrease the total detection time, increase PCR sensitivity, and remove most of the inhibitors of the amplification reaction and excess of nontarget DNA (Amaglani et al., 2006).

## Isothermal Amplification Based Methods

### Rolling Circle Amplification

Rolling circle amplification (RCA) is an isothermal enzymatic assay that exploits DNA or RNA polymerase to generate ssDNA

or RNA molecules. Requirements for an RCA assay are DNA polymerase, homologous buffer, short DNA/RNA primer, a circular template, and deoxynucleotide triphosphates (Gu et al., 2018). In this assay, DNA amplification using phi29 DNA polymerase with a strand displacement activity to extend a single or multiple primers annealing to a circular DNA template is essential (van Emmerik et al., 2020). The strand displacement process allows newly synthesized DNA template to displace the formerly synthesized DNA molecule to release ssDNA (Bhat and Rao, 2020). Long ssDNA with 100–1,000 tandem repeats of the original targeted sequence are generated after cascade of strand displacement events (Kieser and Budowle, 2020). Four padlock probes PLP-Nm, PLP-Np, PLP-Nk, and PLP-Nv targeted on *TEF-1α* segments were designed to identify *Neofabraea malicorticis*, *N. perennans*, *N. kienholzin*, and *N. vangabunda* that cause bull's eye rot in apple. An RCA assay was used to diagnose these pathogens and provided effective and sensitive results to monitor the pathogens in the quarantine sector (Lin et al., 2018). In another study, RCA was performed to detect the Fusarium head blight-causing agent *Fusarium graminearum* and other pathovars, *F. oxysporum*, *F. incarnatum-equiseti*, and *F. tricinctum* species complex with the use of padlock probes that were designed based on polymorphisms in the elongation factor *TEF-1α* (Davari et al., 2012). Simplicity, efficiency, and no need of temperature cycling devices are the advantageous of the RCA assay (Dong et al., 2013; Gao and Kim, 2016). This method can also be used to analyze gene expression, single nucleotide polymorphism, mRNA splicing and post translational modification of protein molecules (Gao et al., 2019).

### Loop Mediated Amplification

Loop mediated amplification (LAMP) technique has become a significant diagnostic tool in various plant disease diagnosis over only a decade and holds huge potential in plant disease management (Le and Vu, 2017). The LAMP reaction comprises two main stages including an initial step and cycling amplification, followed by an elongation step (Panno et al., 2020). In a LAMP assay, a set of two internal primers, forward inner primer (FIP) and backward inner primer (BIP), one backward loop primer (B-Loop), and another set of two outer primers (F3 and B3), are used to recognize six unique sequences on the targeted nucleic acid. Each FIP and BIP comprises double distinct sequences corresponding to sense and anti-sense strands of targeted DNA. Inclusion of two extra loop primers such as loop forward (LF) and loop backward (LB) and Bst DNA polymerase may accelerate the LAMP method (Nagamine et al., 2002; Francois et al., 2011). Its high exponential and isothermal amplification yields  $10^9$ – $10^{10}$  fold target DNA in 45–60 min at 60–65°C and this temperature range is considered to be ideal for Bst polymerase activity (Notomi et al., 2000; Chander et al., 2014). Examples of various fungal plant disease diagnoses using LAMP are shown in **Table 2**.

*Uromyces betae*, sugar beet rust-causing fungi, was identified within 30 min using LAMP assay which targeted the *cytochrome b* DNA sequence (Kaczmarek et al., 2019). Conventional LAMP (cLAMP) and a quantitative LAMP (qLAMP) assays were

performed to diagnose a quarantine fungal pathogen *Fusarium circinatum* that causes pitch canker in pine and other conifers. LAMP probes targeting *TEF-1 $\alpha$*  revealed that qLAMP tests had higher specificity than cLAMP for the detection of *F. circinatum* (Stehliková et al., 2020). A widespread pathogen, *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*, with a broad host range including rape seed, was detected using a LAMP assay targeting *Ssos5* and a visualizing indicator hydroxynaphthol blue (HNB) for detection. The identification limit of *S. sclerotiorum* using the LAMP technique was 0.1 fg  $\mu\text{l}^{-1}$  of genomic DNA per reaction which was significantly lower (100 fg  $\mu\text{l}^{-1}$ ) than the end-point PCR test (Duan Y. et al., 2014). Further, the first LAMP and qLAMP detection systems using *MGG\_04322* as a target in *Magnaporthe oryzae* were developed for prompt detection and accurate

identification of rice blast disease (Li et al., 2019). *Fusarium odoratissimum* tropical race 4 (TR4), the cause of panama disease in banana plants, was accurately diagnosed based on a LAMP assay using *TR4* markers that were sequenced from diversity arrays technology sequencing (DArTseq) technology (Ordóñez et al., 2019). LAMP allows analysis of crude samples as it is not affected by inhibitors (Panno et al., 2019). This tool is extremely sensitive and specific due to amplification of nucleic acids accomplished by using up to six primers (Becherer et al., 2020). Isothermal and energy efficient intensification requirements of LAMP technology makes it a prime candidate for rapid and inexpensive alternative assays (Waliullah et al., 2020). Thus, LAMP is well established in several areas including medicine, agriculture, and food industries (Mori and Notomi, 2009;

**TABLE 2 |** LAMP based molecular diagnosis of fungal pathogens in various crops.

Pathogen	Host	Disease	Target gene <sup>a</sup>	Detection system	Reference
<i>Phytophthora sojae</i>	Soybean	Phytophthora root rot	<i>A3aPro</i>	Real time measurement of turbidity, gel electrophoresis, and hydroxynaphthol blue (HNB) visualizing indicator	Dai et al., 2012
<i>Verticillium dahliae</i>	Olive	Vascular wilt	<i>RAPD</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Moradi et al., 2014
<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Fruits and flowers	Gray mold disease	<i>Bcos5</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Duan Y. B. et al., 2014
<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>ciceris</i>	Chick pea	<i>Fusarium</i> wilt	<i>TEF-1<math>\alpha</math></i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Ghosh et al., 2015
<i>Colletotrichum falcatum</i>	Sugarcane	Red rot	<i>SCAR</i>	SYBR Green I dye	Chandra et al., 2015
<i>Didymella bryoniae</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Gummy stem blight	<i>RAPD</i>	Calcein indicator and gel image	Yao et al., 2016
<i>Plasmopara viticola</i>	Grape	Grape downy mildew	<i>ITS</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Kong et al., 2016
<i>Calonectria oseedonaviculata</i> and <i>C. henricotiae</i>	Box wood	Boxwood blight	<i>TUB2</i>	Capillary gel electrophoresis	Malapi-Wight et al., 2016a
<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>lycopersici</i>	Tomato	Tomato wilt	<i>SIX3</i>	Melting curve analysis	Ayukawa et al., 2017
<i>Peronospora destructor</i>	Onion	Downey mildew	<i>ITS</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Yang K. et al., 2017
<i>Pyrenopeziza brassicae</i>	<i>Brassica napus</i>	Light leaf spot	<i>ITS</i> and <i>TUB2</i>		King et al., 2018
<i>Fusarium fujikuroi</i> and <i>Magnaporthe oryzae</i>	Rice	Bakane and rice blast	<i>TEF-1<math>\alpha</math></i> and <i>CAL</i>	Gel electrophoresis	Ortega et al., 2018
<i>Puccinia triticina</i>	Wheat	Leaf rust	<i>PTS68</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Manjunatha et al., 2018
<i>Fusarium fujikuroi</i>	Rice	Bakane	<i>NRPS31</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Zhang et al., 2019
<i>Magnaporthe oryzae</i>	Rice	Rice blast	<i>MGG_04322</i>	HNB visualizing indicator and gel electrophoresis	Li et al., 2019
<i>Ustilago tritici</i>	Wheat	Loose smut	<i>LSU-rDNA</i> and <i>ITS</i>	Visual observation under natural light and gel imager	Yan et al., 2019
<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>melonis</i>	Melon	<i>Fusarium</i> wilt	<i>TEF-1<math>\alpha</math></i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Almasi, 2019
<i>Uromyces betae</i>	Sugar beet	Sugar beet rust	<i>cyt b</i>	FAM dye	Kaczmarek et al., 2019
<i>Colletotrichum gloeosporioides</i>	Strawberry	Anthracnose	<i>cyt b</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Wu et al., 2019
<i>Talaromyces flavus</i>	Strawberry	Not mentioned	<i>rif</i>	Fluorescence data	Panek and Frac, 2019
<i>Alternaria</i> spp.	Pear	Pear black spot	<i>Aacyt-b</i>	SYBR Green I dye	Yang et al., 2019
<i>Calonectria illicicola</i> , <i>Dactylolectria macrodidiyma</i> and <i>Dactylolectria</i> genus	Avocado	Black root rot	<i>TUB2</i> and <i>HIS</i>	Presence of annealing curve	Parkinson et al., 2019
<i>Phytophthora infestans</i>	Potato	Potato late blight	<i>PiSMC</i>	HNB visualizing indicator	Kong et al., 2020

<sup>a</sup>ITS, internal transcribed spacer; LSU-rDNA, large subunit ribosomal DNA; *TUB2*,  $\beta$ -tubulin 2; *TEF-1 $\alpha$* , translation elongation factor 1- $\alpha$ ; *CAL*, calmodulin; *HIS*, histone H3; *PTS68*, *Puccinia triticina* sequence repeat; *RAPD*, random amplified polymorphic DNA; *Bcos5*, *Botrytis cinerea* mitogen-activated protein kinase; *SIX3*, secreted in xylem 3; *NRPS31*, non-ribosomal peptide synthetase; *MGG\_04322*, *A1b1* superfamily hypothetical protein; *cyt b*, cytochrome b; *rif*, DNA replication licensing factor; *Aacyt-b*, *Alternaria alternata* cytochrome b; *PiSMC*, *Phytophthora infestans* specific multiple copy DNA sequence; *SCAR*, sequence characterized amplified region; *A3aPro*, an element in the upstream of the avirulent gene *Avr3* in *Phytophthora sojae*.

Guan et al., 2010; Panno et al., 2020). The short size of target gene fragments, using six primers that can generate difficulties in experimental design, and the extreme amount of indicator and other reaction constituents that inhibit polymerase and carryover contaminations are considered to be the drawbacks of this diagnostic tool (Tanner et al., 2015).

### Nucleic Acid Sequence Based Amplification

Nucleic acid sequence based amplification (NASBA) amplifies nucleic acids under isothermal conditions. It commonly uses RNA for amplification where a single stranded RNA (ssRNA) template is changed to complementary DNA (cDNA) by reverse transcriptase. The temperature for NASBA is around 41°C and the assay utilizes avian myeloblastosis virus reverse transcriptase, RNase H, and T7 RNA polymerase (Chang et al., 2012). It has the ability to generate over  $10^8$  copies of the desired nucleic acid sequence within 30 min (Werneck and Mullen, 2014) and amplicons are detected via a probe-capture hybridization using electrochemiluminescence in molecular beacons (Heo et al., 2019). NASBA does not require a thermal cycler and the amplification power is comparable or better than real-time based PCR assays (Loens et al., 2006). Moreover, NASBA requires only short reactions, has high sensitivity and stringent control, and is not affected by inhibitors and is well suited for lab-on-a-chip devices (Honsvall and Robertson, 2017). The application is very rare in plant fungal pathogen detection. However, it has potential to be used in the detection of fungal diseases in future.

## Post Amplification Techniques

### DNA Microarray

A DNA microarray (DNA chip, gene chip, or biochip) (Bhatia and Dahiya, 2015) is an assemblage of microscopic DNA spots attached to a solid surface (usually glass) in defined positions. The microscopic spots consist of thousands of specific DNA sequences (probes) that are used to hybridize a cDNA (target) sample. Hybridized probe-cDNA systems can be detected and quantified using fluorophore, silver, or chemiluminescence-labeled targets to define the comparative abundance of transcripts in the sample (Guigo, 2013). Advancement of DNA microarray technology has led high throughput and multiple detection of various phytopathogens including viruses, viroids, bacteria, and fungi (Tiberini and Barba, 2012; Musser et al., 2014; Nam et al., 2014; Krawczyk et al., 2017). PCR primers and fluorescent probes for targeting fungal potato pathogens *Rhizoctonia solani*, *Spongospora subterranea* (ITS region), *Alternaria solani*, *A. alternata* (*Alt\_a1* gene), *Fusarium* sp. (*TEF-1α*), and *Colletotrichum coccodes* (*TUB2*) were used with qPCR microarray technology in 48-well silicon microarrays (Nikitin et al., 2018). A novel microarray assay (ArrayTube) using marker genes *ITS*, *TEF-1α*, and *16S rDNA* with well performing probes allowed the detection of various sugar beet root rot pathogens, *Aphanomyces cochlioides*, *Botrytis cinerea*, and *Penicillium expansum* (Liebe et al., 2016). DNA microarrays can be produced batch wise on standard microscope slides in a rapid, easy, consistent, and cost-efficient way (Johannes et al., 2020). A major drawback of microarray is that it can only detect sequences that the array is designed to identify (Bumgarner, 2013).

### DNA Macroarray

DNA macroarrays are built by designing species-specific probes (15–30 bases of oligonucleotides) that are arrayed into well plates and fixed on a nylon or nitrocellulose membrane. The probe hybridization with PCR amplified and labeled target DNA sequence can then be detected (Clark et al., 1999; Zhang et al., 2008). An oligo-DNA macroarray assay was established with digoxigenin-labeled RNA probes to identify the microbes in the phyllosphere of apple trees (He et al., 2012). For the identification of fungi, 40 bp of oligo-DNA sequences were selected from the fungal *rDNA-ITS* region and fungal pathogens that inflict scab (*Venturia inaequalis*), *Alternaria* blotch (*Alternaria mali*), and *Marssonina* blotch (*Diplodcarpon mali*) were detected along with several non-phytopathogenic fungal and bacteria (He et al., 2012). DNA macroarray based reverse-blot hybridization was performed to target the *TUB2* gene from isolated DNA and amplified using Bt2a and Bt2b primers that were labelled with digoxigenin in PCR. This array endorsed the detection and discrimination of 15 different species belonging to the genera *Cadophora*, *Campylocarpon*, *Cylindrocarpon*, *Dactylolectria*, *Ilyonectria*, *Neonectria*, and *Phaeomoniella* including the black-foot pathogens *Campylocarpon fasciculare*, *C. pseudofasciculare*, *Dactylolectria macrodidyma*, *D. pauciseptata*, *Ilyonectria europaea*, *I. lirioidendri*, and *I. robusta* (Agustí-Brisach and Armengol, 2013). Young vine decline (YVD) is a complex disease in grapevine that causes severe mortality in young vineyards (Urbez-Torres et al., 2015). Sixty-one species including 34 YVD fungal pathogens were diagnosed by a DNA macroarray (Urbez-Torres et al., 2015). Macroarray offers a reliable and effective method for pathogen diagnosis even if the sample contains multiple pathogens (Zhang et al., 2008). Finite life of filters, annotations of potential new genes showing low abundance of transcripts, and large volume of filters needed to be hybridized are major limitations of macroarray (Gammill and Lee, 2008). The other pitfalls of this array are lack of pathogen quantification and the impossibility to define whether the detected DNA is from a live organism (Urbez-Torres et al., 2015).

## DNA or RNA Probe Based Assays

### *In Situ* Hybridization

*In situ* hybridization (ISH) technique functions to detect mRNAs present in the fixed sample. Designing of an antisense ssRNA probe aimed to bind target mRNA (sequence of interest) is the main step of this assay. However, synthetic oligonucleotide probes and cDNA probes can also be used (Jensen, 2014). Typically, probes are labeled with the radioactive isotopes  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ , and  $^{32}\text{P}$  for probe labeling as they are very sensitive and easily quantified for detection. Nonisotopic probes can use biotin, digoxigenin, tyramide, alkaline phosphatase, or bromodeoxyuridine for probe labeling. Photography, autoradiography with X-ray film, liquid emulsion, and microscopic techniques can be used in signal detection (Corthell, 2014). The rust fungi *Puccinia horiana* isolate PA-11, *Uromyces transversalis* isolate CA-07, and *Phakopsora pachyrhizi* isolate Taiwan 72-1 infecting *Chrysanthemum × morifolium*, *Gladiolus × hortulanus*, and *Glycine max* respectively, were distinguished as rust pathogens in their respective paraffin fixed plant tissues using the ISH technique (Ellison et al., 2016). ISH

enables maximum usage of tissue that is hard to obtain, but the main limitations of ISH are cost and hazardous nature of radioactive probes, and the difficulty in identification when the target has low concentrations of DNA and RNA (Jin and Lloyd, 1997).

### Fluorescent *In Situ* Hybridization

Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) is a comparatively recent and innovative technology in plant disease diagnostics. It combines the specificity in DNA sequences with the sensitivity of detection systems based on fluorochromes (Hijri, 2009; Cui et al., 2016). FISH assays include the detection of DNA or RNA sequences in cells or tissues using DNA or RNA probes, which are labeled directly or indirectly with fluorochromes (Shakoori, 2017). In normal FISH methods, fluorescently mono-labeled oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the ribosomal RNA (rRNA) of microbial cells, and the stained cells are then visualized by wide field epifluorescence or confocal laser scanning microscopy (Lukumbuzya et al., 2019). Upon pathogen infection, pathogen-specific rRNA sequences will be present in plants. This specific information provided by RNA can be detected by FISH (Fang and Ramasamy, 2015). Southern blight in tomato is caused by a soil-borne pathogen, *Sclerotium rolfsii*. Soil smears in a DNA isolation with  $0.06 \text{ pg } \mu\text{l}^{-1}$  of *S. rolfsii* was effectively detected by FISH technique that used an oligonucleotide probe labeled with cyanine dyes Cy3 and Cy5 (Milner et al., 2019). Reproducibility, sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and speed are the best features of FISH (Bozorg-Ghalati et al., 2019). It also has potential to deliver information about resolution, morphology, and identification of main pathogens in mixed species specimens (Frickmann et al., 2017). False positive results with autofluorescence materials are a common pitfall that reduces specificity during the assay (Moter and Göbel, 2000).

### Next-Generation Sequencing

Next-generation sequencing (NGS) or high throughput sequencing (HTS) is a new approach for diagnostics. The development of NGS technologies has fueled innovative ways for detection and identification of phytopathogens (Chalupowicz et al., 2019). Isolation and fragmentation of DNA, library preparation, massive parallel sequencing, bioinformatics analysis, and variant/mutation annotation and interpretation are the major steps involved in DNA based NGS (Qin, 2019). Massively parallel signature sequencing, pyrosequencing, polony sequencing, and sequencing by oligonucleotide ligation detection (SOLID) are some commonly available advanced sequencing methods in HTS (Rajesh and Jaya, 2017). RNA-Sequencing (RNA-Seq) offers advanced coverage and greater resolution of the dynamic nature of the transcriptome. The Illumina HiSeq platform is the most universally functional NGS platform for RNA-Seq and has established the standard for NGS. The platform more recently released a desktop sequencer, MiSeq (Kukurba and Montgomery, 2015).

RNA-Seq based NGS can be used in the rapid identification of fungal plant pathogens inducing novel diseases. A whole-genome sequencing approach using Illumina MiSeq was established to detect the *Sarcococca* blight-causing novel fungal pathogen, *Calonectria pseudonaviculata* in ornamental plants. A 51.4 Mb genome of the two host isolates showed a unique single

nucleotide polymorphism for the two isolates and identified both as *C. pseudonaviculata* (Malapi-Wight et al., 2016b). Datasets from population genomics built on NGS can be exploited to recuperate variations including single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), insertions and deletions (INDELS), and structural variations (Potgieter et al., 2020). *Puccinia striiformis* f. sp. *tritici* (PST) is an emerging or re-emerging plant infecting fungus that causes wheat yellow (stripe) rust in wheat and triticale. Field pathogenomics was done using RNA-Seq based NGS of PST infested wheat leaves to gain insight into emergent pathogen populations. The results revealed that there was a dramatic shift in the PST population in the UK, likely due to a current introduction of a different set of emerging and exotic PST lineages (Hubbard et al., 2015). RNA and DNA based NGS approach was conducted to develop molecular diagnostics for the cucurbit downy mildew pathogen *Pseudoperonospora cubensis*. Comparative genomics using RNA-Seq of close relative species *P. humuli* identified seven specific regions in *P. cubensis* that allowed for the development of diagnostic markers (Withers et al., 2016).

*Monilinia fructicola*, a brown rot disease causing fungal pathogen, causes post- and pre-harvest damages in stone and pome fruits. A hybrid and hierarchical *de novo* association strategy was used to sequence the genome of *M. fructicola* Mfrc123 strain through an amalgamation of Illumina short read NGS and Pacific Biosciences (PacBio) long read third-generation sequencing platforms (Angelini et al., 2019). In another hybrid approach, the genome of the coffee rust fungus *Hemileia vastatrix* was sequenced using PacBio RS II and Illumina HiSeq platforms and a total genome of 547 Mb of *H. vastatrix* race XXXIII was generated (Porto et al., 2019). The sequenced reference genomes can be used to study the genome biology and evolution with other species. The arrival of a novel pathogen is an instance where the target cannot be well-defined. Since NGS involves no prior knowledge of pathogen sequences, the whole genome of the causal organism may be sequenced without using specific primer pairs and PCR amplification (Hadidi et al., 2016; Malapi-Wight et al., 2016b). Among NGS approaches, advances in single-molecule sequencing technologies, “third-generation sequencing,” has advantages over second-generation sequencing techniques (Schadt et al., 2010). The major limitation in NGS is the time consumption incurred during assembly and analysis of large amounts of sequence data (Espindola et al., 2015). Next generation applications are often restricted by low RNA yield and/or integrity, RNA stability, and impurities with DNA, salts, or chemicals (Cortés-Maldonado et al., 2020). Also, bioinformatics and mycological expertise are necessary for NGS analysis, even if the data can be easily and quickly obtained, so that knowledge about fungal and bioinformatics analyses are mandatory to avoid any misinterpretation.

### CONCLUSION

Recent advances in molecular biological techniques have increased detection and diagnosis of novel, emerging, previously reported, and re-emerging fungal plant pathogens. Traditional and variant

polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based assays, isothermal and post amplification tools, hybridization techniques, and next-generation sequencing (NGS) approaches are well-known for diagnostics in phytopathogenic disease detection. These molecular-based approaches have successfully identified and diagnosed symptomatic and asymptomatic diseases of culturable and unculturable fungal pathogens in sole and co-infections of agriculturally important field, horticultural, floricultural, ornamental, and forest plant species. Among various PCR centered assays, quantitative PCR has been extensively used in the quantification and differentiation of causal agents when the sample load is too insignificant to detect. Currently, loop-mediated amplification (LAMP) is showing success in the fungal disease detection arena and has facilitated identification of *Alternaria* spp., *Colletotrichum* spp., *Fusarium* spp., *Verticillium* spp., *Puccinia* spp., *Botrytis* spp., etc. that cause an array of devastating diseases in plants. NGS uses various platforms to sequence fungal genomes with no prior knowledge of the pathogen's sequence, and can be used to identify novel and emerging pathogens.

## REFERENCES

Abdullah, A. S., Turo, C., Moffat, C. S., Lopez-Ruiz, F. J., Gibberd, M. R., Hamblin, J., et al. (2018). Real-time PCR for diagnosing and quantifying co-infection by two globally distributed fungal pathogens of wheat. *Front. Plant Sci.* 9, 1086. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01086

Agrios, G. N. (2009). *Plant pathogens and disease: General introduction* (University of Florida, Gainesville, FL USA: Elsevier Inc). doi: 10.1016/B978-012373944-5.00344-8

Agustí-Brisach, C., and Armengol, J. (2013). Black-foot disease of grapevine: An update on taxonomy, epidemiology and management strategies. *Phytopathol. Mediterr.* 52, 245–261.

Alemu, K. (2014). Real-time PCR and its application in plant disease diagnostics. *Adv. Life Sci. Technol.* 27, 39–49.

Almasi, M. A. (2019). Development of a colorimetric loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for the visual detection of *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *melonis*. *Hortic. Plant J.* 5 (3), 129–136. doi: 10.1016/j.hpj.2019.01.004

Amagliani, G., Omiccioli, E., Campo, A., Bruce, I. J., Brandi, G., and Magnani, M. (2006). Development of a magnetic capture hybridization-PCR assay for *Listeria monocytogenes* direct detection in milk samples. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 100, 375–383. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.2005.02761.x

Angelini, R. M. D. M., Romanazzi, G., Pollastro, S., Rotolo, C., Faretra, F., and Landi, L. (2019). New high-quality draft genome of the brown rot fungal pathogen *Monilinia fructicola*. *Genome Biol. Evol.* 11 (10), 2850–2855. doi: 10.1093/gbe/evz207

Asibi, A. E., Chai, Q., and Coulter, J. A. (2019). Rice Blast: A disease with implications for global food security. *Agronomy* 9, 451. doi: 10.3390/agronomy9080451

Aslam, S., Tahir, A., Aslam, M. F., Alam, M. W., Shedad, A. A., and Sadia, S. (2017). Recent advances in molecular techniques for the identification of phytopathogenic fungi – a mini review. *J. Plant Interact.* 12 (1), 493–504. doi: 10.1080/17429145.2017.1397205

Ayukawa, Y., Hanyuda, S., Fujita, N., Komatsu, K., and Arie, T. (2017). Novel loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assay with a universal QProbe can detect SNPs determining races in plant pathogenic fungi. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 4253. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-04084-y

Badali, H., and Nabili, M. (2012). Molecular tools in medical mycology; where we are! *Jundishapur J. Microbiol.* 6 (1), 1–3. doi: 10.5812/jjm.8566

Balodi, R., Bisht, S., Ghatak, A., and Rao, K. H. (2017). Plant disease diagnosis: technological advancements and challenges. *Indian Phytopathol.* 70 (3), 275–281. doi: 10.24838/tp.2017.v70.i3.72487

Becherer, L., Borst, N., Bakheit, M., Frischmann, S., Zengerle, R., and von Stetten, F. (2020). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) – review and classification of methods for sequence-specific detection. *Anal. Methods* 12 (6), 717–746. doi: 10.1039/C9AY02246E

Bhat, R. G., and Browne, G. T. (2010). Specific detection of *Phytophthora cactorum* in diseased strawberry plants using nested polymerase chain reaction. *Plant Pathol.* 59, 121–129. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2009.02147.x

Bhat, A. I., and Rao, G. P. (2020). “Rolling circle amplification (RCA),” in *Characterization of Plant Viruses - Methods and Protocols* (Humana, New York: Springer), 377–382. doi: 10.1007/978-1-0716-0334-5\_39

Bhatia, S., and Dahiya, R. (2015). “Concepts and techniques of plant tissue culture science,” in *Modern Applications of Plant Biotechnology in Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Eds. S. Bhatia, K. Sharma, R. Dahiya and T. Bera (Boston: Academic Press), 121–156. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-802221-4.00004-2

Bilska, K., Kulik, T., Ostrowska-Kolodziejczak, A., Busko, M., Pasquali, M., Beyer, M., et al. (2018). Development of a highly sensitive FcMito qPCR assay for the quantification of the toxicogenic fungal plant pathogen *Fusarium culmorum*. *Toxins* 10 (5), 211. doi: 10.3390/toxins10050211

Bozorg-Ghalati, F., Mohammadpour, I., and Ranjbaran, R. (2019). Applications of fluorescence *in situ* hybridization in detection of disease biomarkers and personalized medicine. *Comp. Clin. Pathol.* 28, 3–10. doi: 10.1007/s00580-017-2625-x

Brewer, M. T., Turner, A. N., Brannen, P. M., Cline, W. O., and Richardson, E. A. (2014). *Exobasidium maculosum*, a new species causing leaf and fruit spots on blueberry in the southeastern USA and its relationship with other *Exobasidium* spp. parasitic to blueberry and cranberry. *Mycologia* 106 (3), 415–423. doi: 10.3852/13-202

Bumgarner, R. (2013). Overview of DNA microarrays: types, applications, and their future. *Curr. Protoc. Mol. Biol.* 101, 22.1.1–22.1.11. doi: 10.1002/0471142727.mb2201s101

Caetano-Anolles, D. (2013). “Polymerase Chain Reaction,” in *Brenner's Encyclopedia of Genetics*. Eds. S. Maloy and K. Hughes (San Diego: Academic Press), 392–395. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-374984-0.01186-4

Capote, N., Mara, A., Aguado, A., and Sánchez-Torres, P. (2012). “Molecular tools for detection of plant pathogenic fungi and fungicide resistance,” in *Plant Pathology*. Ed. C. J. R. Cumagun (RI, USA: InTech), 151–202. doi: 10.5772/38011

Carnielli-Queiroz, L., Fernandes, P. M. B., Fernandes, A. A. R., and Ventura, J. A. (2019). A rapid and reliable method for molecular detection of *Fusarium guttiforme*, the Etiological Agent of Pineapple Fusariosis. *Braz. Arch. Biol. Technol.* 62, e19180591. doi: 10.1590/1678-4324-2019180591

Cenis, J. L. (1992). Rapid extraction of fungal DNA for PCR amplification. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 20, 2380. doi: 10.1093/nar/20.9.2380

Chalupowicz, L., Dombrovsky, A., Gaba, V., Luria, N., Reuven, M., Beerman, A., et al. (2019). Diagnosis of plant diseases using the Nanopore sequencing platform. *Plant Pathol.* 68, 229–238. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12957

The molecular methods covered in this review are accurate, effective, lab-oriented, and require sophisticated instruments to identify fungal plant pathogens. However, expertise in mycology and bioinformatics are essential to avoid any misinterpretation of the results obtained from the molecular biological analyses. Molecular techniques should become a point of care testing (POCT) by combining with other emergent technological advancements for fungal disease diagnosis. The challenges are with scientists to develop practical approaches for molecular diagnostics of crop diseases.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GH gathered literature and wrote the manuscript with input from KP. KP conceived the idea and provided guidance throughout and involved in critical revisions. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Chandler, A., Massot, M., Fabreguettes, O., Gischer, F., Teng, F., and Robin, C. (2019). Early detection of *Cryphonectria parasitica* by real-time PCR. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 153, 29–46. doi: 10.1007/s10658-018-1538-0

Chander, Y., Koelbl, J., Puckett, J., Moser, M. J., Klingele, A. J., Liles, M. R., et al. (2014). A novel thermostable polymerase for RNA and DNA loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP). *Front. Microbiol.* 5, 395. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2014.00395

Chandra, A., Keizerweerd, A. T., Que, Y., and Grisham, M. P. (2015). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) based detection of *Colletotrichum falcatum* causing red rot in sugarcane. *Mol. Biol. Rep.* 42 (8), 1309–1316. doi: 10.1007/s11033-015-3875-9

Chang, C. C., Chen, C. C., Wei, S. C., Lu, H. H., Liang, Y. H., and Lin, C. W. (2012). Diagnostic devices for isothermal nucleic acid amplification. *Sensors (Basel Switzerland)* 12 (6), 8319–8337. doi: 10.3390/s120608319

Chen, J., and Griffiths, M. W. (2001). “Magnetic capture hybridization polymerase chain reaction,” in *Food Microbiology Protocols. Methods in Biotechnology*, vol. vol 14. Eds. J. F. T. Spencer and A. L. de Ragout Spencer (Totowa, NJ: Humana Press), 107–110. doi: 10.1385/1-59259-029-2:107

Cheng, Y., Tang, X., Gao, C., Li, Z., Chen, J., Guo, L., et al. (2020). Molecular Diagnostics and Pathogenesis of Fungal Pathogens on Bast Fiber Crops. *Pathogens* 9 (3), 223. doi: 10.3390/pathogens9030223

Chi, M., Park, S., and Lee, Y. (2009). A quick and safe method for fungal DNA extraction. *Plant Pathol.* J. 25, 108–111. doi: 10.5423/PPJ.2009.25.1.108

Cho, H. J., Hong, S. W., Kim, H. J., and Kwak, Y. S. (2016). Development of a multiplex PCR method to detect fungal pathogens for quarantine on exported cacti. *Plant Pathol. J.* 32 (1), 53–57. doi: 10.5423/PPJ.NT.09.2015.0184

Clark, M., Panopoulou, G., Cahill, D., Büsow, K., and Lehrach, H. (1999). Construction and analysis of arrayed cDNA libraries. *Meth. Enzymol.* 303, 205–233. doi: 10.1016/S0076-6879(99)03015-3

Conti, M., Cinget, B., Vivancos, J., Oudemans, P., and Bélanger, R. R. (2019). A molecular assay allows the simultaneous detection of 12 fungi causing fruit rot in Cranberry. *Plant Dis.* 103 (11), 2843–2850. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-03-19-0531-RE

Cortés-Maldonado, L., Marcial-Quino, J., Gómez-Manzo, S., Fierro, F., and Tomasini, A. (2020). A method for the extraction of high quality fungal RNA suitable for RNA-seq. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 170, 105855. doi: 10.1016/j.mimet.2020.105855

Corthell, J. T. (2014). “In Situ Hybridization,” in *Basic Molecular Protocols in Neuroscience: Tips, Tricks, and Pitfalls* (San Diego: Academic Press), 105–111. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-801461-5.00011-3

Cui, C., Shu, W., and Li, P. (2016). Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization: Cell-based genetic diagnostic and research applications. *Front. Cell Dev. Biol.* 4:89:89. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2016.00089

Daai, T., Lu, C., Lu, J., Dong, S., Ye, W., Wang, Y., et al. (2012). Development of a loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for detection of *Phytophthora sojae*. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 334 (1), 27–34. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2012.02619.x

Darras, A. I. (2016). “Postharvest disease management,” in *Handbook of Florists' Crops Diseases*. Eds. R. McGovern and W. Elmer (Cham: Springer). doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-32374-9\_11-1

Davari, M., van Diepeningen, A. D., Babai-Ahari, A., Arzanlou, M., Najafzadeh, M. J., van der Lee, T. A., et al. (2012). Rapid identification of *Fusarium graminearum* species using Rolling circle amplification (RCA). *J. Microbiol. Methods* 89 (1), 63–70. doi: 10.1016/j.mimet.2012.01.017

Depotter, J. R. L., Rodriguez-Moreno, L., Thomma, B. P. H. A., and Wood, T. A. (2017). The Emerging British *Verticillium longisporum* Population Consists of Aggressive Brassica Pathogens. *Phytopathology* 107 (11), 1399–1405. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-05-17-0184-R

Doehlemann, G., Ökmen, B., Zhu, W., and Sharon, A. (2017). Plant Pathogenic Fungi. *Microbiol. Spectr.* 5 (1), FUNK-0023-2016. doi: 10.1128/microbiolspec.FUNK-0023-2016

Dong, H., Wang, C., Xiong, Y., Lu, H., Ju, H., and Zhang, X. (2013). Highly sensitive and selective chemiluminescent imaging for DNA detection by ligation-mediated rolling circle amplified synthesis of DNAzyme. *Biosens. Bioelectron.* 41, 348–353. doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2012.08.050

Doyle, V. P., Tonry, H. T., Amsden, B., Beale, J., Dixon, E., Li, H., et al. (2019). First report of *Cercospora cf. flagellaris* on industrial hemp (*Cannabis sativa*) in Kentucky. *Plant Dis.* 103, 1784. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-01-19-0135-PDN

Doyle, J. (1991). “DNA Protocols for Plants,” in *Molecular Techniques in Taxonomy. NATO ASI Series (Series H: Cell Biology)*, vol. 57. Eds. G. M. Hewitt, A. W. B. Johnston and J. P. W. Young (Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer), 283–293. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-83962-7\_18

Duan, Y., Ge, C., Zhang, X., Wang, J., and Zhou, M. (2014). A rapid detection method for the plant pathogen *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* based on loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP). *Australas. Plant Path.* 43, 61–66. doi: 10.1007/s13313-013-0239-6

Duan, Y. B., Ge, C. Y., Zhang, X. K., Wang, J. X., and Zhou, M. G. (2014). Development and evaluation of a novel and rapid detection assay for *Botrytis cinerea* based on loop-mediated isothermal amplification. *PLoS One* 9 (10), e111094. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0111094

Ellison, M. A., McMahon, M. B., Bonde, M. R., Palmer, C. L., and Luster, D. G. (2016). *In situ* hybridization for the detection of rust fungi in paraffin embedded plant tissue sections. *Plant Methods* 12, 37. doi: 10.1186/s13007-016-0137-3

Elverson, T. R., Kontz, B. J., Markell, S. G., Harveson, R. M., and Mathew, F. M. (2020). Quantitative PCR Assays Developed for *Diaporthe helianthi* and *Diaporthe gulyae* for Phomopsis Stem Canker Diagnosis and Germplasm Screening in Sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*). *Plant Dis.* 104 (3), 793–800. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-09-19-1827-RE

Espindola, A., Schneider, W., Hoyt, P. R., Marek, S. M., and Garzon, C. (2015). A new approach for detecting fungal and oomycete plant pathogens in next generation sequencing metagenome data utilizing electronic probes. *Int. J. Data Min. Bioinform.* 12, 115–128. doi: 10.1504/IJDMB.2015.069422

Faganello, F. D. S., Filho, R. C., Dias, V. D., Morello, R. M. S. C., and Da Cunha, M. G. (2017). Molecular diagnosis of *Guignardia citricarpa* in asymptomatic sweet orange tissue. *Rev. Bras. Frutic.* 39 (4), e-518. doi: 10.1590/0100-29452017518

Fang, Y., and Ramasamy, R. P. (2015). Current and prospective methods for plant disease detection. *Biosensors* 5, 537–561. doi: 10.3390/bios5030537

FAO, IFAD, UNICEF, WFP and WHO (2018). *The State of food security and nutrition in the world 2018. Building Climate Resilience for Food Security and Nutrition* (Rome: FAO).

Faria, C. B., Abe, C. A., da Silva, C. N., Tessmann, D. J., and Barbosa-Tessmann, I. P. (2012). New PCR assays for the identification of *Fusarium verticillioides*, *Fusarium subglutinans*, and other species of the *Gibberella fujikuroi* complex. *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* 13 (1), 115–132. doi: 10.3390/ijms13010115

Fatmi, M., Damsteeg, V. D., and Schaad, N. W. (2005). A combined agar-absorption and BIO-PCR assay for rapid, sensitive detection of *Xylella fastidiosa* in grape and citrus. *Plant Pathol.* 54, 1–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2005.01114.x

Fisher, M. C., Gurr, S. J., Cuomo, C. A., Blehert, D. S., Jin, H., Stukenbrock, E. H., et al. (2020). Threats Posed by the Fungal Kingdom to Humans, Wildlife, and Agriculture. *mBio* 11 (3), e00449–e00420. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00449-20

Francois, P., Tangomo, M., Hibbs, J., Bonetti, E. J., Boehme, C. C., Notomi, T., et al. (2011). Robustness of a loop-mediated isothermal amplification reaction for diagnostic applications. *FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol.* 62, 41–48. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2011.00785.x

Frickmann, H., Zautner, A. E., Moter, A., Kikhney, J., Hagen, R. M., Stender, H., et al. (2017). Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) in the microbiological diagnostic routine laboratory: a review. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 43 (3), 263–293. doi: 10.3109/1040841X.2016.1169990

Gammill, L. S., and Lee, V. M. (2008). Gene discovery: macroarrays and microarrays. *Methods Cell Biol.* 87, 297–312. doi: 10.1016/S0091-679X(08)00216-1

Gao, H., Zhang, K., Teng, X., and Li, J. (2019). Rolling circling amplification for a single cell analysis and *in situ* sequencing. *Trends Anal. Chem.* 121, 115700. doi: 10.1016/j.trac.2019.115700

Garrido, C., Carbu, M., Acero, F. J., Boonham, N., Coyler, A., Cantoral, J. M., et al. (2009). Development of protocols for detection of *Colletotrichum acutatum* and monitoring of strawberry anthracnose using real-time PCR. *Plant Pathol.* 58, 43–51. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2008.01933.x

Ghosh, R., Nagavardhini, A., Sengupta, A., and Sharma, M. (2015). Development of loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assay for rapid detection of *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *ciceris* - wilt pathogen of chickpea. *BMC Res. Notes* 8, 40. doi: 10.1186/s13104-015-0997-z

Godfray, H. C., Mason-D'Croz, D., and Robinson, S. (2016). Food system consequences of a fungal disease epidemic in a major crop. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. Ser. B Biol. Sci.* 371 (1709), 20150467. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2015.0467

Gontia-Mishra, I., Tripathi, N., and Tiwari, S. (2014). A simple and rapid DNA extraction protocol for filamentous fungi efficient for molecular studies. *Indian J. Biotechnol.* 13, 536–539.

Goo, N., and Kim, D. (2016). Rolling circle amplification as isothermal gene amplification in molecular diagnostics. *Biochip J.* 10, 262–271. doi: 10.1007/s13206-016-0402-6

Griffiths, M. W. (2014). “Nucleic acid-based assays: Overview,” in *Encyclopedia of Food Microbiology*. Eds. C. A. Batt and M. L. Tortorello (Oxford: Academic Press), 990–998. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-384730-0.00243-3

Gu, L., Yan, W., Liu, L., Wang, S., Zhang, X., and Lyu, M. (2018). Research progress on rolling circle amplification (RCA)-based biomedical sensing. *Pharmaceuticals (Basel Switzerland)* 11 (2), 35. doi: 10.3390/ph11020035

Guan, X. Y., Guo, J. C., Shen, P., Yang, L. T., and Zhang, D. B. (2010). Visual and rapid detection of two genetically modified soybean events using loop-mediated isothermal amplification method. *Food Anal. Methods* 3, 313–320. doi: 10.1007/s12161-010-9132-x

Guigó, R. (2013). “The coding and the non-coding transcriptome,” in *Handbook of Systems Biology*. Eds. A. J. M. Walhout, M. Vidal and J. Dekker (San Diego: Academic Press), 27–41. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-385944-0.00002-2

Ha, Y., Fessehaie, A., Ling, K. S., Wechter, W. P., Keinath, A. P., and Walcott, R. R. (2009). Simultaneous detection of *Acidovorax avenae* subsp. *citrulli* and *Didymella bryoniae* in cucurbit seedlots using magnetic capture hybridization and real-time polymerase chain reaction. *Phytopathology* 99 (6), 666–678. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-99-6-0666

Hadidi, A., Flores, R., Candresse, T., and Barba, M. (2016). Next-generation sequencing and genome editing in plant virology. *Front. Microbiol.* 7, 1325. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.01325

Havis, N. D., Gorniak, K., Carmona, M. A., Formento, A. N., Luque, A. G., and Scandiani, M. M. (2014). First molecular detection of *Ramularia* leaf spot (*Ramularia collo-cygni*) in seeds and leaves of barley in Argentina. *Plant Dis.* 98 (2), 277–277. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-04-13-0416-PDN

Havis, N. D., Brown, J. K. M., Clemente, G., Frei, P., Jedryczka, M., Kaczmarek, J., et al. (2015). *Ramularia collo-cygni* - An emerging pathogen of barley crops. *Phytopathology* 105 (7), 895–904. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-11-14-0337-FI

He, Y. H., Isono, S., Shibuya, M., Tsuji, M., Adkar Purushothama, C. R., Tanaka, K., et al. (2012). Oligo-DNA custom macroarray for monitoring major pathogenic and non-pathogenic fungi and bacteria in the phyllosphere of apple trees. *PLoS One* 7 (3), e34249. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0034249

Heo, S., Kim, H. R., and Lee, H. J. (2019). Development of a quantitative real-time nucleic acid sequence based amplification (NASBA) assay for early detection of apple scar skin viroid. *Plant Pathol. J.* 35 (2), 164–171. doi: 10.5423/PPJ.OA.10.2018.0206

Hijri, M. (2009). The use of fluorescent *in situ* hybridization in plant fungal identification and genotyping. *Methods Mol. Biol.* 508, 131–145. doi: 10.1007/978-1-59745-062-1\_11

Honsvall, B. K., and Robertson, L. J. (2017). From research to lab to standard environmental analysis tool. Will NASBA make keep? *Water Res.* 109, 389–397. doi: 10.1016/j.watres.2016.11.052

Horst, R. (2008). “Classification of plant pathogens,” in *Westcott’s Plant Disease Handbook*. Ed. R. Horst (Dordrecht: Springer), 43–79. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4020-4585-1\_2

Hubbard, A., Lewis, C. M., Yoshida, K., Ramirez-Gonzalez, R. H., de Vallavieille-Pope, C., Thomas, J., et al. (2015). Field pathogenomics reveals the emergence of a diverse wheat yellow rust population. *Genome Biol.* 16 (1), 23. doi: 10.1186/s13059-015-0590-8

Hussain, F., and Usman, F. (2019). “Fungal biotic stresses in plants and its control strategy,” in *Abiotic and biotic stress in plants*. Ed. A. B. de Oliveira (London: IntechOpen). doi: 10.5772/intechopen.83406

Ippolito, A., Schena, L., and Nigro, F. (2002). Detection of *Phytophthora nicotianae* and *P. citrophthora* in citrus roots and soils by nested PCR. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 108, 855–868. doi: 10.1023/A:1021208106857

Iqbal, Z., Khan, M. A., Sharif, M., Shah, J. H., Rehman, M. H., and Javed, K. (2018). An automated detection and classification of citrus plant diseases using image processing techniques: A review. *Comput. Electron. Agric.* 153, 12–32. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2018.07.032

Jacobsen, C. S. (1995). Microscale detection of specific bacterial DNA in soil with a magnetic capture-hybridization and PCR amplification assay. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61, 3347–3352. doi: 10.1128/AEM.61.9.3347-3352.1995

Jain, A., Sarsaiya, S., Wu, Q., Lu, Y., and Shi, J. (2019). A review of plant leaf fungal diseases and its environment speciation. *Bioengineered* 10 (1), 409–424. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2019.1649520

Jensen, E. (2014). Technical Review: *In Situ Hybridization*. *Anat. Rec.* 297 (8), 1349–1353. doi: 10.1002/ar.22944

Jin, L., and Lloyd, R. V. (1997). *In situ* hybridization: methods and applications. *J. Clin. Lab. Anal.* 11 (1), 2–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1098-2825(1997)11:1<2::AID-JCLAA>3.0.CO;2-F

Johannes, W., Stefan, D. K., Philipp, A. M., Christin, R., Matthias, H., Gerald, A. U., et al. (2020). Digital DNA microarray generation on glass substrates. *Sci. Rep.* 10, 5770. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-62404-1

Johnson, K. L., Zheng, D., Kaewnum, S., Reid, C. L., and Burr, T. (2013). Development of a magnetic capture hybridization real-time PCR assay for detection of tumorigenic *Agrobacterium vitis* in grapevines. *Phytopathology* 103, 633–640. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-10-12-0267-R

Johnston-Monje, D., and Mejia, J. L. (2020). Botanical microbiomes on the cheap: Inexpensive molecular fingerprinting methods to study plant-associated communities of bacteria and fungi. *Appl. Plant Sci.* 8, e11334. doi: 10.1002/aps.31134

Kaczmarek, A. M., King, K. M., West, J. S., Stevens, M., Sparkes, D., and Dickinson, M. (2019). A loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assay for rapid and specific detection of airborne inoculum of *Uromyces betae* (sugar beet rust). *Plant Dis.* 103 (3), 417–421. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-02-18-0337-RE

Kieser, R. E., and Budowle, B. (2020). Rolling circle amplification: A (random) primer on the enrichment of an infinite linear DNA template. *WIREs Forensic Sci.* 2, e1359. doi: 10.1002/wfs2.1359

King, K. M., Krivova, V., Canning, G. G. M., Hawkins, N. J., Kaczmarek, A. M., Perrymann, S. A. M., et al. (2018). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assays for rapid detection of *Pyrenopeziza brassicae* (light leaf spot of brassicas). *Plant Pathol.* 67, 167–174. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12717

Kong, X., Qin, W., Huang, X., Kong, F., Schoen, C. D., Feng, J., et al. (2016). Development and application of loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) for detection of *Plasmopara viticola*. *Sci. Rep.* 6, 28935. doi: 10.1038/srep28935

Kong, L., Wang, H., Wang, S., Xu, P., Zhang, R., Dong, S., et al. (2020). Rapid detection of potato late blight using a loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay. *J. Integr. Agric.* 19 (5), 1274–1282. doi: 10.1016/S2095-3119(19)62816-9

Konstantinova, P. P., Bonants, J. M., Van Gent-Pelzer, M., Van Der Zouwen, P., and Van Der Bulk, R. (2002). Development of specific primers for detection and identification of *Alternaria* spp. in carrot material by PCR and comparison with blotter and plating assays. *Mycol. Res.* 106, 23–33. doi: 10.1017/S0953756201005160

Krawczyk, K., Uszczynska-Ratajczak, B., Majewska, A., and Borodynko-Filas, N. (2017). DNA microarray-based detection and identification of bacterial and viral pathogens of maize. *J. Plant Dis. Prot.* 124, 577–583. doi: 10.1007/s41348-017-0098-4

Kukurba, K. R., and Montgomery, S. B. (2015). RNA Sequencing and Analysis. *Cold Spring Harb. Protoc.* 2015 (11), 951–969. doi: 10.1101/pdb.top084970

Kumar, P., Akhtar, J., Kandan, A., Kumar, S., Batra, R., and Dubey, S. C. (2016). “Advance detection techniques of phytopathogenic fungi: Current trends and future perspectives,” in *Current Trends in Plant Disease Diagnostics and Management Practices*. Eds. P. Kumar, V. Gupta, A. Tiwari and M. Kamle (Cham: Springer), 265–298. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-27312-9\_12

Kumar, R., Gupta, A., Srivastava, S., Devi, G., Singh, V. K., Goswami, S. K., et al. (2020). “Diagnosis and Detection of Seed-Borne Fungal Phytopathogens,” in *Seed-Borne Diseases of Agricultural Crops: Detection, Diagnosis & Management*. Eds. R. Kumar and A. Gupta (Singapore: Springer), 107–142. doi: 10.1007/978-981-32-9046-4\_5

Langrell, S. R. H., and Barbara, D. J. (2001). Magnetic capture hybridization for improved PCR detection of *Nectria galligena* from lignified apple extracts. *Plant Mol. Biol. Rep.* 19, 5–11. doi: 10.1007/BF02824073

Le, D. T., and Vu, N. T. (2017). Progress of loop-mediated isothermal amplification technique in molecular diagnosis of plant diseases. *Appl. Biol. Chem.* 60, 169–180. doi: 10.1007/s13765-017-0267-y

Lecomte, C., Alabouvette, C., Edel-Hermann, V., Robert, F., and Steinberg, C. (2016). Biological control of ornamental plant diseases caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*: A review. *Biol. Control* 101, 17–30. doi: 10.1016/j.bioccontrol.2016.06.004

Leonard, K. J., and Szabo, L. J. (2005). Stem rust of small grains and grasses caused by *Puccinia graminis*. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 6 (2), 99–111. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2005.00273.x

Li, L., Zhang, S. Y., and Zhang, C. Q. (2019). Establishment of a rapid detection method for rice blast fungus based on one-step loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP). *Plant Dis.* 103 (8), 1967–1973. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-11-18-1964-RE

Liebe, S., Daniela, S., Christ, D. S., Ehricht, R., and Varrelmann, M. (2016). Development of a DNA microarray-based assay for the detection of sugar beet root rot pathogens. *Phytopathology* 106 (1), 76–86. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-07-15-0171-R

Lin, H., Jiang, X., Yi, J., Wang, X., Zuo, R., Jiang, Z., et al. (2018). Molecular identification of *Neofabraea* species associated with bull's-eye rot on apple using rolling-circle amplification of partial EF-1 $\alpha$  sequence. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 64 (1), 57–68. doi: 10.1139/cjm-2017-0448

Ling, K. S., Wechter, W. P., Sornai, B. M., Walcott, R. R., and Keinath, A. P. (2010). An improved real-time PCR system for broad-spectrum detection of *Didymella bryoniae*, the causal agent of gummy stem blight of cucurbits. *Seed Sci. Technol.* 38 (3), 692–703. doi: 10.15258/sst.2010.38.3.17

Loens, K., Goossens, H., de Laat, C., Foenlen, H., Oudshoorn, P., Pattyn, S., et al. (2006). Detection of rhinoviruses by tissue culture and two independent amplification techniques, nucleic acid sequence-based amplification and reverse transcription-PCR, in children with acute respiratory infections during a winter season. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 44, 166–171. doi: 10.1128/JCM.44.1.166-171.2006

Luchi, N., Ghelardini, L., Belbahri, L., Quartier, M., and Santini, A. (2013). Rapid detection of *Ceratocystis platani* inoculum by quantitative real-time PCR assay. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 79, 5394–5404. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01484-13

Luchi, N., Ios, R., and Santini, A. (2020). Fast and reliable molecular methods to detect fungal pathogens in woody plants. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 104, 2453–2468. doi: 10.1007/s00253-020-10395-4

Lukumbuya, M., Schmid, M., Pjevac, P., and Daims, H. (2019). A multicolor fluorescence *in situ* hybridization approach using an extended set of fluorophores to visualize microorganisms. *Front. Microbiol.* 10, 1383. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.01383

Ma, Z., and Michailides, T. J. (2007). Approaches for eliminating PCR inhibitors and designing PCR primers for the detection of phytopathogenic fungi. *Crop Prot.* 26, 145–161. doi: 10.1016/j.croprot.2006.04.014

Malapi-Wight, M., Demers, J. E., Veltre, D., Marra, R. E., and Crouch, J. A. (2016a). LAMP detection assays for Boxwood blight pathogens: A comparative genomic approach. *Sci. Rep.* 6, 26140. doi: 10.1038/srep26140

Malapi-Wight, M., Salgado-Salazar, C., Demers, J. E., Clement, D. L., Rane, K. K., and Crouch, J. A. (2016b). Sarcococca blight: Use of whole-genome sequencing for fungal plant disease diagnosis. *Plant Dis.* 100, 1093–1100. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-10-15-1159-RE

Malcolm, G. M., Kulda, G. A., Gugino, B. K., and Jiménez-Gasco, M. (2013). Hidden host plant associations of soilborne fungal pathogens: An ecological perspective. *Phytopathology* 103 (6), 538–544. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-08-12-0192-LE

Mancini, V., Murolo, S., and Romanazzi, G. (2016). Diagnostic methods for detecting fungal pathogens on vegetable seeds. *Plant Pathol.* 65, 691–703. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12515

Manjunatha, C., Sharma, S., Kulshreshtha, D., Gupta, S., Singh, K., Bhardwaj, S. C., et al. (2018). Rapid detection of *Puccinia triticina* causing leaf rust of wheat by PCR and loop mediated isothermal amplification. *PLoS One* 13 (4), e0196409. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0196409

Marcinkowska, J. Z. (2002). Methods of finding and identification of pathogens in seeds. *Plant Breed. Seed Sci.* 46, 31–48.

Marciulynas, A., Marciulynienė, D., Lynikienė, J., Gedminas, A., Vaiciukynė, M., and Menkis, A. (2020). Fungi and Oomycetes in the Irrigation Water of Forest Nurseries. *Forests* 11, 459. doi: 10.3390/f11040459

Martinelli, F., Scalenghe, R., Davino, S., Panno, S., Scuderi, G., Ruisi, P., et al. (2015). Advanced methods of plant disease detection. A review. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.* 35, 1–25. doi: 10.1007/s13593-014-0246-1

McCartney, H. A., Foster, S. J., Fraaije, B. A., and Ward, E. (2003). Molecular diagnostics for fungal plant pathogens. *Pest Manage. Sci.* 59 (2), 129–142. doi: 10.1002/ps.575

Meghvansi, M. K., Khan, M. H., Gupta, R., and Veer, V. (2013). Identification of a new species of *Cercospora* causing leaf spot disease in *Capsicum annuum* in northeastern India. *Res. Microbiol.* 164 (9), 894–902. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2013.08.003

Meng, J., and Doyle, M. P. (2002). Introduction. Microbiological food safety. *Microbes Infect.* 4 (4), 395–397. doi: 10.1016/S1286-4579(02)01552-6

Michalecka, M., Bryk, H., Poniatowska, A., and Pulawska, J. (2016). Identification of *Neofabraea* species causing bull's eye rot of apple in Poland and their direct detection in apple fruit using multiplex PCR. *Plant Pathol.* 65, 643–654. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12449

Midorikawa, G. E. O., Miller, R. N. G., Bittencourt, D. M., and de, C. (2018). “Molecular identification and detection of foodborne and feedborne mycotoxicogenic fungi,” in *Molecular Techniques in Food Biology*. Eds. A. F. El Sheikhha, R. Levin and J. Xu (USA: John Wiley & Sons Ltd), 385–407. doi: 10.1002/9781119374633.ch17

Milner, H., Ji, P., Sabula, M., and Wu, T. (2019). Quantitative polymerase chain reaction (Q-PCR) and fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) detection of soilborne pathogen *Sclerotium rolfsii*. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 1362019, 86–92. doi: 10.1016/j.apsoil.2019.01.002

Mirmajlessi, S. M., Destefanis, M., Gottsberger, R. A., Mänd, M., and Loit, E. (2015). PCR-based specific techniques used for detecting the most important pathogens on strawberry: A systematic review. *Syst. Rev.* 4, 9. doi: 10.1186/2046-4053-4-9

Moffat, C. S., See, P. T., and Oliver, R. P. (2015). Leaf yellowing of the wheat cultivar Mace in the absence of yellow spot disease. *Australas. Plant Pathol.* 44, 161–166. doi: 10.1007/s13313-014-0335-2

Moradi, A., Almasi, M., Jafary, H., and Mercado-Blanco, J. (2014). A novel and rapid loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for the specific detection of *Verticillium dahliae*. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 116, 942–954. doi: 10.1111/jam.12407

Mori, Y., and Notomi, T. (2009). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP): A rapid, accurate, and cost-effective diagnostic method for infectious diseases. *J. Infect. Chemother.* 15, 62–69. doi: 10.1007/s10156-009-0669-9

Moter, A., and Göbel, U. B. (2000). Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) for direct visualization of microorganisms. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 41, 85–112. doi: 10.1016/S0167-7012(00)00152-4

Murolo, S., De Miccolis Angelini, R. M., Faretra, F., and Romanazzi, G. (2018). Phenotypic and Molecular Investigations on Hypovirulent *Cryphonectria parasitica* in Italy. *Plant Dis.* 102 (3), 540–545. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-04-17-0517-RE

Musser, R. O., Hum-Musser, S. M., Gallucci, M., DesRochers, B., and Brown, J. K. (2014). Microarray analysis of tomato plants exposed to the nonviruliferous or viruliferous whitefly vector harboring pepper golden mosaic virus. *J. Insect Sci.* 14 (1), 230. doi: 10.1093/jisesa/ieu092

Nagamine, K., Hase, T., and Notomi, T. (2002). Accelerated reaction by loop-mediated isothermal amplification using loop primers. *Mol. Cell Probes* 16 (3), 223–229. doi: 10.1006/mcpr.2002.0415

Nagrala, D. T., Sharma, L., Kumar, S., and Gawande, S. P. (2016). “Recent Diagnostics and Detection Tools: Implications for Plant Pathogenic *Alternaria* and Their Disease Management,” in *Current Trends in Plant Disease Diagnostics and Management Practices*. Ed. P. Kumar, A. Gupta, A. Tiwari and M. Kamle. (Switzerland: Springer), 111–164. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-27312-9\_5

Nam, M., Kim, J. S., Lim, S., Park, C. Y., Kim, J. G., Choi, H. S., et al. (2014). Development of the large-scale oligonucleotide chip for the diagnosis of plant viruses and its practical use. *Plant Pathol. J.* 30, 51–57. doi: 10.5423/PPJ.OA.08.2013.0084

Narayanasamy, P. (2011). “Diagnosis of fungal diseases of plants,” in *Microbial plant pathogens-detection and disease diagnosis* (Dordrecht: Springer), 273–284. doi: 10.1007/978-90-481-9735-4\_5

Ndayizamamaso, P., Karangwa, P., Mostert, D., Mahuku, G., Blomme, G., Beed, F., et al. (2020). The development of a multiplex PCR assay for the detection of *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *cubense* lineage VI strains in East and Central Africa. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 158, 495–509. doi: 10.1007/s10658-020-02092-9

Nezhad, A. S. (2014). Future of portable devices for plant pathogen diagnosis. *Lab. Chip* 14, 2887–2904. doi: 10.1039/C4LC00487F

Nikitin, M., Deych, K., Grevtseva, I., Girsova, N., Kuznetsova, M., Pridannikov, M., et al. (2018). Preserved microarrays for simultaneous detection and identification of six fungal potato pathogens with the use of real-time PCR in matrix format. *Biosensors* 8, 129. doi: 10.3390/bios8040129

Notomi, T., Okayama, H., Masubuchi, H., Yonekawa, T., Watanabe, K., Amino, N., et al. (2000). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification of DNA. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 28, e63. doi: 10.1093/nar/28.12.e63

Ordóñez, N., Salacinas, M., Mendes, O., Seidl, M. F., Meijer, H. J. G., Schoen, C. D., et al. (2019). A loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assay based on

unique markers derived from genotyping by sequencing data for rapid *in planta* diagnosis of Panama disease caused by Tropical Race 4 in banana. *Plant Pathol.* 68, 1682–1693. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13093

Ortega, S. F., Tomlinson, J., Hoggetts, J., Spadaro, D., Gullino, M. L., and Boonham, N. (2018). Development of Loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for the detection of seedborne fungal pathogens *Fusarium fujikuroi* and *Magnaporthe oryzae* in rice seed. *Plant Dis.* 102 (8), 1549–1558. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-08-17-1307-RE

Pallás, V., Sánchez-Navarro, J. A., and Delano, J. (2018). Recent advances on the multiplex molecular detection of plant viruses and viroids. *Front. Microbiol.* 9, 2087. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.02087

Panek, J., and Frac, M. (2019). Loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) approach for detection of heat-resistant *Talaromyces flavus* species. *Sci. Rep.* 9 (1), 5846. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-42275-x

Panno, S., Ruiz-Ruiz, S., Caruso, A. G., Alfaro-Fernandez, A., Font San Ambrosio, M. I., and Davino, S. (2019). Real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction development for rapid detection of *Tomato brown rugose fruit virus* and comparison with other techniques. *PeerJ* 7, e7928. doi: 10.7717/peerj.7928

Panno, S., Matić, S., Tiberini, A., Caruso, A. G., Bella, P., Torta, L., et al. (2020). Loop Mediated Isothermal Amplification: Principles and Applications in Plant Virology. *Plants* 9 (4), 461. doi: 10.3390/plants9040461

Parkinson, L. E., Le, D. P., and Dann, E. K. (2019). Development of three loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) assays for the rapid detection of *Calonectria ilicicola*, *Dactylolectria macrodityma*, and the *Dactylolectria* genus in avocado roots. *Plant Dis.* 103 (8), 1865–1875. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-11-18-2005-RE

Pecchia, S., Caggiano, B., Lio, D., Cafà, G., Le Floch, G., and Baroncelli, R. (2019). Molecular detection of the seed-borne pathogen *Colletotrichum lupini* targeting the hyper-variable IGS region of the ribosomal cluster. *Plants* 8 (7), 222. doi: 10.3390/plants8070222

Pépin, N., Punja, Z. K., and Joly, D. L. (2018). Occurrence of powdery mildew caused by *Golovinomyces cichoracearum sensu lato* on *Cannabis sativa* in Canada. *Plant Dis.* 102, 2644. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-04-18-0586-PDN

Porto, B. N., Caixeta, E. T., Mathioni, S. M., Vidigal, P., Zambolim, L., Zambolim, E. M., et al. (2019). Genome sequencing and transcript analysis of *Hemileia vastatrix* reveal expression dynamics of candidate effectors dependent on host compatibility. *PLoS One* 14 (4), e0215598. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0215598

Potgieter, L., Feurtey, A., Dutheil, J. Y., and Stukenbrock, E. H. (2020). On Variant Discovery in Genomes of Fungal Plant Pathogens. *Front. Microbiol.* 11, 626. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2020.00626

Prasannath, K., Galea, V. J., and Akinsanmi, O. A. (2020). Characterisation of leaf spots caused by *Neopestalotiopsis clavispora* and *Colletotrichum siamense* in macadamia in Australia. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 156, 1219–1225. doi: 10.1007/s10658-020-01962-6

Pryce, T. M., Palladino, S., Kay, I. D., and Coombs, G. W. (2003). Rapid identification of fungi by sequencing the ITS1 and ITS2 regions using an automated capillary electrophoresis system. *Med. Mycol.* 41 (5), 369–381. doi: 10.1080/13693780310001600435

Qiao, T. M., Zhang, J., Li, S. J., Han, S., and Zhu, T. H. (2016). Development of nested PCR, multiplex PCR, and loop-mediated isothermal amplification assays for rapid detection of *Cylindrocladium scoparium* on Eucalyptus. *Plant Pathol. J.* 32 (5), 414–422. doi: 10.5423/PPJ.OA.03.2016.0065

Qin, D. (2019). Next-generation sequencing and its clinical application. *Cancer Biol. Med.* 16 (1), 4–10. doi: 10.20892/j.issn.2095-3941.2018.0055

Raj, M., Nath, V. S., Sankar, M. S., Pravi, V., Archana, P. V., Jeeva, M. L., et al. (2013). A highly sensitive nested-PCR method using a single closed tube for the detection of *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* causing greater yam anthracnose. *J. Root Crops* 39 (2), 163–167.

Rajesh, T., and Jaya, M. (2017). “Next-generation sequencing methods,” in *Current Developments in Biotechnology and Bioengineering*. Eds. P. Gunasekaran, S. Noronha and A. Pandey (Amsterdam: Elsevier), 143–158. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-63667-6.00007-9

Ritz, K. (2005). “Fungi,” in *Encyclopedia of Soils in the Environment*. Ed. D. Hillel (Oxford: Elsevier), 110–119. doi: 10.1016/B0-12-348530-4/00147-8

Rodriguez-Moreno, L., Ebert, M. K., Bolton, M. D., and Thomma, B. P. (2018). Tools of the crook- infection strategies of fungal plant pathogens. *Plant J.* 93, 664–674. doi: 10.1111/tpj.13810

Rollins, L., Coats, K., Elliott, M., and Chastagner, G. (2016). Comparison of five detection and quantification methods for *Phytophthora ramorum* in stream and irrigation water. *Plant Dis.* 100, 1202–1211. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-11-15-1380-RE

Sankarana, S., Mishra, S., Ehsan, R., and Davis, C. (2010). A review of advanced techniques for detecting plant diseases. *Comput. Electron. Agr.* 72, 1–13. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2010.02.007

Sarrocco, S., and Vannacci, G. (2018). Preharvest application of beneficial fungi as a strategy to prevent postharvest mycotoxin contamination: a review. *Crop Prot.* 110, 160–170. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2017.11.013

Schaad, N. W., Cheong, S. S., Tamaki, S., Hatziloukas, E., and Panopoulos, N. J. (1995). A combined biological and enzymatic amplification (BIO-PCR) technique to detect *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* in bean extracts. *Phytopathology* 85, 243–248. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-85-243

Schadt, E. E., Turner, S., and Kasarskis, A. (2010). A window into third-generation sequencing. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 19 (R2), R227–R240. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddq416

Schena, L., Nigro, F., Ippolito, A., and Gallitelli, D. (2004). Real-time quantitative PCR: a new technology to detect and study phytopathogenic and antagonistic fungi. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 110, 893–908. doi: 10.1007/s10658-004-4842-9

Schena, L., Li Destri Nicosia, M. G., Sanzani, S. M., Faedda, R., Ippolito, A., and Cacciola, S. O. (2013). Development of quantitative PCR detection methods for phytopathogenic fungi and oomycetes. *J. Plant Pathol.* 95, 7–24. doi: 10.4454/JPP.V95I1.016

Shakoori, A. R. (2017). “Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) and its applications,” in *Chromosome Structure and Aberrations*. Eds. T. A. Bhat and A. A. Wani (India: Springer), 343–367. doi: 10.1007/978-81-322-3673-3\_16

Sharma, P., and Sharma, S. (2016). “Paradigm shift in plant disease diagnostics: A journey from conventional diagnostics to nano-diagnostics,” in *Current Trends in Plant Disease Diagnostics and Management Practices*. Eds. P. Kumar, V. V. Gupta, A. Tiwari and M. Kamle (Cham: Springer), 237–264. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-27312-9\_11

Shuey, M. M., Drees, K. P., Lindner, D. L., Keim, P., and Foster, J. T. (2014). Highly sensitive quantitative PCR for the detection and differentiation of *Pseudogymnoascus destructans* and other *Pseudogymnoascus* species. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 80, 1726–1731. doi: 10.1128/AEM.02897-13

Shuping, D., and Eloff, J. N. (2017). The use of plants to protect plants and food against fungal pathogens: A review. *Afr. J. Tradit. Complement Altern. Med.* 14 (4), 120–127. doi: 10.21010/ajtcam.v14i4.14

Sikdar, P., Okubara, P., Mazzola, M., and Xiao, C. L. (2014). Development of PCR assays for diagnosis and detection of the pathogens *Phacidiopycnis washingtonensis* and *Sphaeropsis pyriputrescens* in apple fruit. *Plant Dis.* 98 (2), 241–246. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-05-13-0495-RE

Silvar, C., Duncan, J. M., Cooke, D. E. L., Willians, N. A., Diaz, J., and Merino, F. (2005). Development of specific PCR primers for identification and detection of *Phytophthora capsici* Leon. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 112, 43–52. doi: 10.1007/s10658-004-8232-0

Sint, D., Rasol, L., and Traugott, M. (2012). Advances in multiplex PCR: balancing primer efficiencies and improving detection success. *Methods Ecol. Evol.* 3 (5), 898–905. doi: 10.1111/j.2041-210X.2012.00215.x

Stehliková, D., Luchi, N., Aglietti, C., Pepori, A. L., Diez, J. J., and Santini, A. (2020). Real-time loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for rapid detection of *Fusarium circinatum*. *BioTechniques* 69 (7), 1–7. doi: 10.2144/btn-2019-0168

Sun, G., Liu, J., Li, G., Zhang, X., Chen, T., Chen, J., et al. (2015). Quick and accurate detection and quantification of *Magnaporthe oryzae* in rice using real-time quantitative polymerase chain reaction. *Plant Dis.* 99, 219–224. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-05-14-0485-RE

Tan, D. H. S., Sigler, L., Gibas, C. F. C., and Fong, I. W. (2008). Disseminated fungal infection in a renal transplant recipient involving *Macrophomina phaseolina* and *Scyphalidium dimidiatum*: Case report and review of taxonomic changes among medically important members of the Botryosphaeriaceae. *Med. Mycol.* 46, 285–292. doi: 10.1080/13693780701759658

Tanner, N. A., Zhang, Y., and Evans, T. C. (2015). Visual detection of isothermal nucleic acid amplification using pH-sensitive dyes. *BioTechniques* 58, 59–68. doi: 10.2144/000114253

Thind, B. S. (2015). “Diagnosis and management of bacterial plant diseases,” in *Recent advances in the diagnosis and management of plant diseases*. Ed. L. P. Awasthi (India: Springer), 101–117. doi: 10.1007/978-81-322-2571-3\_10

Tiberini, A., and Barba, M. (2012). Optimization and improvement of oligonucleotide microarray-based detection of tomato viruses and pospiviroids. *J. Virol. Methods* 185, 43–51. doi: 10.1016/j.jviromet.2012.05.028

Tör, M., and Woods-Tör, A. (2017). "Fungal and oomycete diseases," in *Encyclopedia of applied plant sciences*. Eds. B. Thomas, B. G. Murray and D. J. Murphy (New York, USA: Academic Press), 77–82. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-394807-6.00053-8

Tsui, C. K., Woodhall, J., Chen, W., Lévesque, C. A., Lau, A., Schoen, C. D., et al. (2011). Molecular techniques for pathogen identification and fungus detection in the environment. *IMA Fungus* 2, 177–189. doi: 10.5598/imapfungus.2011.02.02.09

Úrbez-Torres, J. R., Haag, P., Bowen, P., Lowery, T., and O'Gorman, D. T. (2015). Development of a DNA macroarray for the detection and identification of fungal pathogens causing decline of young grapevines. *Phytopathology* 105 (10), 1373–1388. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-03-15-0069-R

van Emmerik, C. L., Gachulincova, I., Lobbia, V. R., Daniëls, M. A., Heus, H. A., Soufi, A., et al. (2020). Ramified rolling circle amplification for synthesis of nucleosomal DNA sequences. *Anal. Biochem.* 588, 113469. doi: 10.1016/j.ab.2019.113469

Walcott, R. R., Gitaitis, R. D., and Langston, D. B. (2004). Detection of *Botrytis aclada* in onion seed using magnetic capture hybridization and the polymerase chain reaction. *Seed Sci. Technol.* 32, 425–438. doi: 10.15258/sst.2004.32.2.14

Waliullah, S., Ling, K. S., Cieniewicz, E. J., Oliver, J. E., Ji, P., and Ali, M. E. (2020). Development of loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay for rapid detection of *cucurbit leaf crumple virus*. *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* 21 (5), 1756. doi: 10.3390/ijms21051756

Wang, X., Tang, C., Chen, J., Buchenauer, H., Zhao, J., Han, Q., et al. (2009). Detection of *Puccinia striiformis* in latently infected wheat leaves by nested polymerase chain reaction. *J. Phytopathol.* 157, 490–493. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.2008.01521.x

Wenneker, M., and Thomma, B. P. H. J. (2020). Latent postharvest pathogens of pome fruit and their management: from single measures to a systems intervention approach. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 156, 663–681. doi: 10.1007/s10658-020-01935-9

Wernecke, M., and Mullen, C. (2014). "Molecular biology, Molecular biology in microbiological analysis," in *Encyclopedia of Food Microbiology*. Eds. C. A. Batt and M. L. Tortorello (Oxford: Academic Press), 808–814. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-384730-0.00225-1

Withers, S., Gongora-Castillo, E., Gent, D., Thomas, A., Ojiambo, P. S., and Quesada-Ocampo, L. M. (2016). Using next-generation sequencing to develop molecular diagnostics for *Pseudoperonospora cubensis*, the cucurbit downy mildew pathogen. *Phytopathology* 106 (10), 1105–1116. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-10-15-0260-FI

Wu, J. Y., Hu, X. R., and Zhang, C. Q. (2019). Molecular detection of Qo1 resistance in *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* causing strawberry anthracnose based on loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay. *Plant Dis.* 103 (6), 1319–1325. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-09-18-1593-RE

Yan, H., Zhang, J., Ma, D., and Yin, J. (2019). qPCR and loop mediated isothermal amplification for rapid detection of *Ustilago tritici*. *PeerJ* 7, e7766. doi: 10.7717/peerj.7766

Yang, Y., Zuzak, K., and Feng, F. (2016). An improved simple method for DNA extraction from fungal mycelia. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 38, 476–482. doi: 10.1080/07060661.2016.1243585

Yang, X., Qi, Y., Al-Attala, M. N., Gao, Z., Yi, X., Zhang, A., et al. (2019). Rapid detection of *Alternaria* species involved in pear black spot using loop-mediated isothermal amplification. *Plant Dis.* 103 (12), 3002–3008. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-01-19-0149-RE

Yang, K., Lee, I., and Nam, S. (2017). Development of a rapid detection method for *Peronospora destructor* using loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP). *HortScience* 52 (9), S413. doi: 10.21273/HORTSCI.52.9S.S1

Yang, X., Hameed, U., Zhang, A. F., Zang, H. Y., Gu, C. Y., Chen, Y., et al. (2017). Development of a nested-PCR assay for the rapid detection of *Pilidiella granatae* in pomegranate fruit. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 40954. doi: 10.1038/srep40954

Yao, X., Li, P., Xu, J., Zhang, M., Ren, R., and Liu, G. (2016). Rapid and sensitive detection of *Didymella bryoniae* by visual loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay. *Front. Microbiol.* 7, 1372. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.01372

Zhang, N., McCarthy, M. C., and Smart, C. D. (2008). A macroarray system for the detection of fungal and oomycete pathogens of Solanaceous crops. *Plant Dis.* 92 (6), 953–960. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-92-6-0953

Zhang, Y., Zhang, S., Liu, X., Wen, H., and Wang, M. (2010). A simple method of genomic DNA extraction suitable for analysis of bulk fungal strains. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 51, 114–118. doi: 10.1111/j.1472-765X.2010.02867.x

Zhang, S. Y., Dai, D. J., Wang, H. D., and Zhang, C. Q. (2019). One-step loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) for the rapid and sensitive detection of *Fusarium fujikuroi* in bakanae disease through *NRPS31*, an important gene in the gibberellic acid bio-synthesis. *Sci. Rep.* 9, 3726. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-39874-z

Zhao, X., Lin, C. W., Wang, J., and Oh, D. H. (2014). Advances in rapid detection methods for foodborne pathogens. *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 24, 297–312. doi: 10.4014/jmb.1310.10013

Zhao, Y. Q., Wu, Y. H., Zhao, X. X., An, M. N., and Chen, J. G. (2014). Study on the Taqman real-time PCR to the detection and quantification of *Rhizoctonia solani* AG-3 of tobacco target spot. *Adv. Mater. Res.* 1010–1012, 80–83. doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/AMR.1010-1012.80

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Hariharan and Prasannath. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# A Novel Species of *Penicillium* With Inhibitory Effects Against *Pyricularia oryzae* and Fungal Pathogens Inducing Citrus Diseases

Li-Juan Liang<sup>1</sup>, Rajesh Jeewon<sup>2\*</sup>, Pem Dhandevi<sup>3</sup>, Siva Sundara Kumar Durairajan<sup>4</sup>, Hongye Li<sup>1</sup>, Fu-Cheng Lin<sup>1</sup> and Hong-Kai Wang<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> State Key Laboratory of Rice Biology, Institute of Biotechnology, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, <sup>2</sup> Department of Health Sciences, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Mauritius, Reduit, Mauritius, <sup>3</sup> Center of Excellence in Fungal Research, Mae Fah Luang University, Chiang Rai, Thailand, <sup>4</sup> Division of Mycobiology & Neurodegenerative Disease Research, Department of Microbiology, School of Life Sciences, Central University of Tamil Nadu, Thiruvarur, India

## OPEN ACCESS

**Edited by:**

Hailing Jin,  
University of California, Riverside,  
United States

**Reviewed by:**

Vishukumar Aimanianda,  
Institut Pasteur, France  
Banu Metin,  
Istanbul Sabahattin Zaim  
University, Turkey

**\*Correspondence:**

Rajesh Jeewon  
r.jeewon@uom.ac.mu  
Hong-Kai Wang  
hkwang@zju.edu.cn

**Specialty section:**

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular  
and Infection Microbiology

**Received:** 09 September 2020

**Accepted:** 22 December 2020

**Published:** 10 February 2021

**Citation:**

Liang L-J, Jeewon R, Dhandevi P, Durairajan SSK, Li H, Lin F-C and Wang H-K (2021) A Novel Species of *Penicillium* With Inhibitory Effects Against *Pyricularia oryzae* and Fungal Pathogens Inducing Citrus Diseases. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 10:604504. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.604504

A novel species of *Penicillium*, proposed as *P. linzhiense* sp.nov was isolated from soil collected in Linzhi Town, Linzhi County, Tibet Autonomous Region, China. DNA sequence analyses from eight different gene regions indicate that the isolate represents a novel species and most closely related to *P. janczewskii*. The phylogenetic analysis based on a concatenated dataset of three genes, ITS, CaM, and BenA, also confirmed the placement of the novel species within the *Canescentia* section of the genus *Penicillium*. Differences in morphology among similar species are detailed and single gene phylogenies based on ITS, CaM and BenA genes as well as a multi-loci gene phylogeny are presented. Cultural studies were performed to study inhibitory activities on plant pathogens. The results reveal a notable antifungal activity against *Pyricularia oryzae* causing rice blast with an inhibition rate up to 77%, while for other three citrus pathogens, *Diaporthe citri*, *Phyllosticta citrichinaensis*, and *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides*, inhibition rate was 40, 50, and 55% respectively. No noticeable effects were observed for *Fusarium graminearum*, *Botryosphaeria kuwatsukai*, and *Rhizoctonia solani*. Interestingly, unlike other reported members of *Canescentia*, *P. linzhiense* showed no antagonistic effect on root rotting fungi. The new taxon isolated here has the potential to be used as a biocontrol agent especially for economically important phytopathogens or emerging pathogens on diseases occurring on citrus or rice.

**Keywords:** *Canescentia*, antifungal activity, *Pyricularia oryzae*, citrus diseases, taxonomy, multigene phylogeny, plant pathology

## INTRODUCTION

Orange is widely planted and consumed, but its production is threatened by a variety of pathogens during production, resulting in huge economic loss every year. To reduce the loss caused by pathogens, a large amount of pesticides have been applied to protect citrus from plant pathogens. Usage of these pesticides is harmful to the environment and human health (Nicolopoulou-Stamati

et al., 2016; Bisht et al., 2019). For example, mancozeb, an effective fungicide applied widely to inhibit *D. citri* on citrus in China (Chen et al., 2010; Jiang et al., 2012; Liu et al., 2018), is carcinogenic, teratogenic, and mutagenic after degrading to ethylene thiourea (ETU). Besides, with increasing pesticide abuse, pathogens are easily subjected to resistance to pesticides, leading to failure of disease control. Therefore, it is important to screen beneficial fungi for potential biological control leading to the safe production of citrus.

Some fungi are considered as biocontrol agents for inhibiting plant pathogens, but very few are associated with members of the genus *Penicillium*. Studies have reported that conidia or culture filtrate of *P. janczewskii* can induce systemic resistance of melon and tobacco to inhibit *Rhizoctonia solani* (Madi and Katan, 1998; Nicoletti et al., 2007), and one of its main secondary metabolites, pseurotin A, reveals moderate inhibition against *Erwinia carotovora* and *Pseudomonas syringae* (Schmeda-Hirschmann et al., 2008).

*Penicillium* is much more ubiquitous in the environment than other species of fungi and they also exist as endophytes inside plant tissues (Rashmi et al., 2019). Due to a paucity of morphological characteristics, overlap of morphs among different species and largely similar cultural characteristics, traditional morphological classification somehow been somehow unreliable to delineate species in this genus (Houbraken et al., 2014). With the development of modern molecular based phylogeny, the concept of multi-loci sequence typing (MLST) for phylogenetic species was proposed in the classification of *Penicillium*, thus making identification of strains more precise (Rakeman et al., 2002). MLST is a typing method initially used for distinguishing bacterial mutations by directly determining the nucleotide sequences of multiple housekeeping genes that are highly conservative and usually stably expressed in all cells. It was first applied by Maiden et al. (1998) in typing of the bacterial pathogen (*Neisseria meningitidis*), gradually implemented to other bacteria and fungi predominantly in epidemiology and taxonomy. Based on multiple gene locus sequence information to identify species, Visagie et al. (2014a) came up with a short standardized gene region namely DNA barcoding which was used in the identification of *Penicillium*. Up to now, there are DNA barcodes for more than 370 species accepted for *Penicillium*. Currently, the internal transcribed spacer rDNA regions (ITS) is widely sequenced as an official DNA barcode when discriminating species for fungi (Schoch et al., 2012; Lücking et al., 2020). However, ITS is not robust enough to identify species in *Penicillium* and alternative barcodes are needed to assist proper identification (Skouboe et al., 1999; Seifert et al., 2007; Visagie et al., 2014a; Nilsson et al., 2018; Tekpinar and Kalmer, 2019). The  $\beta$ -tubulin gene (*BenA*), the calmodulin gene (*CaM*), and the RNA polymerase II second largest subunit gene (*RPB2*) combined with ITS have been successfully employed in species-level identification of *Penicillium* (Houbraken et al., 2014; Visagie et al., 2016a; Visagie et al., 2016b; Wang et al., 2017; Diao et al., 2019). They, however, have certain limitations sometimes, such as difficulties in amplifying specific gene regions and sequence

analyses due to ambiguously aligned sites and these lead to problems in resolving species concepts (Giraud et al., 2010; Houbraken et al., 2012; Chen et al., 2013; Wang and Wang, 2013; Visagie et al., 2014a; Visagie et al., 2016b). In this study, multi gene phylogenetic analyses were performed based on ITS, *BenA*, and *CaM* following the recommendations of Visagie et al. (2016b).

During the screening of fungi for potential biocontrol agents on *Citrus*, a fungal strain, Z863, was isolated from soil by selective medium dilution plate method (Houbraken and Samson, 2011). Morphological examinations and DNA sequence analyses reveals that Z863 is a new species belonging to *Penicillium* sect. *Canescens*. Members of section *Canescens* are soil inhabitants and there exist several studies demonstrating their potential antifungal activity predominantly related to the inhibition of soil-borne pathogens (Madi and Katan, 1998; Nicoletti et al., 2007; Schmeda-Hirschmann et al., 2008; Houbraken and Samson, 2011; Urooj et al., 2018). The aim of this paper is to introduce this taxon collected from China as a new species based on morphology supported by phylogenetic analyses of a combined dataset from ITS, *BenA*, and *CaM* genetic data. In addition, we also report results based on its potential inhibitory activities on plant pathogens.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Sampling and Isolations

Soil samples were collected in Linzhi Town, Linzhi County, Tibet Autonomous Region (29.60146 N, 94.41736 E), China. The fungal samples were separated based on selective medium dilution plate method, in which 10 g soil to 90 ml distilled water, were shaken for 10 min at 120 rpm and diluted twice to  $10^{-1}$  and  $10^{-2}$  of the original concentration. Potato dextrose agar (PDA) as an isolation medium was prepared with 200 g potato, 20 g glucose, 18 g agar, 0.3 g chloramphenicol in 1,000 ml ddH<sub>2</sub>O and sterilized at 121°C for 30 min. Three concentrations of diluent of 0.1 ml were separately pipetted into polystyrene Petri dish with 15 ml coagulated PDA and then the sterile coater was used to homogenize the diluent with three replicates for each concentration. After cultured at 25°C for 3 d, colonies were observed and mycelia (through hyphal typing) were transferred to a new PDA plate and once colonies grow up to 3 cm, they were transferred to new plates again.

### Morphological Identification

Macromorphological characters were checked from Czapek's agar (CZ), Czapek yeast autolysate agar (CYA), malt extract agar (MEA), and yeast extract sucrose agar (YES) media. The medium's preparation, strain's inoculation manner, and incubation conditions were performed following the protocols of Visagie et al. (2014b).

After incubation at 25°C for 7 d, plates were checked, observed and colony's morphology was recorded. The descriptions of color are based on NBS ISCC color name notation. Afterward, 60% lactic acid was used as a floating agent for making slides, and

mycelia and conidia were examined under the microscope. Macromorphological and micromorphological details were also examined and recorded by EOS 600D Camera (Canon, China, Beijing) and Leica Microscope DM750 (Leica, China, Shanghai) with an ICC50 Camera and arrangement of photos was done in Adobe Photoshop CC 2018.

## DNA Extraction and PCR

DNA of the samples was extracted by Rapid Fungi Genomic DNA Isolation Kit (Sangon Biotech, Shanghai, China) as the manufacturer's instructions.

PCR amplifications of the ITS, *BenA*, *CaM*, *RPB2*, translation elongation factor 1- $\alpha$  (*TEF*) regions, the large subunit (LSU) and the small subunit (SSU) of ribosomal DNA gene and tubulin gene were performed with corresponding primers listed in **Table 1**. One amplification reaction consisted of 25  $\mu$ l Green Taq Mix (Vazyme, Nanjing, China), 2  $\mu$ l of each primer (10  $\mu$ M), 2  $\mu$ l template DNA (30 ng  $\mu$ l $^{-1}$ ), and 19  $\mu$ l ddH<sub>2</sub>O in reaction system according to manufacturer's instructions. PCR reactions were performed by an MG96G PCR instrument (LongGene, Hangzhou, China) with the following procedure: pre-denaturing at 94°C for 2 min; subsequent 35 cycles with denaturing at 94°C for 30 s, annealing at 55°C for 40 s, extending at 72°C for 1 min; the final extension at 72°C for 10 min. After PCR reaction, products were detected by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis. Purification of products was conducted by the DNA gel purification kit (Axygen Biotech, Hangzhou, China).

## DNA Sequencing and Sequence Analyses

Purified and recovered target DNA fragments were sent to be directly sequenced in an ABI PRISMA377 automatic sequencer (Sangon Biotech, Shanghai, China). Once DNA sequences were obtained, they were verified and then aligned with homologous or similar nucleotide sequences in the GenBank database by BLAST.

Three fragments including ITS, *CaM*, and *BenA* were employed for further comprehensive phylogenetic analyses. Three sets of genetic data (ITS, *CaM*, and *BenA*) were arranged and corrected by BioEdit Sequence Alignment Editor

version 7.2.3, and finally a concatenated DNA sequence dataset was analyzed with Maximum Parsimony (MP) and Maximum Likelihood (ML). Phylogenetic analysis for model selections were performed by Modeltest 3.7 based on the lowest Akaike information criterion (AIC) value. The phylogenetic tree was constructed using PAUP 4.0b10 software under different optimality criteria. The stability of tree branches was evaluated by bootstrap with 1,000 replicates. Trees were processed for publication in Adobe Illustrator CC. Taxa used in the phylogenetic analyses are shown in **Table 2**.

## Cultural Studies and Inhibition Activities on Plant Pathogens

Target strain and each tested pathogen (*D. citri*, *Ph. citrichinaensis*, *C. gloeosporioides*, *Py. oryzae*, *F. graminearum*, *B. kuwatsukai*, and *R. solani*) were separately inoculated onto the same 9 cm polystyrene Petri dish containing 15 ml PDA, 4 cm between two inoculums. To set up a control group, each pathogen with the same conditions as the test group was individually inoculated in a single medium at the same position in the PDA plate. Then, both groups were cultured at 25°C for 7 d.

A week later, the growth radius was measured (recorded as *R*) of the control group and the inhibition culture group (recorded as *r*). Each replicate was measured three times and the average was calculated. The inhibition rate of pathogen radius (abbreviated as *IR*) was calculated out according to the following formula:

$$IR = \frac{R - r}{R} \times 100 \%$$

## RESULTS

### Isolation and Morphology

Twenty isolates with white color colony on PDA medium plate were isolated. The morphology of these isolates was

**TABLE 1** | Primers for sequence amplification used in the PCR reaction.

Locus	Primer's name	Sequence (5'→3')	Reference
<b>ITS</b>	ITS1	TCCGTAGGTGAACCTGCGG	(White et al., 1990)
	ITS4	TCCTCCGCTTATTGATATGC	(White et al., 1990)
<b>BenA</b>	Bt2a	GGTAACCAATCGGTGCTGCTTC	(Glass and Donaldson, 1995)
	Bt2b	ACCCCTAGTGTAGTGACCCCTGGC	(Glass and Donaldson, 1995)
<b>CaM</b>	CMD5	CCGAGTACAAGGARGCCTTC	(Hong et al., 2006)
	CMD6	CCGATRAGGTCAATRACGTGG	(Hong et al., 2006)
<b>RPB2</b>	5F	GAYGAYMGWGTCACTTYGG	(Liu et al., 1999)
	7CR	CCCATRGCCTGYTTRCCAT	(Liu et al., 1999)
<b>TEF</b>	CEFF2	GGCTTCAACGTGAAGAACG	(Castlebury et al., 2004)
	CEFR1	CCGTKCAARCCRGAGATGG	(Castlebury et al., 2004)
<b>LSU</b>	LR5	ATCCTGAGGGAAACTTC	(White et al., 1990)
	LROR	ACCCGCTGAACCTAACG	(White et al., 1990)
<b>SSU</b>	NS1	GTAGTCATATGCTTGTCTC	(White et al., 1990)
	NS4	CTTCGGTCAATTCTTAAAG	(White et al., 1990)
<b>Tubulin</b>	T12	TAACAACTGCTGGCCAAGGGTCAC	(O'Donnell and Cigelnik, 1997)
	T22	TCTGGATGTTGGGAATCC	(O'Donnell and Cigelnik, 1997)

**TABLE 2** | Strains used for phylogenetic analysis.

Species name	Strain number	GenBank accession numbers		
		ITS	BenA	CaM
<i>Penicillium canescens</i>	CBS300.48 <sup>T</sup>	AF033493	JX140946	KJ867009
<i>Penicillium yarmokense</i>	CBS410.69 <sup>T</sup>	KC411757	KJ834502	KJ867013
<i>Penicillium radiotolobatum</i>	CBS340.79 <sup>T</sup>	KC411745	KP016920	KP016825
<i>Penicillium murcianum</i>	CBS161.81 <sup>T</sup>	KP016844	KP016924	KP016824
<i>Penicillium jensenii</i>	CBS327.59 <sup>T</sup>	AY443470	JX140954	AY443490
<i>Penicillium janczewskii</i>	CBS221.28 <sup>T</sup>	AY157487	KJ834460	KJ867001
<i>Penicillium dunedinense</i>	CBS138218 <sup>T</sup>	KJ775678	KJ775171	KJ775405
<i>Penicillium echinatum</i>	NRRL917 <sup>T</sup>	KP016840	KJ866964	KJ867021
<i>Penicillium griseoazereum</i>	CBS162.42 <sup>T</sup>	KC411679	KP016919	KP016823
<i>Penicillium nigricans</i>	CBS354.48 <sup>T</sup>	KC411755	KJ866965	KJ867012
<i>Penicillium corvianum</i>	DAOMC250517 <sup>T</sup>	KT887875	KT887836	KT887797
<i>Penicillium novaezealandiae</i>	CBS137.41 <sup>T</sup>	JN617688	KJ834477	KJ866996
<i>Penicillium coralligerum</i>	CBS123.65 <sup>T</sup>	JN617667	KJ834444	KJ866994
<i>Penicillium atrovenetum</i>	CBS241.56 <sup>T</sup>	AF033492	JX140944	KJ867004
<i>Penicillium antarticum</i>	CBS100492 <sup>T</sup>	KJ834503	KJ834432	KP016826
<i>Penicillium brevicompactum</i>	CBS257.29 <sup>T</sup>	AY484912	AY674437	AY484813
<i>Penicillium nucicola</i>	DAOMC250522 <sup>T</sup>	KT887860	KT887821	KT887782
<i>Penicillium janczewskii</i>	CBS166.81	KC411682	KJ866967	KJ866998
<i>Penicillium janczewskii</i>	CBS413.68	KP016838	KJ866969	KJ867014
<i>Penicillium janczewskii</i>	CBS279.47	KP016837	KJ866968	KJ867008

identical when examined under microscope, suggesting that they belong to the same species. One isolate, Z863 was used as representative for further studies. Results of microscopic examination showed that it is characterized by morphologies of the genus *Penicillium*. Based on phenotypic characters, this taxon belongs to the *Canescencia* section of the genus *Penicillium*. The morphological descriptions are provided in the taxonomy section.

## Taxonomy

*Penicillium linzhiense* H-K. Wang & R. Jeewon, sp. nov. – Mycobank MB#838576; **Figures 1, 2**.

In: subgenus *Penicillium*, section *Canescencia*.

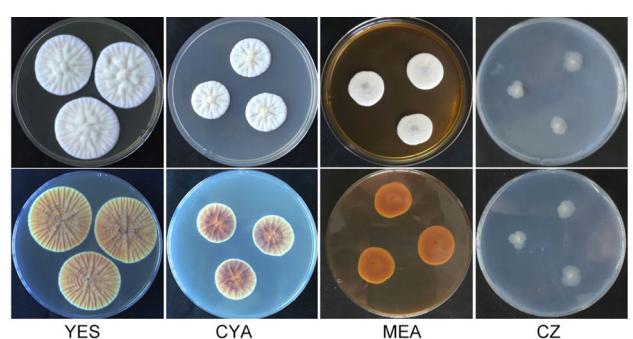
Barcodes: ITS-MT461156; BenA-MT461157; CaM-MT461162;

Etymology. Latin, *linzhiense*, named after Linzhi, China, location where the isolates were collected.

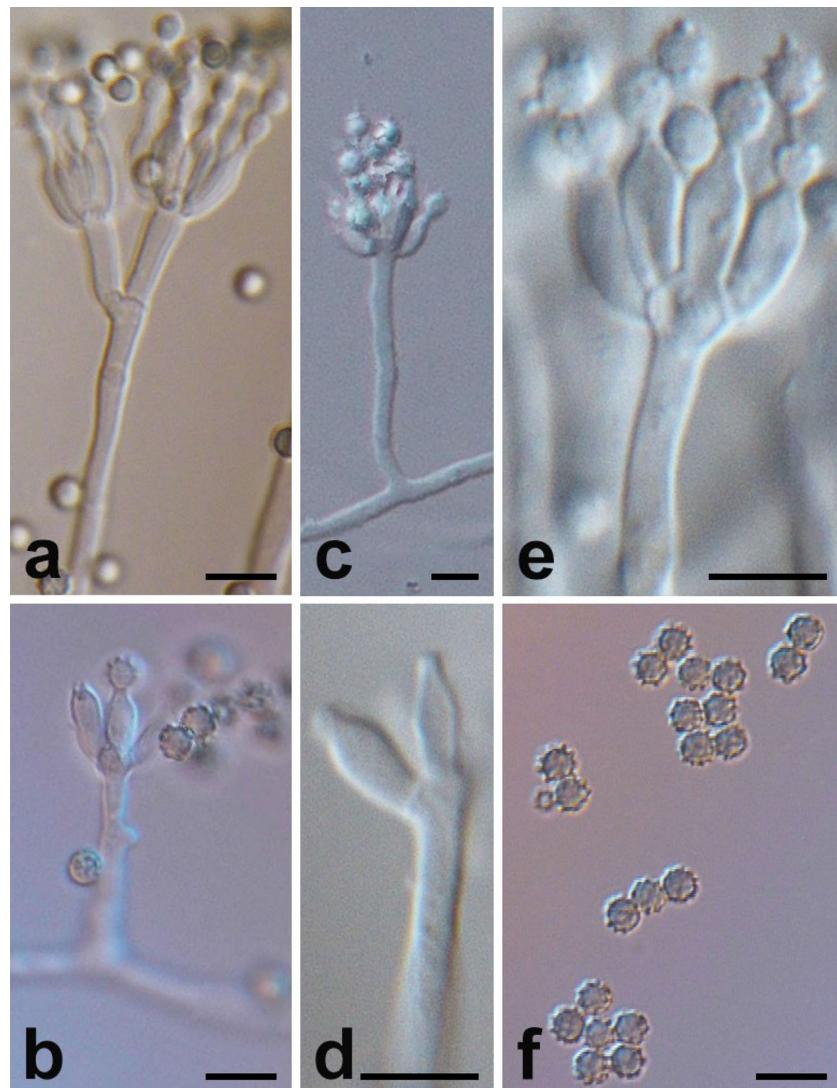
Type strain examined: Linzhi Town, Linzhi County, Tibet Autonomous Region (29.60146 N, 94.41736 E), China, 20 Aug. 2016, collected by H-K Wang, CCTCC no: M2019870. Deposited in China typical culture preservation center located in Wuhan University, Wuhan, China.

After incubation at 25°C for 7 d on different medium plates, colonies of *P. linzhiense* displayed remarkable differences in morphology (**Figure 1**). Colonies on CYA after 7 d approached 30–32 mm, covered with many radial sulcate, thicker at the center without sulcate; margin entire to somewhat irregular; texture usually flocculent or velvet; mycelia white, moderate yellowish pink (SICC-NBS 29); center white to pinkish white (SICC-NBS 9) with exudate on the surface; soluble pigment absent. Colonies on MEA after 7 d approached 20–30 mm, uneven, navel-like bulge at the center; margin entire to somewhat irregular; mycelia white, texture velutinous; somewhat vivid pink at the center with exudate on the surface; soluble pigment absent. Colonies on CZ after 7 d approached 16–18 mm, low and plane; margin irregular; mycelia (SICC-NBS 184) very pale blue; texture fluffy; exudate and soluble pigment absent. Colonies on YES after 7 d approached 42–44 mm, covered with many radial wrinkles, thicker without radial wrinkles at the center; margin entire; mycelia white, yellowish white (SICC-NBS 92) to pale greenish yellow (SICC-NBS 104); texture mostly flocculent or velvet; exudate and soluble pigment absent.

Microscopic characters were also examined on MEA, conidiophore (**Figure 2C**), 20–100 × 2–2.5 μm, occurred in aerial or dragging hyphae with smooth walls. Broom branches (**Figure 2A**) are predominantly single-whorled, with fewer double-whorls and solitary pedicels with enlarged apices. It grew two to eight or more bottle pedicels (6–8 × 2.0–2.5 μm) per whorl, typically flask-shaped, with short and distinct necks (**Figures 2D–E**). Conidia were spherical or subspherical in shape, 2.6–4.5 μm, markedly spiny and rough (**Figure 2F**), each in a



**FIGURE 1** | Morphology of *Penicillium linzhiense* after incubation at 25°C on different medium for 7 days. bottom row: reverse plate.



**FIGURE 2** | Micromorphology of *P. linzhiense*. (Scale bars = 5  $\mu$ m.) **(A)** Branching status of conidiophore. **(B)** Conidia's growth status on the bottle stem. **(C)** Conidiophore and bottle stem. **(D)** Morphology of bottle stem. **(E)** Growth manner of bottle stem on base stem. **(F)** Morphology of conidia.

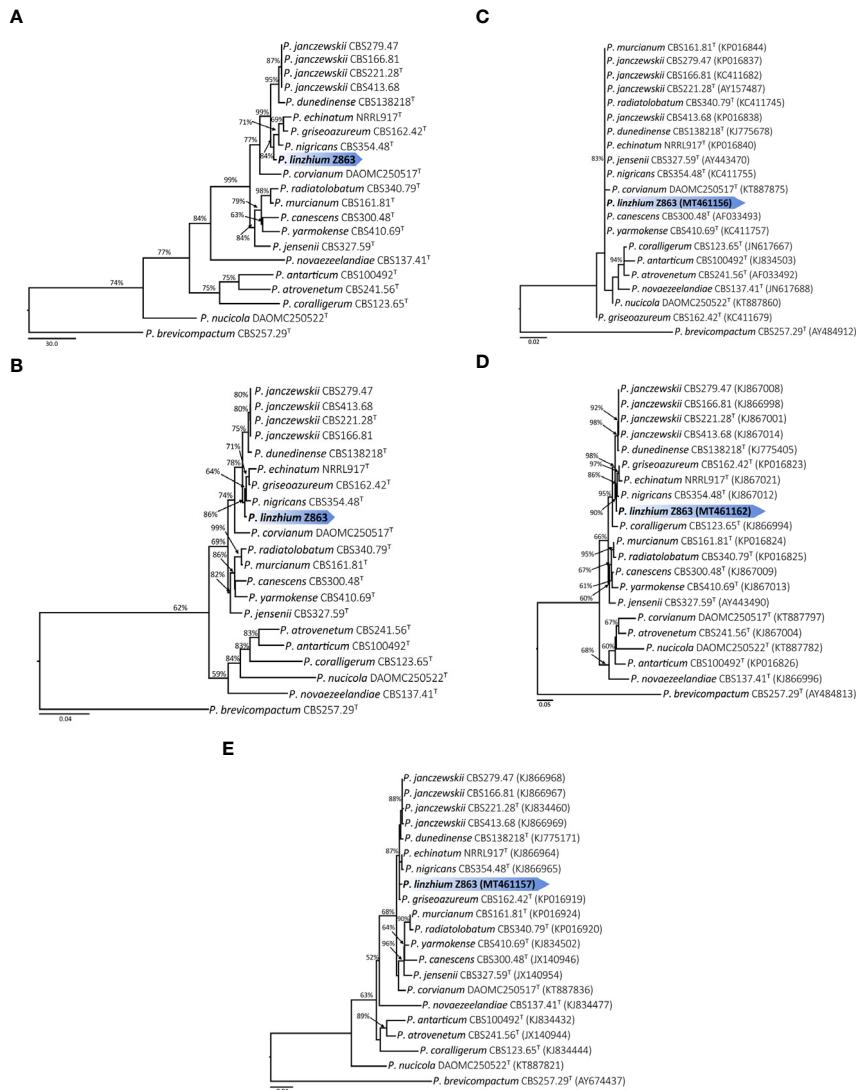
bottle stem or free (**Figure 2B**). Conidial chains were loose, nearly cylindrical, or irregular.

Morphology of conidiophore and conidia of *P. linzhiense* are similar to *P. janczewskii*. The strain differs from *P. janczewskii* in that *P. linzhiense* has a light colony on CYA and is grayish-white without becoming grayish-green within 2 weeks; the conidiophore branching pattern is predominantly monoverticillate, with fewer biverticillate, and conidiophore are solitary. However, colonies of *P. janczewskii* change from grayish-green to grayish-black on CYA medium; conidiophore branching patterns of *P. janczewskii*, *P. dunedinense*, *P. echinatum*, *P. griseoazureum*, *P. nigricans* are mainly biverticillate, with terverticillate, or few monoverticillate, with two to four metula per conidiophore. This novel species can be distinguished from *P. corvianum* by the spiny conidia.

## Sequencing and Phylogenetic Analyses

Eight gene fragments of strain Z863 were obtained using PCR according to the primer pairs in **Table 1**. All the sequences were uploaded to GenBank with the following accession numbers (ITS: MT461156; *BenA*: MT461157; LSU: MT461158; SSU: MT461159; *TEF*: MT461160; *RPB2*: MT461161; *CaM*: MT461162; beta-tubulin (*Tub*): MT461163).

Phylogenetic analysis (Maximum Likelihood, ML) based on a combined ITS, *CaM*, and *BenA* dataset of 21 taxa (with 1,238 characters and 130 parsimony informative characters) with *P. brevicompactum* as outgroup resulted in one tree shown in **Figure 3A** (TL = 513, CI = 0.789, RI = 0.738, RC = 0.583, HI = 0.211). Phylogeny depicts that Z863 is a new species as it constitutes a strongly supported independent lineage basal to

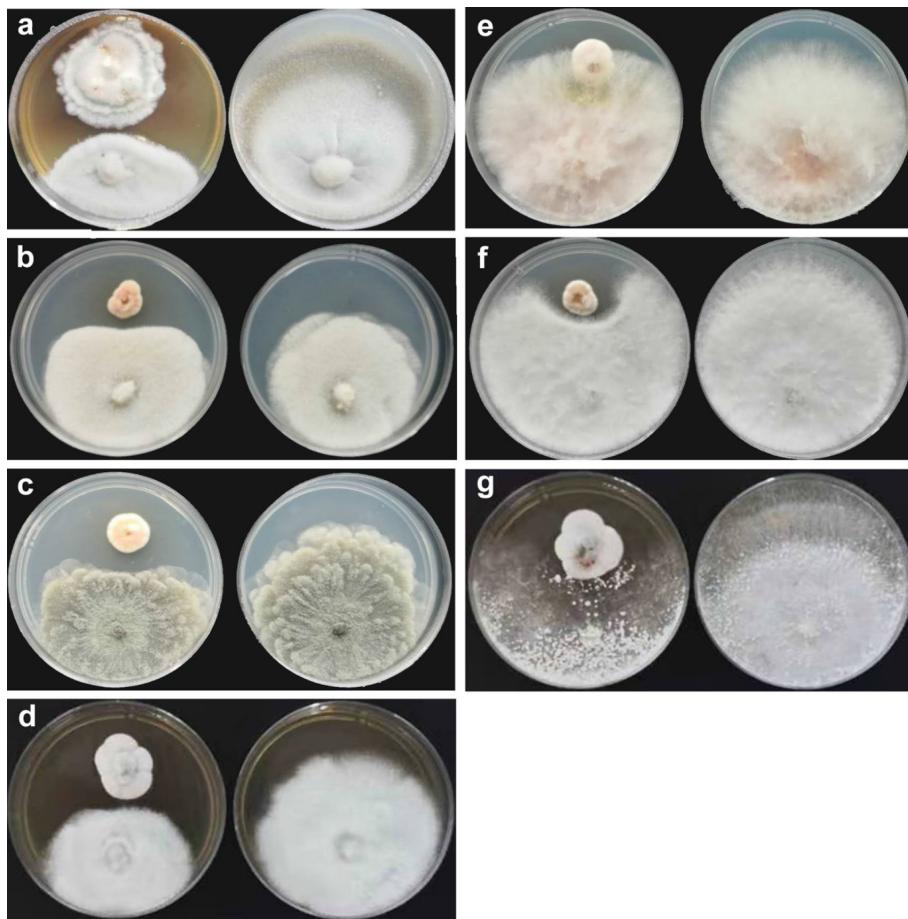


**FIGURE 3 | (A)** Maximum parsimony tree of the combined sequence of ITS, CaM and BenA of *P. linzhiense* (T = ex-type; the scale bar shows the number of substitutions and the values above the nodes represent bootstrap support). The new species is marked by blue block. **(B)** Maximum likelihood tree of the combined sequence of ITS, CaM, and BenA of *P. linzhiense* (T = ex-type; the scale bar shows the number of substitutions and the values above the nodes represent bootstrap support). The new species is marked by blue block. **(C)** Maximum likelihood tree derived from DNA sequence analyses of the ITS, gene region. (The scale bar shows the number of substitutions and the values above the nodes represent bootstrap support, but those support lower than 50% are not showed). **(D)** Maximum likelihood tree derived from DNA sequence analyses of the CaM gene region. (The scale bar shows the number of substitutions and the values above the nodes represent bootstrap support, but those support lower than 50% are not showed). **(E)** Maximum likelihood tree derived from DNA sequence analyses of the BenA, gene region. (The scale bar shows the number of substitutions and the values above the nodes represent bootstrap support, but those support lower than 50% are not showed).

*P. janczewskii*, *P. dunedinense*, *P. nigricans*, *P. griseoazureum*, and *P. echinatum* (Figure 3A).

The Maximum Parsimony (MP) phylogenetic tree derived from the combined dataset shown in Figure 3B is based on 1,238 characters with best model GTR+G+I. The phylogenetic position of Z863 is the same in the ML tree. This result also confirmed that Z863 is a new species in *Penicillium* sect. *Canescensia*. During our initial ITS sequence BLAST search in

GenBank, the similarity between our strain and *P. janczewskii* (MK179261), *P. arizonicense* (MH492021), *P. canescens* (KX359603), *P. murcianum* (NR\_138358), *P. janczewskii* (KP016839) was 100%. This confirms that our species is undoubtedly a *Penicillium* species and belongs to *Penicillium* sect. *Canescensia*. However, one cannot rely on ITS alone for proper identification and establishing new species, especially for taxonomically complex genera (Jeewon and Hyde, 2016). Even



**FIGURE 4 |** Inhibition of *P. linzhiense* on plant pathogens. **(A)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Pyricularia oryzae* after 14 d; **(B)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Diaporthe citri* after 7 d; **(C)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Phyllosticta citrichinaensis* after 7 d; **(D)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* after 7 d; **(E)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Fusarium graminearum* after 7 d; **(F)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Botryosphaeria kuwatsukai* after 7 d; **(G)** Inhibitory effect of *P. linzhiense* on *Rhizoctonia solani* after 7 d. [(A–G) The left one was an inhibition culture group (above: *P. linzhiense*; below: the tested pathogen), and the right one was a control group].

our single gene phylogenetic analyses based on ITS alone also shows that the tree is unresolved with weak branch support and the affinities of *P. linzhiense* to *P. corvianum* (KT887875), *P. canescens* (AF033493), and *P. yarmokense* (KC411757) are not clear (Figure 3C). However single gene datasets based on *CaM* and *BenA* genes provided better resolution (Figures 3D, E).

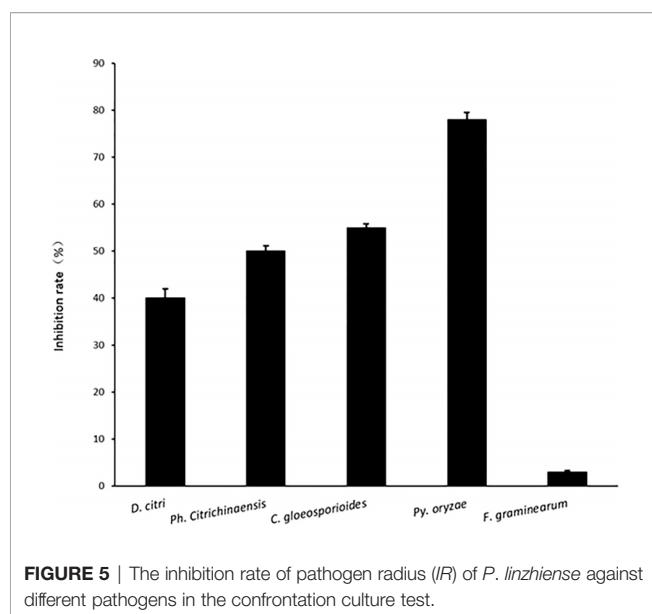
### Inhibition of *Penicillium linzhiense* on Plant Pathogens

Comparing inhibition culture group and control group, *P. linzhiense* showed inhibitory effects against *Py. oryzae* (Figure 4A), *D. citri* (Figure 4B), *Ph. citrichinaensis* (Figure 4C), and *C. gloeosporioides* (Figure 4D). However, the strain did not exhibit significant effect on *F. graminearum* (Figure 4E) and had no inhibition against *B. kuwatsukai* (Figure 4F) and *R. solani* (Figure 4G). The inhibition rate of pathogen radius (IR) is showed in Figure 5.

### DISCUSSION

*Penicillium* is widely distributed in the environment and easily isolated from air and soil. To date many published reports have reported a ubiquitous and high frequency of *Penicillium* in soil samples from different climatic conditions and geographical regions (Grishkan and Nevo, 2004; Sharma et al., 2011; Cruz et al., 2013; Kalashnikova et al., 2016; Cecchi et al., 2019) and these species are associated with important soil function. Despite their important roles, the traditional morphological delineation of species has always been a taxonomic dilemma and currently DNA based sequence data from a combination of different genes especially ITS, *BenA*, and *CaM* should be analyzed for accurate identification. In our study, we isolated a new species, *Penicillium linzhiense* and its morphological details, ability to restrict growth of fungal pathogens and evolutionary relationships are discussed.

Our multigene phylogeny reveals that *P. linzhiense* is close to *P. janczewskii*, *P. dunedinense*, *P. echinata*, *P. griseoazureum*, and



**FIGURE 5** | The inhibition rate of pathogen radius (*lR*) of *P. linzhiense* against different pathogens in the confrontation culture test.

*P. nigricans*. However, *P. linzhiense* is distinct from species mentioned above particularly in morphs with distinctly thinner mycelium on CZ medium and with single-whorled broom branches mainly accompanied by few double-whorled one. With respect to *P. janczewskii*, *P. linzhiense* mainly differs in the color of colony after two weeks' culture and the broom branches (at the start, there is gray-white and mainly monoverticillate, with fewer biverticillate, with solitary conidiophore, and with time turns grayish green to grayish black and mainly biverticillate, with terverticillate or few monoverticillate, with two to four metula per conidiophore). When the cultural characteristics of *P. dunedinense* are compared against *P. linzhiense* at 25°C after 7 d, clear differences can be observed. On CYA medium, wrinkles of *P. linzhiense* look denser than *P. dunedinense*; on MEA, *P. dunedinense* is sulcate but *P. linzhiense* is not; on YES, *P. dunedinense* is grayish orange but *P. linzhiense* is white (Visagie et al., 2014b). As for *P. echinata*, its conidiophores have diaphragms, conidial chains that are relatively tighter than *P. linzhiense* and its broom branches are single-whorled (Matsushima, 1972), but conidiophores of *P. linzhiense* have no diaphragms and there exist few double-whorls of broom branches in *P. linzhiense*. As is shown in *Manual and Atlas of the Penicillia* (Ramirez and Martinez, 1982), both *P. griseoazureum* and *P. nigricans* on CYA and on MEA do not have any exudate but *P. linzhiense* possesses yellowish brown exudate on the colonies on CYA and MEA.

Phylogenetic analyses of a combined ITS, *CaM*, and *BenA* sequence dataset (Figures 3A, B) in the study show that *P. linzhiense* forms a distinct lineage, basal to *P. nigricans* CBS 354.48 with high bootstrap support in ML analysis (84% ML). Based on the recommendations for the establishment of new species proposed by Jeewon and Hyde (2016), we also compared % differences across all genes amplified. Comparison of ITS, *CaM*, and *BenA* nucleotides between *P. linzhiense* and

*P. nigricans* CBS 354.48 reveals 0, 2, and 3 base pair differences, respectively. In the phylogram generated from maximum likelihood analysis based on ITS sequence data, *P. linzhiense* was observed to be closely related to *P. yarmokense* (CBS 410.69), *P. corvianum* (KT887875), and *P. canescens* (AF033493) (Figure 3C) but this relationship is unstable and unresolved. Furthermore, a comparison of DNA sequences of the ITS regions sequences between *P. linzhiense* and *P. yarmokense* shows 0 (0%) base pair differences. Although ITS barcodes play an important role in the taxonomy of *Penicillium* species, this gene region is not powerful enough to discriminate species due to their low variability (Skouboe et al., 1999; Seifert et al., 2007; Stielow et al., 2015). Upon analysis of the *BenA* sequences data, *P. linzhiense* was found to be a sister taxon to *P. echinatum* (NRRL917) (Figure 3E) and nucleotide comparison reveals 3 (0.8%) base pair differences between these two taxa. Thus, based on the phylogenetic analyses of the concatenated dataset and phenotypic differences and following the guidelines proposed by Jeewon and Hyde (2016), we hereby introduce *P. linzhiense* as a new species in the genus *Penicillium*.

In the inhibition studies, as we expected, *P. linzhiense* shows a distinct inhibitory effect against three important pathogenic fungi causing citrus diseases. Results also show a stronger inhibition against *Pyricularia oryzae* causing rice blast (Figure 4). It is recommended to perform further pathogenicity studies on *P. linzhiense*, including field experiments and the effect of metabolites to assess to what extent the latter can be used as a potential biological control agent in integrated disease management strategies. The discovery of *P. linzhiense* provides one more possibility to control citrus diseases and rice blast.

Members of *Penicillium* sect. *Canescens* are well known as soil-borne fungi (Houbraken and Samson, 2011) and some studies pointed out they possess distinct inhibitory effect against root rotting fungi and even able to promote growth of plants (Madi and Katan, 1998; Nicoletti et al., 2007; Schmedemann et al., 2008; Urooj et al., 2018). Interestingly, as a member of *Penicillium* sect. *Canescens*, *P. linzhiense* shows little inhibition against common soil-borne pathogens unlike other reported members mentioned above. Instead, *P. linzhiense* reveals its suppression on pathogens triggering plant disease aboveground. As revealed in this study, results demonstrate that *P. linzhiense* can be a potential biocontrol agent for *Py. oryzae* which causes damage to the leaves, stems, and ears of rice; *D. citri* which causes diseases at the tip of trees, new leaves, and fruits of citrus; *Ph. citrichinaensis* which is often found associated with fruits of citrus (Baayen et al., 2002); and *C. gloeosporioides* which is detrimental to leaves, branches, flowers, fruits, and fruit stalks of citrus.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found below: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>

nih.gov/genbank/, MT461156; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461157; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461158; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461159; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461160; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461161; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461162; <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/>, MT461163.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RJ, HL, F-CL, and H-KW designed the study. LL did the sample collection and laboratory work. LL, RJ, PD, SSKD and H-KW are

involved in phylogenetic analyses and initial writing and finalizing drafts. HL, F-CL, and H-KW contributed for the research funds. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This research is supported by the Key R & D Program of Zhejiang Province (2019C02022), China, and the National Key R & D Program of China (2017YFD0202004). RJ thanks the University of Mauritius for support and the MRC funded project MRC/RUN/1705.

## REFERENCES

Baayen, R. P., Bonants, P. J. M., Verkley, G., Carroll, G. C., van der Aa, H. A., de Weerdt, M., et al. (2002). Nonpathogenic isolates of the citrus black spot fungus, *Guignardia citricarpa*, identified as a cosmopolitan endophyte of woody plants, *G. mangiferae* (*Phyllosticta capitalensis*). *Phytopathology* 92, 464–477. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2002.92.5.464

Bisht, J., Palni, L. M. S., and Harsh, N. S. K. (2019). “Pesticide contamination and human health,” in *Handbook of Research on the Adverse Effects of Pesticide Pollution in Aquatic Ecosystems*. (IGI Global). 137–149. doi: 10.4018/978-1-5225-6111-8.ch008

Castlebury, L. A., Rossman, A. Y., Sung, G.-H., Hyten, A. S., and Spatafora, J. W. (2004). Multigene phylogeny reveals new lineage for *Stachybotrys chartarum*, the indoor air fungus. *Mycol. Res.* 108, 864–872. doi: 10.1017/S0953756204000607

Cecchi, G., Marescotti, P., Di Piazza, S., Zappatore, S., and Zotti, M. (2019). Fungal richness in the extreme environments of the Libiola mine (eastern Liguria, Italy): correlations among microfungi, lithology, mineralogy, and contaminants. *Environ. Earth Sci.* 78, 1–12. doi: 10.1007/s12665-019-8553-0

Chen, G., Jiang, L., Xu, F., and Li, H. (2010). In vitro and in vivo screening of fungicides for controlling citrus melanose caused by *Diaporthe citri*. *J. Zhejiang Univ.* 36, 440–444. doi: 10.3785/j.issn.1008-9209.2010.04.014

Chen, A. J., Tang, D., Zhou, Y. Q., Sun, B. D., Li, X. J., Wang, L. Z., et al. (2013). Identification of ochratoxin A producing fungi associated with fresh and dry liquorice. *PLoS One* 8, e78285. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078285

Cruz, R., Santos, C., de Lima, J. S., Moreira, K. A., and de Souza-Motta, C. M. (2013). Diversity of *Penicillium* in soil of Caatinga and Atlantic Forest areas of Pernambuco, Brazil: an ecological approach. *Nova Hedwigia* 97, 543–556. doi: 10.1127/0029-5035/2013/0127

Diao, Y.-Z., Chen, Q., Jiang, X.-Z., Houbraken, J., Barbosa, R. N., Cai, L., et al. (2019). *Penicillium* section *Lanata-divaricata* from acidic soil. *Cladistics* 35, 514–549. doi: 10.1111/cla.12365

Giraud, F., Giraud, T., Aguilera, G., Fournier, E., Samson, R., Cruaud, C., et al. (2010). Microsatellite loci to recognize species for the cheese starter and contaminating strains associated with cheese manufacturing. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 137, 204–213. doi: 10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2009.11.014

Glass, N. L., and Donaldson, G. C. (1995). Development of primer sets designed for use with the PCR to amplify conserved genes from *Filamentous ascomycetes*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61, 1323–1330. doi: 10.1128/AEM.61.4.1323-1330.1995

Grishkan, I., and Nevo, E. (2004). Soil microfungi of Nahal Meitsar, “Evolution Canyon” IV, Golan Heights. *Plant Biosyst.* 138, 21–26. doi: 10.1080/11263500410001684080

Hong, S.-B., Cho, H.-S., Shin, H.-D., Frisvad, J. C., and Samson, R. A. (2006). Novel *Neosartorya* species isolated from soil in Korea. *Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol.* 56, 477–486. doi: 10.1099/ijsm.0.63980-0

Houbraken, J., and Samson, R. A. (2011). Phylogeny of *Penicillium* and the segregation of *Trichocomaceae* into three families. *Stud. Mycol.* 70, 1–51. doi: 10.3114/sim.2011.70.01

Houbraken, J., Frisvad, J. C., Seifert, K. A., Overy, D. P., Tuthill, D. M., Valdez, J. G., et al. (2012). New penicillin-producing *Penicillium* species and an overview of section *Chrysogena*. *Persoonia* 29, 78–100. doi: 10.3767/003158512X660571

Houbraken, J., Visagie, C. M., Meijer, M., Frisvad, J. C., Busby, P. E., Pitt, J. I., et al. (2014). A taxonomic and phylogenetic revision of *Penicillium* section *Aspergilloides*. *Stud. Mycol.* 78, 373–451. doi: 10.1016/j.simyco.2014.09.002

Jeewon, R., and Hyde, K. D. (2016). Establishing species boundaries and new taxa among fungi: recommendations to resolve taxonomic ambiguities. *Mycosphere* 7, 1669–1677. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/7/11/4

Jiang, L., Xu, F., Huang, Z., Huang, F., Chen, G., and Li, H. (2012). Occurrence and control of citrus melanose caused by *Diaporthe citri*. *Acta Agric Zhejiangensis* 24, 647–653.

Kalashnikova, K. A., Konovalova, O. P., and Alexandrova, A. V. (2016). Soil-inhabiting microfungi of the monsoon dipterocarp forest (the natural reserve Dong Nai, south Vietnam). *Mikologiya i Fitopatologiya* 50, 97–107.

Liu, Y. J., Whelen, S., and Hall, B. D. (1999). Phylogenetic relationships among *Ascomycetes*: evidence from an RNA polymerase II subunit. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 16, 1799–1808. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.molbev.a026092

Liu, X., Wang, M., Mei, X., Jiang, L., Han, G., and Li, H. (2018). Sensitivity evaluation of *Diaporthe citri* populations to mancozeb and screening of alternative fungicides for citrus melanose control. *Acta Phytophylacica Sin.* 45, 373–381.

Lücking, R., Aime, M. C., Robbertse, B., Miller, A. N., Ariyawansa, H. A., Aoki, T., et al. (2020). Unambiguous identification of fungi: where do we stand and how accurate and precise is fungal DNA barcoding? *IMA Fungus* 11, 1–32. doi: 10.1186/s43008-020-00033-z

Madi, L., and Katan, J. (1998). *Penicillium janczewskii* and its metabolites, applied to leaves, elicit systemic acquired resistance to stem rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*. *Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol.* 53, 163–175. doi: 10.1006/pmpp.1998.0174

Maiden, M. C. J., Bygraves, J. A., Feil, E., Morelli, G., Russell, J. E., Urwin, R., et al. (1998). Multilocus sequence typing: A portable approach to the identification of clones within populations of pathogenic microorganisms. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 95, 3140–3145. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.6.3140

Matsushima, T. (1972). Microfungi of the Solomon Islands and Papua-New Guinea. *Mycologia* 64, 1208–1209. doi: 10.2307/3758096

Nicoletti, R., Lopez-Gresa, M. P., Manzo, E., Carella, A., and Ciavatta, M. L. (2007). Production and fungitoxic activity of Sch 642305, a secondary metabolite of *Penicillium canescens*. *Mycopathologia* 163, 295–301. doi: 10.1007/s11046-007-9015-x

Nicolopoulou-Stamati, P., Maipas, S., Kotampasi, C., Stamatis, P., and Hens, L. (2016). Chemical pesticides and human health: The urgent need for a new concept in agriculture. *Front. Public Health* 4, 148. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2016.00148

Nilsson, R. H., Taylor, A. F. S., Adams, R. I., Baschien, C., Johan, B.-P., Cangren, P., et al. (2018). Taxonomic annotation of public fungal ITS sequences from the built environment - a report from an April 10–11, 2017 workshop (Aberdeen, UK). *Mycobanks* 28, 65–82. doi: 10.3897/mycobanks.28.20887

O'Donnell, K., and Cigelnik, E. (1997). Two divergent intragenomic rDNA ITS2 types within a monophyletic lineage of the fungus *Fusarium* are nonorthologous. *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 7, 103–116. doi: 10.1006/mpev.1996.0376

Rakeman, J. L., Bui, U., Lafe, K., Chen, Y. C., Honeycutt, R. J., and Cookson, B. T. (2005). Multilocus DNA sequence comparisons rapidly identify pathogenic molds. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 43 (7), 3324–3333. doi: 10.1128/JCM.43.7.3324-3333.2005

Ramirez, C., and Martinez, A. T. (1982). *Manual and atlas of the Penicillia* (New York; Amsterdam: Elsevier Biomedical Press).

Rashmi, M., Kushveer, J. S., and Sarma, V. V. (2019). A worldwide list of endophytic fungi with notes on ecology and diversity. *Mycosphere* 10, 798–1079. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/10/1/19

Schmeda-Hirschmann, G., Hormazabal, E., Rodriguez, J. A., and Theoduloz, C. (2008). Cycloaspeptide A and pseurotin A from the endophytic fungus *Penicillium janczewskii*. *Z. Fur Naturforschung - Sec C J. Biosci.* 63, 383–388. doi: 10.1515/znc-2008-5-612

Schoch, C. L., Seifert, K. A., Huhndorf, S., Robert, V., Spouge, J. L., Levesque, C. A., et al. (2012). Nuclear ribosomal internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region as a universal DNA barcode marker for fungi. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 109, 6241–6246. doi: 10.1073/pnas.11170181109

Seifert, K. A., Samson, R. A., deWaard, J. R., Houbraken, J., Levesque, C. A., Moncalvo, J.-M., et al. (2007). Prospects for fungus identification using C01 DNA barcodes, with *Penicillium* as a test case. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 104, 3901–3906. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0611691104

Sharma, G., Pandey, R. R., and Singh, M. S. (2011). Microfungi associated with surface soil and decaying leaf litter of *Quercus serrata* in a subtropical natural oak forest and managed plantation in Northeastern India. *Afr. J. Microbiol. Res.* 5, 777–787. doi: 10.5897/AJMR10.621

Skouboe, P., Frisvad, J. C., Taylor, J. W., Lauritsen, D., Boysen, M., and Rossen, L. (1999). Phylogenetic analysis of nucleotide sequences from the ITS region of terverticillate *Penicillium* species. *Mycol. Res.* 103, 873–881. doi: 10.1017/S0953756298007904

Stielow, J. B., Levesque, C. A., Seifert, K. A., Meyer, W., Irinyi, L., Smits, D., et al. (2015). One fungus, which genes? Development and assessment of universal primers for potential secondary fungal DNA barcodes. *Persoonia* 35, 242–263. doi: 10.3767/003158515X689135

Tekpinar, A. D., and Kalmer, A. (2019). Utility of various molecular markers in fungal identification and phylogeny. *Nova Hedwigia* 109, 187–224. doi: 10.1127/nova\_hedwigia/2019/0528

Urooj, F., Farhat, H., Ali, S. A., Ahmed, M., Sultana, V., Shams, Z. I., et al. (2018). Role of endophytic *Penicillium* species in suppressing the root rotting fungi of sunflower. *Pakistan J. Bot.* 50, 1621–1628.

Visagie, C. M., Houbraken, J., Frisvad, J. C., Hong, S. B., Klaassen, C. H. W., Perrone, G., et al. (2014a). Identification and nomenclature of the genus *Penicillium*. *Stud. Mycol.* 78, 343–371. doi: 10.1016/j.simyco.2014.09.001

Visagie, C. M., Hirooka, Y., Tanney, J. B., Whitfield, E., Mwange, K., Meijer, M., et al. (2014b). *Aspergillus*, *Penicillium* and *Talaromyces* isolated from house dust samples collected around the world. *Stud. Mycol.* 78, 63–139. doi: 10.1016/j.simyco.2014.07.002

Visagie, C. M., Houbraken, J., Dijksterhuis, J., Seifert, K. A., Jacobs, K., and Samson, R. A. (2016a). A taxonomic review of *Penicillium* species producing conidiophores with solitary phialides, classified in section *Torulomyces*. *Persoonia* 36, 134–155. doi: 10.3767/003158516X690952

Visagie, C. M., Renaud, J. B., Burgess, K. M., Malloch, D. W., Clark, D., Ketch, L., et al. (2016b). Fifteen new species of *Penicillium*. *Persoonia* 36, 247–280. doi: 10.3767/003158516X691627

Wang, B., and Wang, L. (2013). *Penicillium kongii*, a new terverticillate species isolated from plant leaves in China. *Mycologia* 105, 1547–1554. doi: 10.3852/13-022

Wang, X.-C., Chen, K., Zeng, Z.-Q., and Zhuang, W.-Y. (2017). Phylogeny and morphological analyses of *Penicillium* section *Sclerotiora* (fungi) lead to the discovery of five new species. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 8233. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-08697-1

White, T. J., Bruns, T., Lee, S., and Taylor, J. (1990). Amplification and direct sequencing of fungal ribosomal RNA genes for phylogenetics. *PCR Protoc: A Guide to Methods Appl.* 18, 315–322. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-372180-8.50042-1

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Liang, Jeewon, Dhandevi, Durairajan, Li, Lin and Wang. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# ***Bipolaris sorokiniana*-Induced Black Point, Common Root Rot, and Spot Blotch Diseases of Wheat: A Review**

**Abdullah M. Al-Sadi\***

Department of Plant Sciences, College of Agricultural and Marine Sciences, Sultan Qaboos University, Alkhoud, Oman

## OPEN ACCESS

**Edited by:**

Hiran A. Ariyawansa,  
National Taiwan University, Taiwan

**Reviewed by:**

Xuening Wei,  
Chinese Academy of Agricultural  
Sciences, China

Cristina de Castro Spadari,  
University of São Paulo, Brazil

Sudhir Navathe,  
Agharkar Research Institute, India

**\*Correspondence:**

Abdullah M. Al-Sadi  
alsadi@squ.edu.om  
orcid.org/0000-0002-3419-8268

**Specialty section:**

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular and  
Infection Microbiology

**Received:** 18 July 2020

**Accepted:** 03 February 2021

**Published:** 11 March 2021

**Citation:**

Al-Sadi AM (2021) *Bipolaris sorokiniana*-Induced Black Point, Common Root Rot, and Spot Blotch Diseases of Wheat: A Review. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 11:584899. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.584899

Wheat is among the ten top and most widely grown crops in the world. Several diseases cause losses in wheat production in different parts of the world. *Bipolaris sorokiniana* (teleomorph, *Cochliobolus sativus*) is one of the wheat pathogens that can attack all wheat parts, including seeds, roots, shoots, and leaves. Black point, root rot, crown rot and spot blotch are the main diseases caused by *B. sorokiniana* in wheat. Seed infection by *B. sorokiniana* can result in black point disease, reducing seed quality and seed germination and is considered a main source of inoculum for diseases such as common root rot and spot blotch. Root rot and crown rot diseases, which result from soil-borne or seed-borne inoculum, can result in yield losses in wheat. Spot blotch disease affects wheat in different parts of the world and cause significant losses in grain yield. This review paper summarizes the latest findings on *B. sorokiniana*, with a specific emphasis on management using genetic, chemical, cultural, and biological control measures.

**Keywords:** *Triticum aestivum*, *Helminthosporium*, *Cochliobolus sativus*, *Drechslera*, control

## INTRODUCTION

Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) is among the most widely cultivated crops in the world. Wheat production exceeded 734 million tons in 2018 from 214 million ha of land (FAO, 2021). China, India, Russia, USA, and France were the largest producers of wheat in the world in 2018, accounting for more than 50% of the world's production (FAO, 2021).

Wheat production is limited by several biotic stresses, with diseases being a major limiting factor to wheat production worldwide. The total number of wheat diseases exceeds 200, but 50 diseases cause economic losses and are widely distributed (Wiese, 1987; Al-Sadi, 2016; Jarroudi et al., 2017; Lalic et al., 2017; Riaz et al., 2017; Sharma et al., 2017). Each year about 20% of wheat is lost due to diseases. Some of the major wheat diseases are rusts, spot blotch, common root rot, smut, tan spot, Septoria blotch, powdery mildew, fusarium head blight, blast and a number of viral, nematode, and bacterial diseases (Wiese, 1987; Chowdhury et al., 2013; Fetch et al., 2015; Zhu et al., 2015; Al-Sadi, 2017; Abdulla et al., 2020; Aboukhaddour et al., 2020; Gulyaeva et al., 2020). They can reduce yield or result in mortality of the infected plants. The focus of this review will be on the etiology and management of *B. sorokiniana* diseases in wheat.

The genus *Helminthosporium* is a large group of the class Hyphomycetes that includes many species pathogenic to plants and animals. This genus has been split into three genera: *Exserohilum*, *Bipolaris*, and *Drechslera*, on the basis of conidial ontogeny and morphology (Alcorn, 1988).

## Bipolaris sorokiniana

*B. sorokiniana* (Sacc.) Shoemaker, (syn. *Helminthosporium sativum* Pammel, King & Bakke, *H. sorokinianum* Sacc.) in Sorokin, and *Drechslera sorokiniana* (Sacc.) Subramanian & Jain, causes diseases on a number of cereals, including wheat (Tunali et al., 2008; Devi et al., 2018; Gulyaeva et al., 2018; Gupta et al., 2018b; Jamil et al., 2018; Singh et al., 2019; Villa-Rodríguez et al., 2019; Li et al., 2020). The teleomorph for this fungus is *Cochliobolus sativus* (Ito & Kuribayashi) Drechs. ex Dastur, which is the sexual (perfect) state. *C. sativus* was not reported in nature, except in Zambia (Raemaekers, 1991). However, sexual reproduction of *C. sativus* has been rarely reported (Sultana et al., 2018). On the other hand, most of the reproduction of *B. sorokiniana* occurs through the production of asexual conidia (Gupta et al., 2018a).

The genus *Bipolaris* has brown conidiophores, mostly simple, producing conidia through the apical pore. The conidia are brown, several-celled (phragmosporous), elliptical, straight, or curved, germinating by one germ tube at each end (Barnett and Hunter, 1998; Navathe et al., 2020) (Figure 1). *B. sorokiniana* has olive-brown, ovate conidia, with tapered ends and a prominent basal scar. The conidia are 15–28 X 40–120  $\mu\text{m}$  and have 3- to 10-septa (Wiese, 1987) (Figure 1).

## DISEASES CAUSED BY *B. SOROKINIANA*

*Bipolaris sorokiniana* attacks different cereals, including wheat, and causes common root rot, spot blotch, and black point diseases. Root rot is one of the most widespread diseases of wheat and it occurs in all areas where wheat is grown. Losses in wheat due to common root rot and seedling blight vary. Canada lost approx. 5.7% of wheat during 1969–1971 due to common root rot, which is equivalent to \$42 million (Ledingham et al., 1973).

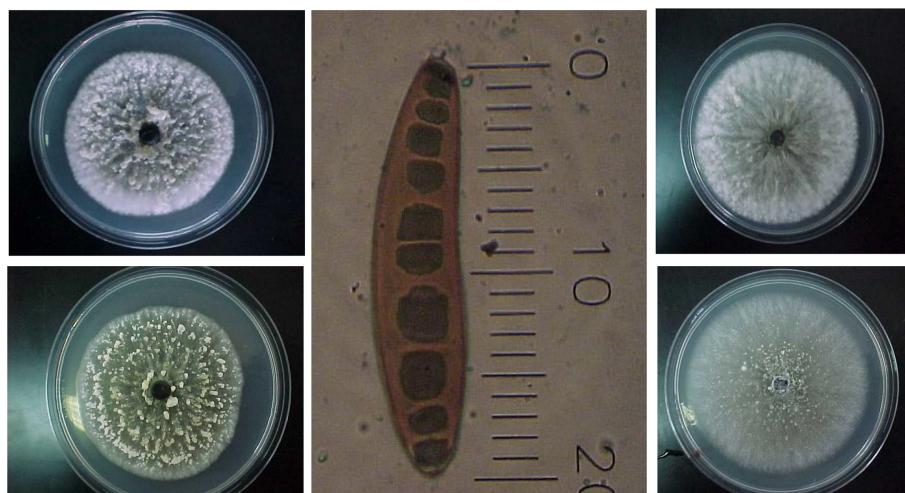
Smiley et al. (2005) estimated 35% loss in wheat yield due to crown rot in the Pacific Northwest. Spot blotch is found wherever wheat is grown, and it can cause significant losses (15–25%) in warm areas (Gupta et al., 2018a). Seed infection by *B. sorokiniana* can result in black point disease, which may result in root rot and seedling blight (Wiese, 1987; Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Li et al., 2019b).

*B. sorokiniana* attacks several host plants from different genera and families (Wiese, 1987; Farr et al., 1989). The major plant hosts (listed by the genera name) that attacked by *B. sorokiniana* are *Agrohordeum*, *Agropyron*, *Agrostis*, *Ammophila*, *Andropogon*, *Arthraxon*, *Avena*, *Bouteloua*, *Bromus*, *Buchloe*, *Calamagrostis*, *Calamovilfa*, *Cenchrus*, *Chloris*, *Cynodon*, *Dactylis*, *Dendrobiuum*, *Dichanthelium*, *Digitaria*, *Echinochloa*, *Elymus*, *Eragrostis*, *Eremopyrum*, *Festuca*, *Hordeum*, *Hystrix*, *Koeleria*, *Linum*, *Lolium*, *Medicago*, *Muhlenbergia*, *Oryzopsis*, *Panicum*, *Phalaris*, *Phleum*, *Poa*, *Secale*, *Setaria*, *Sorghum*, *Stipa*, *Trifolium*, *Triticum*, *Vulpia*, *Zea*, and *Zizania* species (Farr et al., 1989). Disease symptoms and yield losses in these hosts are variable. *B. sorokiniana* do not have host specialization (forma speciales). However, isolates have been found to differ in their aggressiveness on wheat and barley (Al-Sadi, 2016).

## BLACK POINT

### Importance and Etiology of Black Point

Black point is a disease of cereal seeds, exhibiting a brown to black tip at the embryo end of the grain. The affected kernels usually become heavier than normal. The disease can result in lowering quality and market value of grains, production of fungal toxins in the seeds that may become harmful to livestock, and causing seedling blight, root rot and different diseases. In addition, it can reduce seed germination, seedling emergence,



**FIGURE 1** | Morphology of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* culture and spores (1 scale is equivalent to 5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) grown on potato dextrose agar. The mycelial growth of the four isolates shows mixed color (white and black) as explained by Navathe et al. (2020), with varying intensities of the black color among the isolates.

total photosynthetic area, and normal growth of plants (Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Neupane et al., 2010; Ghosh et al., 2018; Li et al., 2019b; Somani et al., 2019).

The disease is caused by *B. sorokiniana* (Sisterna and Sarandon, 1996; Xu et al., 2018b; Li et al., 2019b; Somani et al., 2019; Li et al., 2020). In addition, some reports indicated the association of *Alternaria alternata*, *Fusarium* spp., and *Penicillium* spp. with wheat seeds developing black point symptoms (Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Gannibal, 2018; Ghosh et al., 2018; Xu et al., 2018b; Li et al., 2019b; Li et al., 2020). Black point has been reported in different parts of the world, including China, Argentina, Oman, Australia, India, and Bangladesh (Rashid et al., 1992; Sisterna and Sarandon, 2005; Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Poole et al., 2015; Xu et al., 2018b).

*Bipolaris sorokiniana* has been reported in the embryo (Weniger, 1923) and in the endosperm of wheat seeds (Rashid et al., 1997). Seed infection in wheat increases after flowering (Andersen, 1952). It can also be affected by the genotype, location (especially in warm and humid climates) and the management practices (Zhang et al., 1990). Penetration into the seed is achieved through the ovary wall and seed coat (Han et al., 2010; Ansari et al., 2017). *B. sorokiniana* was reported to remain viable for 10 years in wheat seeds (Machacek and Wallace, 1952). The fungus can also survive as a resting mycelium for 5 years (Mead, 1942). *B. sorokiniana* is very frequently isolated from the seeds of wheat, reaching as high as 80%–90.5%, and with a common level of infection of about 9%–22%, depending on the cultivar and the prevailing conditions (Rashid et al., 1992; Rashid et al., 1997; Rashid, 1998; Li et al., 2019b).

The incidence of black point disease is affected by many factors, most importantly temperature and humidity. Higher humidity (especially above 90%), rain and relatively lower temperatures (<30 °C) after heading usually increase the disease incidence (Cromey and Mulholland, 1988; Li et al., 2019a; Li et al., 2019b).

## Management of Black Point

Control of *B. sorokiniana* in the seeds of wheat could be achieved through the use of resistant cultivars, fungicides, seed treatment, or biocontrol agents. Cultivars can react differently to seed infection due to several factors such as non-compatibility to infection, restricted pathogen invasion of the seed parts due to inhibitors, or reduced testa permeability (Gannibal, 2018; Singh et al., 2019). In a study by Li et al. (2014) on 403 wheat genotypes in the North China Plain, 62.5% of the genotypes were classified as susceptible, while 37.5% were resistant to black point disease. In another study, considerable variation was found among wheat cultivars in their resistance to black point disease, with no relationship between the earliness of ripening and resistance (Cromey and Mulholland, 1988). Connert and Davidson (1988) showed that wheat cultivar resistance to black point disease can be affected by the causal agent, with some cultivars having more resistance to *B. sorokiniana* than to *A. alternata*.

A study in Pakistan revealed that tebuconazole + imidacloprid and difenoconazole + cyproconazole were the most effective chemicals for the management of black point disease of wheat

(Shahbaz et al., 2018). Triazole fungicides (e.g., propiconazole and tebuconazole) inhibit the synthesis of sterols, which are building blocks of the membranes of fungal cells. This makes them ideal chemicals for the management of *Bipolaris* and other fungal pathogens (Ansari et al., 2017; Somani et al., 2019). Treating seeds with fungicides helps protect wheat seeds from infection. In addition, it helps manage diseases associated with seed infection, including root and crown rot. Some of the common fungicides used in seed treatment include fludioxonil and difenoconazole (Wei et al., 2021) and Vitavax-200 (Carboxin 37.5% + Thiram 37.5%) and Homai-80WP (Thiophanate methyl 50% + Thiram 30%) (Malaker and Mian, 2009).

The use of biocontrol agents has been effective in reducing black point disease. *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens*, *B. megaterium*, *Trichoderma harzianum*, and *Epicoccum* sp. were found antagonistic against the causal agents of black point disease (El-Gremi et al., 2017). The isolates also improved germination and seedling growth of wheat, with *B. amyloliquefaciens* being the most efficacious, as it was as effective as the fungicide diniconazole in increasing the weight of kernels. In another study, the antifungal compounds produced by *B. vallismortis* were effective in inhibiting black point fungi (Kaur et al., 2015; Kaur et al., 2017). A study by Mónaco et al. (2004) showed that *T. harzianum* and *T. koningii* significantly inhibited the growth and caused mycelial abnormalities in *Bipolaris sorokiniana* and *A. alternata*.

## SPOT BLOTCH

### Importance and Etiology of Spot Blotch

Spot blotch is a common disease on wheat in all continents (Duveiller et al., 1998; Al-Saadi et al., 2002; Neupane et al., 2010; Al-Sadi, 2016; Devi et al., 2018; Gulyaeva et al., 2018; Gupta et al., 2018a; Gupta et al., 2018b). Losses due to spot blotch are high, especially in warmer areas of the world. They have been reported to reach 16%–43% (Sharma and Dubin, 1996; Duveiller and Sharma, 2009; Ayana et al., 2018; Devi et al., 2018). In addition, the hotspot for spot blotch disease is in South Asia (Van Ginkel and Rajaram, 1998; Joshi et al., 2007; Sharma et al., 2018; Sultana et al., 2018).

Spot blotch symptoms appear as brown lesions with yellow halos, which enlarge with time to cover larger areas of the leaf. Lesions can turn olive brown in color, especially under humid conditions that promote sporulation of the fungus (Al-Sadi, 2016; Gupta et al., 2018a; Gupta et al., 2018b). *Bipolaris sorokiniana* is the pathogen responsible for spot blotch disease in wheat (Devi et al., 2018; Gupta et al., 2018a; Gupta et al., 2018b; Tembo et al., 2018; Aggarwal et al., 2019). The symptoms of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*-induced tan spot, and *Alternaria* leaf blight resemble those of spot blotch. One difference is that tan spot is characterized by the appearance of dark fruiting structures, called pseudothecia, on wheat straw, which is not the case for spot blotch (Carmona et al., 2006). Spot blotch differs from *Alternaria* blight by the development of dark spot areas, which represent masses of conidia that are produced at later

infection stages (Neupane et al., 2010; Viani et al., 2017). The spot blotch symptoms elongate and coalesce (Chand et al., 2010).

Leaf infection by *B. sorokiniana* could come from seeds, root or air. If the pathogen is in the soil, then infection could occur through stomata on the hypocotyl, from where the fungus progresses to the root, shoot and coleoptile (Sprague, 1950). Spore germination can occur within 4–6 h and penetration by *B. sorokiniana* occurs through stomata and epidermis (Raguchander et al., 1988).

Studies in India and Brazil have shown that spot blotch is usually favored by warm weather (Chaurasia et al., 2000; Kumar et al., 2002; Acharya et al., 2011; Singh, 2017). Also, high humidity is an important factor in enhancing symptom development (Viani et al., 2017). Infection usually starts on the older leaves (Gupta et al., 2018a). In addition, water stress and terminal heat stress have negative effects on the resistance of wheat to *B. sorokiniana* (Duveiller and Sharma, 2009).

## Management of Spot Blotch

No complete resistance to spot blotch has been reported in wheat, but wheat cultivars have been reported to differ in resistance to the disease (Table 1) (Ahirwar et al., 2018; Ayana et al., 2018; Gurjar et al., 2018; Jamil et al., 2018; Singh et al., 2018; Tembo et al., 2018). Therefore, breeding and selecting resistant cultivars is the best option for managing spot blotch in the long term (Gupta et al., 2018a). Among 150 wheat genotypes screened in Zambia, the genotypes 19HRWSN6, 19HRWSN7, and 19HRWSN15 were found resistant (Tembo et al., 2018). In addition, a study on 60 wheat genotypes in Nepal indicated that the genotype NL750 had a high level of resistance to spot blotch, while the tolerant genotype BL1473 is able to produce good yields despite the high disease levels (Sharma et al., 2004; Rosyara et al., 2007).

Resistance can be induced using some microorganisms and compounds. The combined application of *Trichoderma harzianum* and methyl jasmonate was found to enhance the activities of defense related enzymes, including catalase, ascorbate peroxidase, phenylalanine lyase, and peroxidase (Singh et al., 2019). In addition, methyl jasmonate is known to

inhibit spore germination in *B. sorokiniana*. In another study, wheat was found to strongly elicit salicylic acid signaling, followed by an enhanced expression of phenylpropanoid pathway genes, which leads to the accumulation of phenolics that play a role in the resistance against spot blotch (Sahu et al., 2016). Also (Sharma et al., 2018) showed that salicylic acid and syringic acid negatively correlated with spot blotch severity, indicating their role in disease defense.

In a study on the efficacy of 195 bacterial strains in suppressing *B. sorokiniana*, *Bacillus subtilis* TE3 strain proved to be the most efficacious in suppressing the disease (Villa-Rodríguez et al., 2019). The mechanisms of actions of the antagonistic bacterial strain were through colonizing the wheat phyllosphere and the antimicrobial compounds produced by the bacterium. Additionally, *B. safensis* and *Ochrobactrum pseudogrignonense* have been reported to promote resistance to spot blotch in wheat (Sarkar et al., 2018). However, the efficacy of biocontrol agents is usually limited by environmental factors and growing conditions.

Several fungicides have been developed and used for the management of spot blotch. The yield increase in fungicide treated plots suffering from leaf diseases compared to untreated plots was 10% in Sweden (Djurle et al., 2018) and 30% in Argentina (Castro et al., 2018). The fungicides carbendazim (Yadav et al., 2013), difenoconazole (Ishikawa et al., 2012), propiconazole (Singh and Singh, 2007; Gupta et al., 2017), and Azoxistrobin (Navathe et al., 2019) were efficacious in managing spot blotch. In addition, Mishra et al. (2014) showed that silver nanoparticles act as a fungicide against spot blotch. The use of silicon was also found to improve resistance of wheat leaves to *B. sorokiniana* infection (Domiciano et al., 2010). In addition to these management strategies, balanced nutrition and crop rotation should form a part of the integrated management strategies in managing spot blotch in wheat (Sharma et al., 2005; Sharma et al., 2006; Yadav et al., 2013; Mazzilli et al., 2016; Bankina et al., 2018; S'varta and Bims'teine, 2019). The application of nitrogen alone without phosphorus and potassium is known to increase the severity of spot blotch (Singh et al., 2012).

**TABLE 1 |** Examples of wheat genotypes having less susceptibility to spot blotch.

Country	Wheat genotypes/cultivars	References
Afghanistan	PAMIR-94	(Bainsla et al., 2020)
Brazil	BH 1146	(Singh et al., 2016; Singh et al., 2018)
China	Ning 9415, Ning 8201	(Schlegel, 1997; Bainsla et al., 2020)
India	Chiry 7, Chiry 3, Ning 8139, Suzhou, Milan-3, HD 2888, HD 2967, WR 95, IC529962 and IC443652	(Gurjar et al., 2018; Kumari et al., 2018; Choudhary et al., 2019)
Mexico	BARTAI, WUYA	(Singh et al., 2018)
Nepal	NL750	(Sharma et al., 2004; Rosyara et al., 2007)
Zambia	19HRWSN6, 19HRWSN7 and 19HRWSN15	(Tembo et al., 2018)

## COMMON ROOT ROT AND CROWN ROT DISEASES

### Importance and Symptoms

Common root rot and crown rot of wheat are important diseases in most wheat-growing countries, including China, Australia, Middle East, and Europe (Fedel-Moen and Harris, 1987; Tunali et al., 2008; Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Poole et al., 2015; Gupta et al., 2018b; Xu et al., 2018a). They are characterized by the development of necrotic lesions on the roots, subcrown, and crown. The lesions are dark brown to black in color. Development of symptoms on the root is usually followed by symptoms on wheat crowns (Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Qostal et al., 2019).

The disease is caused by *B. sorokiniana* (Tunali et al., 2008; Xu et al., 2018a; Yue et al., 2018), which is also associated with other fungi including *Fusarium pseudograminearum*, *F. culmorum*, *Microdochium nivale*, *Pythium* spp., and *Rhizoctonia cerealis* (Moya-Elizondo et al., 2011; Saremi and Saremi, 2013; Kazan and Gardiner, 2018; Xu et al., 2018a; White et al., 2019).

Yield and quality of wheat could be reduced by common root rot and crown rot. Common root rot was reported to result in yield losses of 6%–24% (Wildermuth et al., 1992). Yield reduction due to crown rot has been estimated to range from 0 to 89% in New South Wales, Australia (Klein et al., 1991). In Queensland (Australia), crown rot caused up to 26% yield loss in some fields, with an overall reduction by 5% for the whole state (Burgess et al., 1981), while a reduction by up to 35% was reported in the Pacific Northwest, North America (Smiley et al., 2005). Reduction in yield is usually because of the effect of common root rot and crown rot diseases on the number of tillers and on the number and size of kernels (Duczek and Jones-Flory, 1993).

Common root rot is a disease of dry and warm areas. Disease severity and incidence is affected by soil moisture, soil temperature, cultural practices, pathogen population in the soil, and time of infection. Disease severity increases when the plant is under stress or grown in warm soil and less moisture (Mathieson et al., 1990; Acharya et al., 2011). In addition, the incidence of common root rot was found to be affected by the soil populations of *B. sorokiniana* at the time of planting (Boer et al., 1991). Propagules of *B. sorokiniana* can go to a depth of 40 cm in the soil, but the population of the fungus is highest in the top 10 cm (Mathieson et al., 1990).

## Management of Common Root Rot and Crown Rot

Different methods have been used in the control of common root rot and crown rot of wheat. The use of the endophytic bacterium *Pseudomonas mediterranea* resulted in a significant reduction in root and crown rot of wheat in Pakistan (Ullah et al., 2020). Disease severity index of wheat common root rot decreased from 90.8% to 27.7% following the use of the actinobacterium *Nocardiopsis dassonvillei* as a biocontrol agent, which was attributed to the ability of this isolate to produce siderophores and hydrogen cyanide (Allali et al., 2019). The actinobacterium was also found to enhance growth of wheat through the production of indole-3-acetic acid. In another study, the bacterial strain *Lysobacter enzymogenes* C3 and the fungal strain *Rhizoctonia* BNR-8-2 were found to result in a significant reduction in the common root rot of wheat, which was attributed to the production of chitinases,  $\beta$ -1,3-glucanases and antibiotics, especially by *L. enzymogenes* C3 (Eken and Yuen, 2014). Yue et al. (2018) showed that the biocontrol fungus *Chaetomium globosum* is effective in inhibiting *B. sorokiniana* associated with wheat common root rot, which is attributed to the production of secondary metabolites by *C. globosum*.

Cultural practices are important for the management of plant diseases. Crop rotation of wheat with *Brassica carinata* was found to result in a significant reduction in common root rot and crown rot diseases (Campanella et al., 2020). In Iran, soil solarization was found effective in reducing wheat root rot (Saremi and Saremi, 2013). The use of organic agriculture helped reduce populations of *Fusarium* populations associated with crown rot of wheat in Canada (Fernandez et al., 2011), while zero tillage was found to increase wheat yields and reduce the incidence of wheat root rot in Mexico (Govaerts et al., 2006).

Different cultivars of wheat were reported to differ in resistance to common root rot (Al-Sadi and Deadman, 2010; Manghwar et al., 2018). In addition, the production of GmPGIP3 transgenic wheat plants enhanced the resistance of wheat to *Bipolaris sorokiniana*-induced common root rot as well as *Gaeumannomyces graminis* var. *tritici*-induced take-all diseases in wheat (Wang et al., 2015). Fungicides are not a good choice for the management of wheat root and crown diseases (Fernandez et al., 2010).

## CONCLUSION

*Bipolaris sorokiniana* is a serious pathogen, not only because it results in significant yield losses, but also because it can attack most wheat organs, including roots, crown area, stems, leaves and kernels. This means that management strategies should not only focus on limiting the presence of the fungus in the aerial parts of the plants, but attention should be given to *B. sorokiniana* inoculum present in soil. In addition, it is important to develop an integrated disease management program for managing *B. sorokiniana* using cultural practices, biological control and chemical fungicides. Since the search for biocontrol agents has been given more attention during recent years, it is important to find antagonistic strains that can complement cultural and chemical practices in the field. The search for new sources for resistance should consider finding less susceptible cultivars to all diseases caused by *B. sorokiniana*, instead of focusing on one disease.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work and has approved it for publication.

## FUNDING

Thanks to the financial support from Sultan Qaboos University, VALE Oman and Oman Animal and Plant Genetic Resources Center.

## REFERENCES

Abdullah, A. S., Gibberd, M. R., and Hamblin, J. (2020). Co-infection of wheat by *Pyrenophora tritici* - *Repentis* and *Parastagonospora nodorum* in the wheatbelt of Western Australia. *Crop Pasture Sci.* 71, 119–127. doi: 10.1071/CP19412

Aboukhaddour, R., Fetch, T., McCallum, B. D., Harding, M. W., Beres, B. L., and Graf, R. J. (2020). Wheat diseases on the prairies: A Canadian story. *Plant Pathol.* 69, 418–432. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13147

Acharya, K., Dutta, A. K., and Pradhan, P. (2011). *Bipolaris sorokiniana* (Sacc.) Shoem.: The most destructive wheat fungal pathogen in the warmer areas. *Aust. J. Crop Sci.* 5, 1064–1071.

Aggarwal, R., Sharma, S., Singh, K., Gurjar, M. S., Saharan, M. S., Gupta, S., et al. (2019). First draft genome sequence of wheat spot blotch pathogen *Bipolaris sorokiniana* BS\_112 from India, obtained using hybrid assembly. *Microbiol. Resour. Announc.* 8, e00308–e00319. doi: 10.1128/MRA.00308-19

Ahirwar, R. N., Mishra, V. K., Chand, R., Budhlakoti, N., Mishra, D. C., Kumar, S., et al. (2018). Genome-wide association mapping of spot blotch resistance in wheat association mapping initiative (WAMI) panel of spring wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *PLoS One* 13, e0208196. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0208196

Alcorn, J. L. (1988). The taxonomy of “*Helminthosporium*” species. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 26, 37–56. doi: 10.1146/annurev.py.26.090188.000345

Allali, K., Goudjal, Y., Zamoum, M., Bouznada, K., Sabaou, N., and Zitouni, A. (2019). Nocardiopsis dassonvillei strain MB22 from the Algerian Sahara promotes wheat seedlings growth and potentially controls the common root rot pathogen *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. *J. Plant Pathol.* 101, 1115–1125. doi: 10.1007/s42161-019-00347-x

Al-Sadi, A. M., Deadman, M. L., and Al-Maskari, A. Y. (2002). Screening wheat and barley varieties for resistance to spot blotch disease. *Tests Agrochemicals Cultivars*, 23, 16–17.

Al-Sadi, A. M., and Deadman, M. L. (2010). Influence of seed-borne *Cochliobolus sativus* (Anamorph *Bipolaris sorokiniana*) on crown rot and root rot of barley and wheat. *J. Phytopathol.* 158, 683–690. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.2010.01684.x

Al-Sadi, A. M. (2016). Variation in resistance to spot blotch and the aggressiveness of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* on barley and wheat cultivars. *J. Plant Pathol.* 98, 97–103. doi: 10.4454/JPP.V98I1.029

Al-Sadi, A. M. (2017). “Epidemiology and management of fungal diseases in dry environments,” in *Innovations in Dryland Agriculture* (Cham, Switzerland: Springer International Publishing), 187–209.

Andersen, A. L. (1952). Development of wheat headblight by *Helminthosporium sativum*. *Phytopathology* 42, 453–456.

Ansari, M. S. Q., Pandey, A., Mishra, V. K., Joshi, A. K., and Chand, R. (2017). “Black point of wheat caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana* and its management,” in *Management of Wheat and Barley Diseases* (Florida, USA: Apple Academic Press), 239–255.

Ayana, G. T., Ali, S., Sidhu, J. S., Gonzalez Hernandez, J. L., Turnipseed, B., and Sehgal, S. K. (2018). Genome-wide association study for spot blotch resistance in hard winter wheat. *Front. Plant Sci.* 9, 926. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.00926

Bainsla, N. K., Phuke, R. M., He, X., Gupta, V., Bishnoi, S. K., Sharma, R. K., et al. (2020). Genome-wide association study for spot blotch resistance in Afghan wheat germplasm. *Plant Pathol.* 69, 1161–1171. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13191

Bankina, B., Bimšteine, G., Arhipova, I., Kaňeps, J., and Stanka, T. (2018). Importance of agronomic practice on the control of wheat leaf diseases. *Agriculture (Switzerland)* 8, 56. doi: 10.3390/agriculture8040056

Barnett, H. L., and Hunter, B. B. (1998). *Illustrated Genera of Imperfect Fungi* (USA: APS Press).

Boer, R., Kollmorgen, J. F., Macauley, B. J., Franz, P. R., and Boer, R. F. D. (1991). Effects of cultivation on *Rhizoctonia* root rot, cereal cyst nematode, common root rot and yield of wheat in the Victorian Mallee. *Aust. J. Exp. Agric.* 31, 367–372. doi: 10.1071/EA9910367

Burgess, L. W., Dodman, R. L., Pont, W., and Mayers, P. (1981). “*Fusarium* diseases of wheat, maize and grain sorghum in eastern Australia,” in *Fusarium: Diseases, Biology and Taxonomy*. Eds. P. E. Nelson, T. A. Toussoun and R. J. Cook (Pennsylvania, USA: The Pennsylvania State University Press), 64–76.

Campanella, V., Mandala, C., Angileri, V., and Miceli, C. (2020). Management of common root rot and *Fusarium* foot rot of wheat using *Brassica carinata* break crop green manure. *Crop Prot.* 130, 105073. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2019.105073

Carmona, M. A., Ferrazini, M., and Barreto, D. E. (2006). Tan spot of wheat caused by *Drechslera tritici-repentis*: Detection, transmission, and control in wheat seed. *Cereal Res. Commun.* 34, 1043–1049. doi: 10.1556/CRC.34.2006.2-3.236

Castro, A. C., Fleitas, M. C., Schierenbeck, M., Gerard, G. S., and Simón, M. R. (2018). Evaluation of different fungicides and nitrogen rates on grain yield and bread-making quality in wheat affected by *Septoria tritici* blotch and yellow spot. *J. Cereal Sci.* 83, 49–57. doi: 10.1016/j.cjs.2018.07.014

Chand, R., Pradhan, P. K., Prasad, L. C., Kumar, D., Verma, R. P. S., Singh, D. P., et al. (2010). Diversity and association of isolates and symptoms of spot blotch caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana* of barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Indian Phytopathol.* 63, 154–157.

Chaurasia, S., Chand, R., and Joshi, A. K. (2000). Relative dominance of *Alternaria triticina* Pras. et Prab. and *Bipolaris sorokiniana* (Sacc.) Shoemaker in different growth stages of wheat (*T. aestivum* L.). *J. Plant Dis. Prot.* 107, 176–181.

Choudhary, D. K., Aggarwal, R., Bashyal, B. M., Shanmugam, V., and Padaria, J. C. (2019). Phenotyping and marker based identification of resistant lines in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) against spot blotch pathogen (*Cochliobolus sativus*). *Indian J. Agric. Sci.* 89, 1885–1889.

Chowdhury, A. K., Singh, G., Tyagi, B. S., Ojha, A., Dhar, T., and Bhattacharya, P. M. (2013). Spot blotch disease of wheat – a new thrust area for sustaining productivity. *J. Wheat Res.* 5, 1–11.

Connert, R. L., and Davidson, J. C. N. (1988). Resistance in wheat to black point caused by *Alternaria alternata* and *Cochliobolus sativus*. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 68, 351–359. doi: 10.4141/cjps88-046

Cromey, M. G., and Mulholland, R. I. (1988). Blackpoint of wheat: fungal associations, cultivar susceptibility, and effects on grain weight and germination. *New Zeal. J. Agr. Res.* 31, 51–56. doi: 10.1080/00288233.1988.10421363

Devi, H. M., Mahapatra, S., and Das, S. (2018). Assessment of yield loss of wheat caused by spot blotch using regression model. *Indian Phytopathol.* 71, 291–294. doi: 10.1007/s42360-018-0036-9

Djurle, A., Twengström, E., and Andersson, B. (2018). Fungicide treatments in winter wheat: The probability of profitability. *Crop Prot.* 106, 182–189. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2017.12.018

Domiciano, G. P., Rodrigues, F. A., Moreira, W. R., de Oliveira, H. V., do Vale, F. X. R., and Filha, M. S. X. (2010). Silicon on the progress of spot blotch on wheat leaf flag. *Trop. Plant Pathol.* 35, 186–189.

Duczek, L. J., and Jones-Flory, L. L. (1993). Relationships between common root rot, tillering, and yield loss in spring wheat and barley. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 15, 153–158. doi: 10.1080/07060669309500816

Duveiller, E. M., and Sharma, R. C. (2009). Genetic improvement and crop management strategies to minimize yield losses in warm non-traditional wheat growing areas due to spot blotch pathogen *Cochliobolus sativus*. *J. Phytopathol.* 157, 521–534. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.2008.01534.x

Duveiller, E., Dubin, H. J., Reeves, J., and McNab, A. (Eds.) (1998). *Helminthosiphism: diseases of wheat: spot blotch and tan spot* (Mexico: CIMMYT).

Eken, C., and Yuen, G. (2014). Biocontrol of common root rot of wheat with *Lysobacter enzymogenes* and binucleate *Rhizoctonia*. *Rom Agric. Res.* 31, 309–314.

El-Gremi, S. M., Draz, I. S., and Youssef, W. A. E. (2017). Biological control of pathogens associated with kernel black point disease of wheat. *Crop Prot.* 91, 13–19. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2016.08.034

FAO (2021). FAOSTAT (FAO). Available at: <http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC/visualize> (Accessed 5/1/2021).

Farr, D. F., Bills, G. F., Chamuris, G. P., and Rossman, A. Y. (1989). *Fungi on plants and plant products in the United States* (St. Paul, MN, USA: The American Phytopathological Society Press), 1252.

Fedel-Moen, R., and Harris, J. R. (1987). Stratified distribution of *Fusarium* and *Bipolaris* on wheat and barley with dryland root rot in South Australia. *Plant Pathol.* 36, 447–454. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1987.tb02261.x

Fernandez, M. R., May, W. E., and Lafond, G. P. (2010). Effect of fungicide seed treatments on root pathogens of cereal crops under field conditions. *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 90, 905–917. doi: 10.4141/CJPS09172

Fernandez, M. R., Ulrich, D., Brandt, S. A., Zentner, R. P., Wang, H., Thomas, A. G., et al. (2011). Crop management effects on root and crown rot of wheat in West-Central Saskatchewan, Canada. *Agron. J.* 103, 756–765. doi: 10.2134/agronj2010.0190

Fetch, T., Mitchell Fetch, J., and Xue, A. (2015). Races of *Puccinia graminis* on barley, oat, and wheat in Canada in 2007 and 2008. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 37, 331–341. doi: 10.1080/07060661.2015.1066865

Gannibal, P. B. (2018). Factors affecting *Alternaria* appearance in grains in European Russia. *Sel'skokhozyaistvennaya Biol.* 53, 605–615. doi: 10.15389/agrobiology.2018.3.605eng

Ghosh, T., Biswas, M. K., Guin, C., Roy, P., and Aikat, K. (2018). A review on seed borne mycoflora associated with different cereal crop seeds and their management. *Plant Cell Biotechnol. Mol. Biol.* 19, 107–117.

Govaerts, B., Mezzalama, M., Sayre, K. D., Crossa, J., Nicol, J. M., and Deckers, J. (2006). Long-term consequences of tillage, residue management, and crop rotation on maize/wheat root rot and nematode populations in subtropical highlands. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 32, 305–315. doi: 10.1016/j.apsoil.2005.07.010

Gulyaeva, E. I., Kovalenko, N. M., Shamanin, V. P., Tyunin, V. A., Shreyder, E. R., Shaydayuk, E. L., et al. (2018). Population structure of leaf pathogens of common spring wheat in the West Asian regions of Russia and North Kazakhstan in 2017. *Vavilovskii Zhurnal Genet. Selektii* 22, 363–369. doi: 10.18699/VJ18.372

Gulyaeva, E., Yusov, V., Rosova, M., Mal'chikov, P., Shaydayuk, E., Kovalenko, N., et al. (2020). Evaluation of resistance of spring durum wheat germplasm from Russia and Kazakhstan to fungal foliar pathogens. *Cereal Res. Commun.* 48, 71–79. doi: 10.1007/s42976-019-00009-9

Gupta, A. K., Raj, R., Choudhary, R., Singh, S. P., and Solanki, I. S. (2017). Effect of mineral nutrients, seed treatment and foliar fungicides on spot blotch (*Bipolaris sorokiniana*) severity and agronomic performance of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) in hot-humid environment of eastern Gangetic plain in India. *Indian J. Agric. Sci.* 87, 505–511.

Gupta, P. K., Chand, R., Vasistha, N. K., Pandey, S. P., Kumar, U., Mishra, V. K., et al. (2018a). Spot blotch disease of wheat: the current status of research on genetics and breeding. *Plant Pathol.* 67, 508–531. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12781

Gupta, P. K., Vasistha, N. K., Aggarwal, R., and Joshi, A. K. (2018b). Biology of *B. sorokiniana* (syn. *Cochliobolus sativus*) in genomics era. *J. Plant Biochem. Biotechnol.* 27, 123–138. doi: 10.1007/s13562-017-0426-6

Gurjar, M. S., Bhardwaj, N. R., Jain, S., Sharma, S., Gupta, S., and Aggarwal, R. (2018). Identification of resistance sources and expression level of defense-related genes in wheat against *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. *Indian Phytopathol.* 71, 127–134. doi: 10.1007/s42360-018-0020-4

Han, Q., Huang, L., Buchenauer, H., Wang, C., and Kang, Z. (2010). Cytological study of wheat spike infection by bipolaris sorokiniana. *J. Phytopathol.* 158, 22–29. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.2009.01570.x

Ishikawa, M. S., de Batista Fonseca, I. C., and Igarashi, S. (2012). Chemical treatment in seeds on the development of the spot blotch in wheat plants. *Cienc. Rural* 42, 1341–1346. doi: 10.1590/S0103-84782012000800002

Jamil, M., Ali, A., Gul, A., Ghafoor, A., Ibrahim, A. M. H., and Mujeeb-Kazi, A. (2018). Genome-wide association studies for spot blotch (*Cochliobolus sativus*) resistance in bread wheat using genotyping-by-sequencing. *Phytopathology* 108, 1307–1314. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-02-18-0047-R

Jarroudi, M. E., Kouadio, L., Bock, C. H., Junk, J., Pasquali, M., Maraite, H., et al. (2017). A threshold-based weather model for predicting stripe rust infection in winter wheat. *Plant Dis.* 101, 693–703. doi: 10.1094/pdis-12-16-1766-re

Joshi, A. K., Mishra, B., Chatrath, R., Ferrara, G. O., and Singh, R. P. (2007). Wheat improvement in India: present status, emerging challenges and future prospects. *Euphytica* 157, 431–446. doi: 10.1007/s10681-007-9385-7

Kaur, P. K., Kaur, J., and Saini, H. S. (2015). Antifungal potential of *Bacillus vallismortis* R2 against different phytopathogenic fungi. *Span. J. Agric. Res.* 13, 1–11. doi: 10.5424/sjar/2015132-6620

Kaur, P. K., Joshi, N., Singh, I. P., and Saini, H. S. (2017). Identification of cyclic lipopeptides produced by *Bacillus vallismortis* R2 and their antifungal activity against *Alternaria alternata*. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 122, 139–152. doi: 10.1111/jam.13303

Kazan, K., and Gardiner, D. M. (2018). Fusarium crown rot caused by *Fusarium pseudograminearum* in cereal crops: recent progress and future prospects. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 19, 1547–1562. doi: 10.1111/mpp.12639

Klein, T. A., Burgess, L. W., and Ellison, F. W. (1991). The incidence and spatial patterns of wheat plants infected by *Fusarium graminearum* group 1 and the effect of crown rot on yield. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* 42, 399–407. doi: 10.1071/AR9910399

Kumar, J., Schafer, P., Huckelhoven, R., Langen, G., Baltruschat, H., Stein, E., et al. (2002). *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, a cereal pathogen of global concern: cytological and molecular approaches towards better control. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 3, 185–195. doi: 10.1046/j.1364-3703.2002.00120.x

Kumari, J., Kumar, S., Singh, N., Vaish, S. S., Das, S., Gupta, A., et al. (2018). Identification of new donors for spot blotch resistance in cultivated wheat germplasm. *Cereal Res. Commun.* 46, 467–469. doi: 10.1556/0806.46.2018.028

Lalic, B., Jankovic, D., Dekic, L., Eitzinger, J., and Sremac, A. F. (2017). Testing efficacy of monthly forecast application in agrometeorology: Winter wheat phenology dynamic. *IOP Conf. Ser.: Earth Environ. Sci.* 57, 12002. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/57/1/012002

Ledingham, R. J., Atkinson, T. G., Horricks, J. S., Mills, J. T., Piening, L. J., and Tinline, R. D. (1973). Wheat losses due to common root rot in the Praire Provinces of Canada 1969–1971. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 53, 113–122.

Li, Q. Y., Qin, Z., Jiang, Y. M., Shen, C. C., Duan, Z. B., and Niu, J. S. (2014). Screening wheat genotypes for resistance to black point and the effects of diseased kernels on seed germination. *J. Plant Dis. Prot.* 121, 79–88. doi: 10.1007/BF0336495

Li, Q. Y., Wang, S. Y., Chang, S. W., Xu, K. G., Li, M. Y., Xu, Q. Q., et al. (2019a). Key periods and effects of meteorological factors affecting incidence of wheat black point in the Yellow and Huai wheat area of China. *Crop Prot.* 125, 104882. doi: 10.1016/j.croppro.2019.104882

Li, Q. Y., Xu, Q. Q., Jiang, Y. M., Niu, J. S., Xu, K. G., and He, R. S. (2019b). The correlation between wheat black point and agronomic traits in the North China Plain. *Crop Prot.* 119, 17–23. doi: 10.1016/j.croppro.2019.01.004

Li, Q., Niu, H., Xu, K., Xu, Q., Wang, S., Liang, X., et al. (2020). GWAS for resistance against black point caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana* in wheat. *J. Cereal Sci.* 91:102859. doi: 10.1016/j.jcs.2019.102859

Machacek, J. E., and Wallace, H. A. H. (1952). Longevity of some fungi in cereal seed. *Can. J. Bot.* 30, 164. doi: 10.1139/b52-015

Malaker, P., and Mian, I. (2009). Effect of seed treatment and foliar spray with fungicides in controlling black point disease of wheat. *Bangladesh J. Agric. Res.* 34, 425–434. doi: 10.3329/bjar.v34i3.3968

Manghwar, H., Hussain, A., Ullah, A., Gul, S., Shaban, M., Khan, A. H., et al. (2018). Expression analysis of defense related genes in wheat and maize against *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. *Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol.* 103, 36–46. doi: 10.1016/j.pmp.2018.04.002

Mathieson, J. T., Rush, C. M., Bordovsky, D., Clark, L. E., and O.R, J. (1990). Effects of tillage on common root rot of wheat in Texas. *Plant Dis.* 74, 1006–1008. doi: 10.1094/PD-74-1006

Mazzilli, S. R., Ernst, O. R., de Mello, V. P., and Pérez, C. A. (2016). Yield losses on wheat crops associated to the previous winter crop: Impact of agronomic practices based on on-farm analysis. *Eur. J. Agron.* 75, 99–104. doi: 10.1016/j.eja.2016.01.007

Mead, H. W. (1942). Host-parasite relationships in a seed-borne disease of barley caused by *Helminthosporium sativum* Pammel, King and Bakke. *Can. J. Res. Sect. C Bot. Sci.* 20, 501–523. doi: 10.1139/cjr42c-042

Mishra, S., Singh, B. R., Singh, A., Keswani, C., Naqvi, A. H., and Singh, H. B. (2014). Biofabricated silver nanoparticles act as a strong fungicide against *Bipolaris sorokiniana* causing spot blotch disease in wheat. *Plos One* 9, e97881. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0097881

Mónaco, C., Sistera, M., Perelló, A., and Bello, G. D. (2004). Preliminary studies on biological control of the blackpoint complex of wheat in Argentina. *World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 20, 285–290. doi: 10.1023/B:WIBI.0000023835.05701.10

Moya-Elizondo, E. A., Rew, L. J., Jacobsen, B. J., Hogg, A. C., and Dyer, A. T. (2011). Distribution and prevalence of fusarium crown rot and common root rot pathogens of wheat in Montana. *Plant Dis.* 95, 1099–1108. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-11-10-0795

Navathe, S., Chand, R., Mishra, V. K., Pandey, S. P., Kumar, U., and Joshi, A. K. (2019). Management of spot blotch and heat stress in spring wheat through Azoxystrobin-mediated redox balance. *Agric. Res.* 9, 169–178. doi: 10.1007/s40003-019-00417-7

Navathe, S., Yadav, P. S., Chand, R., Mishra, V. K., Vasistha, N. K., Meher, P. K., et al. (2020). ToxA-TSN1 interaction for spot blotch susceptibility in Indian wheat: An example of inverse gene-for-gene relationship. *Plant Dis.* 104, 71–81. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-05-19-1066-RE

Neupane, A., Sharma, R., Duveiller, E., and Shrestha, S. (2010). Sources of *Cochliobolus sativus* inoculum causing spot blotch under warm wheat growing conditions in South Asia. *Cereal Res. Commun.* 38, 541–549. doi: 10.1556/crc.38.2010.4.11

Poole, G. J., Harries, M., Hübler, D., Miyan, S., MacLeod, W. J., Lawes, R., et al. (2015). Predicting cereal root disease in Western Australia using soil DNA and

environmental parameters. *Phytopathology* 105, 1069–1079. doi: 10.1094/phyto-07-14-0203-r

Qostal, S., Kribel, S., Chliyeh, M., Serghat, S., KarimaSelmaoui, A. O. T., Zaarati, H., et al. (2019). Study of the fungal complex responsible for root rot of wheat and barley in the north-west of Morocco. *Plant Arch.* 19, 2143–2157.

Raemaekers, R. H. (1991). “First occurrence in nature of *Cochliobolus sativus*, the teleomorph of *Bipolaris sorokiniana*,” in *Contribution to the epidemiology of Bipolaris sorokiniana diseases and the development of rainfed wheat, a new crop in Zambia* (Belgium: Katholieke Universiteit te Leuven), 70–85.

Raguchander, T., Srikant, K., Hedge, P. K., and S. K. (1988). Studies on leaf blight caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana* (Sacc.) Shoem. anamorph of *Cochliobolus sativus* (Ito and Kurib.) Drechsler ex Dastur. *Plant Pathol. Newslett.* 6, 45.

Rashid, A. Q. M. B., Meah, M. B., and Fakir, G. A. (1992). Importance and distribution of seedborne *Bipolaris sorokiniana* in wheat in Bangladesh. *Bangladesh J. Plant Pathol.* 8, 5–7.

Rashid, A. Q. M. B., Fakir, G. A., Hossain, I., and Kulshrestha, D. D. (1997). Association of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* with wheat seeds and its transmission from seed to plant. *Bangladesh J. Plant Pathol.* 13, 17–20.

Rashid, A. Q. M. B. (1998). Effect of seed transmitted *Bipolaris sorokiniana* on growth and survival of wheat seedlings. *Indian Phytopathol.* 51, 329–333.

Riaz, A., Athiyannan, N., Periyannan, S., Afanaseenko, O., Mitrofanova, O., Aitken, E. A. B., et al. (2017). Mining vavilov's treasure chest of wheat diversity for adult plant resistance to *Puccinia triticina*. *Plant Dis.* 101, 317–323. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-05-16-0614-RE

Rosyara, U. R., Duveiller, E., Pant, K., and Sharma, R. C. (2007). Variation in chlorophyll content, anatomical traits and agronomic performance of wheat genotypes differing in spot blotch resistance under natural epiphytotic conditions. *Australas. Plant Pathol.* 36, 245–251. doi: 10.1071/AP07014

Sahu, R., Sharaff, M., Pradhan, M., Sethi, A., Bandyopadhyay, T., Mishra, V. K., et al. (2016). Elucidation of defense-related signaling responses to spot blotch infection in bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Plant J.* 86, 35–49. doi: 10.1111/tpj.13149

Saremi, H., and Saremi, H. (2013). Isolation of the most common *Fusarium* species and the effect of soil solarisation on main pathogenic species in different climatic zones of Iran. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 137, 585–596. doi: 10.1007/s10658-013-0272-x

Sarkar, J., Chakraborty, U., and Chakraborty, B. N. (2018). Induced defense response in wheat plants against *Bipolaris sorokiniana* following application of *Bacillus safensis* and *Ochrobactrum pseudogrignonense*. *Indian Phytopathol.* 71, 49–58. doi: 10.1007/s42360-018-0006-2

Schlegel, R. (1997). Current list of wheats with rye introgressions of homoeologous group 1. 2nd update. *Wheat Inf. Serv.* 84, 64–69.

S'varta, A., and Bims'teine, G. (2019). “Winter wheat leaf diseases and several steps included in their integrated control: A review,” in *Research for Rural Development*. Eds. S. Treija and S. Skujeniece (Jelgava: Latvia University of Agriculture).

Shahbaz, M., Riaz, M., Ali, S., Ahmad, F., Hussain, A., Nabi, G., et al. (2018). Effect of seed dressing chemicals on emergence, yield and against soil & seed born diseases of wheat. *Pakistan J. Phytopathol.* 30, 183–189. doi: 10.33866/phytopathol.030.02.0461

Sharma, R. C., and Dubin, H. J. (1996). Effect of wheat cultivar mixtures on spot blotch (*Bipolaris sorokiniana*) and grain yield. *Field Crop Res.* 48, 95–101. doi: 10.1016/S0378-4290(96)01031-3

Sharma, R., Duveiller, E., Gyawali, S., Shrestha, S., Chaudhary, N., and Bhatta, M. (2004). Resistance to *Helminthosporium* leaf blight and agronomic performance of spring wheat genotypes of diverse origins. *Euphytica* 139, 33–44. doi: 10.1007/s10681-004-2292-2

Sharma, S., Duveiller, E., Basnet, R., Karki, C. B., and Sharma, R. C. (2005). Effect of potash fertilization on *Helminthosporium* leaf blight severity in wheat, and associated increases in grain yield and kernel weight. *Field Crops Res.* 93, 142–150. doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2004.09.016

Sharma, P., Duveiller, E., and Sharma, R. C. (2006). Effect of mineral nutrients on spot blotch severity in wheat, and associated increases in grain yield. *Field Crops Res.* 95, 426–430. doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2005.04.015

Sharma, V. K., Niwas, R., Karwasra, S. S., and Saharan, M. S. (2017). Progression of powdery mildew on different varieties of wheat and triticale in relation to environmental conditions. *J. Agrometeorol.* 19, 84–87.

Sharma, S., Sahu, R., Navathe, S., Mishra, V. K., Chand, R., Singh, P. K., et al. (2018). Natural variation in elicitation of defense-signaling associates to field resistance against the spot blotch disease in bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Front. Plant Sci.* 9:636. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.00636

Singh, V., and Singh, R. N. (2007). Management of spot blotch of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. *Indian J. Agric. Sci.* 77, 323–326.

Singh, S. K., Gupta, V., Razdan, V. K., Singh, V. B., and Vikas, G. (2012). Effect of fertilizers on severity of spot blotch caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana* and yield of Wheat. *Ann. Plant Prot. Sci.* 20, 411–413.

Singh, V., Singh, G., Chaudhury, A., Ojha, A., Tyagi, B. S., Chowdhary, A. K., et al. (2016). Phenotyping at hot spots and tagging of QTLs conferring spot blotch resistance in bread wheat. *Mol. Biol. Rep.* 43, 1293–1303. doi: 10.1007/s11033-016-4066-z

Singh, P. K., He, X., Sansaloni, C. P., Julian, P., Dreisigacker, S., Duveiller, E., et al. (2018). Resistance to spot blotch in two mapping populations of common wheat is controlled by multiple QTL of minor effects. *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* 19, 4054. doi: 10.3390/ijms19124054

Singh, U. B., Malviya, D., Singh, S., Kumar, M., Sahu, P. K., Singh, H. V., et al. (2019). *Trichoderma harzianum*-and methyl jasmonate-induced resistance to *Bipolaris sorokiniana* through enhanced phenylpropanoid activities in bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Front. Microbiol.* 10, 1697. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.01697

Singh, D. P. (2017). “Host resistance to spot blotch (*Bipolaris sorokiniana*) in wheat and barley,” in *Management of Wheat and Barley Diseases* (Florida, USA: Apple Academic Press), 327–339.

Sisterna, M. N., and Sarandon, S. J. (1996). Black point of wheat (*Bipolaris sorokiniana* (Sacc.) Shoem.) influenced by N fertilization under no till and conventional tillage. *Cereal Res. Commun.* 24, 217–221.

Sisterna, M. N., and Sarandon, S. J. (2005). Preliminary studies on the natural incidence of wheat black point under different fertilization levels and tillage systems in Argentina. *Plant Pathol. J.* 4, 26–28. doi: 10.3923/ppj.2005.26.28

Smiley, R. W., Gourlie, J. A., Easley, S. A., Patterson, L. M., and Whittaker, R. G. (2005). Crop damage estimates for crown rot of wheat and barley in the Pacific Northwest. *Plant Dis.* 89, 595–604. doi: 10.1094/PD-89-0595

Somani, D., Adhav, R., Prashant, R., and Kadoo, N. Y. (2019). Transcriptomics analysis of propiconazole-treated *Cochliobolus sativus* reveals new putative azole targets in the plant pathogen. *Funct. Integr. Genomics* 19, 453–465. doi: 10.1007/s10142-019-00660-9

Sprague, R. (1950). *Diseases of Cereals and Grasses in North America* (New York: Ronald Press).

Sultana, S., Adhikary, S. K., Rahman, S. M. M., and Islam, M. M. (2018). Sexuality and compatibility of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* and segregation pattern in teleomorph (*Cochliobolus sativus*): geographic origin and segregation ratio. *Indian Phytopathol.* 71, 365–375. doi: 10.1007/s42360-018-0066-3

Tembo, B., Sibiya, J., and Tongona, P. (2018). Genetic variability among wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) germplasm for resistance to spot blotch disease. *J. Agric. Rural Dev. Trop. Subtropics* 119, 85–93.

Tunali, B., Nicol, J. M., Hodson, D., Uçkun, Z., Büyükk, O., Erdurmuş, D., et al. (2008). Root and crown rot fungi associated with spring, facultative, and winter wheat in Turkey. *Plant Dis.* 92, 1299–1306. doi: 10.1094/pdis-92-9-1299

Ullah, H., Yasmin, H., Mumtaz, S., Jabeen, Z., Naz, R., Nosheen, A., et al. (2020). Multitrait *Pseudomonas* spp. isolated from monocropped wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) suppress Fusarium root and crown rot. *Phytopathology* 110, 582–592. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-10-19-0383-R

Van Ginkel, M., and Rajaram, S. (1998). “Breeding for resistance to spot blotch in wheat: global perspective,” in *Helminthosporium diseases of wheat: spot blotch and tan spot*. Eds. E. Duveiller, H. Dubin, J. Reeves and A. McNab (Mexico: CIMMYT), 162–170.

Viani, A., Sinha, P., Sharma, T., and Bhar, L. M. (2017). A model for forecasting spot blotch disease in wheat. *Australas. Plant Pathol.* 46, 601–609. doi: 10.1007/s13313-017-0514-z

Villa-Rodriguez, E., Parra-Cota, F., Castro-Longoria, E., López-Cervantes, J., and de los Santos-Villalobos, S. (2019). *Bacillus subtilis* TE3: A promising biological control agent against *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, the causal agent of spot blotch in wheat (*Triticum turgidum* L. subsp. *durum*). *Biol. Contr.* 132, 135–143. doi: 10.1016/j.biocontrol.2019.02.012

Wang, A., Wei, X., Rong, W., Dang, L., Du, L. P., Qi, L., et al. (2015). GmPGIP3 enhanced resistance to both take-all and common root rot diseases in

transgenic wheat. *Funct. Integr. Genomics* 15, 375–381. doi: 10.1007/s10142-014-0428-6

Wei, X., Xu, Z., Zhang, N., Yang, W., Liu, D., and Ma, L. (2021). Synergistic action of commercially available fungicides for protecting wheat from common root rot caused by *Bipolaris sorokiniana* in China. *Plant Dis.* 105. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-03-20-0627-RE

Weniger, W. (1923). Pathological morphology of drum wheat grains affected with black point. *Phytopathology* 13, 48.

White, D. J., Chen, W., and Schroeder, K. L. (2019). Assessing the contribution of ethaboxam in seed treatment cocktails for the management of metalaxyl-resistant *Pythium ultimum* var. *ultimum* in Pacific Northwest spring wheat production. *Crop Prot.* 115, 7–12. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2018.08.026

Wiese, M. V. (1987). *Compendium of Wheat Diseases* (St. Paul, MN: APS Press).

Wildermuth, G. B., Tinline, R. D., and McNamara, R. B. (1992). Assessment of yield loss caused by common root rot in wheat cultivars in Queensland. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* 43, 43–58. doi: 10.1071/AR9920043

Xu, F., Yang, G., Wang, J., Song, Y., Liu, L., Zhao, K., et al. (2018a). Spatial distribution of root and crown rot fungi associated with winter wheat in the North China Plain and its relationship with climate variables. *Front. Microbiol.* 9, 1054. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.01054

Xu, K. G., Jiang, Y. M., Li, Y. K., Xu, Q. Q., Niu, J. S., Zhu, X. X., et al. (2018b). Identification and pathogenicity of fungal pathogens causing black point in wheat on the North China plain. *Indian J. Microbiol.* 58, 159–164. doi: 10.1007/s12088-018-0709-1

Yadav, B., Singh, R., and Kumar, A. (2013). Effect of micronutrients and fungicides on spot blotch of wheat. *Vegetos* 26, 212–219. doi: 10.5958/j.2229-4473.26.2.077

Yue, H. M., Wang, M., Gong, W. F., and Zhang, L. Q. (2018). The screening and identification of the biological control fungi *Chaetomium* spp. against wheat common root rot. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 365, fny242. doi: 10.1093/femsle/fny242

Zhang, T. V., Wang, H. L., and Xu, F. L. (1990). Effects of grain black point disease of wheat and the pathogenic fungi. *Acta-Phytophylacica Sin.* 4, 313–316.

Zhu, Z., Bonnett, D., Ellis, M., Singh, P., Heslot, N., Dreisigacker, S., et al. (2015). Mapping resistance to spot blotch in a CIMMYT synthetic-derived bread wheat. *Mol. Breed.* 34, 1215–1228. doi: 10.1007/s11032-014-0111-6

**Conflict of Interest:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Al-Sadi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

**Edited by:**

Timothy Yong James,  
University of Michigan, United States

**Reviewed by:**

S. Tharanga Aluthwattha,  
Guangxi University, China  
Jizhong Wan,  
Qinghai University, China  
Eric R. Scott,  
University of Florida, United States

**\*Correspondence:**

Peter E. Mortimer  
peter@mail.kib.ac.cn  
Jun Sheng  
shengjun@dongyang-lab.org

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

**Specialty section:**

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
*Frontiers in Cellular  
and Infection Microbiology*

**Received:** 26 September 2020

**Accepted:** 29 March 2021

**Published:** 29 April 2021

**Citation:**

Tibpromma S, Dong Y, Ranjitkar S,  
Schaefer DA, Karunaratna SC,  
Hyde KD, Jayawardena RS,  
Manawasinghe IS, Bebber DP,  
Promputtha I, Xu J, Mortimer PE  
and Sheng J (2021) Climate-Fungal  
Pathogen Modeling Predicts  
Loss of Up to One-Third  
of Tea Growing Areas.  
*Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 11:610567.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.610567

# Climate-Fungal Pathogen Modeling Predicts Loss of Up to One-Third of Tea Growing Areas

Saowaluck Tibpromma<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Yang Dong<sup>4,5†</sup>, Sailesh Ranjitkar<sup>3,6</sup>, Douglas A. Schaefer<sup>1</sup>,  
Samantha C. Karunaratna<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Kevin D. Hyde<sup>1,7</sup>, Ruvishika S. Jayawardena<sup>7</sup>,  
Ishara S. Manawasinghe<sup>7</sup>, Daniel P. Bebber<sup>8</sup>, Itthayakorn Promputtha<sup>9,10</sup>, Jianchu Xu<sup>1,2,3</sup>,  
Peter E. Mortimer<sup>1\*</sup> and Jun Sheng<sup>11\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> CAS Key Laboratory for Plant Diversity and Biogeography of East Asia, Kunming Institute of Botany, Chinese Academy of Science, Kunming, China, <sup>2</sup> World Agroforestry Centre, East and Central Asia, Kunming, China, <sup>3</sup> Centre for Mountain Futures, Kunming Institute of Botany, Kunming, China, <sup>4</sup> State Key Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Bio-Resources in Yunnan, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China, <sup>5</sup> Yunnan Research Institute for Local Plateau Agriculture and Industry, Kunming, China, <sup>6</sup> N. Gene Solution of Natural Innovation, Kathmandu, Nepal, <sup>7</sup> Center of Excellence in Fungal Research, Mae Fah Luang University, Chiang Rai, Thailand, <sup>8</sup> Department of Biosciences, University of Exeter, Exeter, United Kingdom, <sup>9</sup> Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand, <sup>10</sup> Research Center in Bioresources for Agriculture, Industry and Medicine, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand, <sup>11</sup> Key Laboratory for Agro-biodiversity and Pest Control of Ministry of Education, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China

Climate change will affect numerous crops in the future; however, perennial crops, such as tea, are particularly vulnerable. Climate change will also strongly influence fungal pathogens. Here, we predict how future climatic conditions will impact tea and its associated pathogens. We collected data on the three most important fungal pathogens of tea (*Colletotrichum acutatum*, *Co. camelliae*, and *Exobasidium vexans*) and then modeled distributions of tea and these fungal pathogens using current and projected climates. The models show that baseline tea-growing areas will become unsuitable for *Camellia sinensis* var. *sinensis* (15 to 32% loss) and *C. sinensis* var. *assamica* (32 to 34% loss) by 2050. Although new areas will become more suitable for tea cultivation, existing and potentially new fungal pathogens will present challenges in these areas, and they are already under other land-use regimes. In addition, future climatic scenarios suitable range of fungal species and tea suitable cultivation (respectively in CSS and CSA) growing areas are *Co. acutatum* (44.30%; 31.05%), *Co. camelliae* (13.10%; 10.70%), and *E. vexans* (10.20%; 11.90%). Protecting global tea cultivation requires innovative approaches that consider fungal genomics as part and parcel of plant pathology.

**Keywords:** *Camellia sinensis*, climate change, crop loss, fungal diseases, perennial crops

## INTRODUCTION

Climatic changes can alter fungal survivability and infectivity as well as host susceptibility, leading to new disease outbreaks (Elad and Pertot, 2014; Cheng et al., 2019). They may also facilitate the emergence of new virulent strains, a cause of significant concern for future epidemiological research (Garrett et al., 2006; Chen et al., 2019). Several studies on fungal diseases and climate change have revealed that the number of fungal diseases has increased alongside climate change, and it is increasingly recognized as a worldwide threat to important crops (Fisher et al., 2012). Bebber et al. (2013) found that fungal pathogens are moving poleward at  $7.61 \pm 2.41$  km/y in the Northern Hemisphere, while climates move at about 2.7 km/y. Trade and transport are likely to be accelerating the spread of fungal pathogens. With land-use change, drought, and climate variability, fungi need adaptation or shifts in community for survival, while some fungi with higher thermal optima have higher fitness for climate change (McLean et al., 2005; Bajpai and Johri, 2019). Consequently, tea as perennial plant might not escape fungal threats unless it is relocated.

Several studies have been conducted to gain insight into the responses of perennial crops such as almonds, avocados, grapes, and walnuts to climate projections (Lobell et al., 2006). Diseases in perennial crops have been well researched, but the impact of climate change on the distribution of these fungal diseases on tea has not yet been studied (Karakaya and Dikilitas, 2018; Nowogrodzki, 2019). Tea comprises almost one-quarter of the global perennial crop market, including coffee, tree fruits, and tree nuts (**Supplementary Table S1**). There are two main varieties of cultivated tea: *Camellia sinensis* var. *sinensis* (CSS) and *Camellia sinensis* var. *assamica* (CSA) (Ahmed and Stepp, 2013). The difference of the two tea varieties can be distinguished: var. *assamica*, quick-growing with a large leaf, tall and well suited to very warm tropical climates, and with high sensitivity to cold weather, while var. *sinensis*, lower-growing shrubs, with small leaves, and able to withstand colder climates (Kaundun and Matsumoto, 2003; Ming and Bartholomew, 2007). Globally, tea is usually grown in monocultural plantations in humid climates, where genetic uniformity and low environmental variability facilitate the spread of fungal pathogens. In Yunnan (China), tea is grown in between forest, agroforest, and mixed-crop (Lehmann-Danzinger, 2000; Ahmed et al., 2010; Diez et al., 2013).

Fungal pathogens that affect tea plant leaves can lead to a significant reduction in their quantity and quality, resulting in a loss of revenue (Gulati et al., 1993; Baby, 2002; Wang L. et al., 2016; Wang Y. et al., 2016; Cheng et al., 2019; Sun et al., 2019). Approximately 507 fungal pathogenic species are associated with tea plants (Chen and Chen, 1990), and among them *Exobasidium vexans* mainly attacks tea leaves which make ~40% yield loss (Sun et al., 2019; Chaliha and Kalita, 2020). Some studies investigated the effects of future climates on the distribution of other perennial crops, including coffee in Ethiopia (Moat et al., 2017), grapevines in the United Kingdom (Mosedale et al., 2015), and cultivated grasses in Sichuan, China (Guo et al., 2014). Juroszek et al. (2020) reviewed the potential climate

change effects on plant pathogens and crop disease risks during the past 30 years, but tea was not included. Modeling land with highly, moderately, and non-suitable regions for the cultivation of tea crops in Zhejiang, China under baseline climates was done by Li et al. (2012). However, this study did not include global land suitability and the impacts of fungal diseases on tea crops. Several regional studies examined climate change effects on tea yield and/or quality and also used regression models to predict tea crop yields (Wijeratne et al., 2007; Patra et al., 2013; Karunaratne et al., 2015; Boehm et al., 2016; Duncan et al., 2016; Gunathilaka et al., 2016; CIAT, 2017; Sitienei et al., 2017; Ahmed et al., 2018; Gunathilaka et al., 2018; Han et al., 2018; Zakir, 2018; Ahmed et al., 2019). Karakaya and Dikilitas (2018) dealt particularly with the biochemical, physiological, and molecular defense mechanisms of tea plants against pathogenic fungi under changing climate conditions.

None of these studies considered climate change in the context of the effects of fungal pathogens on perennial crops like tea. Ecological niche modeling (ENM) based prediction of suitable habitat for host and pathogen could provide baseline information on how pathogens would spread in potential tea plantation regions in the future. Therefore, we aim to generate distribution models of a host crop and its fungal pathogens to enhance understanding of how these pathogens might spread and impact potential tea plantation regions under future climatic scenarios. Also gaps in this research include changes across global plantations in the two most common commercial varieties of tea.

We reviewed the literature on where cultivated tea is globally affected by fungal pathogens and global climate projections to anticipate future tea climates as well as future tea-fungal pathogen climates (Fick and Hijmans, 2017; Větrovský et al., 2019). Baseline (baseline scenario) and future climate scenarios (2050) were used for generating suitability mapping for suitability for pathogens under current conditions with regional and global climate projections. This tea-pathogen scenario is only a case study which can be applied to many different host-pathogen distributions in different disciplines. In addition, we give pattern of spore and appressorium germination of *Co. acutatum* at growth rate peaks 25 to 27.5°C.

## METHODS

We obtained data from published literature, online databases, and personal communication. Most fungal pathogenic reports in tea originated from China and India. Bioclimatic correlations were the main factors that we used to model probability of occurrence among these pathogens. Distributions of fungal pathogens were linked to bioclimatic factors, particularly their unique temperature and precipitation requirements. We collected fungal pathogen data from “Google Scholar”, “Research Gate”, and “Web of Science”. The main keywords used in the online literature search information regarding distribution of tea and tea pathogens were: “*Camellia sinensis*”, “fungal pathogen”, and “tea plantation”. Those following

discovery of tea pathogens were most importantly fungal tea disease and distribution of tea. Based on the review of relevant literature, a list of tea fungal pathogens was prepared. Distribution of tea occurrence records was compiled in several locations, and final data were used for the analyses of current and projected climates. Tea leaf sample data (280 from Africa and 654 samples from Asian countries) were obtained from Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF), while tea samples from America and Australia were obtained from online website ([www.killgreen.io/main/us-grown-tea](http://www.killgreen.io/main/us-grown-tea); [www.youtube.com/c/CuppaChaTEA](http://www.youtube.com/c/CuppaChaTEA)). Sampling includes collections from tea plantations as well as wild populations especially in China. Tea growers in Asian countries were contacted afterwards to find out from where tea leaves were collected and to get information of pathogens in tea plantations. Therefore, for comparative purposes in the case of diseases on tea, the global geographic distribution of fungal tea pathogens was summarized from existing literature and combined with information on major fungal diseases as well as the evolution of this research field. In addition, species identity of the selected fungal diseases was confirmed by published literature that was based on morphology, genomics, and pathogenicity (**Supplementary Table S2**). Three major fungal diseases on tea were selected, and these caused diseases on more than one host species. In addition, we obtained tea and the fungal pathogen distribution records from GBIF. This database includes information taken from the CABI database. In addition, we also have ground truthing data for tea that were recorded in 2013/14. The leaf sample collection records used as ground-based data come from Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, India, Kenya, Madagascar, Malawi, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Rwanda, South Africa, Sri Lanka, and Tanzania.

Based on information available on disease incidence at various geographical locations, we selected three important fungal pathogens on tea leaves that are briefly described here. The genus *Colletotrichum* represents high diversity, and several species are plant pathogens that cause diseases in many economically important crops. In this study, we selected two species of *Colletotrichum* (*Co. acutatum* and *Co. camelliae*) that are either already known to cause disease or are considered as emergent diseases on the tea plant. *Colletotrichum acutatum* is a new causal agent for brown blight on tea, which is generally considered as an endophytic fungus but is also considered pathogenic or potentially pathogenic on tea. *Colletotrichum camelliae* is the earliest known cause of tea anthracnose, and it is notable that this pathogen has been reported only from tea, and knowledge of it is limited. *Exobasidium vexans* is an obligate pathogen capable of attacking young leaves and is recognized as the most serious disease in cultivated tea. Considering the data on tea leaf-affecting pathogens, we selected *Co. acutatum*, *Co. camelliae*, and *E. vexans* for our modeling. The three pathogens used in our modeling process were selected by occurring wide range of crops in tropical and subtropical areas, also latent infection on tea (*Co. acutatum*, *Co. camelliae*) with mainly pathogen only in tea (*E. vexans*). We included *Co. acutatum* because this species was treated as a regulated quarantine pest by

the European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization (EPPO) for many years until 2011 (EPPO, 2011). This species in a broad sense is a suitable candidate pathogen for modeling disease development on tea in the context of climate change because there are economically important pathogens in tea that infect tea leaves which is the most economically important part of tea (Peres et al., 2005; Wharton and Schilder, 2008; Chen et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2017). In addition, several fungal pathogens on tea are shown in **Supplementary Table S2**. These three taxa are obligate parasites, highly pathogenic, and responsible for crop losses (Dean et al., 2012; Wang Y. et al., 2016; Wang L. et al., 2016; Li et al., 2017).

## Bioclimatic Data

We obtained 19 biologically significant climate variables (bioclim) from Wordclim version 2 ([www.worldclim.org/version2](http://www.worldclim.org/version2)) (Fick and Hijmans, 2017) to generate distribution models. For future projections of both tea and fungal models, bioclimatic variables (monthly temperature and precipitation), tea and fungal models were derived from the results of 19 Earth System Models (ESM) provided by the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project-Phase 5 (CMIP5) (Taylor et al., 2012). Relative humidity data were used for tea and pathogenic distribution, as relative humidity and temperature were main factors affecting pathogens (Jones and Wint, 2015). There are four representative concentration pathways (RCP) (Van Vuuren et al., 2011) within each of the 19 ESM, ranging from RCP 2.6 (aggressive mitigation/lowest emissions) to RCP 8.5 (highest emissions scenario). All models available within each RCP were combined into a majority ensemble result (E26, E45, E60 and E85) (Zomer et al., 2015; Ranjitkar et al., 2016a). Grid cell of all the climatic layers used was adjusted to 0.0833 (~10 km spatial resolution). Tea location data was prepared with approximately 20 km spatial resolution of presence data where each 20 km<sup>2</sup> grid has a single point of present data. The rest of the data points, if available within 20 km<sup>2</sup> grid were discarded to minimize spatial autocorrelation and possible overfitting of the model output maps (Ranjitkar et al., 2014). Tea and pathogen data were extracted from tea plantation areas and pathogen incidence recordings. Information obtained from temporal distribution and climatic range was used to select appropriate bioclimate thresholds (temperature and precipitation) to project bioclimatic suitability for the pathogens. Out of these, temperature is the most vital factor affecting fungal growth that could cease at non-permissive temperatures.

In addition, data of optimum temperatures for conidia germination, appressoria formation, and anthracnose development of pathogens (*Co. acutatum* and *Co. gloeosporioides*) were obtained from available literature (Kenny et al., 2012). Temperature induced fungal pathogen growth with percent germination, appressorium, and anthracnose disease was used to generate graph with fungal growth, in that range (**Supplementary Figure S1**).

## Habitat Suitability Modeling

MaxEnt 3.4.1 (Phillips et al., 2004; Phillips et al., 2006; Phillips and Dudík, 2008) was used for generating suitability maps for tea

and pathogens in the baseline (baseline scenario) and future (2050) climate scenarios. Presence data and pseudoabsence were used, and prediction model was created using MaxEnt software. To make the model robust to current tea cultivation area, we selected pseudoabsence points using a 100 km radius of available presence data (Senay et al., 2013; Ranjikar et al., 2014; Warren et al., 2020). Altogether, 20,000 pseudoabsence points were selected. Bioclimatic factors for both species occurrence and pseudoabsence data were extracted and used for running the model in Maxent. Altogether 20 replicates of the model with 19 bioclimatic variables (obtained from the worldclim database) were run setting MaxEnt to select 75% of occurrence localities randomly for calibration and the remaining 25% for evaluation after each run. The bootstrap method was used with maximum iteration = 5,000, convergence threshold = 0.0001, maximum background points = 20,000 and default features. Initial modeling results were thoroughly checked and high contributions and important variables were selected and retained while other highly correlated variables were removed using variance inflation factor (VIF) statistics. Highly correlated variables were indicated by VIF  $<10$  (Ranjikar et al., 2016a; Ranjikar et al., 2016b). Removing variables VIF  $>10$  eliminated multicollinearity issues that might affect modeling. The least-correlated set of variables were used to re-run model using the above mentioned modeling parameters for host and pathogen. The calibrated model was then projected onto future (2050) climatic scenarios.

## Model Validation and Detect Change in Suitable Area of Tea Growing Areas

Model prediction performance was calculated using TSS (True Skill Statistics), MaxKappa, and AUC (Area Under Curve-Receiver Operating characteristics) statistics (Araujo et al., 2005). The calculated TSS is independent of prevalence—the ratio of presence to pseudo-absence data in the presence-absence predictions (Allouche et al., 2006). Both TSS and MaxKappa deal with sensitivity and specificity values of model output. Both range from  $-1$  to  $+1$ , where  $+1$  indicates perfect agreement and TSS  $>0.7$  indicates a good model fit (Allouche et al., 2006). Both TSS and MaxKappa deal with sensitivity and specificity values of model output. Both range from  $-1$  to  $+1$ , where  $+1$  indicates perfect agreement and TSS  $>0.7$  indicates good model fit (Allouche et al., 2006). The average model was converted to a binary model (presence/absence) applying equal training sensitivity and specificity thresholds that suit the present distribution of the focal species. Reclassified binary layers were used to estimate suitability change in the future for hosts and pathogens. We compared the model predictions in different time frames: baseline and projection in the future (2050) across four RCPs. The modeled occurrence probabilities for both current and future climatic conditions were summarized as presence-absence of tea distribution, and the overall distribution change was calculated as the difference between two distribution models for current and future conditions (Ranjikar et al., 2016a; Ranjikar et al., 2016b). A fuzzy logic

model was employed for identifying areas where fungal pathogens overlap with tea-growing areas.

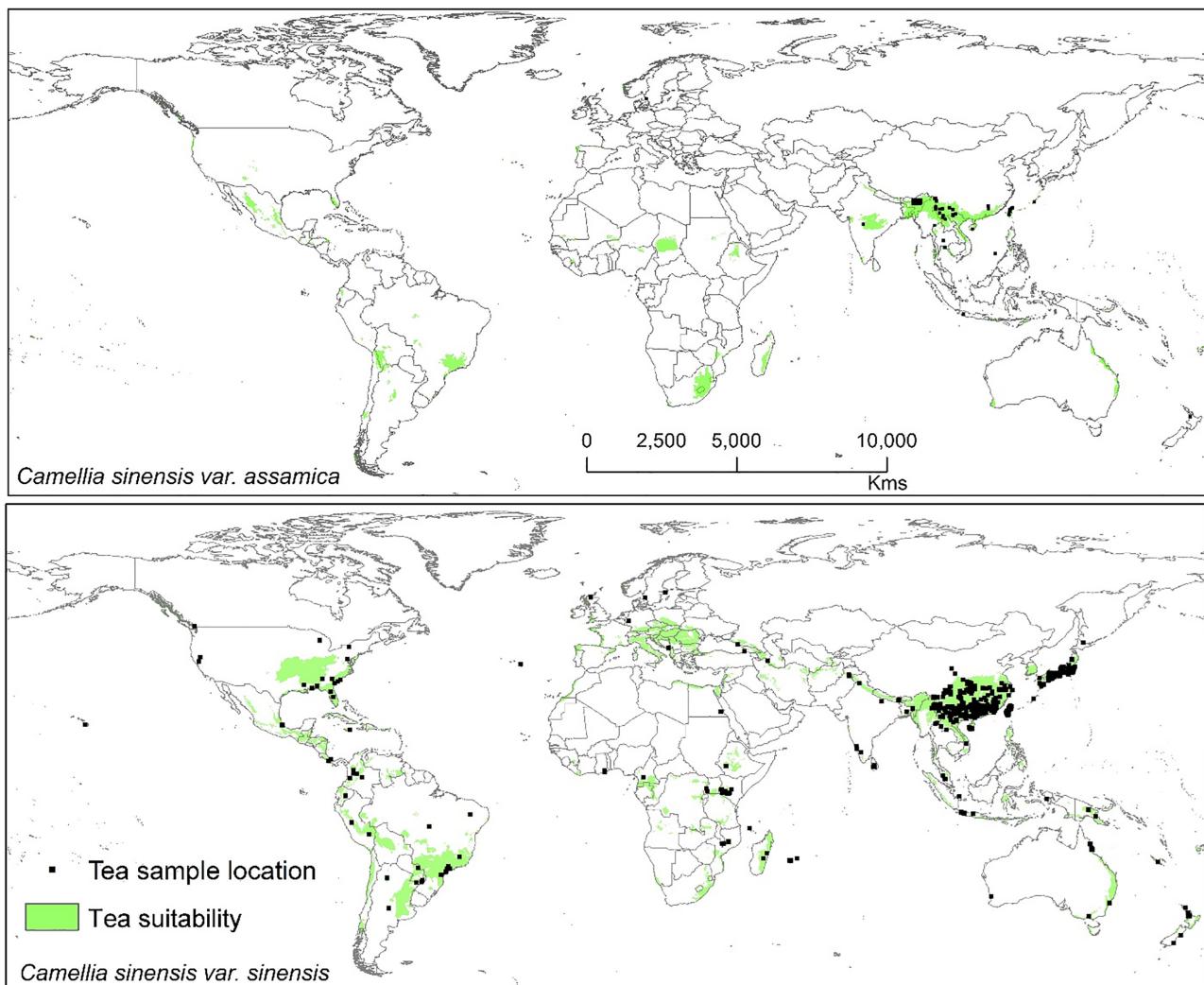
## RESULTS

### Tea Distribution

Modeled suitable habitats for both varieties of commercial tea under baseline and projected future climatic conditions are shown in **Figures 1–3**. Intentionally we did not include novel areas for tea plantations as those areas already had other land-use types, and converting to tea plantation will not be economically beneficial. This also refers to Ranjikar et al. (2016a) who showed the evidence of the distribution of suitable habitats and impacts of climate change for the selected tree species. Tea species occurrence records of collection sites across the world are shown separately. Almost all tea species occurrence records are in the modeled suitable range of tea. Modeled area is largely represented where sample collection was larger and where sample size was small or just one to two projected grids are smaller. Sample size and representation from each geographical region affect final model output (**Figure 1**). The AUC values ranged from 0.97 to 0.99, TSS between 0.65 and 0.95, and maxKappa between 0.31 and 0.48 for all models. CSS has larger and more widely distributed habitats than CSA. The main areas suitable for CSS are forecasted across different countries in Asia, Africa, Europe, and North and South America (**Figure 1**). Commercial cultivation is just beginning in Europe and North American countries (Zhang et al., 2020). Suitable areas for tea growing under future climate scenarios will decrease in land coverage, especially in South and Southeast Asia, Central and South America, and Africa. Models revealed CSS might lose 15 to 32% of suitable area by 2050 compared to baseline. Predicted suitability loss was higher in RCP 8.5 scenario compared to RCP4.5 and least in RCP2.6 (**Figure 2**). Our modeling results revealed climatic suitability of CSA is distributed mainly across the countries in Asia, while suitable area is also predicted across African and South American countries (**Figure 1**). These suitable areas are forecast to decrease 32 to 34% by 2050. All scenarios, the minimum (RCP 2.6), the median (RCP4.5), and the maximum (RCP 8.5) climate change projections in 2050, suggested very similar trends in terms of the projected changes (**Figure 3**). Areas where major loss is detected in the model are highlighted in the inset in **Figures 2** and **3**. The contribution of each replicate to the final average model was proportional to their goodness-of-fit statistics.

### Climatic Factors vs. Tea Disease Development and Fungal Pathogen Modeling

Suitable area of each fungal pathogens on two varieties of tea show substantial overlap in **Figures 5–7**, while modeled tea and its fungal pathogens with overlapping suitability, unsuitability, new habitat, and pathogen free tea suitability are shown in **Supplementary Table S3**. The model analysis indicates in



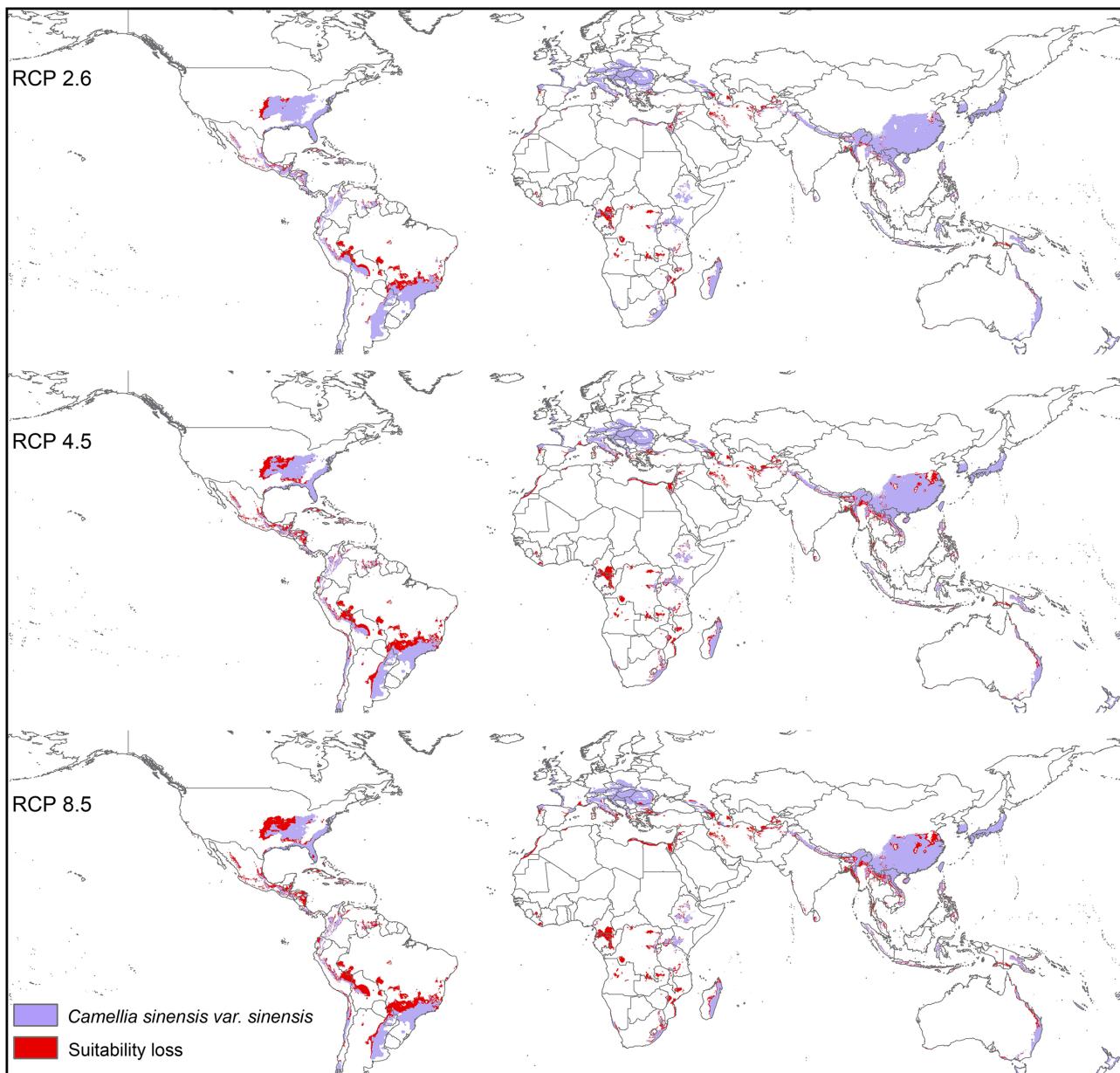
**FIGURE 1** | Suitable area for *C. sinensis* var. *sinensis* and *C. sinensis* var. *assamica* growing in baseline climatic conditions (green represents the suitable areas). Tea species occurrence records by different plant collectors and deposited in various herbaria across the world. Here locations of species occurrence records are plotted, and in the background tea-suitable area in baseline climatic scenario is shown.

future climatic scenarios a suitable range of fungal species that overlap with suitable tea (respectively in CSS and CSA) growing areas are *Co. acutatum* (44.30%; 31.05%), *Co. camelliae* (13.10%; 10.70%), and *E. vexans* (10.20%; 11.90%). Not only tea plantations will suffer from those pathogens but other land-use types in Ranjitkar et al. (2016a) might also be affected. Modeling habitat suitability for tea fungal pathogens reveals that their distributions differ across spatial extent (Figure 4). However, these pathogens are widely co-distributed with tea (Figures 5–7).

### Colletotrichum acutatum

*Colletotrichum acutatum* is an important anthracnose pathogen with a wide host plant range worldwide (Damm et al., 2012). On tea plants, this pathogen is considered a new causal agent which can reduce quality of tea leaves when compared with *Co. gloeosporioides*, as this species has high phenotypic and

genotypic diversity (Chen et al., 2017). Brown blight on tea leaves caused by *Co. acutatum* was reported by Chen et al. (2016; 2017), showing *Co. acutatum* is a suitable candidate pathogen to study climatic change and disease development on tea. The *Co. acutatum* species complex is known today as a destructive pathogen on fruits (including perennial crops), such as citrus (Peres et al., 2008), apple (Lee et al., 2007), olive (Talhinhas et al., 2011), and blueberry (Wharton and Schilder, 2008). According to our prediction, it shares a high percentage of bioclimatic suitability with tea at 44.30% (CSS) and 31.05% (CSA). *Colletotrichum acutatum* is thus a suitable candidate pathogen on tea plants that is capable of shifting to novel areas or hosts under climate change scenarios. Suitable modeled areas for *Co. acutatum* on CSA include southern China, North India, and Nepal, while suitable areas for CSS include Asia (Southern China, Japan, North India, and Nepal), Africa (Madagascar), Europe



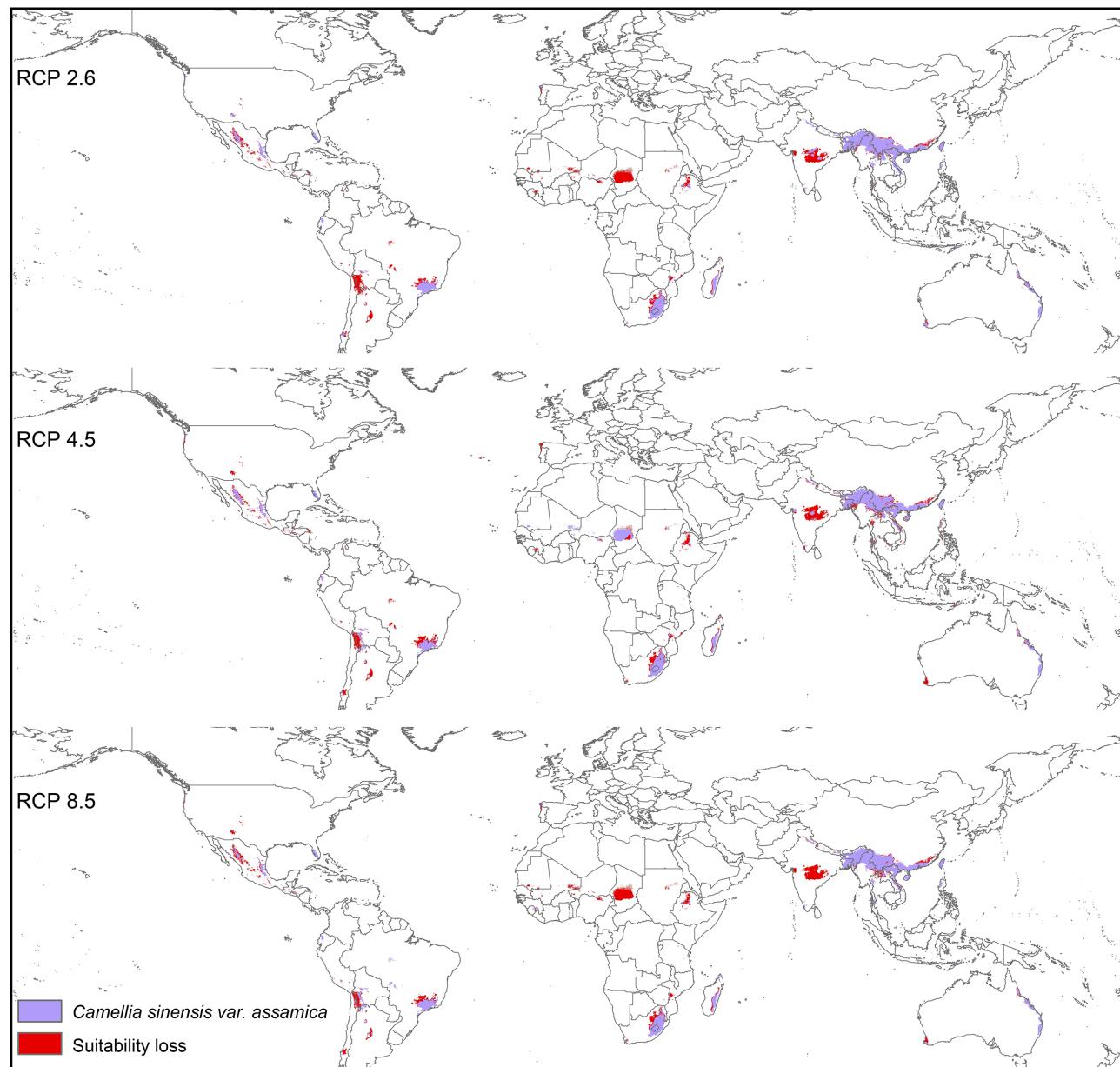
**FIGURE 2** | Suitable areas for *C. sinensis* var. *sinensis* growing under future climate scenarios with baseline suitable areas and losses by 2050 (purple represents the suitable areas, and red represents lost suitable areas).

(Central and Wester), North America (United States), and South America (Southern Brazil, Uruguay, Argentina, Colombia, Peru, and Chile) (Figure 5).

#### **Colletotrichum camelliae**

*Colletotrichum camelliae* has been reported among the most prevalent tea pathogens causing damage and several diseases known as tea leaf blight, tea brown blight, or tea anthracnose (De Silva et al., 1992; Wang L. et al., 2016; Wang Y. et al., 2016; Ponmurgan et al., 2019). Orrock et al. (2020) reported that anthracnose in US tea is caused by this fungus. *Colletotrichum*

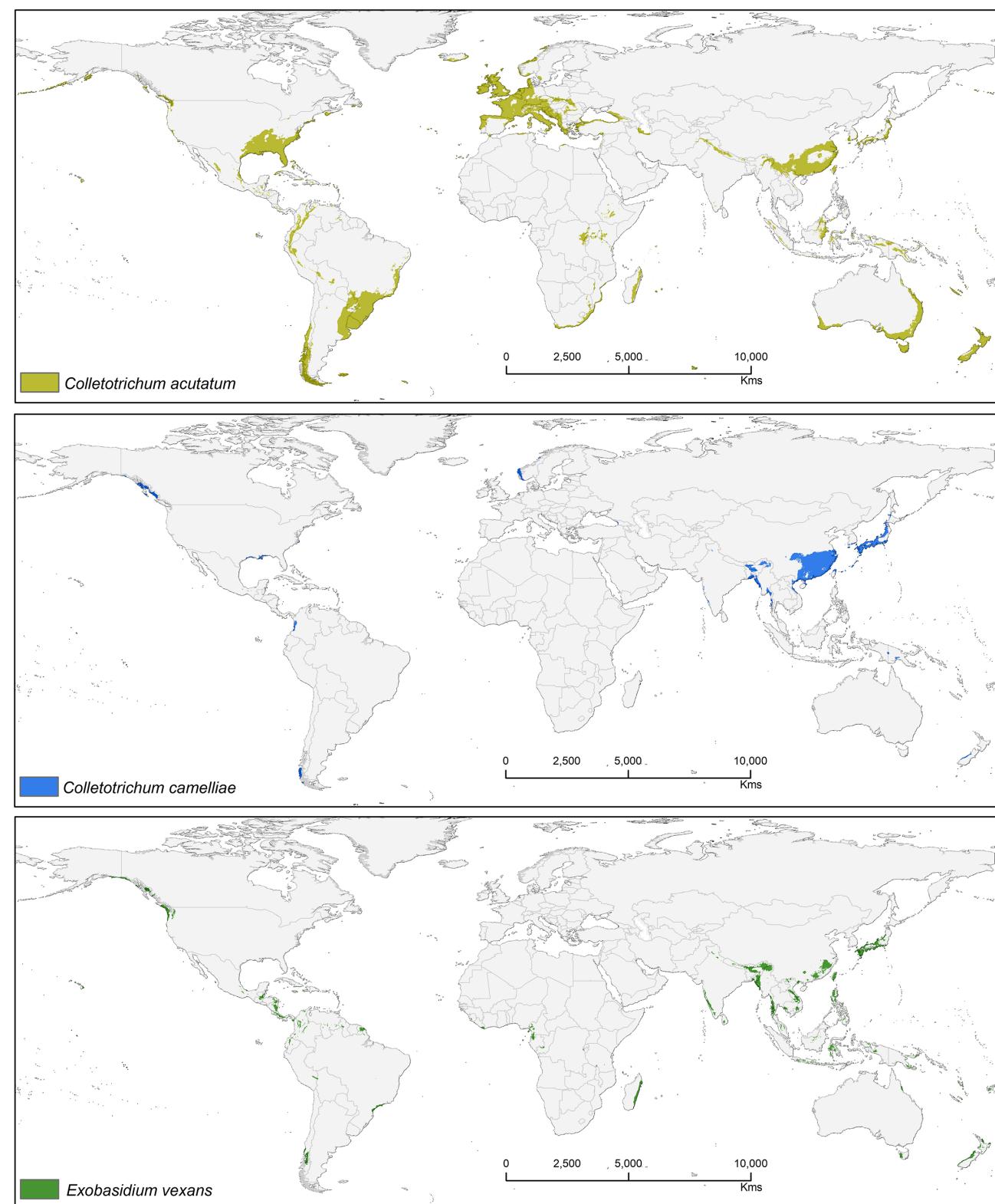
*camelliae* is the most dominant and frequently identified pathogen in the main tea growing areas of China (Liu et al., 2015; Wang L. et al., 2016). This species is likely still a dominant pathogen on tea, especially in Asia where it affects CSS. Tea in China is likely to be further affected by this pathogen under future climates because in China it was shown that the frequency of extreme weather and climate events will be increasing (Baby et al., 1998). Suitable modeled areas for *Co. camelliae* on tea plants are found in Asia with a bioclimatic suitability percentage of 13.10% (CSS) and 10.70% (CSA) (Figure 6). *Colletotrichum* spp. pathogens show the way in



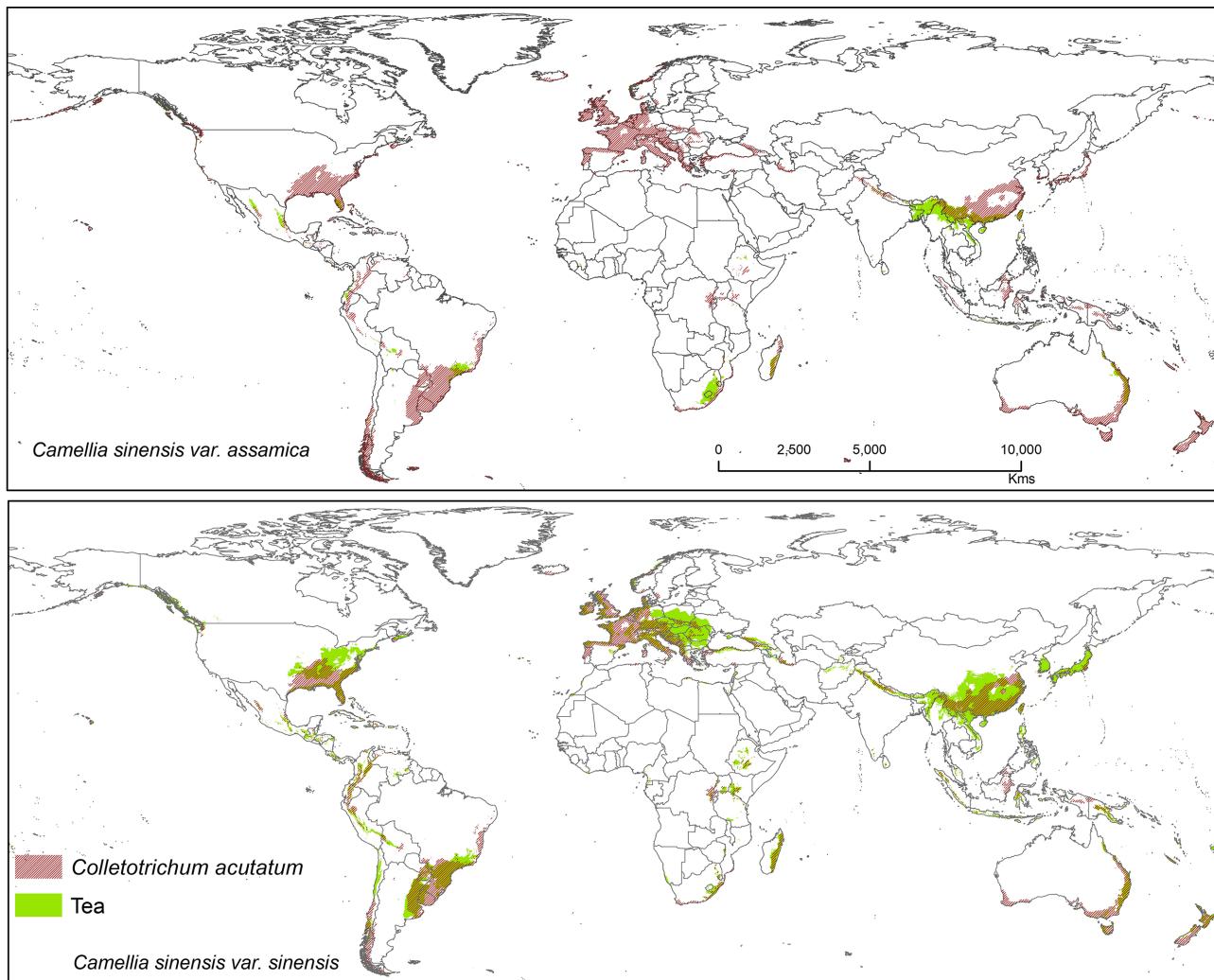
**FIGURE 3** | Suitable areas for *C. sinensis* var. *assamica* growing under future climate scenarios with baseline suitable areas and losses by 2050 (purple represents the suitable areas, and red represents lost suitable areas).

which the growth rate of spore germination and onset of diseases vary in accordance to temperature change, with the temperatures  $>25$  and  $<35^{\circ}\text{C}$  representing ideal conditions for fungal growth. Tea-growing areas in most places might become favorable climatic zones for pathogens, and in these areas fungal infections in tea might become widespread.  $T_1 = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $T_2 = 27.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  are temperatures at which germination and appressorium were at their peak (Supplementary Figure S1). This information could foster increased human preparedness in the emergence of new latent pathogen with climate change. The results show that temperatures between 25 and  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$  foster ideal

conditions for this kind of fungal growth (Supplementary Figure S1). Our results are in accordance with Piao et al. (2010) who commented that when rainfall or high humidity accompanies a temperature range between 23 and  $35^{\circ}\text{C}$ , the disease may become most widespread and serious. According to available literature, 25 to  $28^{\circ}\text{C}$  is the optimum range of temperatures and is justified for the selected temperature range (Pasanen et al., 1991; Pietikäinen et al., 2005; Piao et al., 2010). The germination time and growth rate of a fungus depend on temperature, humidity (50–70%), and surface nutrients (Pasanen et al., 1991; Piao et al., 2010).



**FIGURE 4 |** Bioclimatic suitability for three major fungal pathogens: *Colletotrichum acutatum*, *Colletotrichum camelliae*, and *Exobasidium vexans*.



**FIGURE 5** | Shows the suitable area of *Colletotrichum acutatum* on tea with suitable area of two varieties of tea as projected in the average of all future projections.

### Exobasidium vexans

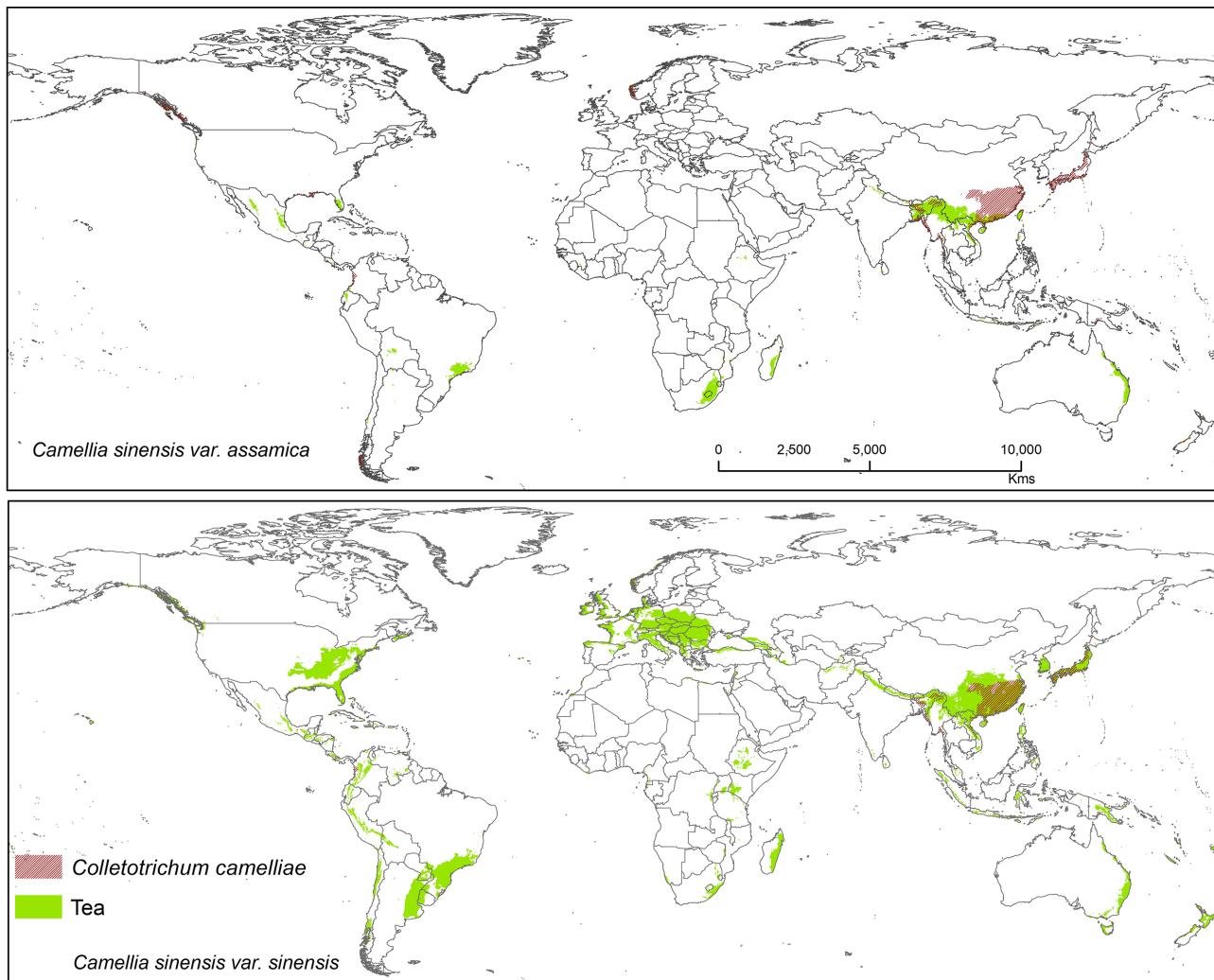
*Exobasidium vexans* is an obligate parasite or endemic pathogen which occurs only in tea plant and causes blight disease on tea leaf and is the most devastating disease that affects tea, especially in Asia (south and east asia) (Punyasiri et al., 2005; EPPO, 2006; Sinniah et al., 2016; Ponmurugan et al., 2019; Chalkley, 2021). This pathogen has caused severe crop/yield losses in Sri Lanka (33%), India (35–50%), and Indonesia (20–25%) (De Silva et al., 1992; Baby et al., 1998; Radhakrishnan and Baby, 2004; Basu-Majumder et al., 2010; Diez et al., 2013). This fungus is known to remain dormant during periods of unfavorable conditions, only becoming pathogenic under optimal climatic conditions. If not controlled by fungicides, tea losses due to this pathogen may range from 25 to 43% (Mur et al., 2015). Suitable modeled areas for *E. vexans* on tea are in Australia, South America, Africa, and Asia. In future, CSS maps have more overlap with pathogen maps than CSA (Figure 7). It has a bioclimatic suitability percentage with

suitable tea of 10.20% (CSS) and 11.90% (CSA) and areas with increased future risk cluster in Asia, including China, Japan, Myanmar, Vietnam, India, Bhutan, Sri Lanka, Philippines, and Indonesia (Figure 7).

Correspondence analysis among the three tea pathogens used in our study with global annual temperatures, annual precipitation, and humidity indicates that these pathogens might have the ability to survive low humidity and temperatures under 15°C (Supplementary Figures S2–S5). These diseases are thus able to spread tea into novel areas as emergent pathogens, potentially impacting new tea production initiatives in the future.

### DISCUSSION

The effects of crop losses associated with pathogens and pests in major agricultural crops are better understood than those of

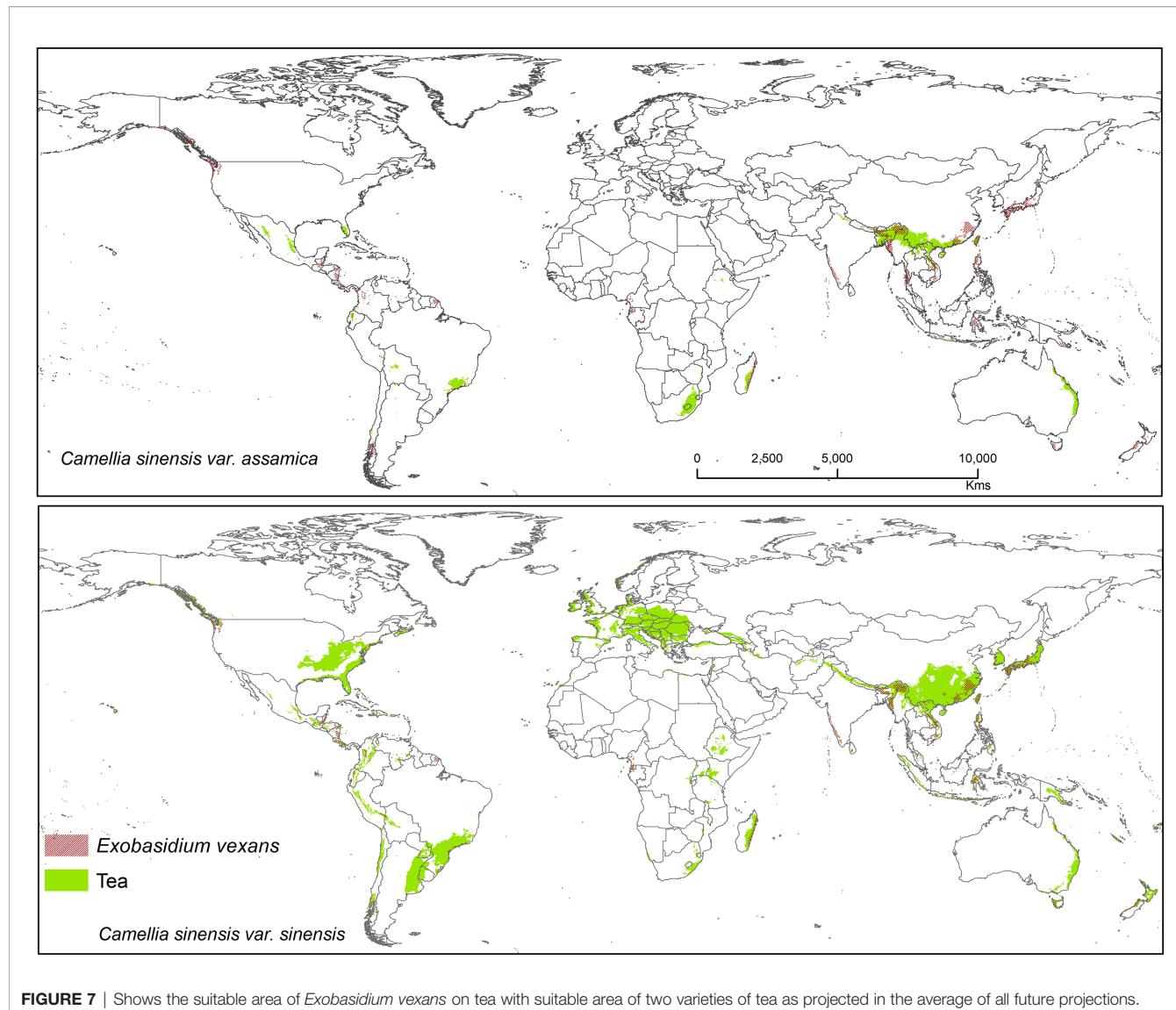


**FIGURE 6** | Shows the suitable area of *Colletotrichum camelliae* on tea with suitable area of two varieties of tea as projected in the average of all future projections.

commodity crops like tea (Chen et al., 2019; Savary et al., 2019), and among perennial crops tea is unique as its leaves are the product. We modeled tea growth under future climate scenarios and found that suitable tea-growing areas could decrease 34% by 2050. In addition, fungal pathogenic mapping revealed an overlap with baseline tea-growing areas. We anticipate that climate change will render large areas unsuitable for the two dominant tea varieties, CSS and CSA. Future pathogen damage will likely be greater in growing areas for the *sinensis* variety as *C. sinensis* grows in relatively cooler areas compared to *C. assamica*, and most of the pathogens are active in these regions compared to warmer areas where *C. assamica* grows. In addition to change in suitability, temperature rise in baseline tea-plantation areas favors rapid growth and spread of fungal pathogens. We observed that future temperatures will reach optimum levels for these selected pathogens in baseline tea-plantation areas. Suitable areas of overlap for both hosts and pathogens were estimated to

show potentially threatened areas (Figures 5–7). Furthermore, potential changes in the distribution were assessed by comparing the suitability map produced by SDM under future climates.

Tea growing areas comprise regions with diverse climates. Although climate change affects each region differently, it influences tea yields by altering precipitation levels, increasing temperatures, and encouraging pests. Bunn et al. (2015) reported that climate change will reduce the global area suitable for coffee by about 50% across emission scenarios. Compared to coffee (Bunn et al., 2015), our model for tea revealed reduction of global area suitable for tea will be less. Still, climate change will exert an enormous influence on future tea production. This future projection information identifies overlapping regions of fungal species with suitable tea while, overlapping regions potential for other plantations as well. Similarly, the impact of climate change is also reported on several agroforestry tree species in Yunnan Province, China,



**FIGURE 7** | Shows the suitable area of *Exobasidium vexans* on tea with suitable area of two varieties of tea as projected in the average of all future projections.

and it showed a decline from 7 to 18% (Ranjitkar et al., 2016a), also vegetation shifts, expansion of alpine vegetation zones (Brandt et al., 2013), and a decrease of *Abies georgei* forests under different emission scenarios between 4.6 and 25.9% in the elevational range can be seen (Wong et al., 2010). According to Orrock et al. (2020), recommendations to focus on tea research for development, such as test accessions, vary responses to the disease, applying the methods developed here to identify disease tolerant and future breeding efforts towards developing cultivars for tea production. Species distribution or niche models, such as Maxent, use the tolerance limit to critical factors based in the current species distribution and the climatic or other factors we input to the model. The predicted species distribution is a theoretical or the fundamental niche based on the input climatic factors, and there are other factors that might affect the actual distribution of species (Elith and Franklin, 2013; Seybold et al., 2020). In the current study, we

use two approaches, the tea plant distribution based on climatic factors and the distribution of known pathogens in the same climatic scenario, which we believe is an advancement in the estimate of species distribution. However, there are other factors that affect the actual niche; for example, with the change of climatic conditions, the susceptibility of tea for the mentioned pathogen might also change (Toyoda et al., 2002). Modeling other factors, especially complex biotic factors, such as susceptibility to pathogens, chemical or mechanical herbivore defense, should be the concerns of future research, and the current result should be interpreted with caution.

In addition to change in suitability, temperature increases in baseline tea-plantation areas will favor rapid growth and the spread of fungal pathogens. We found that future temperatures will reach optimum levels for these selected pathogens in baseline tea-plantation areas. This also refers to plant natural microbiota interaction with new pathogens which underscores the need to

reduce the lag time between the appearance of new diseases and development of protective measures effective on a broad range of pathogens and host plants.

We are just considering 30 to 50 years of change, and within this time period genetic mutation in higher plants such as tea is not possible. However, plasticity can be considered. Due to phenotypic plasticity plants can adapt to a wide range of climates and survive in adverse conditions.

One major limiting factor of this study is the limited knowledge of tea-pathogen distributions; however, this does not imply that pathogens are absent from non-reporting regions. Climate factors other than temperature and humidity (extreme events, CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization, ozone, nitrogen deposition, and drought conditions) will also change, affecting tea and its interactions with pathogens. Stress-induced changes in tea from climate change have been explored by Han et al. (2018) via physiology, biochemistry, metabolism, and the economic and societal aspects of tea under changing climatic conditions. In addition, the identified fungi pathogens based on blast searches or only ITS sequences are unacceptable for species level because of the intraspecific variations when only one gene is used for phylogenetic analysis specially the genus *Colletotrichum* (Shi et al., 2018; He et al., 2020).

The effects of climate and pathogens on tea can be addressed in several ways. Adding shade tree species to tea plantations may mitigate damages from epidemic pests and diseases (Mukhopadhyay and Mondal, 2017). Increased knowledge of fungal pathogen genomes will facilitate the production of new fungicides (Cools and Hammond-Kosack, 2013). Understanding fungal communities or fungal pathogen-plant interactions by using next-generation sequencing, genomics, and metabolomics will help to uncover fungal infection mechanisms and plant defense mechanisms, which could be helpful in finding new targets for fungicide development and finding useful resistant genes for crop breeding (Pasiecznik et al., 2005; James et al., 2006; Peay et al., 2016; Chen et al., 2019b). Even though a number of studies have been conducted on identification of fungal pathogens on tea, only a few detailed studies have been done on fungal pathogen genomics on tea. Metagenomics have many advantages on pathogen evolution, host-pathogen interactions, determination of trait-specific genes and plant-host adaptation mechanisms (Li et al., 2016; Ren et al., 2019). Ultimately, understanding the roles of pathogens in crop production systems might even enhance food security (Gregory et al., 2009). Currently, tea plants are mostly protected from fungal diseases by fungicides, but these come with attendant harmful side effects on the tea plant, human health, the environment, and biodiversity. Fungi are distributed widely and are able to colonize and infect all plant tissues, as they have adapted many different evolutionary strategies, and several of them are able to switch modes from non-pathogenic to pathogenic (James et al., 2006; Möller and Stukenbrock, 2017). Finally, more attention is needed to understand the antagonism of endophytic fungi, such as that found in the genus *Diaporthe*, which is known as the most abundant genus of endophytes in tea plants and is

associated with the symptomatic and asymptomatic tissues of *Camellia* spp. from several provinces in China (Chen, 2007; Osono and Hirose, 2009; Gao et al., 2016). Rising temperatures in tea plantations will increase their suitability for pathogens, which increase probability of pathogen dispersal and development, thus increasing the probability of future crop damage in 2050. For example, *Diaporthe theae* causes a common disease (canker disease), which creates serious problems in all tea-growing regions of the world (Ponmurugan et al., 2006). Under climate change, this species is able to affect tea leaves, leading to severe economic losses (Guarnaccia and Crous, 2017; Wang et al., 2017). Moreover, the genus *Pestalotiopsis* (including *Pestalotiopsis*-like species) needs to be considered as they also can cause several diseases on the foliage, stems, and roots of tea plant; of the *Pestalotiopsis/Pestalotiopsis*-like species, *Pestalotiopsis camelliae*, *Pseudopestalotiopsis theae*, and *Pseudopestalotiopsis camelliae-sinensis* are considered global tea pathogens (Joshi et al., 2009; Maharachchikumbura et al., 2011; Zhang et al., 2012; Maharachchikumbura et al., 2013; Liu et al., 2017; Chen et al., 2018) capable of causing substantial tea production losses. If there is greater variation in temperature (lower as well as higher), this disease is likely to become more serious.

This study provides an understanding of pathogens on tea, and these results will facilitate further research on the potential risks of fungal pathogens and how to prepare for risks in advance. Other perennial crops will also be challenged by new climates and pathogen interactions, also requiring additional study.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

PM, SR, JX, YD, and JS made significant contributions to design the study. ST, SK, SR, and DS wrote the manuscript. SR provided the models and maps. KH, RJ, IM, and DB verified the methodology and modeling as well as providing valuable comments and suggestions. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by The Key Research Project, Agroforestry Systems for Restoration and Bio-industry Technology Development (Grant No. 2017YFC0505101), Ministry of Sciences and Technology of China (Grant No. 2017YFC0505100), the Yunnan Provincial Key Programs of Yunnan Eco-Friendly Food International Cooperation

Research Center project (2019ZG00908), China Postdoctoral Science Foundation, the Yunnan Human Resources and Social Security Department Foundation, and ChiangMai University.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

ST would like to thank the International Postdoctoral Exchange Fellowship Program (number Y9180822S1), CAS President's International Fellowship Initiative (PIFI) (number 2020PC0009), China Postdoctoral Science Foundation and the Yunnan Human Resources, and Social Security Department Foundation for funding her postdoctoral research. PM thanks the National Science Foundation of China (NSFC), project codes 41761144055 and 41771063 for support. DB was funded by BBSRC grant BB/N020847/1. SK thanks CAS President's International Fellowship Initiative (PIFI) for funding his postdoctoral research (number 2018PC0006) and the National Science Foundation of China (NSFC) for funding this research work under project code 31750110478. KH thanks the Thailand Research Funds for the grant "Impact of climate change on fungal diversity and biogeography in the Greater Mekong Subregion (RDG6130001)". This research was partially supported by Chiang Mai University. Austin Smith at World Agroforestry (ICRAF), Kunming Institute of Botany, China, is thanked for English editing.

## REFERENCES

Ahmed, S., Griffin, T., Cash, S. B., Han, W. Y., Matyas, C., Long, C., et al. (2018). "Global Climate Change, Ecological Stress, and Tea Production," in *Stress Physiology of Tea in the Face of Climate Change* (Singapore: Springer), 1–23. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-2140-5\_1

Ahmed, S., Griffin, T., Kranner, D., Schaffner, K., Sharma, D., Leitch, A., et al. (2019). Environmental Factors Variably Impact Tea Secondary Metabolites in the Context of Climate Change: A Systematic Review. *Front. Plant Sci.* 10, 939. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2019.00939

Ahmed, S., and Stepp, J. R. (2013). "Pu-Erh Tea: Botany, Production, and Chemistry," in *Tea in Health and Disease Prevention* (Academic Press) Elsevier, 59–71. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-384937-3.00005-7

Ahmed, S., Stepp, J. R., Toleno, R., and Peters, C. M. (2010). Increased market integration, value, and ecological knowledge of tea agroforests in the Akha highlands of Southwest China. *Ecol. Soc.* 15 (4), 27. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-384937-3.00005-7

Allouche, O., Tsoar, A., and Kadmon, R. (2006). Assessing the Accuracy of Species Distribution Models: Prevalence, Kappa and the True Skill Statistic (TSS). *J. Appl. Ecol.* 43 (6), pp.1223–1232. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2664.2006.01214.x

Araújo, M. B., Pearson, R. G., Thuiller, W., and Erhard, M. (2005). Validation of Species-Climate Impact Models Under Climate Change. *Glob. Change Biol.* 11, 1504–1513. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2005.01000.x

Baby, U. I. (2002). An Overview of Blister Blight Disease of Tea and its Control. *JPC* 30, 1–12.

Baby, U. I., Ravichandran, R., Ganesan, V., Parthiban, R., and Sukumar, S. (1998). Effect of Blister Blight on the Biochemical and Quality Constituents of Green Leaf and CTC Tea. *J. Trop. Agric.* 75, 452–456.

Bajpai, A., and Johri, B. N. (2019). Climate Change is Real: Fungal Perspective! *KAVAKA* 53, 12–21. doi: 10.36460/Kavaka/53/2019/12-21

Basu Majumder, A., Bera, B., and Rajan, A. (2010). Tea Statistics: Global Scenario. *Inc. J. Tea Sci.* 8 (1), 121–124.

Bebbert, D. P., Ramotowski, M. A., and Gurr, S. J. (2013). Crop Pests and Pathogens Move Polewards in a Warming World. *Nat. Clim.* 3, 985–988. doi: 10.1038/nclimate1990

Brandt, J. S., Haynes, M. A., Kuemmerle, T., Waller, D. M., and Radeloff, V. (2013). Regime shift on the roof of the world: Alpine meadows converting to shrublands in the southern Himalayas. *Biol. Conserv.* 158, 116–127. doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2012.07.026

Boehm, R., Cash, S. B., Anderson, B. T., Ahmed, S., Griffin, T. S., Robbat, A., et al. (2016). Association Between Empirically Estimated Monsoon Dynamics and Other Weather Factors and Historical Tea Yields in China: Results From a Yield Response Model. *Climate* 4, 20. doi: 10.3390/cli4020020

Bunn, C., Läderach, P., Rivera, O. O., and Kirschke, D. (2015). A bitter cup: climate change profile of global production of Arabica and Robusta coffee. *Climatic Change* 129 (1), 89–101. doi: 10.1007/s10584-014-1306-x

Chaliha, C., and Kalita, E. (2020). "Blister Blight Disease of Tea: An Enigma," in *Diagnostics of Plant Diseases* (IntechOpen). Available at: <https://www.intechopen.com/online-first/blister-blight-disease-of-tea-an-enigma>. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.95362

Chalkley, D. (2021). *Systematic Mycology and Microbiology Laboratory, ARS, USDA. Invasive Fungi. Blister Blight of Tea - Exobasidium Vexans*. Available at: <http://www.from/sbmlweb/fungi/index.cfm> (Accessed 4 January 2021).

Chen, H. Q. (2007). *A Preliminary Study on Endophytic Fungi in Tea Plant (Camellia Sinensis)* (Fuzhou: Fujian, Normal University, Beijing, China).

Chen, Z. M., and Chen, X. F. (1990). *The Diagnosis of Tea Diseases and Their Control (Chinese)* (Shanghai: Shanghai Scientific and Technical Publishers), pp. 1–pp275.

Cheng, L., Thangaraj, K., Deng, C., Deng, W., and Zhang, Z. (2019). *Phyllosticta Capitalensis* Causes Leaf Spot on Tea Plant (*Camellia Sinensis*) in China. *Plant Dis.* 103, 2964. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-04-19-0768-PDN

Chen, F., Ma, R., and Chen, X. L. (2019). Advances of Metabolomics in Fungal Pathogen–Plant Interactions. *Metabolites* 9 (8), 169. doi: 10.3390/metabo9080169

Chen, Y., Qiao, W., Zeng, L., Shen, D., Liu, Z., Wang, X., et al. (2017). Characterization, Pathogenicity, and Phylogenetic Analyses of *Colletotrichum* Species Associated With Brown Blight Disease on *Camellia Sinensis* in China. *Plant Dis.* 101 (6), 1022–1028. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-12-16-1824-RE

Chen, Y., Tong, H., Wei, X., and Yuan, L. Y. (2016). First Report of Brown Blight Disease on *Camellia Sinensis* Caused by *Colletotrichum Acutatum* in China. *Plant Dis.* 100, 227. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-07-15-0762-PDN

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcimb.2021.610567/full#supplementary-material>

**Supplementary Table 1** | Global perennial crop markets (\$USD Billions per year).

**Supplementary Table 2** | Fungal diseases reported from *Camellia sinensis*, confirmed by morphology, genomics and pathogenicity (the bold type shows pathogens used in this study).

**Supplementary Table 3** | Modeled tea and its fungal pathogens overlapping suitability and pathogen free tea suitability

**Supplementary Figure 1** | Temperature induced fungal pathogen growth with percent germination, appressorium and anthracnose disease. Temperature 25°C or above but below 30°C are better conditions for fungal growth, in that range, tea might be severely infected causing major economic loss (Kenny et al., 2012).

**Supplementary Figure 2** | Temperature ranges for tea and its pathogens based on occurrence points.

**Supplementary Figure 3** | Average annual temperature map of the world. Baseline tea plantations and selected pathogen occurrence areas.

**Supplementary Figure 4** | Precipitation ranges for tea and its pathogens.

**Supplementary Figure 5** | Annual relative humidity map of the world. Baseline tea plantations and selected pathogen occurrence areas.

Chen, Y., Zeng, L., Shu, N., Jiang, M., Wang, H. T., Huang, Y., et al. (2018). *Pestalotiopsis*-Like Species Causing Gray Blight Disease on *Camellia Sinensis* in China. *Plant Dis.* 102 (1), 98–106. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-05-17-0642-RE

Cools, H. J., and Hammond-Kosack, K. E. (2013). Exploitation of Genomics in Fungicide Research: Current Status and Future Perspectives. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 14 (2), 197–210. doi: 10.1111/mpp.12001

Damm, U., Cannon, P. F., Woudenberg, J., and Crous, P. W. (2012). The *Colletotrichum Acutatum* Species Complex. *Stud. Mycol.* 73, 37–113. doi: 10.3114/sim0010

Dean, R., Van Kan, J. A., Pretorius, Z. A., Hammond-Kosack, K. E., Di Pietro, A., Spanu, P. D., et al. (2012). The Top 10 Fungal Pathogens in Molecular Plant Pathology. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 13 (4), 414–430. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2011.00783.x

De, Silva, R. L., Murugiah, S., and Saravanapavan, T. V. (1992). Blister Blight Disease in Sri Lankan Tea Plantations. *Tea Quar* 43, 143–146.

Diez, J. M., James, T. Y., McMunn, M. S., and Ibáñez, I. (2013). Predicting Species-Specific Responses of Fungi to Climatic Variation Using Historical Records. *Glob. Change Biol.* 19 (10), 3145–3154. doi: 10.1111/gcb.12278

Duncan, J. M., Saikia, S. D., Gupta, N., and Biggs, E. M. (2016). Observing Climate Impacts on Tea Yield in Assam, India. *Appl. Geogr.* 77, 64–71. doi: 10.1016/j.apgeog.2016.10.004

Elad, Y., and Pertot, I. (2014). Climate Change Impacts on Plant Pathogens and Plant Diseases. *J. Crop Improv.* 28, 139–199. doi: 10.1080/15427528.2014.865412

EPPO (2006). *PQR Database (Version 4.5)* (Paris, France: European and mediterranean plant protection organization).

EPPO (2011). *Eppo A1 and A2 Lists of Pests Recommended for Regulation as Quarantine Pests* (Paris: EPPO).

Fick, S. E., and Hijmans, R. J. (2017). WorldClim 2: New 1-Km Spatial Resolution Climate Surfaces for Global Land Areas. *Int. J. Climatol.* 37, 4302–4315. doi: 10.1002/joc.5086

Fisher, M. C., Henk, D. A., Briggs, C. J., Brownstein, J. S., Madoff, L. C., McCraw, S. L., et al. (2012). Emerging Fungal Threats to Animal, Plant and Ecosystem Health. *Nature* 484, 186–194. doi: 10.1038/nature10947

Elith, J., and Franklin, J. (2013). ). Species distribution modeling. *Encyclopedia Biodiver.* 692–705. doi: 10.1016/b978-0-12-384719-5.00318-x

Gao, Y., Liu, F., and Cai, L. (2016). Unravelling *Diaporthe* Species Associated With *Camellia*. *Syst Biodivers.* 14, 102–117. doi: 10.1080/14772000.2015.1101027

Garrett, K. A., Dendy, S. P., Frank, E. E., Rouse, M. N., and Travers, S. E. (2006). Climate Change Effects on Plant Disease: Genomes to Ecosystems. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 44, 489–509. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.44.070505.143420

Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF). Available at: <http://www.GBIF.org/> (Accessed 26 January 2020).

Gregory, P. J., Johnson, S. N., Newton, A. C., and Ingram, J. S. (2009). Integrating Pests and Pathogens Into the Climate Change/Food Security Debate. *J. Exp. Bot.* 60 (10), 2827–2838. doi: 10.1093/jxb/erp080

Guarnaccia, V., and Crous, P. W. (2017). Emerging Citrus Diseases in Europe Caused by Species of *Diaporthe*. *IMA Fungus* 8, 317–334. doi: 10.5598/imafungus.2017.08.02.07

Gulati, A., Gulati, A., Ravindranath, S. D., and Chakrabarty, D. N. (1993). Economic Yield Losses Caused by *Exobasidium Vexans* in Tea Plantations. *Indian Phytopathol.* 46, 155–159.

Gunathilaka, R., Smart, J. C., and Fleming, C. M. (2016). The Impact of Changing Climate on Perennial Crops: The Case of Tea Production in Sri Lanka. *Clim. Change* 140, 577–592. doi: 10.1007/s10584-016-1882-z

Gunathilaka, R., Smart, J. C., and Fleming, C. M. (2018). Adaptation to Climate Change in Perennial Cropping Systems: Options, Barriers and Policy Implications. *Environ. Sci. Policy* 82, 108–116. doi: 10.1016/j.envsci.2018.01.011

Guo, M., Pan, Y. M., Dai, Y. L., and Gao, Z. M. (2014). First Report of Brown Blight Disease Caused by *Colletotrichum Gloeosporioides* on *Camellia Sinensis* in Anhui Province, China. *Plant Dis.* 98 (2), 284. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-08-13-0896-PDN

Han, W., Li, X. M., and Ahammed, G. J. (2018). *Stress Physiology of Tea in the Face of Climate Change* (Singapore: Springer). doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-2140-5

He, S., Chen, H., Wei, Y., An, T., and Liu, S. (2020). Development of a DNA-based Real-Time PCR Assay for the Quantification of *Colletotrichum Camelliae* Growth in Tea (*Camellia Sinensis*). *Plant Methods* 16 (1), 1–11. doi: 10.1186/s13007-020-00564-x

International Center for Tropical Agriculture (CIAT) (2017). *Impact of Climate Change on Tea Production in Malawi - Review of a Workshop*.

James, T. Y., Kauff, F., Schoch, C. L., Matheny, P. B., Hofstetter, V., Cox, C. J., et al. (2006). Reconstructing the Early Evolution of Fungi Using a Six-Gene Phylogeny. *Nature* 443, 818–822. doi: 10.1038/nature05110

Jones, P., and Wint, W. (2015). Data set produced by Waen Associates for Environmental Research Group Oxford, Limited, funded by the International Research Consortium on Dengue Risk Assessment, Management and Surveillance (IDAMS), European Union's Seventh Framework Programme for research, technological development and demonstration under grant agreement no 281803. Available at: <https://www.edenextdata.com/?q=content/global-relative-humidity-data-monthly-and-annual-min-mean-and-max-values>

Joshi, S. D., Sanjay, R., Baby, U. I., and Mandal, A. (2009). Molecular Characterization of *Pestalotiopsis* Spp. Associated With Tea (*Camellia Sinensis*) in Southern India Using RAPD and ISSR Markers. *Indian J. Biotechnol.* 8 (4), 377–383.

Juroszek, P., Racca, P., Farhumand, J., and Kleinhenz, B. (2020). Overview on the Review Articles Published During the Past 30 Years Relating to the Potential Climate Change Effects on Plant Pathogens and Crop Disease Risks. *Plant Pathol.* 69, 179–193. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13119

Karakaya, A., and Dikilitas, M. (2018). “Biochemical, Physiological and Molecular Defence Mechanisms of Tea Plants Against Pathogenic Agents Under Changing Climate Conditions,” in *Stress Physiology of Tea in the Face of Climate Change* (Singapore: Springer), 241–268. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-2140-5\_11

Karunaratne, G., Nissanka, S. P., Punyawardena, B. V., and Gunawardena, A. R. (2015). Vulnerability of Tea Sector for Climate Change in the Major Tea Growing Regions in Central Hills of Sri Lanka. *J. Environ. Prof Sri Lanka* 4 (1), 29–48. doi: 10.4038/jepsl.v4i1.7852

Kaundun, S., and Matsumoto, S. (2003). Development of CAPS Markers Based on Three Key Genes of the Phenylpropanoid Pathway in Tea, *Camellia Sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze, and Differentiation Between Assamica and Sinensis Varieties. *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 106 (3), 375–383. doi: 10.1007/s00122-002-0999-9

Kenny, M. K., Galea, V. J., and Price, T. V. (2012). Germination and growth of *colletotrichum acutatum* and *colletotrichum gloeosporioides* isolates from coffee in Papua New Guinea and their pathogenicity to coffee berries. *Australasian Plant Pathology* 41 (5), 519–528. doi: 10.1007/s13313-012-0117-7

Lee, D., Kim, D., Jeon, Y., Uhm, J., and Hong, S. (2007). Molecular and Cultural Characterization of *Colletotrichum* Spp. Causing Bitter Rot of Apples in Korea. *Plant Pathol.* 23 (2), 37–44. doi: 10.5423/PPJ.2007.23.2.037

Lehmann-Danzinger, H. (2000). Diseases and Pests of Tea: Overview and Possibilities of Integrated Pest and Disease Management. *JARTS* 101, 13–38.

Li, J., Sun, K., Ma, Q., Chen, J., Wang, L., Yang, D., et al. (2017). *Colletotrichum Gloeosporioides*- Contaminated Tea Infusion Blocks Lipids Reduction and Induces Kidney Damage in Mice. *Front. Microbiol.* 8, 2089. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.02089

Li, F., Hou, L., Raza, M., and Cai, L. (2017). *Pestalotiopsis* and Allied Genera From *Camellia*, With Description of 11 New Species From China. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 1–19. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-00972-5

Li, F., Weir, B. S., Damm, U., Crous, P. W., Wang, Y., Liu, B. C., et al. (2015). Unravelling *Colletotrichum* Species Associated With *Camellia*: Employing ApMat and GS Loci to Resolve Species in the *C. Gloeosporioides* Complex. *Persoonia* 35, 63–86. doi: 10.3767/003158515X687597

Li, B., Zhang, F., Zhang, L., Huang, J., Jin, Z., and Gupta, D. K. (2012). Comprehensive Suitability Evaluation of Tea Crops Using Gis and a Modified Land Ecological Suitability Evaluation Model. *Pedosphere* 22, 122–130. doi: 10.1016/S1002-0160(11)60198-7

Li, H., Zhou, G. Y., Liu, J. A., and Xu, J. (2016). Population Genetic Analyses of the Fungal Pathogen *Colletotrichum Fructicola* on Tea-Oil Trees in China. *PLoS One* 11 (6), e0156841. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0156841

Lobell, D. B., Field, C. B., Cahill, K. N., and Bonfils, C. J. (2006). Impacts of Future Climate Change on California Perennial Crop Yields: Model Projections With Climate and Crop Uncertainties. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 141, 208–218. doi: 10.1016/j.agrformet.2006.10.006

Maharachchikumbura, S. S., Chukeatirote, E., Liangdong, G., Crous, P. W., Mckenzie, E. H., and Hyde, K. D. (2013). *Pestalotiopsis* Species Associated With *Camellia Sinensis* (Tea). *Mycotaxon* 123 (1), 47–61. doi: 10.5248/123.47

Maharachchikumbura, S. S., Guo, L., Chukeatirote, E., Bahkali, A. H., and Hyde, K. D. (2011). *Pestalotiopsis*-Morphology, Phylogeny, Biochemistry and Diversity. *Fungal Divers.* 50 (1), 167–187. doi: 10.1007/s13225-011-0125-x

McLean, M. A., Angilletta, M. J.Jr, and Williams, K. S. (2005). If You Can't Stand the Heat, Stay Out of the City: Thermal Reaction Norms of Chitinolytic Fungi in an Urban Heat Island. *J. Therm. Biol.* 30 (5), 384–391. doi: 10.1016/j.jtherbio.2005.03.002

Ming, T. L., and Bartholomew, B. (2007). Theaceae. *Flora China* 12, 366–478.

Moat, J., Williams, J., Baena, S., Wilkinson, T., Gole, T. W., Challa, Z. K., et al. (2017). Resilience Potential of the Ethiopian Coffee Sector Under Climate Change. *Nat. Plants* 3. doi: 10.1038/nplants.2017.81

Möller, M., and Stukenbrock, E. H. (2017). Evolution and Genome Architecture in Fungal Plant Pathogens. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 15, 756–771. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2017.76

Morkeljūnė, A., Rasiukevičiūtė, N., and Valiuškaitė, A. (2021). Meteorological Conditions in a Temperate Climate for *Colletotrichum Acutatum*, Strawberry Pathogen Distribution and Susceptibility of Different Cultivars to Anthracnose. *Agriculture* 11 (1), 80. doi: 10.3390/agriculture11010080

Mosedale, J. R., Wilson, R. J., and Maclean, I. M. (2015). Climate Change and Crop Exposure to Adverse Weather: Changes to Frost Risk and Grapevine Flowering Conditions. *PLoS One* 10 (10), e0141218. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0141218

Mukhopadhyay, M., and Mondal, T. K. (2017). Cultivation, Improvement, and Environmental Impacts of Tea. *Agric. Ecosyst Environ.* doi: 10.1093/acrefo/9780199389414.013.373

Mur, L. A., Hauck, B. B., Winters, A. L., Heald, J. K., Lloyd, A. J., Chakraborty, U., et al. (2015). The Development of Tea Blister Caused by *Exobasidium Vexans* in Tea (*Camellia Sinensis*) Correlates With the Reduced Accumulation of Some Antimicrobial Metabolites and the Defence Signals Salicylic and Jasmonic Acids. *Plant Pathol.* 64 (6), 1471–1483. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12364

Nowogrodzki, A. (2019). The Changing Seasons of Tea. *Nature* 566, S10–S11. doi: 10.1038/d41586-019-00399-0

Orrock, J. M., Rathinasabapathi, B., and Richter, B. S. (2020). Anthracnose in U.S. Tea: Pathogen Characterization and Susceptibility Among Six Tea Accessions. *Plant Dis.* doi: 10.1094/pdis-07-19-1518-re. PDIS07191518RE.

Osano, T., and Hirose, D. (2009). Effects of Prior Decomposition of *Camellia Japonica* Leaf Litter by an Endophytic Fungus on the Subsequent Decomposition by Fungal Colonizers. *Mycoscience* 50, 52–55. doi: 10.1007/s10267-008-0442-4

Pasanen, A. L., Pasanen, P., Jantunen, M. J., and Kalliokoski, P. (1991). Significance of Air Humidity and Air Velocity for Fungal Spore Release Into the Air. *Atmos. Environ. A Gen. Top.* 25 (2), 459–462. doi: 10.1016/0960-1686(91)90316-Y

Pasiecznik, N. M., Smith, I. M., Watson, G. W., Brunt, A. A., Ritchie, B. W., and Charles, L. F. (2005). CABI/EPPO Distribution Maps of Plant Pests and Plant Diseases and Their Important Role in Plant Quarantine. *EPPO Bull.* 35, 1–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2338.2005.00815.x

Patra, P. S., Bisen, J., Kumar, R., Choubey, M., Mazumdar, A., et al. (2013). Effect of Climate Change on Production of Darjeeling Tea: A Case Study in Darjeeling Tea Research & Development Centre, Tea Board, Kurseong. *GJBAHS* 2, 174–180.

Peay, K. G., Kennedy, P. G., and Talbot, J. M. (2016). Dimensions of Biodiversity in the Earth Mycobiome. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 14, 434–447. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro.2016.59

Peres, N. A., Mackenzie, S. J., Peever, T. L., and Timmer, L. W. (2008). Postbloom Fruit Drop of Citrus and Key Lime Anthracnose are Caused by Distinct Phylogenetic Lineages of *Colletotrichum Acutatum*. *Phytopathology* 98 (3), 345–352. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-98-3-0345

Peres, N. A., Timmer, L. W., Adaskaveg, J. E., and Correll, J. C. (2005). Life Styles of *Colletotrichum Acutatum*. *Plant Dis.* 89, 784–796. doi: 10.1094/PD-89-0784

Phillips, S. J., Anderson, R. P., and Schapire, R. E. (2006). Maximum Entropy Modeling of Species Geographic Distributions. *Ecol. Model.* 190, 231–259. doi: 10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2005.03.026

Phillips, S. J., and Dudík, M. (2008). Modeling of Species Distributions With Maxent: New Extensions and a Comprehensive Evaluation. *Ecography* 31, 161–175. doi: 10.1111/j.0906-7590.2008.5203.x

Phillips, S. J., Dudík, M., and Schapire, R. E. (2004). “A Maximum Entropy Approach to Species Distribution Modeling,” in *Proceedings of the Twenty-First International Conference on Machine Learning* (ACM Press) Banff, Canada, 472–486. doi: 10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2005.03.026

Piao, S., Ciais, P., Huang, Y., Shen, Z., Peng, S., Li, et al. (2010). The Impacts of Climate Change on Water Resources and Agriculture in China. *Nature* 467 (7311), 43–51. doi: 10.1038/nature09364

Pietikäinen, J., Pettersson, M., and Bäath, E. (2005). Comparison of Temperature Effects on Soil Respiration and Bacterial and Fungal Growth Rates. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 52 (1), 49–58. doi: 10.1016/j.femsec.2004.10.002

Ponmurgan, P., Gnanamangai, B. M., and Manjukarunambika, K. (2019). Architectural Effect of Different Tea Clones on the Development of Blister Blight Disease. *J. Appl. Bot. Food Qual.* 92, 7–14. doi: 10.5073/JABFQ.2019.092.002

Ponmurgan, P., Gopi, C., and District, C. (2006). Efficacy of Certain Fungicides Against *Phomopsis Theae* Under In Vitro Conditions. *Afr. J. Biotechnol.* 5, 434–436.

Punyasiri, P. A., Abeysinghe, I. S., and Kumar, V. (2005). Preformed and Induced Chemical Resistance of Tea Leaf Against *Exobasidium Vexans* Infection. *J. Chem. Ecol.* 31, 1315–1324. doi: 10.1007/s10886-005-5288-z

Radhakrishnan, B., and Baby, U. I. (2004). Economic Threshold Level for Blister Blight of Tea. *Indian Phytopath.* 57 (2), 195–196.

Ranjitkar, S., Sujakhu, N. M., Lu, Y., Wang, Q., Wang, M., He, J., et al. (2016a). Climate Modelling for Agroforestry Species Selection in Yunnan Province, China. *Environ. Model. Software* 75, 263–272. doi: 10.1016/j.envsoft.2015.10.027

Ranjitkar, S., Sujakhu, N. M., Merz, J., Kindt, R., Xu, J., Matin, M. A., et al. (2016b). Suitability Analysis and Projected Climate Change Impact on Banana and Coffee Production Zones in Nepal. *PLoS One* 11 (9), e0163916. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0163916

Ranjitkar, S., Xu, J., Shrestha, K. K., and Kindt, R. (2014). Ensemble Forecast of Climate Suitability for the Trans-Himalayan Nyctaginaceae Species. *Ecol. Model.* 282, 18–24. doi: 10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2014.03.003

Ren, Y., Li, D., Zhao, X., Wang, Y., Bao, X., Wang, X., et al. (2019). Whole Genome Sequences of the Tea Leaf Spot Pathogen *Didymella Segeticola*. *Phytopathology* 109 (10), 1676–1678. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-02-19-0050-A

Savary, S., Willocquet, L., Pethybridge, S. J., Esker, P. D., McRoberts, N., and Nelson, A. (2019). The Global Burden of Pathogens and Pests on Major Food Crops. *Nat. Ecol. Evol.* 3, 430–439. doi: 10.1038/s41559-018-0793-y

Senay, S. D., Worner, S. P., and Ikeda, T. (2013). Novel Three-Step Pseudo-Absence Selection Technique for Improved Species Distribution Modelling. *PLoS One* 8 (8), e71218. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0071218.g009

Seybold, H., Demetrowitsch, T. J., Hassani, M. A., Szymczak, S., Reim, E., Haueisen, J., et al. (2020). A fungal pathogen induces systemic susceptibility and systemic shifts in wheat metabolome and microbiome composition. *Nat. Commun.* 11, 1910. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-15633-x

Shi, N., Du, Y., Ruan, H., Yang, X., Dai, Y., Gan, L., et al. (2018). First Report of *Colletotrichum Fructicola* Causing Anthracnose on *Camellia Sinensis* in Guangdong Province, China. *Plant Dis.* 102, 241. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-05-17-0705-PDN

Sinniah, G. D., Kumara, K. L., Karunajeewa, D., and Ranatunga, M. (2016). Development of an Assessment Key and Techniques for Field Screening of Tea (*Camellia Sinensis* L.) Cultivars for Resistance to Blister Blight. *Crop Prot.* 79, 143–149. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2015.10.017

Sitienei, B. J., Juma, S. G., and Opere, E. (2017). On the Use of Regression Models to Predict Tea Crop Yield Responses to Climate Change: A Case of Nandi East, Sub-County of Nandi County, Kenya. *Climate* 5, 54. doi: 10.3390/cli5030054

Sun, Y., Jiang, Z., Zhang, L., Dong, W., and Rao, Y. (2019). SLIC\_SVM Based Leaf Diseases Saliency Map Extraction of Tea Plant. *Comput. Electron Agr.* 157, 102–109. doi: 10.1016/j.compag.2018.12.042

Talhinhas, P., Mota-Capitão, C., Martins, S., Ramos, A. P., Neves-Martins, J., Guerra-Guimarães, L., et al. (2011). Epidemiology, Histopathology and Aetiology of Olive Anthracnose Caused by *Colletotrichum Acutatum* and *C. Gloeosporioides* in Portugal. *Plant Pathol.* 60, 483–495. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2010.02397.x

Taylor, K. E., Stouffer, R. J., and Meehl, G. A. (2012). An Overview of CMIP5 and the Experiment Design. *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.* 93, 485–498. doi: 10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00094.1

Toyoda, K., Collins, N. C., Takahashi, A., and Shirasu, K. (2002). Resistance and susceptibility of plants to fungal pathogens. *Transgenic Res.* 11 (6), 567–582. doi: 10.1023/a:1021182111770

Van Vuuren, D. P., Stehfest, E., den Elzen, M. G., Kram, T., van Vliet, J., Deetman, S., et al. (2011). Rcp2. 6: Exploring the Possibility to Keep Global Mean Temperature Increase Below 2°C. *Clim. Change* 109 (1–2), 95. doi: 10.1007/s10584-011-0152-3

Vetrovský, T., Kohout, P., Kopecký, M., Machac, A., Man, M., Bahmann, B. D., et al. (2019). A Meta-Analysis of Global Fungal Distribution Reveals Climate-Driven Patterns. *Nat. Commun.* 10, 1–9. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13164-8

Wang, Y., Hao, X., Wang, L., Xiao, B., Wang, X., and Yang, Y. (2016a). Diverse *Colletotrichum* Species Cause Anthracnose of Tea Plants (*Camellia Sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze) in China. *Sci. Rep.* 6, 35287. doi: 10.1038/srep35287

Wang, L., Wang, Y., Cao, H., Hao, X., Zeng, J., Yang, Y., et al. (2016b). Transcriptome Analysis of an Anthracnose-Resistant Tea Plant Cultivar Reveals Genes Associated With Resistance to *Colletotrichum Camelliae*. *PLoS One* 11 (2), e0148535. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0148535

Wang, Z., Zhao, Z. X., Hong, N., Ni, D., Cai, L., Xu, W., et al. (2017). Characterization of Causal Agents of a Novel Disease Inducing Brown-Black Spots on Tender Tea Leaves in China. *Plant Dis.* 101 (10), 1802–1811. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-04-17-0495-RE

Warren, D. L., Matzke, N. J., and Iglesias, T. L. (2020). Evaluating Presence-Only Species Distribution Models With Discrimination Accuracy is Uninformative for Many Applications. *J. Biogeogr.* 47 (1), 67–180. doi: 10.1111/jbi.13705

Wharton, P. S., and Schilder, A. C. (2008). Novel Infection Strategies of *Colletotrichum Acutatum* on Ripe Blueberry Fruit. *Plant Pathol.* 57 (1), 122–134. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2007.01698.x

Wijeratne, M. A., Anandacoomaraswamy, A., Amarathunga, M., Ratnasiri, J., Basnayake, B., and Kalra, N. C. (2007). Assessment of Impact of Climate Change on Productivity of Tea (*Camellia sinensis* L.) Plantations in Sri Lanka. *J. Natl. Sci. Found.* 35, 19. doi: 10.4038/jnsfsr.v35i2.3676

Wong, M. H. G., Duan, C. Q., Long, Y. C., Luo, Y., and Xie, G. G. (2010). How Will the Distribution and Size of Subalpine *Abies georgei* Forest Respond to Climate Change? A Study in Northwest Yunnan, China. *Phys. Geogr.* 31 (4), 319–335. doi: 10.2747/0272-3646.31.4.319

Zakir, M. (2018). Review on Impacts of Climate Change on Tea Yield, Yield Components and Quality. *Int. J. Res.* 4, 24–37. doi: 10.20431/2454-6224.0405005

Zhang, Y., Maharachchikumbura, S. S., Wei, J. G., Mckenzie, E. H., and Hyde, K. D. (2012). *Pestalotiopsis Camelliae*, a New Species Associated With Grey Blight of *Camellia Japonica* in China. *Sydowia* 64, 335–344.

Zhang, Q., Li, T., Wang, Q., LeCompte, J., Harkess, R. L., and Bi, G. (2020). Screening Tea Cultivars for Novel Climates: Plant Growth and Leaf Quality of *Camellia sinensis* Cultivars Grown in Mississippi, United States. *Front. Plant Sci.* 11, 280.

Zomer, R. J., Xu, J., Wang, M., Trabucco, A., and Li, Z. (2015). Projected Impact of Climate Change on the Effectiveness of the Existing Protected Area Network for Biodiversity Conservation Within Yunnan Province, China. *Biol. Conserv.* 184, 335–345. doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2015.01.031

**Conflict of Interest:** Author SR was employed by N. Gene Solution of Natural Innovation, Kathmandu, Nepal.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Tibpromma, Dong, Ranjitkar, Schaefer, Karunarathna, Hyde, Jayawardena, Manawasinghe, Bebber, Promputtha, Xu, Mortimer and Sheng. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Dimorphism in *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*, an Emerging Pathogen Causing White Leaf Spot Disease of Brassicas

Niroshini Gunasinghe<sup>1\*</sup>, Martin J. Barbetti<sup>2</sup>, Ming Pei You<sup>2</sup>, Prabuddha Dehigaspitiya<sup>1</sup> and Stephen Neate<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Centre for Crop Health, Institute for Agriculture and the Environment, Research and Innovation Division, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia, <sup>2</sup> School of Agriculture and Environment and the Institute of Agriculture, Faculty of Science, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA, Australia, <sup>3</sup> School of Agriculture, Food and Wine, Faculty of Sciences, University of Adelaide, Urrbrae, SA, Australia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Sajeewa S. N. Maharachchikumbura,  
University of Electronic Science and  
Technology of China, China

### Reviewed by:

Vishukumar Aimanianda,  
Institut Pasteur, France

Nimal Adikaram,  
National Institute of Fundamental  
Studies (NIFS), Sri Lanka

### \*Correspondence:

Niroshini Gunasinghe  
Niroshini.gunasinghe@usq.edu.au

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular  
and Infection Microbiology

Received: 09 March 2021

Accepted: 19 April 2021

Published: 04 June 2021

### Citation:

Gunasinghe N, Barbetti MJ,  
You MP, Dehigaspitiya P  
and Neate S (2021) Dimorphism  
in *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*, an Emerging Pathogen  
Causing White Leaf Spot  
Disease of Brassicas.  
*Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 11:678231.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.678231

White leaf spot pathogen: *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* causes significant damage to many economically important Brassicaceae crops, including oilseed rape through foliar, stem, and pod lesions under cool and wet conditions. A lack of information on critical aspects of the pathogen's life cycle limits the development of effective control measures. The presence of single-celled spores along with multi-celled conidia on cotyledons inoculated with multi-celled conidia suggested that the multi-celled conidia were able to form single-celled spores on the host surface. This study was designed to demonstrate *N. capsellae* morphological plasticity, which allows the shift between a yeast-like single-celled phase and the multi-celled hyphal phase. Separate experiments were designed to illustrate the pathogen's morphological transformation to single-celled yeast phase from multi-celled hyphae or multi-celled macroconidia *in-vitro* and *in-planta*. Results confirmed the ability of *N. capsellae* to switch between two morphologies (septate hyphae and single-celled yeast phase) on a range of artificial culture media (*in-vitro*) or *in-planta* on the host surface before infection occurs. The hyphae-to-yeast transformation occurred through the production of two morphologically distinguishable blastospore (blastoconidia) types (meso-blastospores and micro-blastospores), and arthrospores (arthroconidia).

**Keywords:** Arthroconidia, Blastoconidia, *Brassica*, dimorphism, morphological transformation, *N. capsellae*, white leaf spot

## INTRODUCTION

Dimorphic fungi are capable of assuming two distinct morphologies during their life cycle, switching between a single-celled yeast form and a multi-celled hyphal form (Gauthier, 2015). Dimorphism is a highly synchronized, reversible response to an external stimulus posed by the environment (Lin et al., 2015). The majority of dimorphic fungi belong to the class Ascomycete or their 'Imperfect' relatives (Gauthier, 2015), and morphogenesis is widespread among pathogenic fungi of either mammals, plants, or insects (Gauthier, 2015). Well-known dimorphic

phytopathogenic fungi such as *Taphrina deformans*, the cause of peach leaf curl disease, and *Ophiostoma novo-ulmi*, the cause of Dutch elm disease, have had major adverse impacts on agriculture or the urban landscape, respectively (Gauthier, 2015).

In dimorphic fungi, yeast phase development occurs usually in response to a change in growth condition and/or nutritional status of the growth medium (Odds and Kerridge, 1985; Lin et al., 2015). Although diverse stimuli, including pheromones, plant lipids, plant hydrophobicity, pH, nitrogen, and quorum sensing can induce the transition of yeast-to-mycelium or *vice versa* in fungal morphogenesis in plant pathogenic fungi (Orlowski, 1994), several human fungal pathogens are solely thermally dimorphic, where temperature alone induces the morphological transformation (Orlowski, 1994; Gauthier, 2015). The search for internal factors that regulate morphogenesis or external factors that stimulate this dimorphic switch is a rapidly growing area of research, due in part to the availability of novel microscopy and molecular tools in the past decade (Gauthier, 2015). Such studies have revealed that pathogenicity, virulence, and lifecycle of dimorphic fungal pathogens are closely interrelated, and that pathogenicity may be limited to one of the alternative morphologies (Gauthier, 2015; Lin et al., 2015).

*Neopseudocercosporella capsellae*, the cause of white leaf spot disease, causes significant damage to many economically important Brassicaceae crops, including oilseed rape/canola, vegetable, condiment, and fodder species (Barbetti and Sivasithamparam, 1981; Petrie, 1985; Cerkauskas et al., 1998; Gunasinghe et al., 2020). The pathogen produces foliar, stem, and pod lesions under favourable weather conditions (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978) causing yield losses in the range of 24–30% in oilseed brassicas (Penaud, 1987; Barbetti and Khangura, 2000; Murtza et al., 2021). While the pathogen distribution is worldwide, it is most destructive in regions with cool and wet climates, such as occur in France (Perron and Nourani, 1990; Penaud and Walker, 2015), the United Kingdom (Inman et al., 1993), Canada (Petrie and Vanterpool, 1978), the United States of America (Ocamb et al., 2015) and Australia (Gunasinghe et al., 2016d; Van de Wouw et al., 2016; Gunasinghe et al., 2017; Murtza et al., 2018). Over recent decades, there has been an increase in white leaf spot disease in some countries, such as the United Kingdom following wetter/warmer winters in the 1990s (Inman et al., 1993).

Despite being a common *Brassica* pathogen, important knowledge gaps exist in the *N. capsellae*-*Brassica* pathosystem (Gunasinghe et al., 2020), particularly on critical aspects of its epidemiology. This is in part from its very slow growth rate on artificial media (Crossan, 1954) and its secretion of cercosporin, a non-host specific, photo-activated toxin into both artificial media and during the early infection process in host tissues (Gunasinghe et al., 2016b). Air-dispersed ascospores produced by the teleomorph are responsible for the disease initiation and long-distance pathogen dispersal in the United Kingdom (Inman et al., 1992). However, elsewhere, most *N. capsellae* populations are anamorphic and thought to be clonal, where aspects of *N. capsellae* pathogenicity, disease initiation, spread, and epidemic

development are not fully described and/or understood (Gunasinghe et al., 2020). For example, on rapeseed cotyledons, Australian isolates of *N. capsellae* can be observed as hyphae, as large multi-celled conidia, and what appeared to be single-celled spores that are able to reproduce by budding (Gunasinghe unpub). This suggests that a morphologic shift between the yeast phase and the hyphal form likely occurs for *N. capsellae*. Its relevance is that morphologic shift between the yeast phase and the hyphal form in other pathogenic fungi is essential for maintaining pathogenicity (Orlowski, 1994). Further, Lin et al. (2015) noted, a thorough understanding of the life cycle of dimorphic pathogens is required if they are to be effectively controlled. Hence, studies were undertaken to determine if *N. capsellae* is dimorphic and able to switch between a single-celled yeast form and a multi-celled hyphal form *in-vitro* or *in-planta* on host leaves.

## METHODS

### Pathogen Isolates

Three single-spored isolates of *N. capsellae* (UWA Wln-10, UWA Wlj-3, and UWA Wlra-7), stored as lyophilized ampoules containing the living pathogen preserved on vacuum dried agar cultures (Bazzigher and Kanzler, 1985) at room temperature, were obtained from the University of Western Australia (UWA) culture collection. All three isolates were collected within Western Australia. UWA Wln-10 was from infected leaves of *B. napus* at Bindoon North, UWA Wlj-3 was from diseased *B. juncea* leaves at Shenton Park, and UWA Wlra-7 was isolated from infected *Raphanus raphanistrum* leaves at West Calingiri (Gunasinghe et al., 2016d). Pathogen isolates were revived on Potato Dextrose Agar (PDA - Difco) or Malt Yeast Extract (MEA) plates and then working cultures were maintained as MEA media slants at 4°C. For *in-vitro* studies, two isolates of genetically different groups (UWA Wlj-3, and UWA Wlra-7) (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a) were used. When multi-celled conidia were needed, susceptible host plants grown in the field were spray inoculated with a mixture of hyphal fragments of all three isolates, and conidia produced on host plants lesions were collected (Gunasinghe et al., 2014).

### Preparation of Mycelial Suspension and Multi-Celled Conidial Suspension for *In-Vitro* and *In-Planta* Studies

To prepare a mycelial suspension, each of the three *N. capsellae* isolates (UWA Wln-10, UWA Wlj-3, and UWA Wlra-7) was sub-cultured onto MEA in Petri Plates and grown for three weeks at 20°C. Erlenmeyer flasks (250 mL) containing 150 mL of Malt Extract Broth (MEB) were inoculated with agar plugs from the growing edges of each *N. capsellae* culture separately and incubated on a rotary platform shaker (Innova™ 2100, New Brunswick Scientific) at 150 rpm and 20°C. After 3–4 weeks, cultures of all three isolates with abundant mycelial growth were mixed in equal volumes and blended for 5 min (Kambrook Mega Blender, Breville Group Ltd). Mycelial mats in the mixture after

blending were removed by filtering through sterile gauze. Concentration of the filtered suspension of mycelial fragments containing 90  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\pm 10 \mu\text{m}$ ) length was adjusted to  $4 \times 10^6 \text{ mL}^{-1}$  using a hemocytometer and sterile distilled water (Gunasinghe et al., 2014).

To produce multi-celled conidia, field-grown plants were inoculated with mycelial inoculum. Seeds of highly susceptible, *B. juncea* genotypes Rohini, Vardan, or Prakash (Gunasinghe et al., 2014) were sown (6 seeds per pot) in sequential batches of 9 pots each, seedlings were grown in a controlled environment room ( $15^\circ\text{C}$ , 12h photoperiod and Photosynthetic Photon Flux Density of  $580 \mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) for 15 to 20 days before transferring into an experimental field plot (1 x 0.5m) at the University of Western Australia, Crawley, Western Australia, where they were fertilized weekly with Thrive<sup>®</sup> (DuluxGroup (Australia) Pty Ltd), a complete nutrient solution dissolved in water. Beginning at approximately four weeks of age, field plants were spray-inoculated weekly with a mixture of mycelial fragments ( $4 \times 10^6$  fragments  $\text{mL}^{-1}$ ) prepared as described above for three consecutive weeks using a handheld and operated aerosol sprayer in the late afternoon to maximize the period of high humidity to favour infections.

After 20 to 25 days post-inoculation, when disease symptoms became apparent, leaves with typical white leaf spot symptoms were collected. Leaves with lesions were gently washed with sterile deionized water (DI) before, lesions were excised and placed into glass vials containing 20-30mL of sterile DI. Multi-celled conidia were released by vigorous handshaking for four min. The pieces of the leaf lesions were removed from the glass vials with a sterile pair of forceps and the mixture was centrifuged to pellet the conidia. The supernatant was discarded and the conidial pellet was washed twice in sterile DI water and re-suspended in 2 to 3mL of sterile DI water. Multi-celled conidial concentration ( $4 \times 10^6 \text{ mL}^{-1}$ ) was achieved by making adjustments based on hemocytometer counts (Gunasinghe et al., 2016c).

## Dimorphism *In-Vitro*

### In-Vitro Blastospore Formation From *N. capsellae* Hyphae and Observations of Colony Morphology During Morphological Transformation

Morphological transformation of *N. capsellae* was examined by inoculating UWA Wlj-3, and UWA Wlra-7 on 5 different media: PDA (Difco), MEA (20g, peptone: 6g, dextrose: 20g, agar: 15g, de-ionized water 1L), V-8 juice agar (clarified V-8 juice: 200mL, CaCO<sub>3</sub>: 3g, agar 15g, de-ionized water 1L), Neutral Dox Yeast Agar (NDYA) (NaNO<sub>3</sub>: 2g, KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>: 1g, MgSO<sub>4</sub>: 0.5g, KCL: 0.5g, FeSO<sub>4</sub> 0.1% sol: 10mL, yeast extract: 0.5g, sucrose: 30g, agar: 14g, de-ionised water: 1L), Yeast Extract Peptone Dextrose Agar (YEDPA) (Yeast extract: 10g, peptone: 10g, dextrose: 20g, agar 15g, de-ionised water 1L adjusted to pH=6) or Water Agar (WA) (agar:15g, de-ionised water 1L) using two inoculation methods (streak plate method and agar plug method). A four week old pure mycelial colony of each isolate on NDY was used for all inoculations.

For the agar plug method, a mycelial plug (5mm diameter) from the growing edge of the mycelial colony was placed in the

middle of a Petri Plate containing PDA, MEA, V-8 juice agar, NDYA, YEDPA, or WA. For the streak plate method, a loop full of mycelial fragments was taken from the growing edge of the colony and dragged over the surface of the plate in a 'zig-zag' formation. There were six single plate replicates for each medium for each inoculation method. Three plates from each media inoculated with each individual inoculation method were incubated at  $23^\circ\text{C}$ , and the other three at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , in the dark for a maximum of 4 weeks.

Stereo microscopy, light microscopy (LM), and scanning electron microscopy (SEM) techniques were used to document colony and cell morphologies. Colony morphologies of *N. capsellae* on different media incubated at the two temperatures were recorded every other day by examining individual plates. Colonies on plates were further prepared to examine with a Nikon- SMZ1500 stereomicroscope, a Nikon Eclipse Ni-U light microscope, or SEM where necessary.

LM: Cells/hyphae collected by scraping the surface of colonies were mounted on microscope slides and stained with 1% cotton blue in lactophenol. Slides were studied and photographed (1000x magnification) with a Nikon Eclipse Ni-U light microscope. SEM: Selected colonies were prepared for SEM for further analysis. Thin agar blocks (2-3 cm) with colonies were cut carefully from the culture plate with a sterile scalpel and placed on a pin mount with a carbon tab (ProSci Tech) on it or in cryovials (2mL). The samples on pin mounts were air-dried in a laminar flow cabinet for five days. Cryotubes with samples were frozen at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  (Revco ULT390-5-D, Thermo Scientific) for 24h and then freeze-dried (FD-8 Witeg Germany) for 24h. Dried samples were carefully placed on standard pin mounts with a carbon tab on top. Finally, all samples were sputter-coated with Mini Plasma Sputter Coater (gold: 0.1mm) and visualized and imaged using a Jeol JCM-6000 Versatile Benchtop SEM.

### In-Vitro Blastospore Formation From *N. capsellae* Multi-Celled Conidia

Two drops ( $20\mu\text{l}$ ) from multi-celled conidial suspension prepared as described before in the previous section on preparation of multi-celled conidial suspension, were placed on 10 standard glass microscope slides and incubated in a moist chamber. After a 24h incubation period, 1% cotton blue in lactophenol was added to each drop, before examining under an Olympus BX5 microscope. From 5 random slides, a total of 50 fields (10 from each) were imaged with an Olympus DP71 digital photographic system.

### Morphological Analysis of In-Vitro Formed Blastospores (Single Spore/Cell) Types

Two measurements (length and width) were taken from more than 400 spores using the software ImageJ 1.53a (Schneider et al., 2012) from digital images taken of two different single-celled blastospore types (micro-blastospores and meso-blastospores) produced from *N. capsellae* hyphae in pure cultures or multi-celled macroconidia suspended in sterile distilled water. All the measurements for smaller bacteria-like spores (micro-blastospores) were taken from SEM images, and the larger

yeast-like spore (meso-blastospore) measurements were taken from a combination of both SEM and LM images.

## Dimorphism *In-Planta*

### Host Genotypes

Two genotypes from each of three major oilseed species were selected for *in-planta* studies. The six susceptible or resistant genotypes used were *B. carinata* (ATC94129P, highly resistant and UWA#012, very susceptible), *B. napus* (Hyola 42, resistant and Trilogy, susceptible), and *B. juncea* (Dune, moderately resistant and Vardan, susceptible) (Gunasinghe et al., 2014).

### *In-Planta* Blastospore Formation

#### From *N. capsellae* Hyphae

Seeds of each genotype were sown in 48 cell seedling trays (30 x 34 cm), four seeds per cell and four replicate cells per genotype. Ten days after sowing, plants were thinned to two per cell. Seedlings were grown in a controlled environment room (15°C, 12h photoperiod, and Photosynthetic Photon Flux Density of 580  $\mu\text{mol m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). Ten-day-old cotyledons of each seedling were inoculated by depositing a single drop (10 $\mu\text{l}$ ) of the mycelial suspension ( $4 \times 10^6 \text{ mL}^{-1}$ ), prepared as described earlier in the previous section on preparing of mycelial suspension, on each cotyledon lobe. The control was an identical tray of seedlings under the same conditions but inoculated with sterile distilled water. All plants were placed in clear polyethylene bags for 48h to maintain high humidity to promote infection (Brun and Tribodet, 1991). Five cotyledons for each genotype, (4 inoculated and 1 control from each of the 5 cells) were randomly sampled for LM or SEM 48h post-inoculation.

### *In-Planta* Blastospore Formation From *N. capsellae* Multi-Celled Conidia

Collection of multi-celled macroconidia from diseased leaves and preparation of macroconidial suspension in sterile distilled water ( $4 \times 10^6 \text{ mL}^{-1}$ ) was done as described in the previous section on preparation of multi-celled conidia. An experiment identical to mycelial inoculation studies was conducted, but by inoculating cotyledons with a 10 $\mu\text{m}$  multi-celled conidial suspension rather than mycelial suspension. After 48h post-incubation, two sets of five cotyledons (four inoculated and one control) were collected separately for LM and SEM.

### Sample Preparation for Microscopy and Morphological Analysis of Blastospores (Single Spore/Cell Types) Produced *In-Planta*

For LM studies, collected cotyledons were decolourized with acetic acid: ethanol: water (2:2:1) solution and stained with 1% cotton blue in lactophenol for 40 sec to prepare whole wet mounts (Gunasinghe et al., 2016c). Four inoculated and one uninoculated cotyledons were examined using an Olympus (BX51) microscope, where 25 random images from each inoculated site (50 from a cotyledon and a total of 50 x 4 = 200 for each genotype) were captured using an Olympus DP71 digital photographic system.

For SEM studies, cotyledon samples were fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde and cut into 4 x 4 mm pieces and transferred

into glass vials with fresh 2.5% glutaraldehyde. Samples were then prepared for SEM using a BioWave microwave processor fitted with a PELCO coldspot (Gunasinghe et al., 2016c). Prepared samples were mounted on standard aluminium pin mounts with carbon tabs (ProSciTech), sputter-coated with 5 nm carbon, 3 nm platinum, and surface imaged with a field emission SEM (Zeiss Supra 55 VP). Twenty-five random images were taken from each of the inoculated areas (50 from a cotyledon and a total of 50x4 = 200 for each genotype).

Different blastospore types formed from *N. capsellae* multi-celled macroconidia or hyphal fragments were measured using the software ImageJ 1.53a. Two measurements from more than 400 micro-blastospores (bacteria-like single-celled spores) from SEM images and meso-blastospores (Yeast-like single-celled spores) from a combination of both SEM and LM images were taken.

### Molecular Identification

Confirmation of the identity of the two observed morphologically different phases (Hyphae and single-celled blastospores) was undertaken by sequencing the internal transcribed spacer region (ITS1, 5.8S, and ITS4) of the rDNA operon, and comparing sequence data with available sequence information data for *N. capsellae* isolates in GenBank. Areal hyphae obtained from a pure mycelial colony and single-celled blastospores collected from a young bacterial-like colony consisted only of blastospores have been used to extract DNA. To obtain the hyphal phase, five Petri Plates containing 15mL NDY were inoculated with a mycelial plug taken from a three-week-old culture of the isolate UWA Wlj-3 on MEA plates at the mycelial phase. After 20 to 30 days of incubation at 23°C, plates were examined to select a plate with mycelial growth and no blastospores. Aerial mycelium (hyphae) from selected NDY cultures was harvested and placed in a sterile Eppendorf tube. Streak plates of YEPD (in duplicate) from the same isolate: UWA Wlj-3 were prepared from the same mycelial colony on MEA to obtain yeast phase (single cells). YEPD was used to induce the unicellular phase of the pathogen (Zhu et al., 2017). After two days of incubation at 23°C in dark, cells from the growing yeast-like colonies were aseptically transferred into a sterile Eppendorf tube.

### Extraction of Genomic DNA, PCR, and Sequencing

Genomic DNA was extracted using the ISOLATE II Genomic DNA Kit (Bioline (Aust) Pty Ltd) with some modifications to the standard protocol. All samples with mycelia or single cells (yeast phase) were washed with 400 $\mu\text{l}$  of TE buffer in an Eppendorf tube, pelleted by centrifugation (13,000rpm, 5min) in a microfuge® 18 (Beckman Coulter™) and the supernatant was discarded. Lysis buffer (200 $\mu\text{l}$ ) and two metal beads were added to each of the sample and homogenized with the tissue homogenizer (FastPrep-24TM 5G Homogenizer – MP Biomedicals) for 6 seconds. Genomic DNA extraction in the homogenized samples was carried out using the ISOLATE II Genomic DNA Kit according to manufacturer instructions. All DNA samples were stored at 4°C after evaluating the quality and

concentration of DNA extracted using a DeNovix: DS-11 FX Spectrophotometer/Fluorometer.

Part of the nuclear rRNA operon was amplified with primers ITS1 (5' TTT CCG TAG GTG AAC CTG C3') and ITS4 (5' TCC TCC GCT TAT TGA TAT GC3') using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a). Spacer I, between the 18S and 5.8S rRNA gene, was amplified using the 5' primer ITS1, and spacer II, between 5.8S and 28S of the rRNA gene, was amplified with the 3' primer ITS4. PCR reactions were carried out with 50ng genomic DNA in MyTaq Red mix (Bioline (Aust) Pty Ltd). PCR conditions were: initial denaturation step at 94°C for 2 minutes, followed by 35 cycles of 1 minute at 94°C, annealing at 55°C and extension for 1.5 minutes at 72°C and a final elongation step of 72°C for 2 min (Gunasinghe et al., 2016a). PCR products were separated and visualized by gel electrophoresis at 84V for 45 minutes on a 1% (w/v) agarose gel and products of 500bp (20μl of each) were sequenced by Macrogen Inc. (Korea).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Observations confirmed the morphogenic plasticity of *N. capsellae*. The species changed its morphology from septate hyphal growth to budding yeast form or vice-versa depending on external conditions. The morphological transformation (hyphae-to-yeast) of *N. capsellae* resulted in two common single-celled blastospore (blastoconidia) types distinguished based on gross appearance: The first, predominantly elliptical and comparatively large single-celled meso-blastospores that resembled yeast cells where average dimensions were 4.8 x 2.7μm (Table 1 and Figure 1A) and the second, single-celled micro-blastospores (average dimensions of 1.9 X 0.9 μm) that resembled rod-shaped bacterial cells (Table 1 and Figure 1B) and comparatively large, spherical to cylindrical arthrospores (arthroconidia) (Figure 1C). The formation of blastospores (Odds and Kerridge, 1985; Gauthier, 2015; Lin et al., 2015) and arthrospores (Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985) are important aspects of fungal morphogenesis in many dimorphic or polymorphic fungal species, including Ascomycetes. Blastospores are asexually produced single-celled spores that can increase in number rapidly through repeated budding (Odds and Kerridge, 1985; Mehrabi et al., 2006; Lin et al., 2015), while arthrospores are formed by segmentation and subsequent fragmentation of existing hyphae (Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985).

This morphological transition in *N. capsellae* has not been previously recognized. To eliminate the potential for

contamination being the source of the newly described structures, the identity of the structures was confirmed by PCR amplification and sequencing of the ITS1 and ITS4 regions of nuclear ribosomal DNA of blastospores taken from a yeast-like colony (GenBank Acc. No. MZ149251) and hyphae from a pure mycelial colony (GenBank Acc. No. MW898135). The BLAST results for both samples were 99% match to *N. capsellae*.

### In-Vitro Morphogenesis

#### Pure Cultures on Growth Media

The formation of single-celled spores (blastospores and arthrospores) produced prominent changes in colony morphology (Figures 2 and 3). Morphological transformation from hyphae-to-yeast or yeast-to-hyphae was observed on all 5 tested media, although some different media favoured the formation of yeast and the other the formation of mycelial phase. Transferring hyphae to a fresh medium (subculturing) initiate yeast-like colonies on some media demonstrating hyphae-to-yeast transformation. Generally, on commonly used media like PDA or NDY, and WA, the mycelial phase dominated with an infrequent, short, initial yeast-like phase immediately after subculturing. When yeast-like growth was observed initially (Figures 2A, B), yeast-to-hyphae transition was initiated in colonies anytime within two-three weeks (Figures 2C, D). The hyphae-to-yeast transformation was also observed in mycelial colonies older than one month (Figure 3). At the initial growth stage on some media such as NDY, PDA, and WA, the yeast phase was present but visible only under the microscope and the proportion of yeast to mycelia and the time taken for the yeast-to-hyphae transformation differed across the media tested.

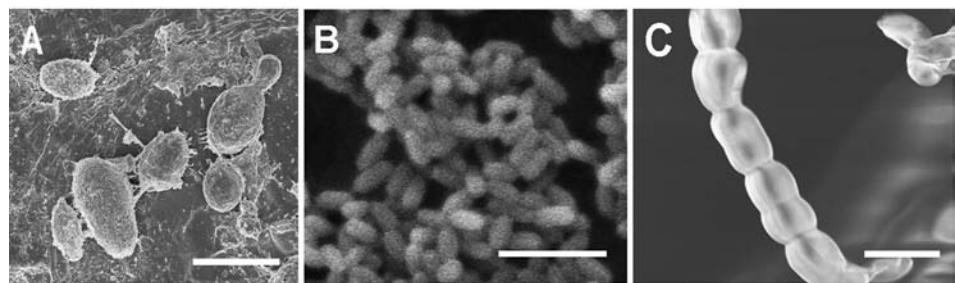
Subculturing and the method of inoculation influenced the morphological transformation of the fungus. Placing *N. capsellae* hyphal fragments onto a new growth medium promoted the initial formation of creamy white-to-tan-coloured colonies dominated by single-celled blastospores (Figures 2A, B). Similar growth behaviour on agar media by dimorphic pathogens has been observed. Initially formed yeast-like colonies of *Candida citri* switched to mycelial growth after prolonged incubation (Sipiczki, 2011). Odds and Kerridge (1985) claim that the *C. albicans* blastospore-dominating yeast phase was easy to obtain and maintain on artificial media, while the pure mycelial phase was difficult to attain as it is only a transient form.

Of the two inoculation methods tested, streaking favoured the formation of the yeast phase. Hyphal growth with or without initial yeast-like growth was observable on PDA, NDY, and V8 juice agar when inoculated with an agar plug (Figures 4A, B, F).

**TABLE 1 |** Spore dimensions (μm) of two types of blastospores: meso-blastospores and micro-blastospores.

Meso blastospore <i>in-planta</i>	Meso blastospore <i>in-vitro</i>	Micro blastospore <i>in-planta</i>	Micro blastospore <i>in-vitro</i>
Average Width	2.9 ± 0.82	2.7 ± 0.64	0.65 ± 0.15
Range	0.9-6.6	1.0-4.9	0.2-1.0
Average Length	3.4 ± 0.95	4.8 ± 1.24	1.1 ± 0.13
Range	0.9-7.1	2.3-9.2	0.3-2.5

Values are the mean of more than 400 cells from each morphotype measured *in-vitro* and *in-planta*.

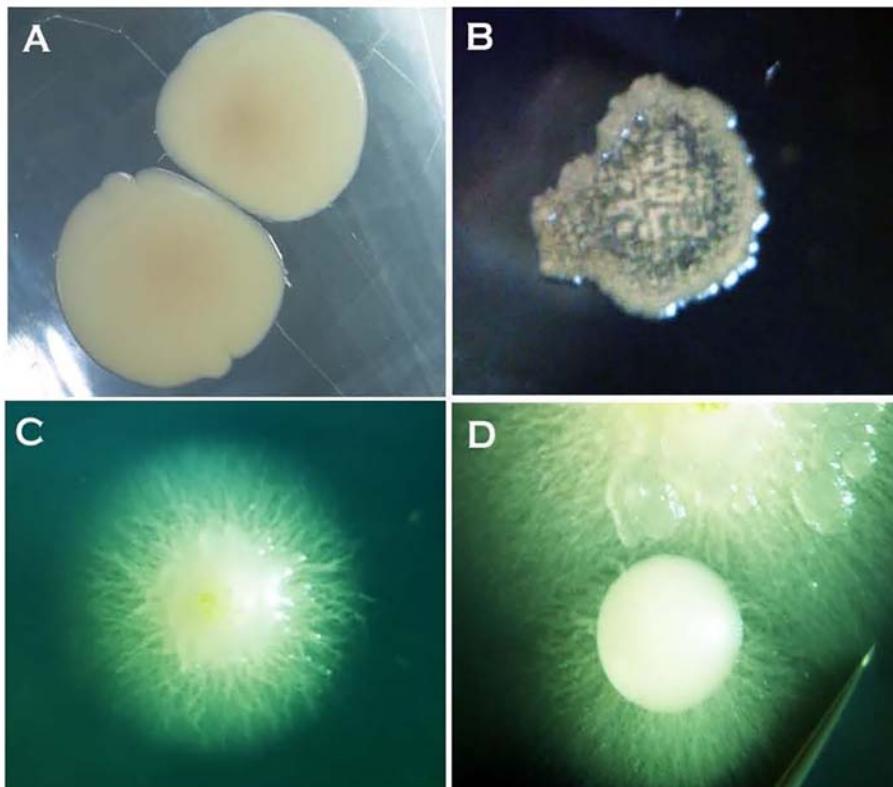


**FIGURE 1** | Scanning electron micrographs of single-celled spore types with different morphologies produced by *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* during morphological transformation from hyphae-to-yeast. **(A)** Unicellular meso-blastospores. **(B)** Unicellular micro-blastospores. **(C)** Arthospore chain. Scale bars = 5  $\mu$ m.

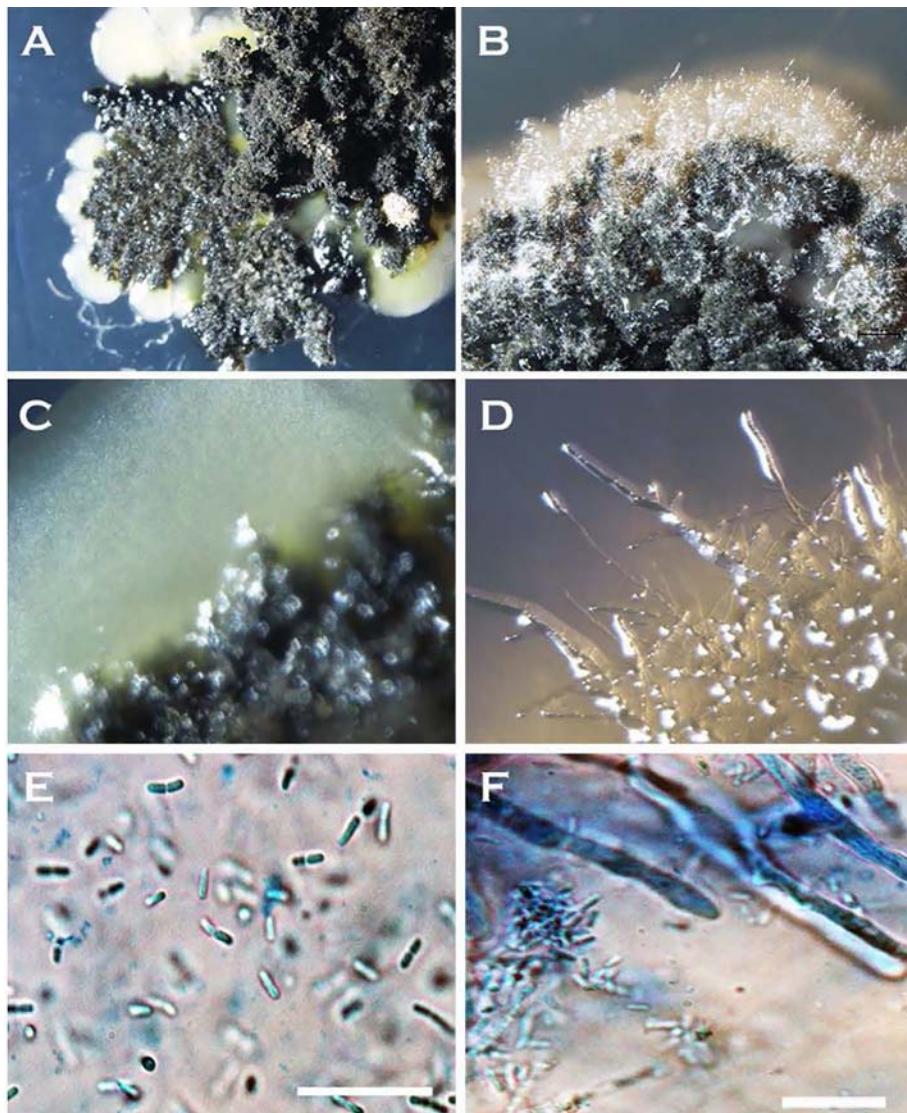
Except for WA, yeast-like colonies appeared on streak plates of all media within 24h of inoculation (**Figures 4C, D**). On WA, yeast-like colonies, hyphal growth, or both were observed during the initial growth stage depending on the inoculation method used (**Figure 4E**). The appearance of initial yeast-like colonies immediately after subculturing was fast, within overnight incubation (**Figures 4C, D**), while it took at least 10-14 days

for hyphal growth to occur when the initial yeast growth was absent (**Figures 4E, F**).

The co-occurrence of cells with different morphologies varying from single-celled blastospore types to true hyphae in a single colony was observed in *N. capsellae* colonies (**Figure 5**). However, the dominating morphotype and the architecture of the colonies seem to depend on several factors, such as isolate,



**FIGURE 2** | Two-day-old bacteria-like colonies of *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* consisting of single-celled blastospores appeared after streak-inoculation using hyphal fragments from a pure hyphal colony. **(A)** Isolate UWA Wlj-3 on NDY and **(B)** isolate UWA Wljra-7 on PDA. **(C)** and **(D)** Ten-day-old colonies of isolate UWA Wlj-3 on PDA where hyphal initiation is evident at the periphery at the transition stage from a bacterial-like initial stage.

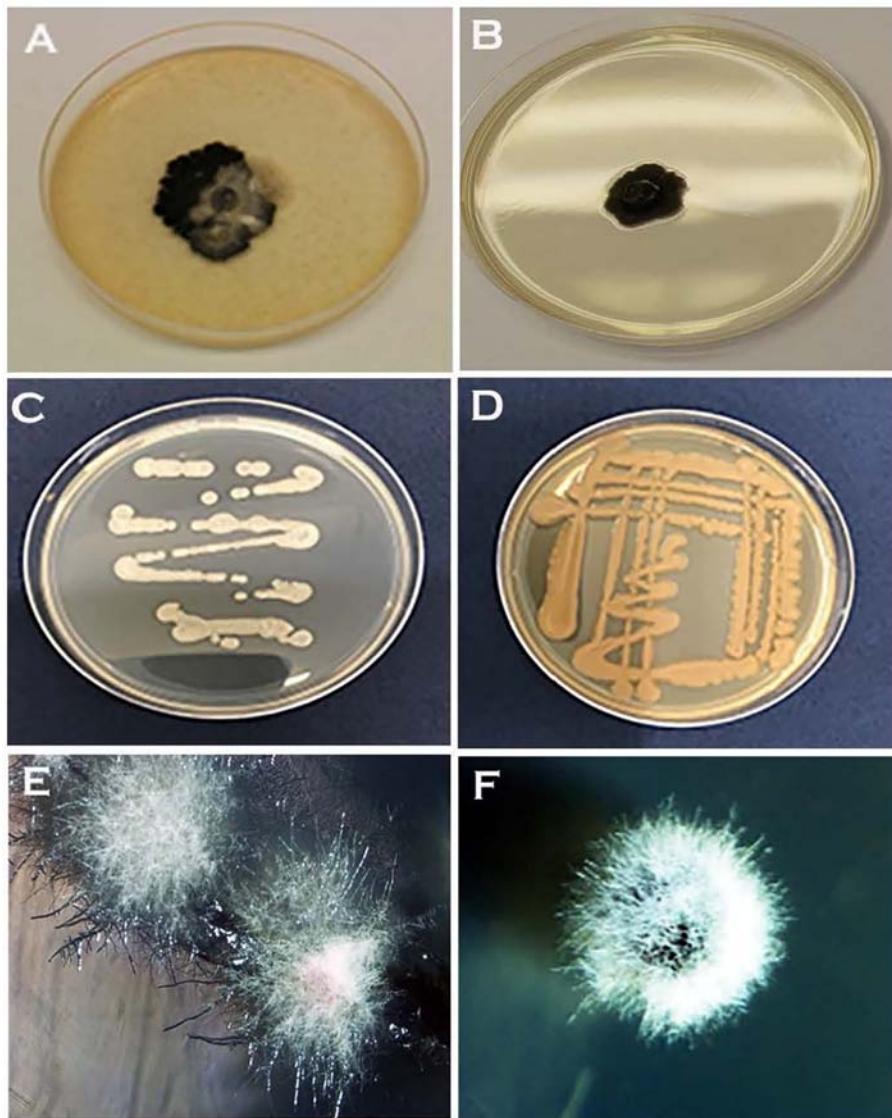


**FIGURE 3 |** Morphological transformation (hyphae-to-yeast) of *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* cultures on growth media where blastospores are seen as creamy white to tan masses at the edges of colonies (A–D). Colonies at the time of hyphae to yeast transformation, (A) seven week old colony of isolate UWA Wlj-3 on NDY, and (B) five week old colony of isolate UWA Wlj-7 on PDA. (C) Edge of the UWA Wlj-3 colony, and (D) edge of UWA Wlj-7 colony, where hyphae-to-yeast transformation occurred. (E) Blastospores from UWA Wlj-3 colony and (F) hyphae from UWA Wlj-7 colony, both stained with 1% cotton blue in lactophenol and as seen under the light microscope. Scale bar = 5 $\mu$ m.

method of inoculation, and type of the growth medium and changed over time with the age of the colony (Figures 2 and 3). The formation of mixed colonies with different cell morphologies has been reported in other dimorphic pathogens such as *Cryptococcus* (Levy et al., 2012; Lin et al., 2015) and *Candida* sp. (Odds and Kerridge, 1985; Sipiczki, 2011). *Cryptococcus* produces colonies with different morphologies, where yeast cells (blastospores) predominate in the colony centre and hyphae dominate at the periphery (Lin et al., 2015). Obtaining a colony consist of single-cell morphology was a difficult task for *C. albicans* on artificial culture media because of the co-existence

of blastospores, hyphae, and pseudothecae (Odds and Kerridge, 1985). Such colonies, the architecture of the colony, degree of morphological heterogeneity, and the proportion of each cell morphology of otherwise genetically identical cells, are a result of differential gene expression among cells (Levy et al., 2012) as influenced by one or more of several factors, such as gradient of signalling molecules created by the varying microenvironments across the growth medium and/or factors like the age or cell-cycle stage (Lin et al., 2015).

Apart from much larger colonies at 37°C, the same growth patterns were observed at both temperatures (23°C and 37°C).



**FIGURE 4** | Different colony morphologies of *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* isolate UWA Wlj-3 grown on three different growth media, and with two different subculturing methods using a hyphal colony on a single growth medium. **(A)** Seven week old colonies on V8 juice agar and **(B)** PDA, inoculated with an agar plug. Four-day-old streak plate on **(C)** PDA and **(D)** V8 juice agar. **(E)** Four-week-old hyphal colonies on WA streak plate. **(F)** Three-week-old hyphal colony on NDY inoculated with an agar plug.

Therefore, these *in-vitro* studies at two temperatures suggest that *N. capsellae* morphogenesis is not induced solely by temperature as seen in thermally dimorphic human fungal pathogens (Dukik et al., 2017), but by more complex external and internal factors, including the growth medium.

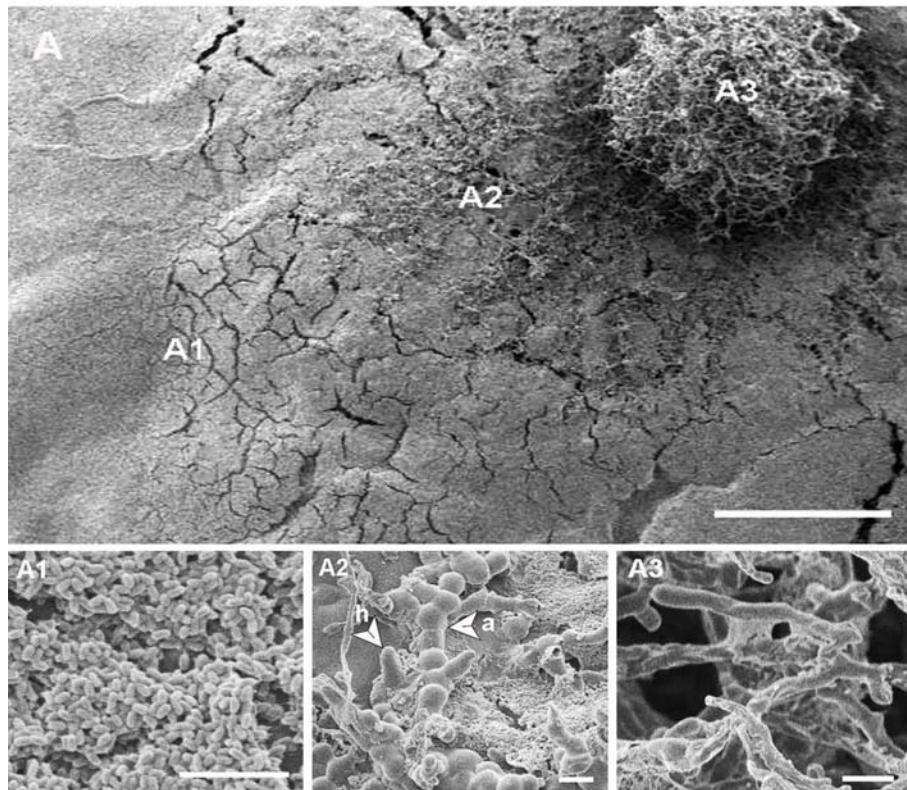
#### Multi-Celled Macroconidia in Sterile Distilled Water

Multi-celled macroconidia produced both micro-blastospores and meso-blastospores or arthrospheres *in-vitro* within a 24h incubation period. All three spore types were stained with cotton blue and observable under LM among the multi-celled macroconidia when suspended in sterile distilled water (Figure 6).

However, not all multi-celled conidia produced single-celled blastospores, as some germinated by producing single or multiple germ tubes.

#### In-Planta Morphogenesis

Multi-celled macroconidia or hyphal fragments newly introduced onto host tissue (cotyledons) formed single-celled blastospores or arthrospheres displaying the same trend of morphological transition that occurred *in-vitro*. All single-celled spore types similar to the spore types produced *in-vitro* (meso and micro-blastospores and arthrospheres) were evident on cotyledons inoculated with multi-celled macroconidia



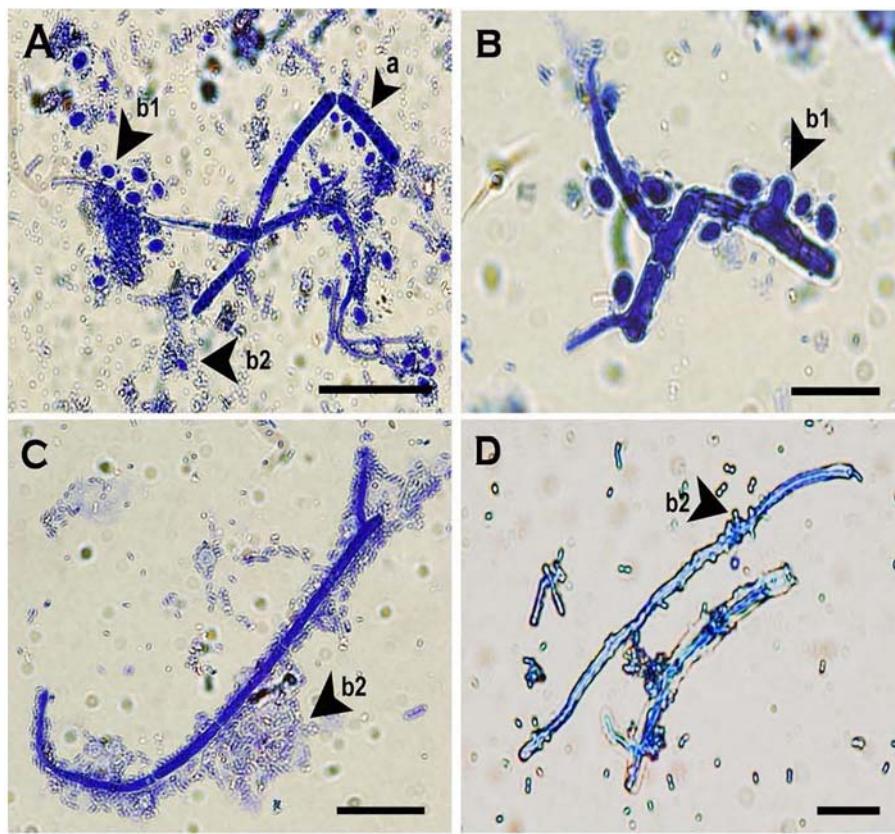
**FIGURE 5 | (A)** Scanning electron micrograph of a three-week-old heterogeneous *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* isolate UWA WJ-3 colony on PDA, showing cell types with different morphologies at different places in the culture, scale bar = 500 $\mu$ m. **(A1)** Blastospores (yeast cells) dominating at the periphery of the colony. **(A2)** Middle area of colony showing a mixture of blastospores, arthrospores (a) and hyphae (h). **(A3)** Centre of the colony dominated by true hyphae. Scale bars = 10 $\mu$ m.

suspensions (Table 1 and Figures 7A, B, E, F) or mycelial fragments (Figures 7C, D) within 48h post-inoculation and this was consistent across all six test genotypes belonging to three different host species. However, germinated multi-celled macroconidia with single or multiple germ tubes were also common. Initial observations were that the amount of germinating multi-celled macroconidia or each morphologically different single-celled blastospore type could vary depending on the host, such as susceptible and resistant host species. After landing on the host tissue, the formation of a single-celled blastospore (yeast phase) on the host surface just before invasion has been observed for several dimorphic plant pathogens (Ingold, 1995; Ruiz-Herrera et al., 1995; Vollmeister et al., 2012; Cissé et al., 2013). Asexually produced diploid, multi-celled pycnidiospores of *Zymoseptoria tritici*, a dimorphic wheat pathogen causing Septoria tritici blotch (Palmer and Skinner, 2002; Mehrabi et al., 2006) or teliospores of *Ustilago maydis*, a maize pathogen causing smut disease (Ruiz-Herrera et al., 1995; Vollmeister et al., 2012), establish a short yeast-like phase on the leaf surface by producing blastospores before host invasion in the filamentous form. In *Taphrina deformans*, the cause of leaf curl disease of peach and nectarine, ascospores discharged from curled leaves produce single-celled blastospores, that

overwinter and then switch back to the infectious filamentous form to invade the host (Rodrigues and Fonseca, 2003; Tavares et al., 2004; Cissé et al., 2013). This morphological transition from multi-celled conidia or hyphae-to-yeast and yeast-to-hyphae plays unique species-specific roles in virulence (Mehrabi et al., 2006; Gauthier, 2015; Lin et al., 2015). For instance, yeast cells of *T. deformans* function as an overwintering dormant spore (Cissé et al., 2013), while dissemination is the key role of yeast cells produced by *Ophiostoma ulmi* (Lin et al., 2015).

### Blastospore (Blastoconidia) Formation

In *N. capsellae*, blastospores are produced during hyphae-to-yeast transition from multi septate hyphae (Figure 3) or by asexually produced multi-celled macroconidia (Figures 6 and 7). Although there can be a variety of different morphologies observed, the formation of blastospores involves three steps of bud emergence, bud growth, and spore/conidia separation. The sites at which blastospores are produced during hyphae-to-yeast transformation could be limited and for *C. albicans* these hyphal sites are adjacent and posterior to septa (Odds and Kerridge, 1985). Similarly, in *N. capsellae* yeast-like meso-blastospore formation occurred at the septa of hyphae (Figures 8A, B) or



**FIGURE 6** | Two morphologies of blastospores and arthrospores formed from *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* multi-celled macroconidia suspended in sterile distilled water 24h post-inoculation. **(A)** Multi-celled macroconidia with meso-blastospores (b1), micro-blastospores (b2) and an arthrosepore (a). **(B)** Multi-celled macroconidium producing meso-blastospores (b1) (arrow shows a meso-blastospore bud raised adjacent to the septa). **(C)** Multi-celled macroconidium with micro-blastospores (b2). **(D)** Micro-blastospore (b2) formed from multi-celled macroconidia (arrow shows buds of micro-blastospores). Scale bars **(A, C)** 20 $\mu$ m; **(B, D)** 10 $\mu$ m.

the tip (Figure 8B). However, micro-blastospore formation from hyphae was random and occurred in comparatively large numbers (Figures 8C, D).

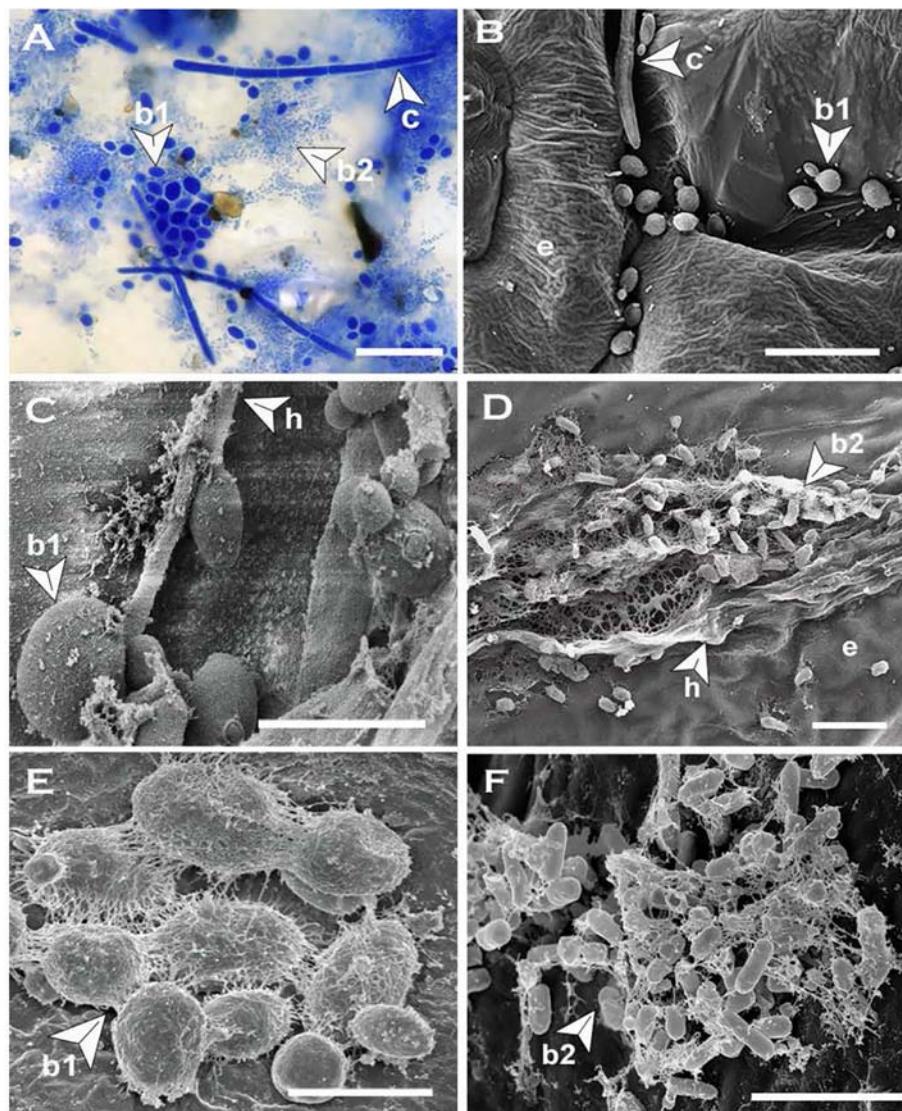
### Arthrosepore (Arthroconidia) Formation

The formation of single-celled arthrospores from existing hyphae has long been observed during fungal morphogenesis in certain fungal species (Miyazi and Nishimura, 1971; Bibel et al., 1977; Emyanitoff and Hashimoto, 1979; Cartwright et al., 2014). These single-celled spores are produced in extensive numbers to enhance the pathogen's reproductive potential and, therefore, the primary function of arthrosepore is reproduction rather than survival between seasons. However, arthrosepores can also be the principal means of dissemination in certain pathogenic fungi (Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985). Arthroconidia formation and morphogenesis in dimorphic human fungal pathogens can be stimulated by several types of environmental stress conditions related to growth medium composition, carbon dioxide tension, and increased temperatures (Rippon and Scherr, 1959; King and Jong, 1976; Bibel et al., 1977; Emyanitoff and Hashimoto, 1979). Initiation of arthrosporogenesis, the age of conidia formation,

and the number of conidia formed are all highly species-specific (Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985).

Arthrosporogenesis of *N. capsellae* was observed *in-vitro* from multi-celled hyphae on different artificial media (Figure 9) or multi-celled macroconidia (Figure 10). This is the first report showing arthrosepores from *N. capsellae*, although the cleavage of multi-celled macroconidia on cotyledons to produce single cylindrical entities by this pathogen has been reported earlier by Gunasinghe et al. (2016d). Two different morphologies commonly observed for *N. capsellae* arthrosepores were cylindrical (Figures 9A, B) or spherical (Figures 9C, E). Initial observations are that the size of the arthrosepores and the proportion of each morphology *in-vitro* vary depending on the growth conditions. This is not unusual as other dimorphic fungal species can produce a range of arthroconidia that differ in size and/or shape and the dominating type is determined by the substrate (King and Jong, 1976; Allermann et al., 1978; Kier et al., 1980; Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985).

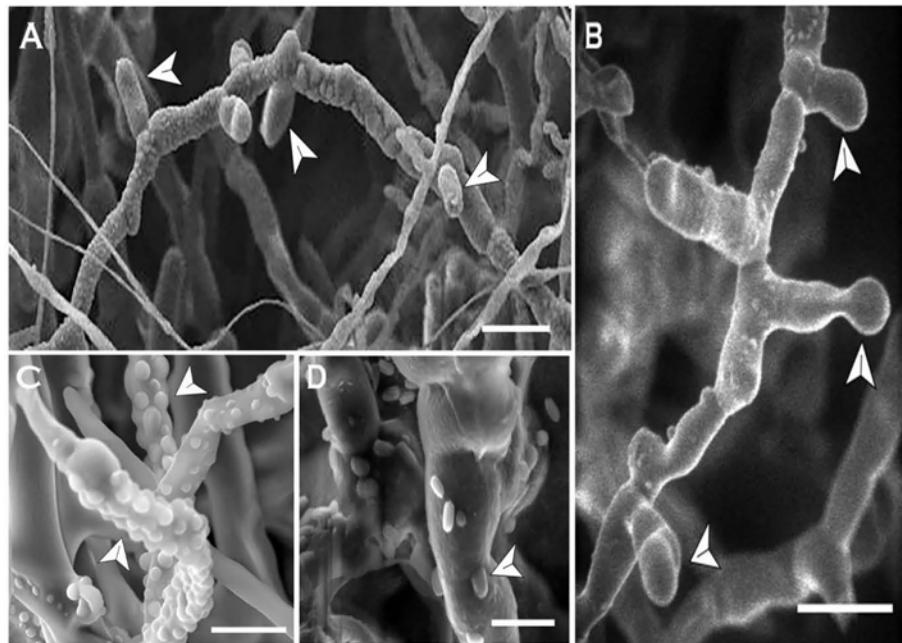
The development and release of arthroconidia appear to vary depending on the fungal species (Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985). In both: *Mucor rouxii* and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, arthroconidia develop inside the hyphae as cylindrical conidial



**FIGURE 7** | Blastospores produced by *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* on cotyledons of the host *Brassica juncea* or *B. napus*. **(A)** Multi-celled macroconidia (c), meso-blastospores (b1) and micro-blastospores (b2) on a cotyledon surface 48h post-inoculation with a multi-celled macroconidial suspension (cotyledons were decolorized by immersing in acetic acid:ethanol:water (2:2:1) solution at 25°C for 3-4 days before visualization under the light microscope (scale bar= 20μm). **(B)** Cotyledon surface inoculated with a multi-celled macroconidial suspension showing multi-celled macroconidia (c), meso-blastospores (b1), and epidermal cells (e) as seen under Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) (Scale bar=10μm). **(C, D)** Cotyledon surface inoculated with hyphal fragments showing hyphae (h) producing meso-blastospores **(C)** (Scale bar=5μm) and micro-blastospores **(D)** (Scale bar=1μm) as seen under SEM. **(E, F)** Morphology of meso-blastospores **(E)** (Scale bar=5μm) and micro-blastospores **(F)** (Scale bar=1μm) produced in planta as seen under SEM.

chains enveloped by the original hyphal cell wall but then change their morphology to spherical just before dehiscence (Takeo and Nishiura, 1974; King and Jong, 1976). Separation of the conidia could occur by autolysis of inter-septal material in the original hyphal wall that helps the adhesion of neighbouring septal walls of conidial chains or by dehiscence of the original hyphal wall (Barrera and Szaniszlo, 1985). The arthroconidia of *Antromycopsis broussonnetiae* developed a secondary cell wall inside the hyphae and the separation of conidia is by centripetal dehiscence of the original hyphal wall (Moore, 1977).

The frequently observed release mechanism for *N. capsellae* arthrospores produced *in-vitro* was dehiscence of original hyphae. Transverse dehiscence at the septa was more common (**Figures 9C-E**) than centripetal dehiscence (**Figure 9F**). However, the release of cylindrical arthrospores by autolysis of the original hyphal wall also occurred when arthrospores were produced from multi-celled macroconidia (**Figure 10**). There is evidence that arthrospores are a superior asexual spore type providing enhanced dissemination and better establishment on the host tissue by protecting cells from host lytic enzymes



**FIGURE 8 |** *In-vitro* blastospore formation by *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* hyphae as seen under the scanning electron microscope. Old septate hyphae producing meso-blastospores (arrows) at the septa (A) and the tip (B) at the transition stage (Scale bars = 10 $\mu$ m). (C) Young hyphae showing buds for micro-blastospores (Scale bar = 5 $\mu$ m). (D) Old hyphae with micro-blastospore buds and single-celled micro-blastospores (arrows) separated from the original hyphae (Scale bar = 2 $\mu$ m).

(Duran et al., 1973), increasing antibiotic production (Nash and Huber, 1971; Queener and Ellis, 1975), and by promoting surface adherence (Kurakado et al., 2020).

## Morphological Plasticity, Pathogen Biology, and Disease Epidemiology

Although white leaf spot has been a damaging disease on Brassicaceae, there is relatively little information on the pathogen's biology and disease epidemiology (Gunasinghe et al., 2020). It has been suggested that the pathogen is under-reported as the causative agent, because of the difficulties in isolation related to the slow growth on artificial media (Gunasinghe et al., 2020). As demonstrated by this study the initial growth of *N. capsellae* on artificial media can initially mimic bacterial/yeast colonies (**Figures 2A, B** and **Figures 4C, D**). This ability to form strikingly different colony morphology following *in-vitro* morphological transition creates difficulties in identification based on colony morphology which also potentially leads to under-reporting.

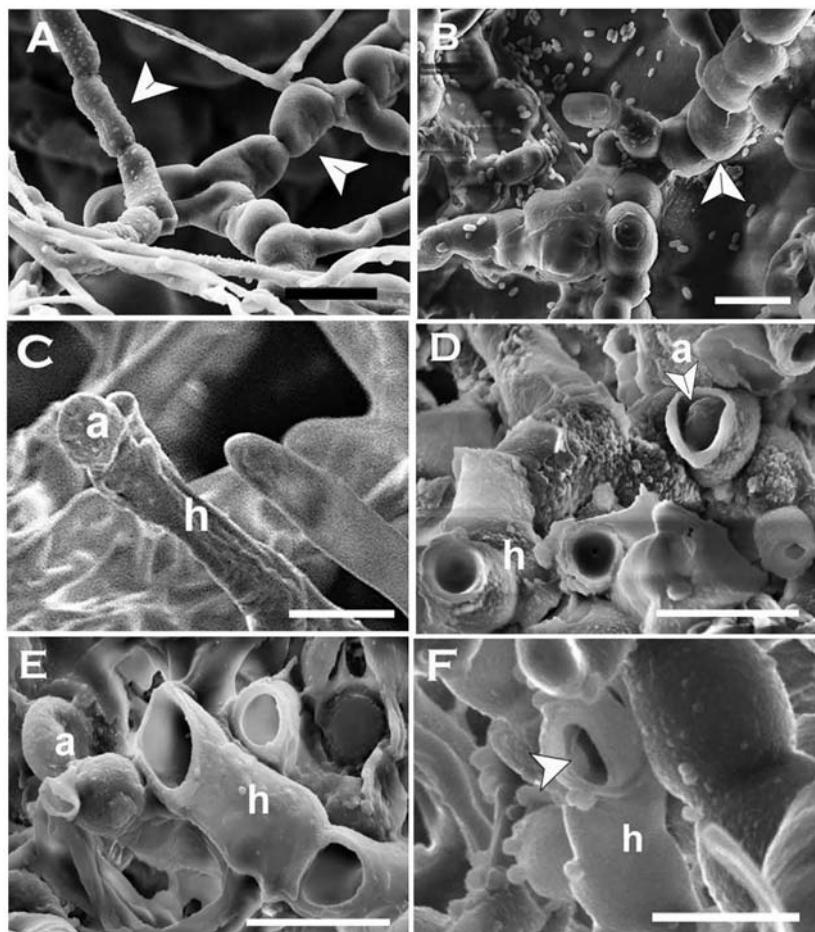
Morphological transformation in fungi plays critical roles in survival between seasons, dissemination, and host invasion and therefore, in virulence (Lin et al., 2015). Dimorphic or polymorphic fungi achieve this through the morphological transformation into single-celled spore types with different morphologies (blastospore or arthrospores) and/or varied physiologies (Odds and Kerridge, 1985) having altered tolerance to certain host physiological conditions making them more robust on hosts (Lin et al., 2015). In the absence of the teleomorph (sexual stage) *N. capsellae* infection cycle is not fully

understood (Gunasinghe et al., 2020), as splash-dispersed multi-celled macroconidia are unlikely to be dispersed by wind (Fitt et al., 1992). The morphological transition on host leaves may provide a superior spore that can be efficiently disseminated through wind facilitating disease initiation and spread in the localities like North America, Asia, and Australia where the sexual stage and, therefore, ascospores are thought to be absent.

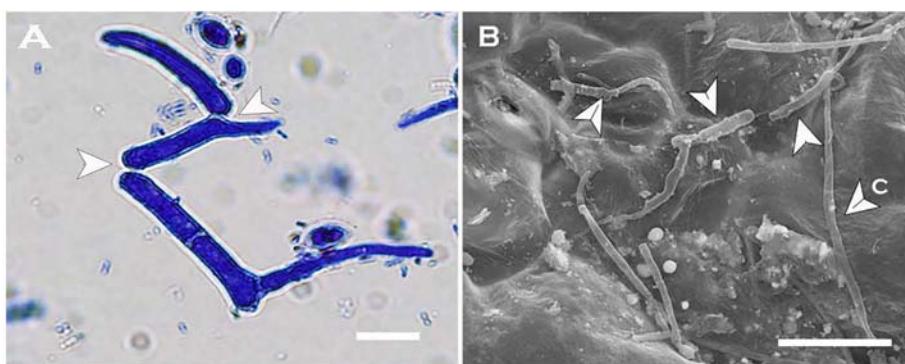
In the literature, polymorphism is defined as the ability of a fungus to take more than two different morphological forms (Mayer et al., 2013). *Candida albicans* provides a classic example for polymorphic pathogenic fungi, where it can form biofilms, different morphotypes for the single-celled blastospores (yeast phase), hyphae, and pseudo-hyphae (Odds and Kerridge, 1985; Kurakado et al., 2020). Formation of biofilm at the interface of yeast-to-hyphae transition was also observed for *N. capsellae* in this study. It is known that biofilm development and morphogenesis are interconnected phenomena controlled by the same set of genes for a given species (Lin et al., 2015; Kurakado et al., 2020). Further studies are recommended not only to answer the question of whether *N. capsellae* is dimorphic or polymorphic but also to define the decisive role/s of each morphotype produced understanding its morphogenesis.

## CONCLUSION

*N. capsellae* has the morphological plasticity to produce different morphologies in response to various environmental/external



**FIGURE 9** | Formation and release of arthrospores (arthroconidia) produced *in-vitro* from *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* hyphae as seen under the scanning electron microscope. **(A, B)** Series of delicately attached arthrospores (arrows) produced by 7 week old colonies of isolate UWA Wlj-3 on NDY **(A)** and PDA **(B)**. The arthrospores break off and disseminate when disturbed (Scale bars = 5 $\mu$ m). **(C, D)** Releasing spherical arthrospore (a) after transverse dehiscence of the hyphae (h) at the septa. **(D, F)** Hyphal cell walls after releasing arthrospores by dehiscence along the septa **(C)** or centripetal dehiscence **(D)** (Scale bars = 5 $\mu$ m).



**FIGURE 10** | Arthrospores produced by *Neopseudocercosporella capsellae* multi-celled macroconidia on the host. **(A)** Cylindrical arthrospore formation by disintegration of original macroconidia cell walls at septa (arrows) on the cotyledon surface as seen under the light microscope. **(B)** Scanning electron micrograph of multi-celled macroconidia (c) and germinating three arthrospores as single-celled spores by producing a single germ tube each (arrows) on the cotyledon. Scale bars = 10 $\mu$ m.

stimuli. During its morphogenesis, dikaryotic mycelium or asexually produced multi-celled macroconidia (2n) on leaf lesions in their parasitic phase initiate a single-celled yeast phase through the production of at least three types of morphologically distinguishable single-celled spore types. Multi-celled macroconidia on the host surface develop in three possible ways 1) they separate from the septa to produce multiple arthrospores that germinate as single entities, 2) they produce blastospores that increase in number rapidly by budding, and 3) they germinate as typical conidia by producing single or multiple germ tubes. This morphological plasticity of *N. capsellae* can be considered a cost-efficient strategy to provide a more resilient form of spores on the host enhancing inoculum potential and dissemination, both contributing to the pathogen's virulence. A systematic study is recommended to fully understand *N. capsellae* multifaceted life cycle and to define the role of morphogenesis in relation to virulence, which is largely unknown.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## REFERENCES

Allermann, K., Floto, F., Olsen, J., Sortkjaer, O., and Kier, I. (1978). Sporulation and the Macromolecular Composition of the Mycelium and Arthrospores of *Geotrichum Candidum*. *Physiol. Plant* 42 (4), 355–358. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-3054.1978.tb04095.x

Barbetti, M., and Khangura, R. (2000). Fungal Diseases of Canola in Western Australia. *Bulletin* 4405, 11–12.

Barbetti, M., and Sivasithamparam, K. (1981). *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* and *Myrothecium Verrucaria* on Rapeseed in Western Australia. *Ausytalas. Plant Pathol.* 10 (3), 43–44. doi: 10.1071/APP9810043

Barrera, C., and Szaniszlo, P. (1985). Formation and Germination of Fungal Arthroconidia. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol* 12 (4), 271–292. doi: 10.3109/10408418509104431

Bazzigher, G., and Kanzler, E. (1985). Long-term Conservation of Living Fungal Pathogens. *Eur. J. For. Pathol.* 15 (1), 58–61. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0329.1985.tb01043.x

Bibel, D., Crumrine, D., Yee, K., and King, R. (1977). Development of Arthrospores of *Trichophyton Mentagrophytes*. *Infect. Immun.* 15 (3), 958–971. doi: 10.1128/IAI.15.3.958-971.1977

Brun, H., and Tribodet, M. (1991). A Method for Estimate the Level of Resistance in Oilseed Rape to *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae*. *Bull. OILB SROP* 14, 64–66.

Cartwright, G., Tanaka, A., Eaton, C., and Scott, B. (2014). Formation of Arthroconidia During Regeneration and Selection of Transformed *Epichloë Festucae* Protoplasts. *Fungal Biol.* 118 (5–6), 462–471. doi: 10.1016/j.funbio.2014.03.004

Cerkasukas, R., Stobbs, L., Lowery, D., Van Driel, L., Liu, W., and VanSchagen, J. (1998). Diseases, Pests, and Abiotic Problems Associated With Oriental Cruciferous Vegetables in Southern Ontario in 1993–1994. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 20 (1), 87–94. doi: 10.1080/07060669809500449

Cissé, O., Almeida, J., Fonseca, Á., Kumar, A., Salojärvi, J., Overmyer, K., et al. (2013). Genome Sequencing of the Plant Pathogen *Taphrina Deformans*, the Causal Agent of Peach Leaf Curl. *MBio* 4 (3), e00055–00013. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00055-13

Crossan, D. F. (1954). Cercosporula Leafspot of Crucifers. *NC Agric. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull.* 109, 1–23.

Dukik, K., Muñoz, J., Jiang, Y., Feng, P., Sigler, L., Stielow, J., et al. (2017). Novel Taxa of Thermally Dimorphic Systemic Pathogens in the Ajellomycetaceae (Onygenales). *Mycoses* 60 (5), 296–309. doi: 10.1111/myc.12601

Duran, A., Uruburu, F., and Villanueva, J. (1973). Morphogenetic and Nutritional Studies of *Geotrichum Lactis* Cells. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie* 88 (3), 245–256. doi: 10.1007/BF00421849

Emyanitoff, R., and Hashimoto, T. (1979). The Effects of Temperature, Incubation Atmosphere, and Medium Composition on Arthrospore Formation in the Fungus *Trichophyton Mentagrophytes*. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 25 (3), 362–366. doi: 10.1139/m79-056

Fitt, B., Inman, A., Lacey, M., and McCartney, H. (1992). Splash Dispersal of Spores of *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* (White Leaf Spot) From Oilseed Rape Leaves of Different Inclination, Flexibility and Age. *J. Plant Dis. Prot* 99 (3), 234–244.

Gauthier, G. (2015). Dimorphism in Fungal Pathogens of Mammals, Plants, and Insects. *Plos Pathog.* 11 (2), e1004608. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004608

Gunasinghe, N., Barbetti, M., You, M., Burrell, D., and Neate, S. (2020). White Leaf Spot Caused by *Neopseudocercosporella Capsellae*: A Re-Emerging Disease of Brassicaceae. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 10, 588090. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.588090

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Banga, S., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2017). Outstanding Host Resistance Will Resolve the Threat From White Leaf Spot Disease (*Pseudocercosporella Capsellae*) to Oilseed and Vegetable *Brassica* Spp. Crops. *Ausytalas. Plant Pathol.* 46 (2), 137–146. doi: 10.1007/s13313-017-0470-7

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2014). High Level Resistance to *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* Offers New Opportunities to Deploy Host Resistance to Effectively Manage White Leaf Spot Disease Across Major Cruciferous Crops. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 138 (4), 873–890. doi: 10.1007/s10658-013-0360-y

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2016a). Phenotypic and Phylogenetic Studies Associated With the Crucifer White Leaf Spot Pathogen, *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae*, in Western Australia. *Plant Pathol.* 65 (2), 205–217. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12402

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Cawthray, G., and Barbetti, M. (2016b). Cercosporin From *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* and its Critical Role in White Leaf Spot Development. *Plant Dis.* 100 (8), 1521–1531. doi: 10.1094/PPDIS-10-15-1192-RE

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Clode, P., and Barbetti, M. (2016c). Mechanisms of Resistance in *Brassica Carinata*, *B. Ánapus* and *B. Ájuncea* to *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae*. *Plant Pathol.* 65 (6), 888–900. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12484

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NG: Designed and conducted the work and drafted the manuscript. PD: Worked with NG to conduct the study and prepared the figures. SN, MB, and MY: Gave significant contribution to the conception and the design and reviewed the manuscript for critical and important intellectual content. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

Funding support for this research was provided by the School of Plant Biology at the University of Western Australia, and the Centre of Crop Health at the University of Southern Queensland.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

NG is grateful to Dr. Susette Eberhard at the Faculty of Health, Engineering, and Science, The University of Southern Queensland for her exceptional technical support, and to Dr. Dante Adorada at Centre for Crop Health for providing DNA isolation kit.

Gunasinghe, N., You, M., Li, X., Banga, S., Banga, S., and Barbetti, M. (2016d). New Host Resistances to *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* and Implications for White Leaf Spot Management in Brassicaceae Crops. *Crop Prot.* 86, 69–76. doi: 10.1016/j.cropro.2016.04.014

Ingold, C. (1995). Blastoconidium Production From Conjugated Basidial Cells in *Cintractia*. *Mycol. Res.* 99 (2), 140–142. doi: 10.1016/S0953-7562(09)80877-0

Inman, A., Fitt, B., and Evans, R. (1992). Epidemiology in Relation to Control of White Leaf Spot (*Mycosphaerella Capsellae*) on Oilseed Rape. *GCIRC Bull.* 8, 68–75.

Inman, A., Fitt, B., and Evans, R. (1993). White Leaf Spot (*Mycosphaerella Capsellae*) on Oilseed Rape in the UK? *GCIRC Bull. (France)* 9, 79–87.

Kier, I., Floto, F., Olsen, J., and Allermann, K. (1980). Macromolecular Composition of the Wall and Protoplasm of Mycelia and Arthospores of *Geotrichum Candidum*. *Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc.* 75 (3), 355–361. doi: 10.1016/S0007-1536(80)80113-6

King, D., and Jong, S. (1976). Induction of Arthroconidia in *Trichosporon*. *Mycopathologia* 59 (1), 61–63. doi: 10.1007/BF00491208

Kurakado, S., Miyashita, T., Chiba, R., Sato, C., Matsumoto, Y., and Sugita, T. (2020). Role of Arthroconidia in Biofilm Formation by *Trichosporon Asahii*. *Mycoses* 64, 42–47. doi: 10.1111/myc.13181

Levy, S., Ziv, N., and Siegal, M. (2012). Bet Hedging in Yeast by Heterogeneous, Age-Correlated Expression of a Stress Protectant. *PLoS Biol.* 10 (5), e1001325. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001325

Lin, X., Alspaugh, J., Liu, H., and Harris, S. (2015). Fungal Morphogenesis. *Cold Spring Harbor Perspect. Med.* 5 (2), a019679. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a019679

Mayer, F., Wilson, D., and Hube, B. (2013). *Candida Albicans* Pathogenicity Mechanisms. *Virulence* 4 (2), 119–128. doi: 10.4161/viru.22913

Moore, R. (1977). Dolipore Disjunction in *Antromycopsis Broussonetiae* Pat. *Exp. Mycol.* 1 (2), 92–101. doi: 10.1016/S0147-5975(77)80034-0

Murtza, T., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2018). Understanding White Leaf Spot (*Pseudocercosporella Capsellae*) Epidemics on Canola. in: *AusCanola, 20th Australian Research Assembly on Brassicas* (Perth, WA: Australian Oilseeds Federation Inc.). pp. 124–126. Available at: [http://australianoilseeds.com/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0003/12189/AusCanola\\_2018\\_Proceedings\\_E-book.pdf](http://australianoilseeds.com/_data/assets/pdf_file/0003/12189/AusCanola_2018_Proceedings_E-book.pdf)#page=124.

Murtza, T., You, M., and Barbetti, M. (2021). Canola Growth Stage At Time of Infection Determines Magnitude of White Leaf Spot (*Neopseudocercosporella Capsellae*) Impact. *Plant Dis.* doi: 10.1094/PDIS-09-20-2036-RE

Nash, C., and Huber, F. (1971). Antibiotic Synthesis and Morphological Differentiation of *Cephalosporium Acremonium*. *Appl. Microbiol.* 22 (1), 6–10. doi: 10.1128/AM.22.1.6-10.1971

Ocamb, C., Mallory-Smith, C., Thomas, W., Serdani, M., and Putnam, M. (2015). New and Re-Emerging Fungal Pathogens Affecting Brassicaceae Plants in Western Oregon: Black Leg, Light Leaf Spot, and White Leaf Spot. *Phytopathology* 105, S4.

Odds, F., and Kerridge, D. (1985). Morphogenesis in *Candida Albicans*. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 12 (1), 45–93. doi: 10.3109/10408418509104425

Orlowski, M. (1994). Yeast/mycelial dimorphism. In J Wessels and F Meinhardt (Eds.), *The Mycota: Growth, Differentiation and Sexuality* (Verlag, Berlin: Springer) 1, 143–162.

Palmer, C., and Skinner, W. (2002). *Mycosphaerella Graminicola*: Latent Infection, Crop Devastation and Genomics. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 3 (2), 63–70. doi: 10.1046/j.1464-6722.2002.00100.x

Penaud, A. (1987). The White Leaf Spot of Crucifers [*Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* (Ell. Et Ev.)]. *Phytoma* 385, 23–26.

Penaud, A., and Walker, A. (2015). Oilseed rape pathogens in France. In H Ishii and DW Hollomon (Ed.), *Fungicide Resistance in Plant Pathogens: Principles and a Guide to Practical Management* (Japan: Springer). pp. 389–399.

Perron, G., and Nourani, D. (1990). *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae* (Et. Et Ev) Ou Maladies Des Taches Blanches Du Colza. *La Defense Des. Vegetaux* 44, 22–27.

Petrie, G. (1985). Blackleg and Other Diseases of Canola in Saskatchewan in 1984 and 1985. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 65 (2), 35–41.

Petrie, G., and Vanterpool, T. (1978). *Pseudocercosporella Capsellae*, the Cause of White Leaf Spot and Grey Stem of Cruciferae in Western Canada. *Can. Plant Dis. Surv.* 58 (4), 69.

Queener, S., and Ellis, L. (1975). Differentiation of Mutants of *Cephalosporium Acremonium* in Complex Medium: The Formation of Unicellular Arthospores and Their Germination. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 21 (12), 1981–1996. doi: 10.1139/m75-286

Rippon, J., and Scherr, G. (1959). Induced Dimorphism in Dermatophytes. *Mycologia* 51 (6), 902–914. doi: 10.1080/00275514.1959.12024871

Rodrigues, M., and Fonseca, A. (2003). Molecular Systematics of the Dimorphic Ascomycete Genus *Taphrina*. *Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol.* 53 (2), 607–616. doi: 10.1099/ijts.0.02437-0

Ruiz-Herrera, J., León, C., Guevara-Olvera, L., and Cáraez-Trejo, A. (1995). Yeast-mycelial Dimorphism of Haploid and Diploid Strains of *Ustilago Maydis*. *Microbiology* 141 (3), 695–703. doi: 10.1099/13500872-141-3-695

Schneider, C., Rasband, W., and Eliceiri, K. (2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 Years of Image Analysis. *Nat. Methods* 9 (7), 671–675. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.2089

Sipiczki, M. (2011). Dimorphic Cycle in *Candida Citri* Sp. Nov., a Novel Yeast Species Isolated From Rotting Fruit in Borneo. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 11 (2), 202–208. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2010.00708.x

Takeo, K., and Nishiura, M. (1974). Ultrastructure of Polymorphic *Mucor* as Observed by Means of Freeze-Etching. *Arch. Microbiol.* 98 (1), 175–185. doi: 10.1007/BF00425280

Tavares, S., Inacio, J., Fonseca, A., and Oliveira, C. (2004). Direct Detection of *Taphrina Deformans* on Peach Trees Using Molecular Methods. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 110, 973–982. doi: 10.1007/s10658-004-4844-7

Van de Wouw, A., Idnurm, A., Davidson, J., Sprague, S., Khangura, R., Ware, A., et al. (2016). Fungal Diseases of Canola in Australia: Identification of Trends, Threats and Potential Therapies. *Ausytalas. Plant Pathol.* 45 (4), 415–423. doi: 10.1007/s13313-016-0428-1

Vollmeister, E., Schipper, K., Baumann, S., Haag, C., Pohlmann, T., Stock, J., et al. (2012). Fungal Development of the Plant Pathogen *Ustilago Maydis*. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 36 (1), 59–77. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00296.x

Zhu, L., Wang, Y., Zhang, Z., Yang, H., Yan, R., and Zhu, D. (2017). Influence of Environmental and Nutritional Conditions on Yeast-Mycelial Dimorphic Transition in *Trichosporon Cutaneum*. *Biotechnol. Biotechnol. Equip.* 31 (3), 516–526. doi: 10.1080/13102818.2017.1292149

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Gunasinghe, Barbetti, You, Dehigaspitiya and Neate. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# ***Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 Produces Lipopeptides With Promising Biocontrol Activity Against Fungal Pathogen *Erysiphe cichoracearum***

## OPEN ACCESS

**Edited by:**

Itthayakorn Promputtha,  
Chiang Mai University, Thailand

**Reviewed by:**

Utpal Roy,  
Birla Institute of Technology and  
Science, India  
Kasun Thambugala,  
University of Sri Jayewardenepura,  
Sri Lanka

**\*Correspondence:**

Yongzhan Cai  
yongzhancai2013@163.com  
Yueqiu He  
ynfh2007@163.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

**Specialty section:**

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular and  
Infection Microbiology

**Received:** 26 August 2020

**Accepted:** 20 April 2021

**Published:** 18 June 2021

**Citation:**

Jiao R, Cai Y, He P, Munir S, Li X,  
Wu Y, Wang J, Xia M, He P,  
Wang G, Yang H, Karunaratna SC,  
Xie Y and He Y (2021) *Bacillus*  
*amyloliquefaciens* YN201732  
Produces Lipopeptides With  
Promising Biocontrol Activity  
Against Fungal Pathogen  
*Erysiphe cichoracearum*.  
*Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 11:598999.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.598999

Rong Jiao<sup>1,2†</sup>, Yongzhan Cai<sup>3\*</sup>, Pengfei He<sup>1†</sup>, Shahzad Munir<sup>1†</sup>, Xingyu Li<sup>1</sup>, Yixin Wu<sup>1</sup>,  
Junwei Wang<sup>4</sup>, Mengyuan Xia<sup>1</sup>, Pengbo He<sup>1</sup>, Ge Wang<sup>5</sup>, Huanwen Yang<sup>5</sup>,  
Samantha C. Karunaratna<sup>6</sup>, Yan Xie<sup>3</sup> and Yueqiu He<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> State Key Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Bio-resources in Yunnan, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China, <sup>2</sup> Science and Technology Division, Yuxi Normal University, Yuxi, China, <sup>3</sup> Qijing Tobacco Co., Ltd., Qijing, China, <sup>4</sup> Hongta Tobacco (Group) Co., Ltd., Yuxi, China, <sup>5</sup> Faculty of Tobacco Science, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China, <sup>6</sup> CAS Key Laboratory for Plant Diversity and Biogeography of East Asia, Kunming Institute of Botany, Chinese Academy of Science, Kunming, China

*Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 is an endophytic bacteria with high biocontrol efficiency and broad-spectrum antimicrobial activities. In order to clarify the main active ingredients and their antifungal mechanisms against powdery mildew of tobacco, this study is focused on lipopeptide obtained through acid precipitation and organic solvent extraction. HPLC and LCMS-IT-TOF were used to separate and identify antimicrobial lipopeptides. Findings revealed that bacillomycin D plays an important role against surrogate fungal pathogen *Fusarium solani*. Synthetic pathways of sfp, bacillomycin D, and fengycin were separately disrupted. The *sfp* gene knockout mutant *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732M1 only showed minor antagonistic activity against *F. solani*. While *Erysiphe cichoracearum* spore germination was inhibited and pot experiments displayed a significant decrease in tobacco powdery mildew. The spore inhibition rate of YN201732M1 was only 30.29%, and the pot experiment control effect was less than 37.39%, which was significantly lower than that of the wild type. The inhibitory effect of mutant YN201732M2 (deficient in the production of bacillomycin D) and mutant YN201732M3 (deficient in the production of fengycin) on the spore germination of *E. cichoracearum* were 50.22% and 53.06%, respectively, suggesting that both fengycin and bacillomycin D had potential effects on spore germination of powdery mildew. Interestingly, in a greenhouse assay, both *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732M2 and YN201732M3 mutants displayed less of a control effect on tobacco powdery mildew than wild type. The results from *in vitro*, spore germination, and greenhouse-pot studies demonstrated that antimicrobial lipopeptides especially bacillomycin D and fengycin may contribute to the prevention and control of tobacco powdery mildew. In addition, gene mutation related to lipopeptide synthesis can also affect the biofilm formation of strains.

**Keywords:** antifungal activity, bacillomycin, biofilm, tobacco powdery mildew, pathogen

## INTRODUCTION

*Erysiphe cichoracearum* is the primary cause of powdery mildew in tobacco plants, and it results in substantial reduction of yields and quality of tobacco in China (Xing et al., 2015). This pathogen is a biotrophic parasite, which is harmful to mature leaves and spreads from the bottom to the top of leaves (Dietz and Winter, 2019). Disease symptoms begin with the development of white powdery disease spots on both sides of leaves, and the spots expand followed by foliar chlorosis with pathogen spread all over the leaves, eventually leading to plant death (Glawe, 2008). The application of chemical fungicides is the main strategy for controlling tobacco powdery mildew. However, with increasing concern over fungicide resistance, environment pollution, and food safety (Koch et al., 2018; Patle et al., 2018), biological control has attracted considerable attention.

*Bacillus* as an ideal biocontrol bacterium has been used for biological control of crop diseases and insect pests, especially endophytic *B. amyloliquefaciens*, which are ubiquitously found to be safe microorganisms with proven excellent *in planta* colonization aptitudes (Cao et al., 2011; Liu et al., 2017) and versatility in effectively protecting plants from pathogens (Ongena and Jacques, 2008). They can compete with pathogens for nutrients, secretes antimicrobial substances, and induce the plant's defense system to resist the invasion of pathogens (Wang et al., 2017). The most direct way through which *B. amyloliquefaciens* suppresses pathogens is the production of secondary metabolites such as antimicrobial proteins, lipopeptides, polyenes, phospholipids, amino acids, nucleic acids, and polyketides (Ongena and Jacques, 2008; Chen et al., 2015; Yan et al., 2018). Low-molecular-weight lipopeptides are one of the most common types of antimicrobial substances (Koumoutsi et al., 2004). Iturin, fengycin, and surfactin are the three most studied families of cyclic peptides (LPs). With a unique chemical composition and amphiphilic ring structure, they can still maintain high activity under high temperature, ultraviolet rays, and different pH values and can also resist the hydrolysis action of peptidases and proteases (Santoyo et al., 2012; Caulier et al., 2019). The iturin and fengycin families are associated with strong antifungal activity against various fungi *in vitro*, while the surfactant family is responsible for less antifungal activity, but displays the properties of a surfactant (Romero et al., 2007). Guo et al. (2019) reported that *B. subtilis* NCD-2 inhibits pathogenic fungi by producing fengycin-type cyclic peptides, which may play a role in the suppression of clubroot pathogen on Chinese cabbage. Since the discovery of secondary metabolites secreted by *Bacillus* to inhibit or even kill plant pathogens (Stein, 2005), scientists have been working on the application of microbial antagonists to manage plant diseases (Li et al., 2018; Munir et al., 2020). Microbial communities also play a significant role to manage the bacterial wilt of tobacco (Cai et al., 2021). Studies have found that lipopeptides produced by *B. amyloliquefaciens* FZB42 are necessary for inducing resistance, biofilm formation, root colonization, and successful control of plant pathogens (Koumoutsi et al., 2004; Chowdhury et al., 2015). In addition, antimicrobial peptides are powerful weapons of biocontrol

strains against other pathogenic microorganisms, and their various structural types can help *Bacillus* effectively avoid the development of pathogen resistance and thus maintain the antagonistic advantage of biocontrol agents (Raaijmakers et al., 2010).

*Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 is a beneficial endophytic strain isolated from tobacco seeds that can suppress the growth of *E. cichoracearum* in tobacco and protect the host from pathogen invasion through efficient root colonization (Jiao et al., 2020). *In vitro* testing showed that strain YN201732 can effectively antagonize a variety of pathogenic fungi, and the supernatant of *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 completely inhibited the conidial germination of *E. cichoracearum*, implying that it may secrete antifungal compounds (Jiao et al., 2020). In this study, the antifungal LPs were investigated using both biochemical and genetic approaches. The crude extract of lipopeptides in *in vitro* tests and gene disruption experiments confirmed that bacillomycin D and fengycin were the major compounds among the detected LPs, responsible for the inhibition of *E. cichoracearum* in tobacco. Further in-depth research on the main antimicrobial substance of *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 against phytopathogen is of great significance for the development of endophyte YN201732 as biological pesticides and bio-organic fertilizers.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Microorganisms and Plasmids

The strains and plasmids used in this study are described in **Table 1**. *Escherichia coli* TG1 competent cells were used as a host for all plasmids. *B. amyloliquefaciens* strain YN201732 was identified following the method described in Jiao et al. (2018) and stored in 50% glycerol at -80°C (in Laboratory of Biocontrol and Plant Pathology, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China). Since *E. cichoracearum* cannot be cultured purely, the pathogen was collected from the surface of naturally infected leaves. Pathogen *F. solani* preserved by the Laboratory of Biocontrol and Plant Pathology, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China, and maintained on potato dextrose agar (PDA) medium, was used as an indicator fungus to overcome the problem of *in vitro* culturing of powdery mildew pathogen.

### Preparation of Crude Extracts of Lipopeptide Compounds and Separation and Purification of Organic Solvents

For lipopeptide production, liquid chromatography and mass spectrometry characterization were used. *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 was streaked on Luria-bertani (LB) plates and cultured at 37°C for 24 hours. After growing, a single colony was picked and inoculated into Landy liquid medium at 37°C, 160 rpm, cultured for 48 hours with shaking to prepare 2 L of fermentation broth (Branda et al., 2001). The fermented suspension was centrifuged to remove bacterial cells (50 mL centrifuge tube, 4°C, 10000 rpm, 20 minutes), and the supernatant was adjusted to pH 2.0 with 6 mol/L HCl and left at

**TABLE 1** | Microorganism and plasmid used in this study.

Plasmid/Strain	Characteristics	Source or reference
<b>Fungus</b>		
<i>Fusarium solani</i>	Pathogen of <i>Panax notoginseng</i> root rot	Laboratory stock
<i>Erysiphe cichoracearum</i>	Pathogen of tobacco powdery mildew	Natural infected
<b>Bacteria</b>		
<i>Escherichia coli</i> TG1	<i>supE hsdΔ5 thi Δ(fac-proAB)/F' [traD36proAB<sup>+</sup> lac<sup>q</sup>lacZ ΔM15]</i>	Laboratory stock
<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732	Wild type	
<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732M1	<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732Δsfp:: Kan	This study
<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732M2	<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732ΔbmyA:: KanR	This study
<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732M3	<i>B. amyloliquefaciens</i> YN201732ΔfenB:: KanR	This study
<b>Plasmid</b>		
pUC18	Amp <sup>r+</sup> , 2.7kb, ori from pBR322	TaKaRa (Dalian)
pMD18-T	Amp <sup>r+</sup> , 2.7kb, linear pUC18 with T overhangs	TaKaRa (Dalian)
pBluscript KS minus	Amp <sup>r+</sup> , 3.0kb, ori from pBR322	Laboratory stock
pMD18-kanR	Amp <sup>r+</sup> , Kan <sup>r+</sup> , pMD18 insert with KanR, 3.7kb	Laboratory stock
pBEST502	Amp <sup>r+</sup> , Kan <sup>r+</sup> , ori from pBR322	(Itaya and Tanaka, 1990)

4°C overnight. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes. The precipitate was further washed three times with sterile deionized water, 5 mL of deionized water was also added to adjust pH to 7.0 with 1 mol/L NaOH. After freeze-drying, the powder was extracted with three to four times the amount of 95% methanol under the assistance of ultrasonic for 3 hours. After centrifugation, the precipitate was collected and extracted twice, and the extracted solution was mixed together. The pooled extraction solution was completely evaporated under pressure using a rotary vacuum evaporator to obtain a crude extract of the lipopeptide. Then the lipopeptide crude extract was sequentially extracted with petroleum ether, ethyl acetate, n-butanol, and water. After the crude extract was dissolved in 100 mL H<sub>2</sub>O, it was extracted with 1: 1 (V: V) petroleum ether for 3 hours. During this period, it was shaken every 10 minutes and extracted 3 times. Organic layer combined extracts were concentrated and weighed with a rotary evaporator. Aqueous phase was sequentially extracted with ethyl acetate and n-butanol in the same way, and the remaining aqueous phase was directly concentrated and weighed to obtain secondary extracts of four different polar solvents. The four separated components were concentrated and dried and then dissolved in a certain amount of methanol. The solvents were volatilized and secondary extraction product was dissolved with equal amounts of methanol respectively, and four extracted fractions were collected. Four fractions were filtered through a 0.22-μM-pore-size hydrophilic membrane, which was used for the determination of antifungal activity.

## Determination of Antifungal Activity of Various Components of Crude Lipopeptides Against Pathogenic Fungi

The phytopathogenic fungus *F. solani* was cultured on the PDA for 3 days, and the hyphal pieces were picked from the edge of the colony, and inoculated into a 250 mL flask containing 100 mL of a sterilized PDA broth at 25°C, with 160 rpm for 3 to 5 days. Large mycelium was removed by filtering through sterile gauze to obtain a conidial suspension, counted by using a blood cell counter, and the concentration was adjusted to 10<sup>8</sup> cfu/mL with

sterile water. One hundred microliters (100 μL) of the conidia suspension of *F. solani* was spread on PDA plates. A volume of 100 μL of the collected fraction was dropped into the hole (5mm) 2.5 cm from the center of the Petri plate and allowed to diffuse into the agar. Plates were then incubated at 25°C, and the distance between the edges of the Petri dish and the fungal mycelium was measured after 5 days. The solvent methanol was set as the negative control, and the antimicrobial lipopeptide methanol crude extraction was the positive control at the same time. The experiment was repeated three times.

## LCMS-IT-TOF Analysis of Lipopeptide Active Components

Liquid chromatography conditions: qualitative analysis of active LPs were performed using high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) (Agilent 1200, U.S.). A sample of the active secondary extract methanol solution was taken, filtered through a 0.22 μM microporous filter, and then loaded. The injection was 5 μL, and the column was LH-20 (MeOH) (Welch Ultimate AQ-C18, 5 μM, φ 4.6 × 300 mm). The column temperature, detection wavelength, and flow rate were 35°C, 254 nm, and 1 mL/min, respectively. The active part of the mobile phase was acetonitrile: the water (containing 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) (v/v) was 40:60.

Mass spectrometry (MS) conditions: the high-performance liquid ion trap time-of-flight mass spectrometer was LCMS-IT-TOF (Shimadzu Corporation, Japan). LCMS-IT-TOF is an emerging spectrometry technique that is a combination of both QIT (ion trap) and TOF (time-of-flight). An accurate mass-to-charge ratio of lipopeptides can be obtained without complicated extraction, separation, and purification steps, and the types of lipopeptides can be qualitatively judged by comparing with the molecular weight of known compounds. In the ESI ion source, the detection method was positive and negative ions, and the atomizing gas flow rate was 1.50 L/min. While the temperature of the curve desolvent tube (CDL) and the heating module was 200°C, the PR vacuum degrees of the IT vacuum and TOF vacuum were 97 Pa, 1.1 × 10<sup>-2</sup> Pa, and 1.2 × 10<sup>-4</sup> Pa, respectively. Collision-induced dissociation technology (CID) was used to

obtain the typical fragment ions of the compound. The detector voltage was 1.50 kv. High-purity argon was used as collision gas in the collision cell with a collision energy of 20–50%. Accurate mass analysis was performed on the main chromatographic peaks, and chemical composition was confirmed by comparison with related literature.

### Inhibitory Effect of Lipopeptide Gene Mutation on *Fusarium solani*

In order to further verify the role of lipopeptide antibiotics produced by *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 to control disease, a double-exchange homologous recombination method (Liu et al., 2018) was used to knock out the 4'-phosphopantetheinyl transferase gene (*sfp*), non-ribosomal pathway peptide antibiotics bacillomycin D (*bmyA*) and fengycin synthetic genes (*fenB*). A 100  $\mu$ L cell-free culture filtrate of *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and its lipopeptide mutants (incubated at 37°C for 48 hours in Landy medium), was loaded into 5 mm small wells from which agar pieces were taken out, and a plug (about 5 mm in diameter) of *F. solani* from a 5-day-old (25°C) PDA plate was placed in the center. Antagonistic activity of YN201732 and its mutants against *F. solani* was studied in the way of co-culture on the plate (Xu et al., 2013).

### Qualitative Biofilm Determination of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and Its Mutants

A biofilm assay was carried out using a modified version of the microtiter plate as described by Liu (Liu et al., 2018). The overnight-grown YN201732 and mutant were inoculated into fresh LB culture medium, and cultured at 37°C, 160 rpm to a bacterial solution concentration of OD600 of 1.0, making them in the logarithmic growth phase. The bacterial solution was centrifuged at 4°C and 10,000 rpm for 5 minutes, and bacterial cells were collected, washed three times with 0.9% NaCl solution, and resuspended in an equal volume of biofilm growth medium (MSgg medium, 5 mM potassium phosphate(pH 7), 100 mM morpholino propanesulfonic acid (pH 7), 0.5% glutamate, 50  $\mu$ g/mL tryptophan, 50  $\mu$ g/mL phenylalanine, 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 700  $\mu$ M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 50  $\mu$ M MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 50  $\mu$ M FeCl<sub>3</sub>, 1  $\mu$ M ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, 2  $\mu$ M thiamine, 0.5% glycerol) (Branda et al., 2001). Qualitative biofilm determination was performed in 24-well polyvinylchloride (PVC) microtiter plates. In total, 2 mL of Msbgg culture medium was added to the culture wells, and then 10  $\mu$ L each of YN201732 wild-type and YN201732M1, YN201732M2, and YN201732M3 were set up in four replicates. The microtiter plates were incubated under stationary conditions at 37°C, and the film formation of YN201732 wild-type and mutant strains was observed after 12h and 24h, respectively.

### Inhibition Test of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and Its Mutants Against Spore Germination of Tobacco Powdery Mildew

The cell-free culture filtrates of *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and its mutants were mixed with 5% (w/v) water agar medium

(Agar,5 g; ddH<sub>2</sub>O, 100 mL) in proportion to make a fermentation filtrate content of 20% (v/v) culture medium, invert a plate with a thickness of about 2 mm, and use a water agar plate containing 20% (v/v) sterile LB medium as a control. Naturally-occurring powdery mildew diseased leaves were shaken to evenly spread the spores on the plate and incubated at 25°C for 24 h. Moreover, after germination, 50 mm of the sterile puncher was used to create holes from the water agar medium which was mixed with the cell-free culture filtrates of YN201732 and its mutants, an agar plug was put on the center of a glass slide. The conidia were examined using a light microscope, and the germination standard was based on the length of the germ tube exceeding half the diameter (short diameter) of the spores. The experiment was repeated three times with each treatment repeated three times with five replicates. Microspores (150) were randomly examined through a microscope. The ratio of germinated spores to total observed spores was germination rate, and the inhibition rate of strain fermentation filtrate (%) = [Control spore germination rate – Treatment spore germination rate]/Control spore germination rate] × 100.

### Control Effect of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and Its Mutants on Powdery Mildew in Greenhouse

The experiment was carried out in the greenhouse of the College of Plant Protection, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China. Tobacco seedlings of Yunyan 87 (4–5-leaf-stage) were transplanted into a pot (10 cm × 12 cm) containing 200 g of autoclaved soil, 1 plant/pot. YN201732 wild type and its mutant strains were incubated in Landy medium at 37°C for 48 hours, and the cell concentration of YN201732 and its mutants was adjusted to  $1 \times 10^7$  cfu/mL. The disease base was investigated with the appearance of symptoms; sprayed the leaves with YN201732 wild type and its mutants suspension once, 10 mL/plant. Sterile LB medium and azoxystrobin 50% WG 10,000 times were used as negative and positive controls. Tween 20 (0.1%) was mixed with each agent prior to spraying. Initially, the disease symptoms were recorded after 3rd day and finally, with the interval of 7 days after inoculation of YN201732 wild type and its mutants. Disease severity was evaluated based on the percentage of leaves covered by mycelia and the percentage of powdery mildew caused by *E. cichoracearum* (tobacco pest index and survey standard, 2008), and the disease index and relative control effect were calculated. This experiment was performed in 3 replicates per treatment with 20 seedlings per replicate. The whole experiment was set according to a completely randomized block design.

### Statistical Analysis

The data were subjected to analysis of variance using IBM SPSS Statistics 22.0. The mean values among the treatment groups were compared using Duncan's multiple range test at the 5% level of significance ( $P < 0.05$ ).

## RESULTS

### Antifungal Activity of Various Components of Crude Lipopeptides Against Pathogenic Fungi

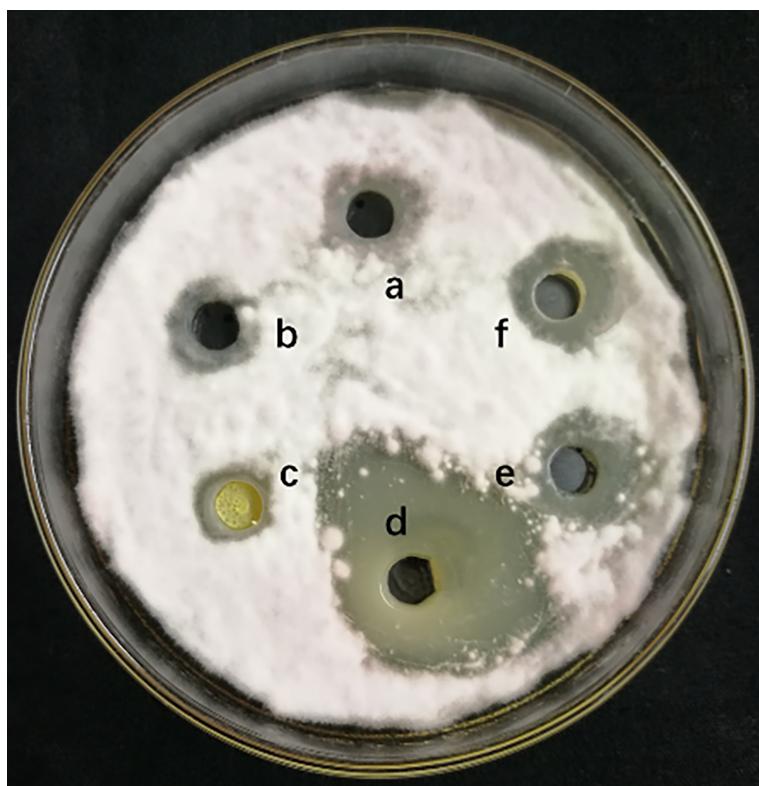
The measurement of 4 different lipopeptides crude extract antagonistic activity is shown in **Figure 1**. The results show that the n-butanol extract had obvious antifungal activity against *F. solani*, and the average zone of inhibition diameter was  $2.63 \pm 0.17$  cm.

### LCMS-IT-TOF Analysis of Active Substances in Lipopeptide Extracts

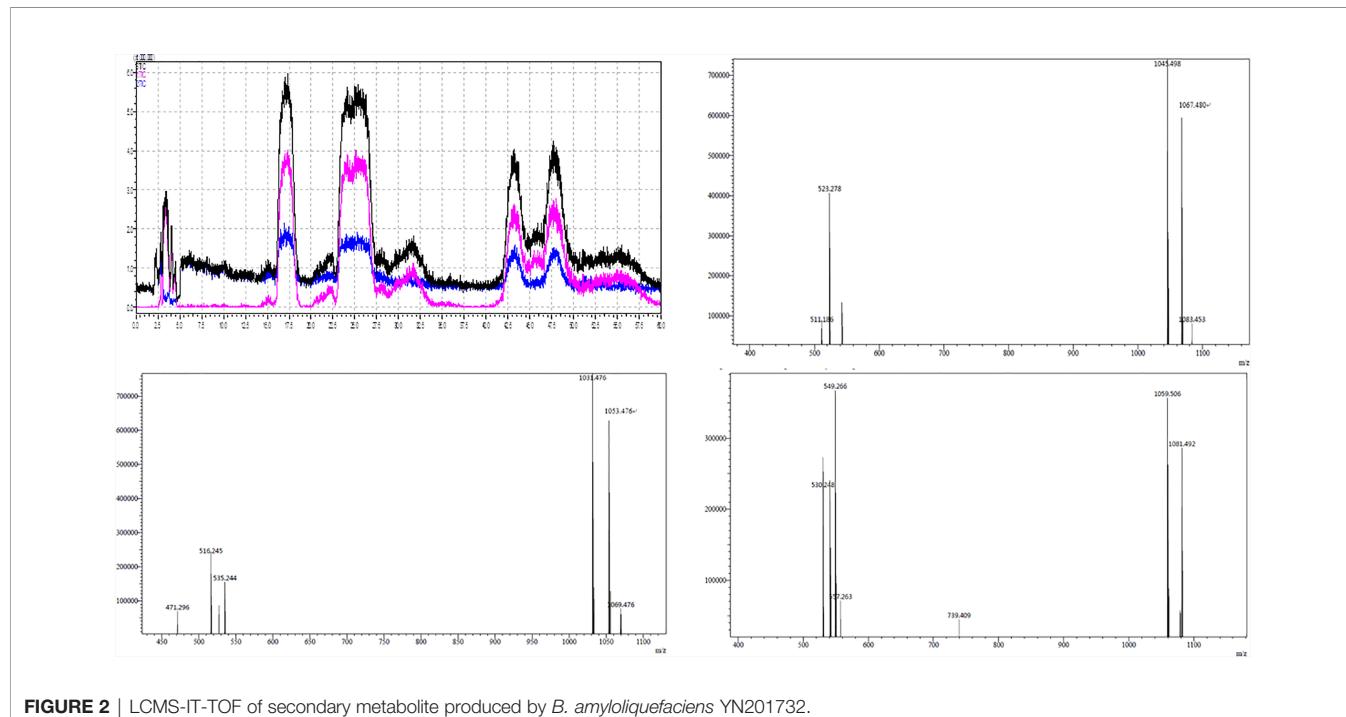
The active components of the n-butanol extract were first optimized by HPLC and then detected by LCMS-IT-TOF mass spectrometer. Eight molecular ion peaks were detected for the corresponding seven retention time components (**Figure 2**) ( $m/z$  1031.4, 1053.4, 1069.4, 1045.4, 1067.4, 1083.4, 1059.5, and 1081.4). By consulting relevant literature, comparing the molecular weights of lipopeptides of *Bacillus* (Yan et al., 2015; Caulier et al., 2019), it was found (see **Table 2**) that the mass-to-charge ratios  $m/z$  1031.4, 1053.4, and 1069.4 correspond to the hydrogen ion peaks  $[M + H]^+$ , the sodium ion peak  $[M + Na]^+$  and the potassium ion peak  $[M + K]^+$ , whose corresponding

molecular weights are both 1030.4. This compound belongs to the *Bacillus* antimycin D of the subtilisin family. The corresponding compound is 14-carbon C14-Bacillomycin D; mass-to-charge ratios  $m/z$  1045.4, 1067.4, and 1083.4 correspond to the hydrogen ion peaks  $[M + H]^+$ , the sodium ion peak  $[M + Na]^+$  and the potassium ion peak  $[M + K]^+$ . The corresponding molecular weight is 1044.4, and the corresponding compound is C15-Bacillomycin D of 15 carbons; the mass-to-charge ratios  $m/z$  1059.5 and 1081.4 correspond to the hydrogen ion peak  $[M + H]^+$  and the sodium ion peak  $[M + Na]^+$ , its corresponding molecular weight is 1058.4 and the corresponding compound is C16-Bacillomycin D of 16 carbons. The same compound has different ionic forms, corresponding to three kinds of compounds, respectively. According to the above analysis, it can be found that the molecular weights of the three compounds differ in order by 14 Da, that is, one methylene group ( $-CH_2$ ), so these three compounds should be a group of homologs.

As shown in **Table 3**,  $m/z$  1031.4 was detected in addition to the retention time RT 18.303, and was detected once in other time periods RT 18.525, indicating that  $m/z$  1031.4 corresponds to two isomers. This phenomenon also exists in the other seven molecular ion peaks, which are  $m/z$  1053.4 and 1069.4, which can also be detected at two different retention times of RT 18.303



**FIGURE 1** | Inhibitory effect of different lipopeptides crude extract on *F. solani*. a-methanol (negative control), b-Petroleum ether extraction component, c- Ethyl acetate extraction component, d-N-butanol extraction component, e-Water extraction component, f- Methanol crude extract(positively control). A volume of  $100 \mu\text{L}$  of the collected fraction was dropped into the hole on a PDA agar plate with actively growing *F. solani*. The plates were incubated for 5 days at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ .



**FIGURE 2** | LCMS-IT-TOF of secondary metabolite produced by *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732.

**TABLE 2** | Mass peaks of secondary metabolite compounds in n-butanol extract from *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732.

No.	Retention time	Mass-to-charge ratio	Molecular weight	Positive ions	Compound
1	18.303	1031.4	1030.4	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C14-Bacillomycin D
2	18.303	1053.4	1030.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C14-Bacillomycin D
3	18.303	1069.4	1030.4	$[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$	C14-Bacillomycin D
4	18.525	1031.4	1030.4	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C14-Bacillomycin D
5	18.525	1053.4	1030.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C14-Bacillomycin D
6	18.525	1069.4	1030.4	$[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$	C14-Bacillomycin D
7	25.555	1045.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
8	25.555	1067.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
9	25.555	1083.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
10	25.998	1045.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
11	25.998	1067.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
12	25.998	1083.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
13	27.328	1045.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
14	27.328	1067.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
15	27.328	1083.4	1044.4	$[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$	C15-Bacillomycin D
16	45.182	1059.4	1058.4	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C16-Bacillomycin D
17	45.182	1081.4	1058.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C16-Bacillomycin D
18	49.837	1059.5	1058.5	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$	C16-Bacillomycin D
19	49.837	1081.4	1058.4	$[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$	C16-Bacillomycin D

and 18.525 min;  $m/z$  1045.4, 1067.4, and 1083.4 at Rt 25.555, 25.998, 27.329 min were detected at three different retention times;  $m/z$  1059.4, 1081.4 were detected at RT 45.182, 49.837 min. Since  $m/z$  1031.4, 1053.4, and 1069.4 correspond to the same compound C14-Bacillomycin D, it is speculated that C14-Bacillomycin D has two isomers;  $m/z$  1045.4, 1067.4, and 1083.4 correspond to the same compound C15-Bacillomycin D, and it is speculated that C15-Bacillomycin D has three isomers;  $m/z$  1059.4 and 1081.4 correspond to the same compound C16-Bacillomycin D. It can be considered that C16-Bacillomycin D

has two isomers. However, the specific structural assignment of each substance cannot be judged based on the results of LCMS-IT-TOF, and further research is needed.

### Inhibitory Effect of Microbial Lipopeptide Gene Mutants on *Fusarium solani*

The *sfp*, *bmyA*, and *fenB* genes in endophyte YN201732 were knocked out, and mutant strains YN201732M1, YN201732M2, and YN201732M3 were obtained, respectively. In order to study the effect of mutant strains on the antagonistic activity of

**TABLE 3 |** Inhibitory effect of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and the mutants fermentation filtrate on the conidia germination of *Erysiphe cichoracearum*.

Treatment	Conidia germination rate/%	Inhibition rate/%
CK	25.54 ± 9.01 <sup>d</sup>	
YN201732M1	17.80 ± 7.64 <sup>c</sup>	30.29 ± 7.95
YN201732M2	12.71 ± 4.38 <sup>b</sup>	50.22 ± 5.26
YN201732M3	11.99 ± 10.19 <sup>ab</sup>	53.06 ± 9.04
YN201732	7.06 ± 4.75 <sup>a</sup>	72.37 ± 3.15

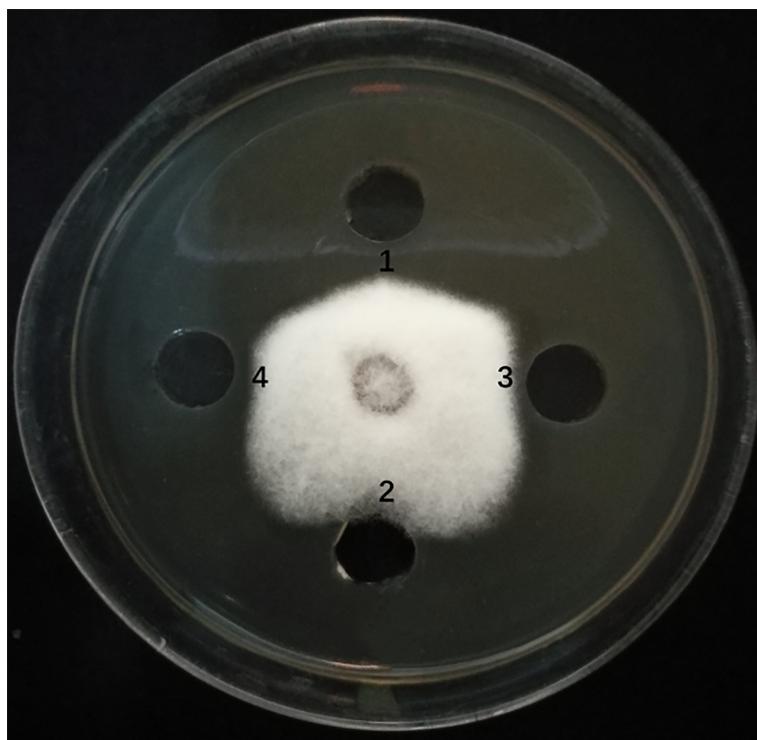
Different letters indicate that the differences are significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) using Duncan's multiple range test.

*E. cichoracearum*, *F. solani* was used as indicator organisms, the supernatants of YN201732 wild-type and its mutant strains were used to perform a plate-to-pan test of *F. solani*. The results in **Figure 3** show that the supernatant of wild-type strain YN201732 inhibited the mycelial growth of *F. solani*, and the average distance between the edges of the petri dish and the fungal mycelium was  $5.37 \pm 0.46$  mm, while the disruption of *sfp* had almost no effect on the antifungal activity against *F. solani*. Under the same condition, the supernatant of YN201732M2 showed minor antifungal activity against *F. solani*, with the average distance between the edges of the Petri dish and the mycelium being about  $1.48 \pm 0.46$  mm. The inhibition zone of mutant YN201732M3 was  $3.97 \pm 0.06$  mm, and the antifungal

effect was slightly lower than that of the wild-type strain. These results show that antimicrobial lipopeptides except for fengycin could inhibit the pathogen of *F. solani*. These data confirmed the hypothesis that the LP, especially the fraction of bacillomycin D, plays a major role in *F. solani* inhibition.

### Comparison of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and Its Mutant Biofilm Formation Capabilities

The biofilms of wild-type YN201732 and mutants YN201732M1, YN201732M2, and YN201732M3 were grown in MSgg medium for 12h and 24h, as shown in **Figure 4**. Biofilm assay with microtiter plates at both 12 hours and 24 hours' time points showed that YN201732M1 formed a thin and fragile biofilm compared to wild-type strain YN201732, which had no difference with the biofilm of strain YN201732M2 and YN201732M3. The mutants YN201732M1, YN201732M2, and YN201732M3 had an obvious growth lag in the 12h before culture. The biofilm was basically not visible to the naked eye, and the wild-type biofilm was formed. It was found that the biofilm formed by the three mutants, especially YN201732M1, after 24 h of culture was very thin and did not form a spatial three-dimensional structure, and the biomass of the biofilm was very small. However, the biofilm formed by wild-type YN201732 after 24 h of culture had a



**FIGURE 3 |** Antagonistic effects of supernatant drawn from *B. amyloliquefaciens* wild type strain YN201732 (spot 1), the *sfp*-disrupted mutant strain YN201732M1 (spot 2), the *bmyA*-disrupted mutant strain YN201732M2 (spot 3), and the *fenB*-disrupted mutant strain YN201732M3 (spot 4) against the indicator organisms (*F. solani*). A volume of  $100 \mu\text{L}$  of a 48h culture grown in Landy medium was dropped into the hole (5mm) on PDA agar plates with actively growing *F. solani*. The plates were incubated at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  for 5 days.



**FIGURE 4** | Microtiter plate assay of biofilm formation by wild type and the mutant strains. Wild-type YN201732, YN201732M1, YN201732M2, and YN201732M3 cells were grown in MSgg medium at 37°C for the indicated times.

complex spatial three-dimensional structure, and wrinkles were also observed. It is speculated that lipopeptides may also be a key factor affecting the formation of biofilms.

### Inhibition Effects of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and Its Mutants on the Germination of *Erysiphe cichoracearum* Conidia

Comparing the inhibitory effects of wild type and the mutants on the germination of powdery mildew spores (Table 3), fermentation filtrates of mutants with different antimicrobial lipopeptides were used to study the effect on the conidia germination. The inhibitory rate of *sfp* gene mutant YN201732M1 on conidial germination was only 30.29%. Antimicrobial lipopeptides may be the main factor that affects spore germination. The spore inhibition rates of *bmyA* gene mutant YN201732M2 and *fenB* gene mutant YN201732M3 were similar (50.22% and 53.06%, respectively), indicating that fengycin and bacillomycin D have significant effects on the spore

germination, but YN201732M2 spore germination rate was significantly different from wild type. The difference indicated that bacillomycin D has a major effect on the spore germination of powdery mildew.

### Biocontrol of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and Its Mutant Inoculation on Tobacco Powdery Mildew Under Greenhouse Conditions

From the results of YN201732 and its mutants on the management of tobacco powdery mildew (Table 4), it can be seen that the mutants have significantly different control effects than the wild type. From days 3 to 30, the control effect of the *sfp* gene mutant YN201732M1 was significantly different from that of wild-type YN201732 and the positive control 50% WG treatment, and there was no significant difference in the negative control. At 7 days, the mutant YN201732M2, YN201732M3 had no significant difference in disease index

**TABLE 4** | Control effect of *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 and the mutants on tobacco powdery mildew in the greenhouse.

Treatment	Disease base	3d		7d		14d		21d		30d	
		Disease index	Control effect	Disease index	Control effect	Disease index	Control effect	Disease index	Control effect	Disease index	Control effect
CK	16.84 <sup>ab</sup> ± 2.03	29.02 <sup>d</sup> ± 2.54	–	33.81 <sup>c</sup> ± 2.74	–	42.11 <sup>d</sup> ± 1.14	–	54.14 <sup>d</sup> ± 1.93	–	63.72 <sup>d</sup> ± 2.47	–
YN201732M1	15.41 <sup>a</sup> ± 1.94	18.17 <sup>c</sup> ± 2.22	37.39	25.02 <sup>b</sup> ± 2.09	24.59	35.19 <sup>c</sup> ± 1.87	16.43	46.79 <sup>c</sup> ± 2.33	13.58	59.21 <sup>cd</sup> ± 1.75	7.08
YN201732M2	15.99 <sup>a</sup> ± 0.87	11.14 <sup>ab</sup> ± 1.44	61.61	10.73 <sup>a</sup> ± 0.99	67.66	20.64 <sup>b</sup> ± 1.97	50.99	34.34 <sup>b</sup> ± 2.74	36.57	54.99 <sup>bc</sup> ± 3.08	13.7
YN201732M3	17.41 <sup>ab</sup> ± 2.79	13.10 <sup>b</sup> ± 1.68	54.86	11.46 <sup>a</sup> ± 0.64	65.46	21.32 <sup>b</sup> ± 2.49	49.37	32.59 <sup>b</sup> ± 3.31	39.8	56.07 <sup>bc</sup> ± 3.32	12.01
YN201732	18.81 <sup>b</sup> ± 1.26	9.08 <sup>a</sup> ± 1.10	68.71	9.34 <sup>a</sup> ± 2.75	71.85	14.60 <sup>a</sup> ± 0.98	65.33	29.24 <sup>b</sup> ± 1.59	45.99	52.84 <sup>b</sup> ± 2.59	17.07
Azoxystrobin	19.02 <sup>b</sup> ± 3.03	12.76 <sup>b</sup> ± 1.33	56.03	12.58 <sup>a</sup> ± 1.05	62.09	10.68 <sup>a</sup> ± 1.43	74.64	9.17 <sup>a</sup> ± 0.79	83.06	11.85 <sup>a</sup> ± 2.68	81.4
50% WG											

Different letters indicate that the differences are significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) using Duncan's multiple range test.

compared to wild type YN201732 and the positive control, and the control effect was more than 65.46%. Starting from 14 days, compared to the positive control 50% WG, the control effect of other treatments began to decrease. The disease indexes of YN201732M2 and YN201732M3 were significantly lower than the wild-type YN201732 treatment. During days 21 to 30, mutants YN201732M2, YN201732M3, and wild-type YN201732 had no significant difference in disease index, but they were still significantly different from the negative control.

## DISCUSSION

The lipopeptide compounds surfactin, iturin, and fengycin by *B. amyloliquefaciens* are considered to be the main antifungals against plant pathogens (Ongena et al., 2007; Ongena and Jacques, 2008; Li et al., 2019). Grady et al. (2019) purified two antimicrobial lipopeptides (surfactin B and surfactin C) from the fermentation broth of *B. velezensis* strain 9D-6, which inhibited *in vitro* growth of prokaryotic and eukaryotic pathogens. In our study, the plate antagonism test showed that only n-butanol extraction component had potential antagonistic activity against *F. solani*. This component was identified as the lipopeptide bacillomycin D by LCMS-IT-TOF analysis. Lipopeptide bacillomycin D produced by *B. amyloliquefaciens* FZB42 has strong antifungal activity against *F. graminearum*, can cause morphological changes in the plasma membrane and cell wall of *F. graminearum*, and induce reactive oxygen species, further accumulation eventually leads to cell death (Gu et al., 2017). In addition, the main active component of the ethyl acetate extract was detected by mass spectrometry (results not shown), but the effect of surfactin against pathogenic fungi was poor, consistent with previous report (Peypoux et al., 1999). As a biosurfactant, it is related to the limping movement of bacteria and biofilm formation. It has obvious antiviral, antitumor, and antimycobacterial activity, and its antifungal activity is poor. No fengycin compounds were detected in the mass spectrometry results of different solvent-extracted components in this test, but fengycin synthesis-related genes were cloned from the genome. It is speculated that this may be caused by the loss of fengycin during the isolation and purification process. Further research is needed to find underlying reasons.

The results of liquid phase and liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry showed that the compound bacillomycin D may be the main active substance of bacterial strain YN201732 against *F. solani*. However, due to the complex composition of the fermentation liquid of *Bacillus* and the inclusion of various inorganic and organic compounds, a single isolation and purification method cannot completely separate these large molecular proteins and small molecular compounds. Therefore, the mechanism by which *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 inhibits pathogenic fungi was needed to be further verified by gene knockout. We successfully knocked out three genes related to the synthesis of antimicrobial lipopeptides in endophyte YN201732, the 4'-phosphopantetheinyl transferase gene *sfp*, and the compound bacillomycin D and fengycin synthesis genes *bmyA* and *femB*. Antagonistic results of the mutants and the indicator fungus *F. solani* showed that the *sfp*

gene mutant YN201732M1 lost its antagonism ability, and the pathogenic fungi and strains had almost no inhibitory zones, while the bacillomycin D mutant YN201732M2 antagonism capacity decreased by about 72.44%. Fengycin antagonism was slightly reduced, but it was not significantly different from the wild type. The above results indicate that lipopeptides are the main antagonists that inhibit pathogenic fungi, and bacillomycin D produced by *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 is the main active substance that inhibits the growth of *F. solani*. Previously, both fengycin and bacillomycin D were detected in the culture extract of strain *B. subtilis* 49, with antifungal activities demonstrated against *F. graminearum* and *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* (Ramarathnam et al., 2007).

Under laboratory conditions, when *B. amyloliquefaciens* grows statically in the culture medium, a biofilm is formed at the interface between the liquid surface and the air (Donlan and Costerton, 2002; Flemming and Wingender, 2010). Pellicle biofilm greatly explains the bacteria's ability to resist adverse external conditions (Douarche et al., 2015). Three mutants in this study had a certain delay in biofilm formation compared to wild-type strains. The delay in YN201732M1 biofilm formation was the highest, indicating that the 4'-phosphopantetheinyl transferase (*sfp*) not only regulates the synthesis of lipopeptides, it also affects the formation of biofilms. It is known that bacterial biofilm formation ability is closely related to its colonization ability (Xu, 2014), so these active compounds not only kill pathogens by direct antagonizing but also affect their colonization ability through biofilm formation of biocontrol bacteria.

Powdery mildew caused by *E. cichoracearum* seriously affects the yield and quality of tobacco leaves, and once it occurs, it often results in huge economic losses (Glawe, 2008; Meng, 2014). Recent research found that *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 has a good therapeutic and protective effect on tobacco powdery mildew, and the fermentation broth of the strain has a certain inhibitory effect on spore germination (Jiao et al., 2020), but the specific mechanism is still unclear. In this study, bacillomycin D, a lipopeptide compound that inhibits the activity of pathogenic fungi, was isolated and proved to play a major role in antagonizing the indicator pathogen *F. solani*. At the same time, the mutants were used to analyze the effect of the fermentation filtrate on the spore germination. The *sfp* gene mutant YN201732M1 had a poor inhibitory effect on the conidia germination of *E. cichoracearum*. Further analysis found that the spore germination inhibition rate of mutants YN201732M2 and mutant YN201732M3 was reduced, while the germination rate of YN201732M2 spores was significantly different from the wild type, and it was speculated that fengycin and bacillomycin D has an effect on the spore germination, but bacillomycin D has a profound effect. Romero et al. (2007) reported that the iturin and fengycin families of lipopeptides are the key factors for *B. subtilis* to antagonize *Podosphaera fusca* of powdery mildew of Cucurbitaceae, the lipopeptide components had a strong inhibition effect on the conidial germination of *P. fusca*. Greenhouse experiments for mutants also showed that the *sfp* gene YN201732M1 mutant had no control effect, indicating that secretion of lipopeptides is one of the main mechanisms of disease control. The effect of mutant YN201732M2 and mutant YN201732M3 is lower than the

wild type and the control effect is equivalent, which means that fengycin and bacillomycin D are the main substances to display inhibition. Bacillomycin D and fengycin antibiotic gene clusters were found by He et al. (2013) in the genome of *B. amyloliquefaciens* B9601-Y2, and MALDI-TOF-MS mass spectrometry detected the cyclic peptide compound bacillomycin D ( $m/z$  peak at 1031.5-1097.2) and fengycin ( $m/z$  peak at 1433.6-1543.2). It was found that bacillomycin D and fengycin are the main antifungal substances, and the two can enhance the antifungal activity of B9601-Y2 through coordination. The results of this study are consistent with previous studies; bacillomycin D and fengycin play an important role in inhibiting the activity of pathogenic fungi. Xu et al. (2013) found for the first time that bacillomycin D can affect the biofilm formation and rhizosphere colonization of *B. amyloliquefaciens* SQR9 and play a major role in antagonizing *F. oxysporum*.

## CONCLUSIONS

In this study, crude lipopeptides were obtained from fermentation broth of *B. amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 using acid precipitation and organic solvent extraction methods. Only the n-butanol extracted components had antagonistic activity against indicator pathogen *F. solani*. Through LCMS-IT-TOF analysis, we confirmed that bacillomycin D is the main active substance of endophyte YN201732 against *F. solani*. Combining with the gene knockout method, it was found that the *sfp* gene knockout mutant YN201732M1 inhibited the spore germination and significantly reduced the ability to prevent and control powdery mildew, while the control effects of the *bmyA* gene knockout mutant YN201732M2 and the *fenB* gene knockout mutant YN201732M3 were both lower than the wild type indicating production of antimicrobial lipopeptides by bacteria YN201732 is one of the main mechanism responsible for the management of tobacco powdery mildew. In addition, we also confirmed that mutants of genes related to compounds synthesis also affect biofilm formation.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## REFERENCES

Branda, S. S., Gonzalez-Pastor, J. E., and Ben-Yehuda, S. (2001). Fruiting Body Formation by *Bacillus Subtilis*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 98 (20), 11621–11626. doi: 10.1073/pnas.191384198

Cai, Q., Zhou, G., Ahmed, W., Cao, Y., Zhao, M., Li, Z., et al. (2021). Study on the Relationship Between Bacterial Wilt and Rhizospheric Microbial Diversity of Flue-Cured Tobacco Cultivars. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 160, 1–12. doi: 10.1007/s10658-021-02237-4

Cao, Y., Zhang, Z. H., Ling, N., Yuan, Y. J., Zheng, X. Y., Shen, B., et al. (2011). *Bacillus Subtilis* SQR 9 Can Control *Fusarium* Wilt in Cucumber by Colonizing Plant Roots. *Biol. Fertil. Soils* 47 (5), 495–506. doi: 10.1007/s00374-011-0556-2

Caulier, S., Nannan, C., Gillis, A., Licciardi, F., Bragard, C., and Mahillon, J. (2019). Overview of the Antimicrobial Compounds Produced by Members of the *Bacillus Subtilis* Group. *Front. Microbiol.* 10. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.00302

Chen, Z., Huang, J., Zhao, J., Wang, C. B., and Liang, H. (2015). Research Advances on Antibacterial Mechanism of *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens*. *Biotechnol. Bull.* 31 (6), 37–41. doi: 10.1016/0305-1978(89)90005-7

Chowdhury, S. P., Hartmann, A., Gao, X., and Borris, R. (2015). Biocontrol Mechanism by Root-Associated *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* FZB42-a Review. *Front. Microbiol.* 6, 780. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00780

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RJ carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, investigation, methodology, funding acquisition, project administration, resource management, supervision, validation, software curation, visualization, and writing (original draft, review, and editing). PFH carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, investigation, funding acquisition, project administration, resource management, supervision, validation, software curation, visualization, and writing (original draft, review, and editing). SM carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, investigation, methodology, validation, software curation, visualization, and writing (original draft, review, and editing). YW carried out the funding acquisition, project administration, resource management, and supervision. JW carried out the funding acquisition, project administration, resource management, and supervision. MX carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, investigation, and methodology. PBH carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, investigation, and methodology. HY carried out the conceptualization, resource management, formal analysis, supervision, and methodology. GW carried out the conceptualization, project administration, formal analysis, supervision, and methodology. SK carried out the writing (original draft, review, and editing). YX carried out the funding acquisition, project administration, resource management, supervision, investigation, and methodology. YC carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, funding acquisition, investigation, and methodology. YH carried out the conceptualization, data curation, formal analysis, investigation, methodology, funding acquisition, project administration, resource management, supervision, validation, software, visualization, and writing (original draft, review, and editing). All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This research was financially supported by The National Key Research and Development Program of China (2017YFD0201100), the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant no: 31860357), and the Research and Development Foundation of Yunnan Tobacco Company (Grant no: 2019530000241008).

Dietz, J., and Winter, C. (2019). Recently Introduced Powdery Mildew Fungicides. *Modern Crop Protection Compounds* 2, 933–947. doi: 10.1002/9783527699261.ch24

Donlan, R. M., and Costerton, J. W. (2002). Biofilms: Survival Mechanisms of Clinically Relevant Microorganisms. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 15 (2), 167–193. doi: 10.1128/CMR.15.2.167-193.2002

Douarche, C., Allain, J., and Raspaud, E. (2015). *Bacillus Subtilis* Bacteria Generate an Internal Mechanical Force Within a Biofilm. *Biophys. J.* 109 (10), 2195–2202. doi: 10.1016/j.bpj.2015.10.004

Flemming, H., and Wingender, J. (2010). the Biofilm Matrix. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 8 (9), 623–633. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2415

Glawe, D. A. (2008). the Powdery Mildews: A Review of the World's Most Familiar (Yet Poorly Known) Plant Pathogens. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 46, 27–51. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.46.081407.104740

Grady, E. N., Macdonald, J., Ho, M. T., Weselowski, B., Mcdowell, T., Solomon, O., et al. (2019). Characterization and Complete Genome Analysis of the Surfactin-Producing, Plant-Protecting Bacterium *Bacillus Velezensis* 9D-6. *BMC Microbiol.* 19, 5. doi: 10.1186/s12866-018-1380-8

Guo, S., Zhang, J., Dong, L., Li, X., Asif, M., Guo, Q., et al. (2019). Fengycin Produced by *Bacillus Subtilis* NCD-2 Is Involved in Suppression of Clubroot on Chinese Cabbage. *Biol. Control.* 136, 104001. doi: 10.1016/j.bioccontrol.2019.104001

Gu, Q., Yang, Y., Yuan, Q., Shi, G., Wu, L., Lou, Z., et al. (2017). Bacillomycin D Produced by *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* is Involved in the Antagonistic Interaction With the Plant-Pathogenic Fungus *Fusarium Graminearum*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 83 (19), 1–17. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01075-17

He, P. F., Hao, K., Blom, J., Rückert, C., Vater, J., Mao, Z. C., et al. (2013). Genome Sequence of the Plant Growth Promoting Strain *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* Subsp. *Plantarum* B9601-Y2 and Expression of Mersacidin and Other Secondary Metabolites. *J. Biotechnol.* 164 (2), 281–291. doi: 10.1016/j.jbiotec.2012.12.014

Itaya, M., and Tanaka, T. (1990). Gene-Directed Mutagenesis on the Chromosome of *Bacillus subtilis* 168. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 223 (2), 268–272.

Jiao, R., Liu, J. J., Yang, H. W., He, P. F., Wu, Y. X., Wang, J. W., et al. (2018). Isolation and Identification of Endophytic Bacteria Inhibiting *Phytophthora Parasitica* Var. *Nicotianae* and Promoting Tobacco Seedling Growth. *J. Yunnan Agric. Univ. (Nat. Sci.)* 33 (6), 1037–1045. (in Chinese).

Jiao, R., Munir, S., He, P., Yang, H., Wu, Y., Wang, J., et al. (2020). Biocontrol Potential of the Endophytic *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* YN201732 Against Tobacco Powdery Mildew and Its Growth Promotion. *BioControl* 143, 104160. doi: 10.1016/j.bioccontrol.2019.104160

Koch, E., Ole Becker, J., Berg, G., Hauschild, R., Jehle, J., Köhl, J., et al. (2018). Biocontrol of Plant Diseases Is Not an Unsafe Technology! *J. Plant Dis. Prot.* 125 (2), 121–125. doi: 10.1007/s41348-018-0158-4

Koumoutsi, A., Chen, X. H., Henne, A., Liesegang, H., Hitzeroth, G., Franke, P., et al. (2004). Structural and Functional Characterization of Gene Clusters Directing Nonribosomal Synthesis of Bioactive Cyclic Lipopeptides in *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* Strain FZB42. *J. Bacteriol.* 186, 1084–1096. doi: 10.1128/JB.186.4.1084-1096.2004

Li, Y., Hélio, M. C., Zhang, X., Geissler, M., Trouvelot, S., Jacquens, L., et al. (2019). Surfactin and Fengycin Contribute to the Protection of a *Bacillus Subtilis* Strain Against Grape Downy Mildew by Both Direct Effect and Defence Stimulation. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 20 (8), 1037–1050. doi: 10.1111/mpp.12809

Liu, H., Carvalhais, L., Crawford, M., Singh, E., Dennis, P., Pieterse, C., et al. (2017). Inner Plant Values: Diversity, Colonization and Benefits From Endophytic Bacteria. *Front. Microbiol.* 8, 2552. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2017.02552

Liu, H. W., Fan, X., Cheng, H. C., Yin, S., Zhang, G. W., Xi, Y. H., et al. (2018). Characterization of a Gene Regulating Antibiotic Production in *Bacillus Subtilis* BSD-2. *Biotechnol. Biotechnol. Equip.* 32 (2), 332–338. doi: 10.1080/13102818.2017.1329633

Liu, S. M., Lv, M., Luo, L. Q., Guo, J. Y., Wang, L. H., and Pan, C. H. (2018). Regulation of the Structure and Mechanical Properties of Biofilm by Medium Phase. *Nucl. Tech.* 41 (11), 59–64. (in Chinese).

Li, X., Wang, Y., Yang, J., Cui, W., He, P., Munir, S., et al. (2018). Acaricidal Activity of Cyclodipeptides From *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* W1 Against *Tetranychus Urticae*. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 66 (39), 10163–10168. doi: 10.1021/acs.jafc.8b03806

Meng, K. (2014). *Differentiation of Pathogenicity and RAPD Analysis of *Erysiphe Cichoracearum* DC in China*[D] (Beijing: Chinese Academy of Agriculture Sciences Dissertation,2014). (in Chinese).

Munir, S., Li, Y., He, P., He, P., Ahmed, A., Wu, Y., et al. (2020). Unraveling the Metabolite Signature of *Citrus* Showing Defense Response Towards *Candidatus Liberibacter Asiaticus* After Application of Endophyte *Bacillus Subtilis* L1-21. *Microbiol. Res.* 126425. doi: 10.1016/j.micres.2020.126425

Onsena, M., and Jacques, P. (2008). *Bacillus* Lipopeptides: Versatile Weapons for Plant Disease Biocontrol. *Trends Microbiol.* 16 (3), 115–125. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2007.12.009

Onsena, M., Jourdan, E., Adam, A., Paquot, M., Brans, A., Joris, B., et al. (2007). Surfactin and Fengycin Lipopeptides of *Bacillus Subtilis* as Elicitors of Induced Systemic Resistance in Plants. *Environ. Microbiol.* 9 (4), 1084–1090. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-2920.2006.01202.x

Patle, P. N., Navnag, N. P., and Ramteke, P. R. (2018). Endophytes in Plant System: Roles in Growth Promotion, Mechanism and Their Potentiality in Achieving Agriculture Sustainability. *Int. J. Chem. Stud.* 6 (1), 270–274.

Peypoux, F., Bonmatin, J. M., and Wallach, J. (1999). Recent Trends in the Biochemistry of Surfactin. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 51 (5), 553–563. doi: 10.1007/s002530051432

Raaijmakers, J. M., De Bruijn, I., Nybroe, O., and Onsena, M. (2010). Natural Functions of Lipopeptides From *Bacillus* and *Pseudomonas*: More Than Surfactants and Antibiotics. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 34 (6), 1037–1062.

Ramathrathnam, R., Shen, B., Chen, Y., Fernando, W. G. D., Gao, X. W., and de Kievit, T. (2007). Molecular and Biochemical Detection of Fengycin- and Bacillomycin D-Producing *Bacillus* Spp., Antagonistic to Fungal Pathogens of Canola and Wheat. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 53 (7), 901–911. doi: 10.1139/W07-049

Romero, D., de Vicente, A., Rakotoaly, R. H., Dufour, S. E., Veenig, J., Arreola, E., et al. (2007). the Iturin and Fengycin Families of Lipopeptides are Key Factors in Antagonism of *Bacillus Subtilis* Toward *Podosphaera Fusca*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. MPMI.* 20 (4), 430. doi: 10.1094/MPMI-20-4-0430

Santoyo, G., Orozco-Mosqueda, M. D. C., and Govindappa, M. (2012). Mechanisms of Biocontrol and Plant Growth-Promoting Activity in Soil Bacterial Species of *Bacillus* and *Pseudomonas*: A Review. *Biocontrol Sci. Technol.* 22 (8), 855–872. doi: 10.1080/09583157.2012.694413

Stein, T. (2005). *Bacillus Subtilis* Antibiotics: Structures, Syntheses and Specific Functions. *Mol. Microbiol.* 56 (4), 845–857. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04587.x

Wang, J. H., Xu, S. Q., and Zhang, M. Q. (2017). Research Progress on *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens*. *Subtropical Agric. Res.* 13 (3), 191–195. (in Chinese).

Xing, H. H., Liang, C., Yu, J., Zhang, C. S., Kong, F. Y., and Wang, F. L. (2015). Biological Characteristics of Tobacco Powdery Mildew Pathogen. *J. Acta Tabacaria Sin.* 21 (2), 85–89. doi: 10.16472/j.chinatabacco.2014.050

Xu, Z. H. (2014). *The Molecular Mechanisms of Biofilm Formation and Cucumber Root Colonization of *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* SQR9*[D] (Nanjing: Nanjing Agricultural University). (in Chinese).

Xu, Z. H., Shao, J. H., Li, B., Yan, X., Shen, Q. R., and Zhang, R. F. (2013). Contribution of Bacillomycin D in *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens* SQR9 to Antifungal Activity and Biofilm Formation. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 79 (3), 808–815. doi: 10.1128/AEM.02645-12

Yan, W. R., Xiao, M., Chen, Y., Fu, M. Y., and Zhao, Z. X. (2018). Research Progress in Antimicrobial Lipopeptides of *Bacillus Amyloliquefaciens*. *North. Hortic.* 07, 162–167. (in Chinese).

Yan, D. Z., Xiao, M., Xue, C. J., Lu, J. G., and Feng, J. (2015). Isolation, Purification and Structural Identification of Bacillomycin D. *CJPH* 46 (3), 240–244. (in Chinese).

**Conflict of Interest:** Authors YX and YC were employed by Qujing Tobacco Co., Ltd. Author JW was employed by the company Hongta Tobacco (Group) Co., Ltd. The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Jiao, Cai, He, Munir, Li, Wu, Wang, Xia, He, Wang, Yang, Karunaratna, Xie and He. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Cytospora and Diaporthe Species Associated With Hazelnut Canker and Dieback in Beijing, China

Hong Gao, Meng Pan, Chengming Tian and Xinlei Fan <sup>\*</sup>

The Key Laboratory for Silviculture and Conservation of Ministry of Education, Beijing Forestry University, Beijing, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Hiran A. Ariyawansa,  
National Taiwan University, Taiwan

### Reviewed by:

Lukasz Kozubowski,  
Clemson University, United States  
Asha Janadaree Dissanayake,  
University of Electronic Science and  
Technology of China, China

### \*Correspondence:

Xinlei Fan  
xinleifan@bjfu.edu.cn

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular  
and Infection Microbiology

Received: 05 February 2021

Accepted: 16 April 2021

Published: 02 August 2021

### Citation:

Gao H, Pan M, Tian C and Fan X (2021) Cytospora and Diaporthe Species Associated With Hazelnut Canker and Dieback in Beijing, China. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 11:664366.  
doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.664366

Hazelnut (*Corylus heterophylla* Fisch.) is an important nut crop in China but has been declining owing to the destructive effects of fungal branch canker and dieback. The identification and management of these pathogens are difficult because of the lack of attention to branch canker, insufficient understanding of phylogenetic, and overlapping morphological characteristics of the pathogens. In total, 51 strains were isolated from Chinese wild hazelnut in this study, and three species of *Cytospora* and two of *Diaporthe* were identified through morphological observation and multi-locus phylogenetic analyses (ITS, *act*, *rpb2*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2* for *Cytospora*; ITS, *cal*, *his3*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2* for *Diaporthe*). Three new species, *Cytospora corylina*, *C. curvispora*, and *Diaporthe corylicola*, and two known species, *Cytospora leucostoma* and *Diaporthe eres*, grew at 5–30°C and a pH of 3.0–11.0, with optimum growth at approximately 25°C and pH 4.0–7.0. Additionally, the effects of six carbon sources on mycelial growth were investigated. This study explored the main pathogenic fungi species of *Corylus heterophylla*, completed the corresponding database of pathogenic fungi information, and clarified their biological characteristics. Moreover, the results of this study provided a theoretical basis for *Corylus heterophylla* disease management and prevention in China.

**Keywords:** Ascomycota, biological characterization, Diaporthales, mycelial growth, phylogeny, taxonomy

## INTRODUCTION

Branch canker and dieback are important forest diseases caused by fungal pathogens in the phylum Ascomycota, especially those in the genera *Cytospora* (Cytosporaceae, Diaporthales) and *Diaporthe* (Diaporthaceae, Diaporthales) (Adams et al., 2005; Rossman et al., 2007; Gomes et al., 2013; Udayanga et al., 2015; Fan et al., 2020). In total, 672 species epithets of *Cytospora* have been recorded in the Index Fungorum (April 2021; [www.indexfungorum.org/](http://www.indexfungorum.org/)). Recent studies reported that approximately 150 species of *Cytospora* caused branch canker and dieback on more than 130 woody host species (Spielman, 1985; Adams et al., 2002; Adams et al., 2005; Kirk et al., 2008; Fan et al., 2014a; Fan et al., 2014b; Fan et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2021). More than 1,137 species epithets of *Diaporthe* have been enumerated in the Index Fungorum (April 2021; [www.indexfungorum.org/](http://www.indexfungorum.org/)), and over 200 species have been accepted recently (Udayanga et al., 2011; Dissanayake et al., 2017; Yang et al., 2020). These species are pathogenic, endophytic, or saprobic to a wide range of plant hosts (Adams et al., 2002; Adams et al., 2005; Udayanga et al., 2011; Fan et al., 2020). Some of these infect the stems, branches, twigs, and even roots of many commercial plants,

and cause necrotic damage to young tissues, canker and dieback on branches, and, ultimately, the death of the host, resulting in serious economic losses (Fotouhifar et al., 2010; Udayanga et al., 2011; Udayanga et al., 2012a; Udayanga et al., 2012b; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013b). Symptoms of infected branches include fruiting bodies that immersed in the bark and erupted through the bark surface when mature; however, symptoms are not always the same (Santos et al., 2010; Jiang et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2020). Previous studies on species identification were conducted based on host affiliation and morphology, but different species can infect one host, and single species can infect multiple hosts (Adams et al., 2005; Yang et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020). Thus, accurate species identification requires polyphasic approaches based on ecology, additional morphological observations, and multi-locus phylogeny analyses (Harrington and Rizzo, 1999; Mostert et al., 2001; Adams et al., 2002; Adams et al., 2005; Udayanga et al., 2014a; Udayanga et al., 2014b; Du et al., 2016).

Hazelnut (*Corylus* spp.), a common tree that is extensively distributed in Asia, Europe, and North America, has important economic and nutritional value (Özdemir et al., 2001). *Corylus heterophylla* has been widely cultivated in China for centuries. More than four million acres of natural hazel grow in northern China with an annual yield of over 23,000 tons (Hu, 2016a). However, recently, global hazelnut production has declined because of the destructive effects of branch canker (Linaldeddu et al., 2016). Eastern filbert blight, one of the most destructive diseases of *Corylus americana*, was caused by *Anisogramma anomala*, which became commercially important in the 1970s (Gottwald and Cameron, 1980; Pinkerton et al., 1992; Chen et al., 2007). *Cytospora corylicola* has been recognized as a rot agent in European hazelnuts in Italy (Servazzi, 1950; Graniti, 1957; Salerno, 1961; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013a; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013b). Several fungal pathogens have been reported to cause canker and dieback of *Corylus avellana*, including *Anthostoma* (Diatrypaceae), *Diaporthe* (Diaporthaceae), *Diaporthella* (Gnomoniaceae), *Diplodia*, *Dothiorella* (Botryosphaeriaceae), and *Gnomoniopsis* (Gnomoniaceae) (Guerrero and Pérez, 2013a; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013b; Linaldeddu et al., 2016; Wiman et al., 2019). However, these studies mainly focused on canker and dieback of European hazelnuts, and only the genera *Erysiphe* and *Trichothecium* have been recorded in China (Sun, 2013; Hu, 2016b). *Cytospora coryli* and *Diaporthe coryli*, pathogens of *Corylus mandshurica*, have been collected from Beijing and Shaanxi Province, and are of great significance for research on wild hazelnuts in China (Yang et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020). As *Corylus heterophylla* is the main source of hazel products in the Chinese market (Liu et al., 2014a; Liu et al., 2014b), and given the importance of *Corylus* species in the Chinese economy, the fungal pathogens associated with canker and dieback of *C. heterophylla* need to be investigated.

During an investigation of cognitive practices in Beijing, China, 51 strains were isolated from the symptomatic stems and branches of *Corylus heterophylla*. The purpose of this study was to identify these strains using polyphasic approaches and supplement a multi-locus DNA dataset of the pathogens of Chinese wild

hazelnut. Additionally, the influences of temperature, pH, and six carbon sources on mycelial growth were determined to evaluate the possible role of these conditions in fungal growth.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Sampling and Isolation

During the investigation of cognitive practices (June to August, 2019), more than 70 specimens were collected from stems and branches of *Corylus heterophylla* in Huairou District of Beijing, China. These infected stems and branches were collected from three nurseries, expressed typical canker and dieback symptoms with fruiting bodies immersed and erupted through the bark surface when mature (Figure 1). Twenty-five specimens were selected and taken to laboratory, observed using a stereo microscope (M205 FA) (Leica microsystem, Wetzlar, Germany). A total of 51 strains were established by transferring the ascospores or conidial masses from the fruiting bodies on to the surface of PDA (1.8% potato dextrose agar, potato 20 g, dextrose 20 g, agar 17 g, distilled water to complete 1,000 ml) plates with diameter 90 mm. The strains were incubated in darkness at 25°C for 24 h until spores germinated. Single germinating spores were moved to new PDA plates. Specimens have been maintained at the Museum of the Beijing Forestry University (BJFC) and the working Collection of X.L. Fan (CF), housed at the Beijing Forestry University. Living cultures are deposited in the China Forestry Culture Collection Centre (CFCC).

### Morphological Observations

Species identification was based on morphological features of the fruiting bodies, which was produced on the infected plant tissues, including stromata (arrangement and size), conceptacle (presence or absence), conidiomata (color, size, and shape), ostioles (number and diameter), locules (number and arrangement type), conidiophores, and conidia (size and shape), supplemented by cultural characteristics such as colony color, texture, and the presence or absence of airborne hyphae (Mostert et al., 2001; Zhang et al., 2007; Zhu et al., 2020). The morphological features were observed under a Leica stereomicroscope (M205 FA) (Leica microsystem, Wetzlar, Germany). Micro-morphological observations determined by a Nikon Eclipse 80i compound microscope. Measuring 30 conidiomata/ascocarps and 50 conidia/ascospores, determined by length, width, and length/width ratio (L/W ratio). Recording the colony diameters and describing the color was based on the color charts of Rayner (1970) after 1–2 weeks on PDA in darkness. The results were edited manually by Adobe Bridge CS v. 6 and Adobe Photoshop CS v. 5.

### DNA Extraction and PCR Amplification

Scraping the mycelium from the cellophane for DNA extraction after three days dark-incubation at 25°C. Using the modified CTAB method to extract genomic DNA (Doyle and Doyle, 1990). Using a 20 µl system of 10 µl Mix (Promega), 7 µl



**FIGURE 1** | Disease symptoms of *Corylus heterophylla*. **(A–C)** Death of the hazel trees caused by *Cytospora* and *Diaporthe* in the orchards. **(D–F)** Conidiomata on a naturally infected stem in the field.

ddH<sub>2</sub>O, 1  $\mu$ l upstream primer, 1  $\mu$ l downstream primer, and 1  $\mu$ l template DNA to conduct polymerase chain reaction (PCR) in order to amplify gene fragments. The primers and PCR conditions are set in **Table S1**. Electrophoretic separation was conducted for the PCR amplification products in 2% agarose gels with a DNA marker 2,000 bp (Takara Biotech). Using an ABI PRISM® 3730XL DNA Analyzer with BigDye® Terminator Kit v. 3.1 (Invitrogen) at the Shanghai Invitrogen Biological Technology Company (Beijing, China) to conduct the DNA sequences. In order to acquire a consensus sequence of sequences obtained from forward and reverse primer pairs, Seqman v. 9.0.4 (DNASTAR Inc., Madison, WI, United States) was used.

## Phylogenetic Analyses

Using MAFFT v. 6 (Katoh and Standley, 2013) to align ITS sequence data and editing it manually with MEGA v. 6.0 (Tamura et al., 2013), the current strains were preliminarily identified as *Cytospora* and *Diaporthe* species. To clarify their further phylogenetic position, five genes (ITS, *act*, *rpb2*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2* for *Cytospora*; ITS, *cal*, *his3*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2* for

*Diaporthe*) for each genus were combined and aligned to compare with other strains in GenBank secondly. Generating subsequent alignments for each gene and adjusting them manually. Excluding the ambiguously aligned sequences from analyses. Reference sequences were retrieved from recent publications (Fan et al., 2014a; Fan et al., 2014b; Fan et al., 2015a; Fan et al., 2015b; Lawrence et al., 2017; Fan et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2021). *Diaporthe vaccinii* (CBS 160.32) was included as the outgroup in *Cytospora* analysis (**Table S2**) and *Diaporthe corylina* (CBS 121124) was included in *Diaporthe* analysis (**Table S3**). All the datasets were performed using PAUP v. 4.0b10 for the maximum parsimony (MP) method (Swofford, 2003), RAxML for the maximum likelihood (ML) method (Stamatakis, 2006), and MrBayes v. 3.1.2 for the Bayesian Inference (BI) method (Ronquist and Huelsenbeck, 2003) for the phylogenetic analyses. All novel sequences derived from this study were deposited in MycoBank ([www.mycobank.org](http://www.mycobank.org)) (Crous et al., 2004). All sequences from this study were submitted in GenBank, as shown in **Tables S2** and **S3**. The multi-gene sequence alignment files were deposited in TreeBASE ([www.treebase.org](http://www.treebase.org); accession number: S276989).

## Testing the Influence of Temperature, pH, and Carbon on Mycelium Growth

All 51 strains we collected were identified as three species of *Cytospora* and two of *Diaporthe* through morphological and phylogenetic analyses. We selected representative strains of each species to assess the influences of temperature, pH, and carbon sources on mycelium growth incubated in the dark. A mycelial plug with 5-mm-diameter was transferred on to the center of a 90 mm PDA plate and incubated in an environment of 0–40°C with a 5°C gradient (i.e., 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40°C), three repeats were set for each treatment (Fang, 1979; Zhou et al., 2020). The pH values of the PDA were regulated to a range of 2.0–12.0 using 1 mol/L NaOH and 1 mol/L HCl, to obtain pH 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, and 12.0. Taking a mycelial plug to PDA plate with the same methods as temperature tests and incubating in darkness at 25°C, three replicates were also set. The strains of the five species were incubated in darkness at 25°C on PDA (the 20 g dextrose were replaced by 20 g fructose, galactose, maltose, sucrose, or xylose) plates to assess the utilization of these compounds as carbon sources (Zhao et al., 2019; Zhou et al., 2020). The colony diameter was measured in millimeters every 24 h for four days of incubation, and converting the data to radial growth to assess the effects of temperature, pH, and carbon sources on mycelial growth (Zhao et al., 2019). All data were analyzed with one-way ANOVA and Post Hoc of LSD and Tukey using IBM SPSS Statistics v. 22.0 (IBM Inc., Armonk, NY, USA). A *p*-value < 0.05 was considered significant. Graph with SE-bar were conducted in order to explain the difference in mycelium growth under different conditions.

## RESULTS

### Isolation

During the investigation of cognitive practices, we isolated a total of 51 strains from infected stems and branches of hazelnut trees (Table S4). Among the 51 strains, 14 strains were identified as *Cytospora* species (37%) and 37 strains were *Diaporthe* (73%). *Diaporthe corylicola* is the main species observed on *Corylus heterophylla* (64.71%), followed by *Cytospora curvispora* (11.76%). The rest were identified as *Cytospora corylina*, *Cytospora leucostoma*, and *Diaporthe eres*, four strains of each species, accounting 7.84% of total, respectively.

### Phylogeny

Totally 14 strains of *Cytospora* obtained from hazelnut and other 224 strains retrieved from recent publications were used in the phylogenetic analyses (Spielman, 1985; Adams and Taylor, 1993; Adams et al., 2002; Adams et al., 2005; Lawrence et al., 2017; Fan et al., 2018; Fan et al., 2020; Jiang et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2020; Zhou et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2021). The sequence datasets for the five genes (ITS, *act*, *rpb2*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2*) were performed in individual and combined analyses. The single gene region analysis is very similar to the tree topologies of the combined analyses. The phylogram generated here indicated

237 ingroup taxa including 3,686 characters (622 for ITS, 457 for *act*, 1,076 for *rpb2*, 775 for *tef1- $\alpha$* , and 756 for *tub2*) in the multi-locus analyses, of which 2,010 characters were constant, 191 variable characters were parsimony uninformative and 1,485 characters were parsimony informative. MP analysis generated 200 parsimonious trees (TL = 9,878, CI = 0.307, RI = 0.812, RC = 0.249) and the first one is selected and shown in Figure 2. All trees of ML and BI analyses were in agreement and no significant difference with MP tree. MP/ML-BS (MP/ML bootstrap support) ≥50% were shown, and branches with BPP (BI posterior probability) ≥0.95 were thickened in the phylogram.

Thirty-seven strains of *Diaporthe* from hazelnut were aligned with 253 strains supplement from recent publications. The five genes (ITS, *cal*, *his3*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2*) in individual and combined were used to clarify the phylogenetic position of these *Diaporthe* species. The tree topologies generated by the MP, ML, and BI analyses were similar. All strains counted 2,983 characters including gaps (613 for ITS, 587 for *cal*, 578 for *his3*, 645 for *tef1- $\alpha$* , and 560 for *tub2*), of which 1,233 characters are constant, 360 variable characters are parsimony uninformative 1,390 characters are parsimony informative. MP analysis generated 100 parsimonious trees (TL = 1,826, CI = 0.267, RI = 0.788, RC = 0.210), the first one is selected and presented in Figure 3. The support values were shown and branches were thickened in the phylogram at the same standard as Figure 2.

The current 14 strains of *Cytospora* clustered in three clades representing three species, of which one was known as *C. leucostoma* and two were distinguished from all other known taxa with high support values (MP/ML/BI = 100/100/1) as two clades. Thus, we described the two clades as *C. corylina*, *C. curvispora* here. Four strains were assigned to *Diaporthe eres*, and the remaining 33 were classified as one new species, *D. corylicola*, representing a monophyletic clade with high support values (MP/ML/BI = 100/100/1).

### Taxonomy

*Cytospora corylina* H. Gao & X.L. Fan, sp. nov. **Figure 4**.

MycoBank MB 838643.

*Holotype*: CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'16.66"E, 40°52'52.18"N, from branches of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (holotype BJFC CF20210114), ex-type living culture CFCC 54684.

*Etymology*: Named after the host genus on which it was collected, *Corylus*.

*Description*: Necrotic tissues on branches of *Corylus heterophylla*. Sexual morph: not observed. Asexual morph: Stromata immersed in bark. Pycnidial stromata ostiolated, scattered, erupted slightly through the bark surface. Multiple locules, conceptacle absent. 850–1,280 (av. = 913, n = 30)  $\mu$ m in diameter. Ectostromatic disc gray with one ostiole in center, discoid, circular to ovoid, 180–270 (av. = 214, n = 30)  $\mu$ m in diameter. Ostiole slight-brown, inconspicuous, at the same level as the disc surface. 110–185 (av. = 135, n = 30)  $\mu$ m in diameter. Locules numerous, circular to irregular with common walls generally invaginated. Conidiophores branched, occasionally unbranched, hyaline, approximately cylindrical,

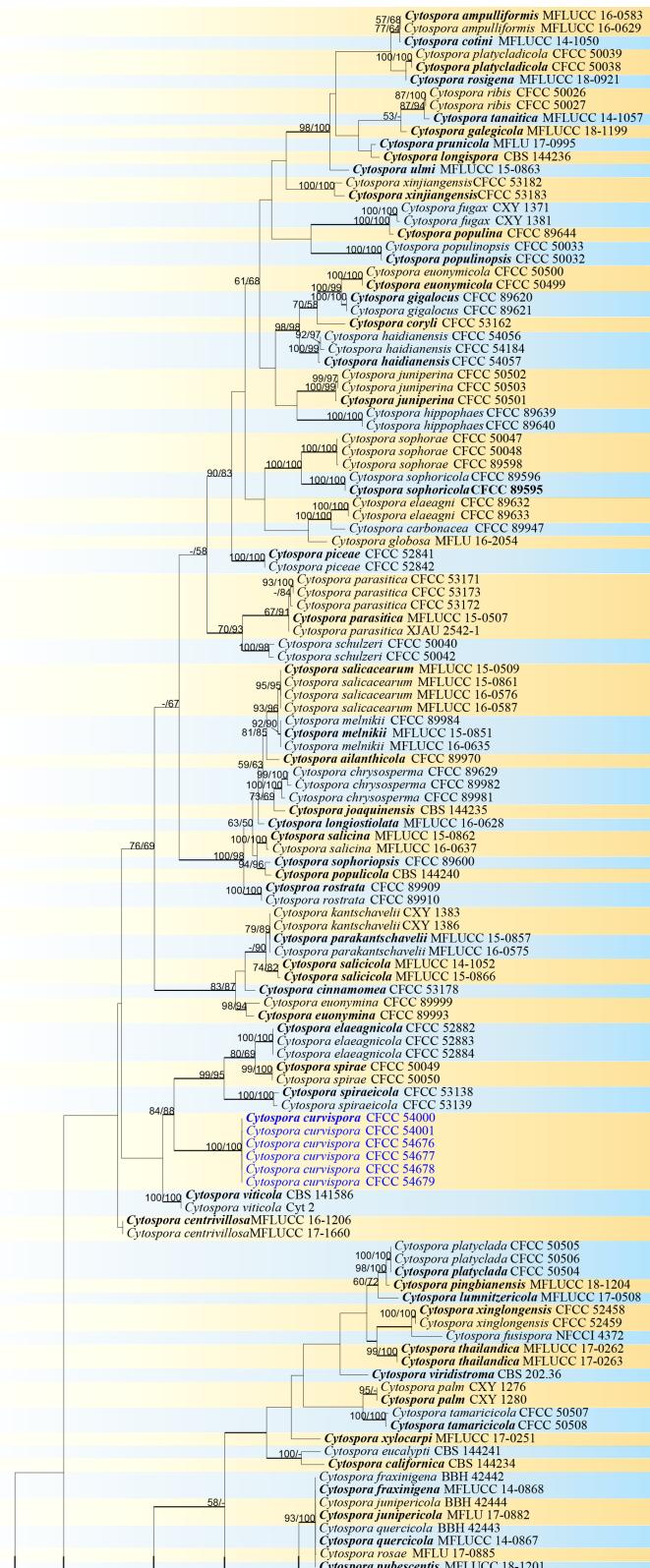


FIGURE 2 | Continued



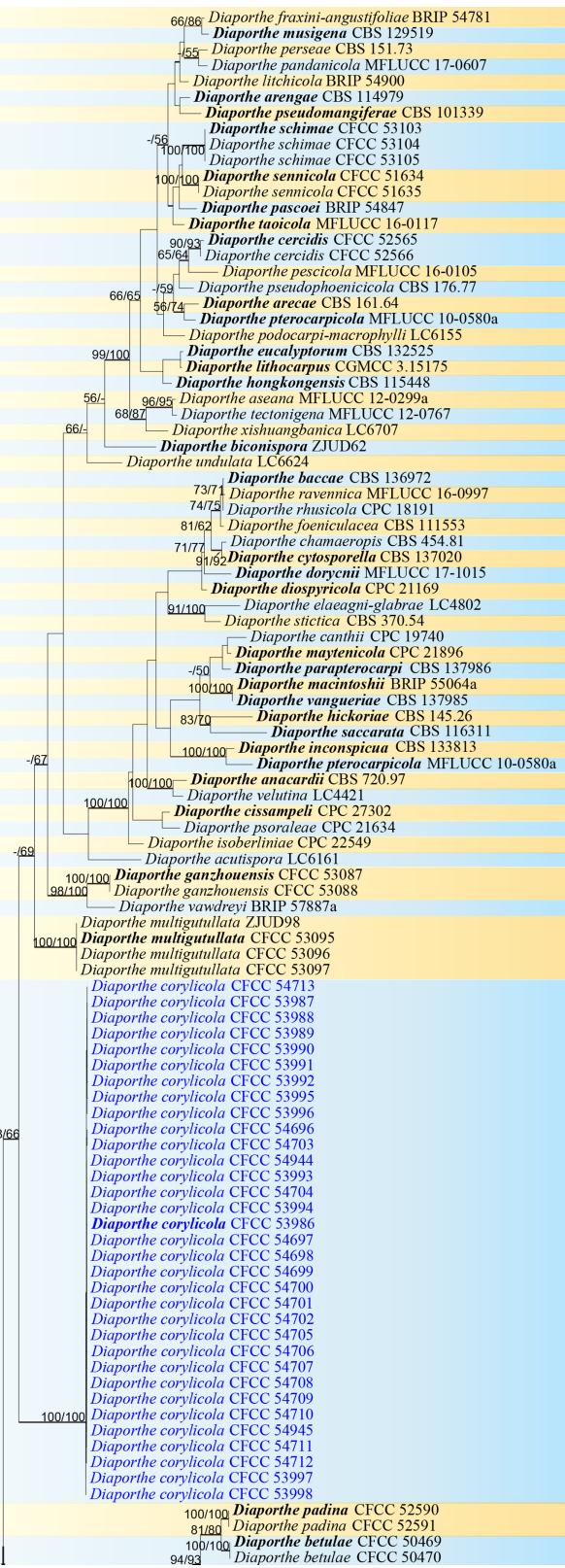
**FIGURE 2 |** Phylogram of *Cytospora* based on combined five genes (ITS, *act*, *rpb2*, *tef1-α*, and *tub2*). MP/ML-BS  $\geq 50\%$  are shown at first/second positions. Branches with BPP  $\geq 0.95$  are thickened. Strains in this study are in blue. Ex-type strains are in bold.

8.0–13.5 × 1.0–2.5 (av. =  $10.8 \pm 1.6 \times 1.6 \pm 0.4$ , n = 30)  $\mu\text{m}$ , sometimes reduced to conidiogenous cells. Conidiogenous cells enteroblastic, phialidic, subcylindrical to cylindrical. Conidia hyaline, allantoid, smooth, aseptate, thin-walled, 3.5–7.5 × 1.0–1.5 (av. =  $5.8 \pm 0.8 \times 1.3 \pm 0.2$ , n = 50)  $\mu\text{m}$ , L/W ratio 3.61–4.52 (av. =  $4.27 \pm 0.17$ ).

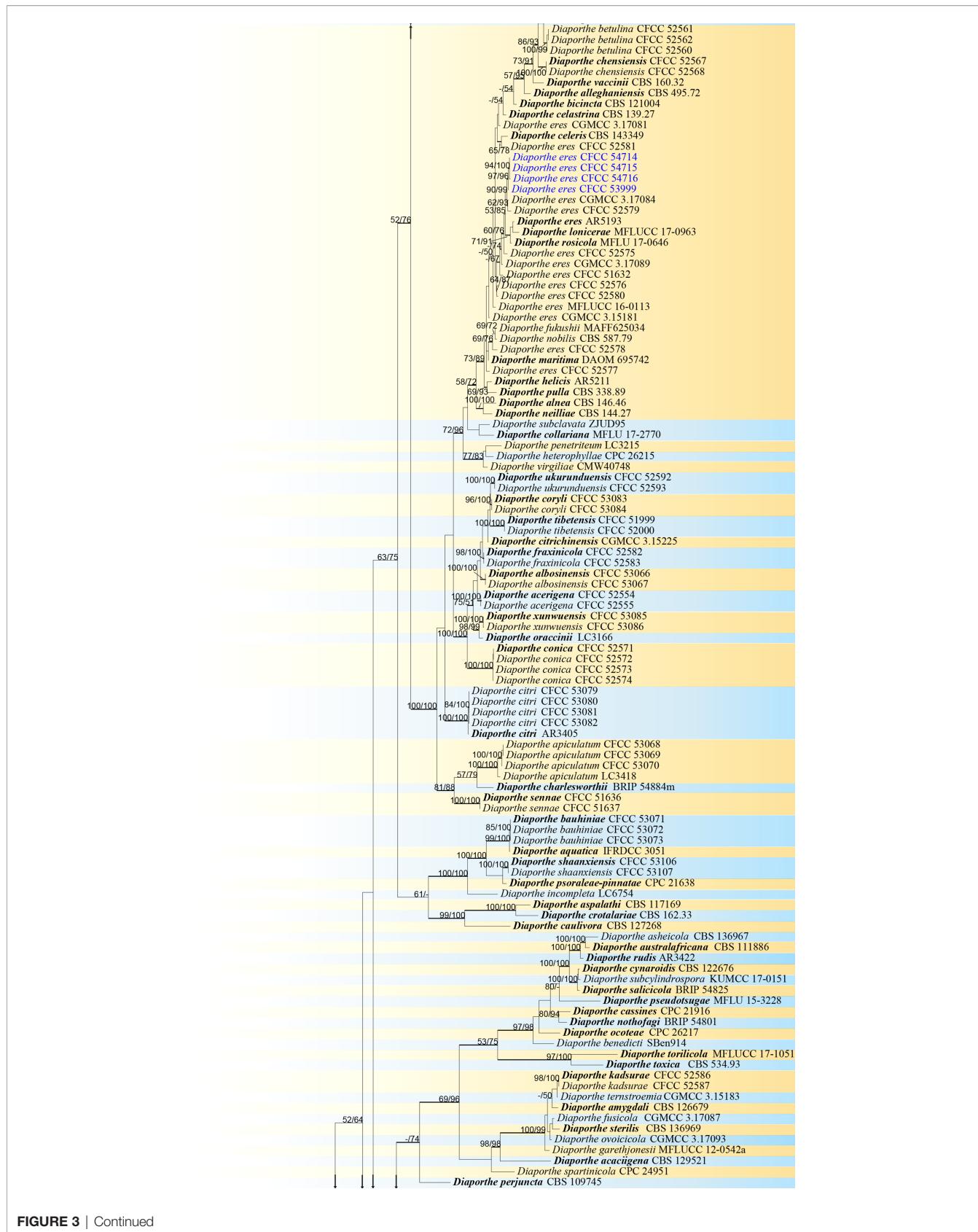
**Culture characteristics:** Colonies are initially white, reaching 90 mm after two days, slightly fawn in center and becoming

nearly fuscous black after 30 days. Colonies concentric circles, with a thick texture, and aerial mycelium lacked. Conidiomata distributed on PDA surface irregularly surrounded by dark mycelium (**Figure 9A**).

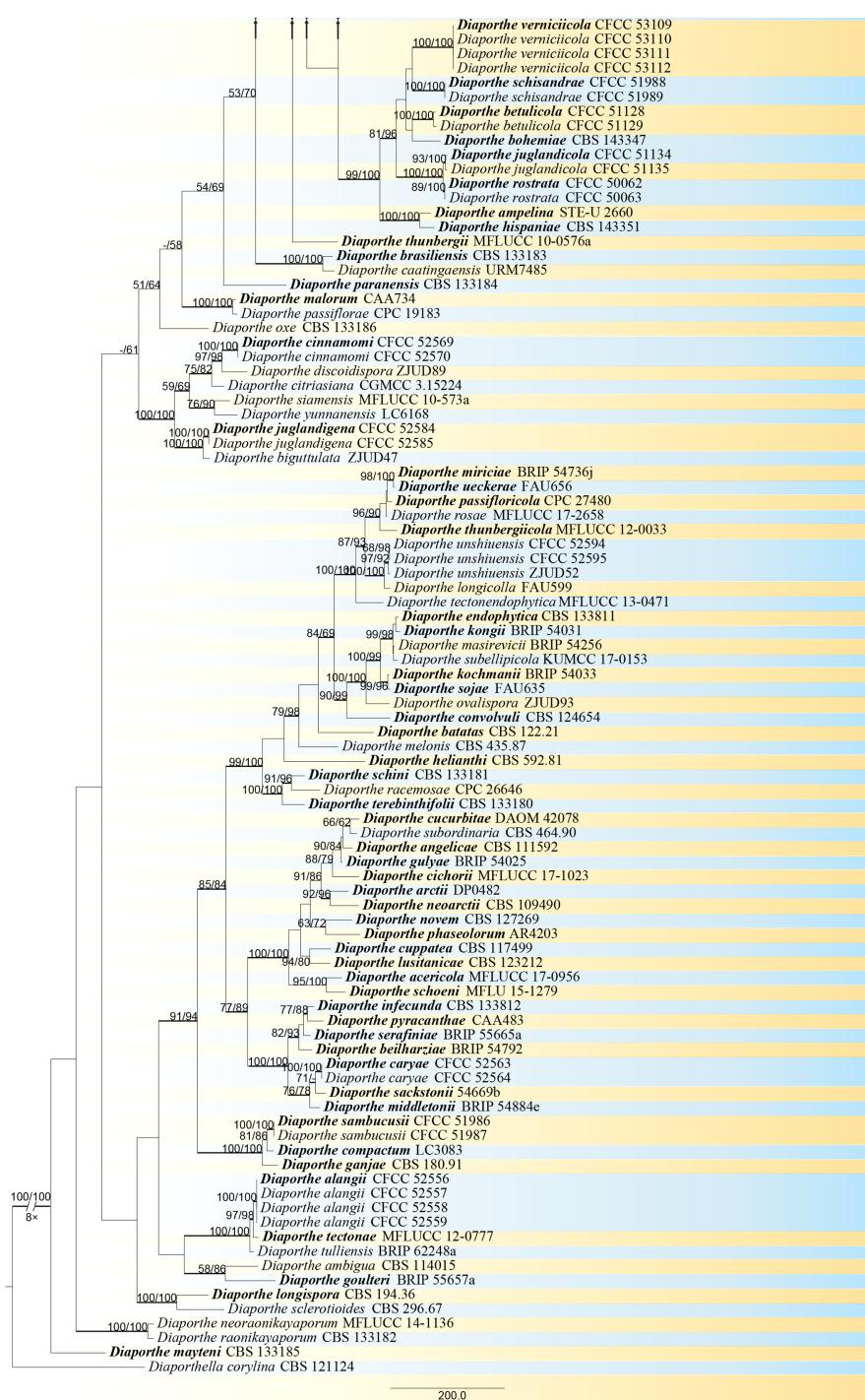
Other specimens examined: CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'21.62"E, 40°52'47.58"N, from branches of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC



**FIGURE 3 |** Continued



**FIGURE 3** | Continued

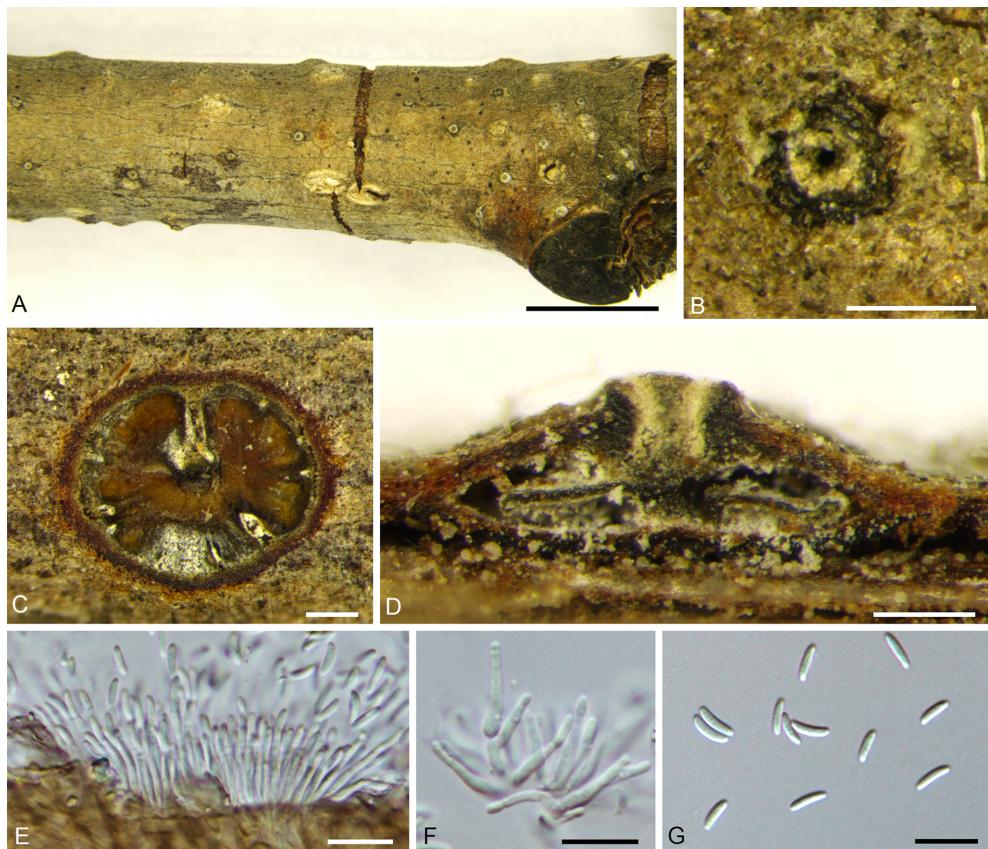


**FIGURE 3** | Phylogram of *Diaporthe* based on combined five genes (ITS, cal, his3, tef1-α, and tub2). MP/ML-BS ≥50% are shown at first/second positions. Branches with BPP ≥0.95 are thickened. Strains in this study are in blue. Ex-type strains are in bold.

C20210115), living culture CFCC 54685 and CFCC 54686; *ibid*. BJFC CF20210116, living culture CFCC 54687.

**Notes:** *Cytospora corylina* was collected from *Corylus heterophylla* in Beijing, China. It is significantly different from *Cytospora coryli* isolated by Zhu et al. (2020) in morphology.

*Cytospora coryli* has a flat conidiomata and inconspicuous ostiole. In terms of culture morphology, The colonies of *C. coryli* are brown, conidiomata distributed radially on colony surface. The four strains representing *Cytospora corylina* clustered as a single lineage and appeared to be the most



**FIGURE 4** | *Cytospora corylina* from *Corylus heterophylla*. **(A, B)** Habit of conidiomata on twig. **(C)** Transverse section of conidioma. **(D)** Longitudinal section through conidioma. **(E, F)** Conidiophores and conidiogenous cells. **(G)** Conidia. Scale bars: 3 mm (A); 200 µm (B-D); 10 µm (E-G).

closely related to *C. gigaspora*, *C. mali-spectabilis*, *C. nivea*, *C. paratranslucens*, and *C. translucens*, with support values of MP/ML/BI = 57/76/0.99. However, this strain could be distinguished from the five most related species by the conidiomata (*C. gigaspora* with a flat locule, *C. mali-spectabilis* with a column lenticular tissue in the center, and *C. nivea* with a dark conceptacle) (Fan et al., 2015b; Pan et al., 2020). In addition, *C. corylina* has a smaller conidia size ( $3.5\text{--}7.5 \times 1\text{--}1.7 \mu\text{m}$ ) than *C. gigaspora* ( $8.9\text{--}12.1 \times 1.9\text{--}2.9 \mu\text{m}$ ), *C. mali-spectabilis* ( $9.0\text{--}10.0 \times 1.5\text{--}2 \mu\text{m}$ ), *C. nivea* ( $6.2\text{--}9.2 \times 1.7\text{--}2.4 \mu\text{m}$ ), and *C. paratranslucens* ( $6.5\text{--}7.3 \times 1.3\text{--}1.5 \mu\text{m}$ ) (Adams et al., 2006; Fan et al., 2015b; Norphanphoun et al., 2017; Pan et al., 2020). Therefore, we describe this species as novel based on DNA sequence data and morphology.

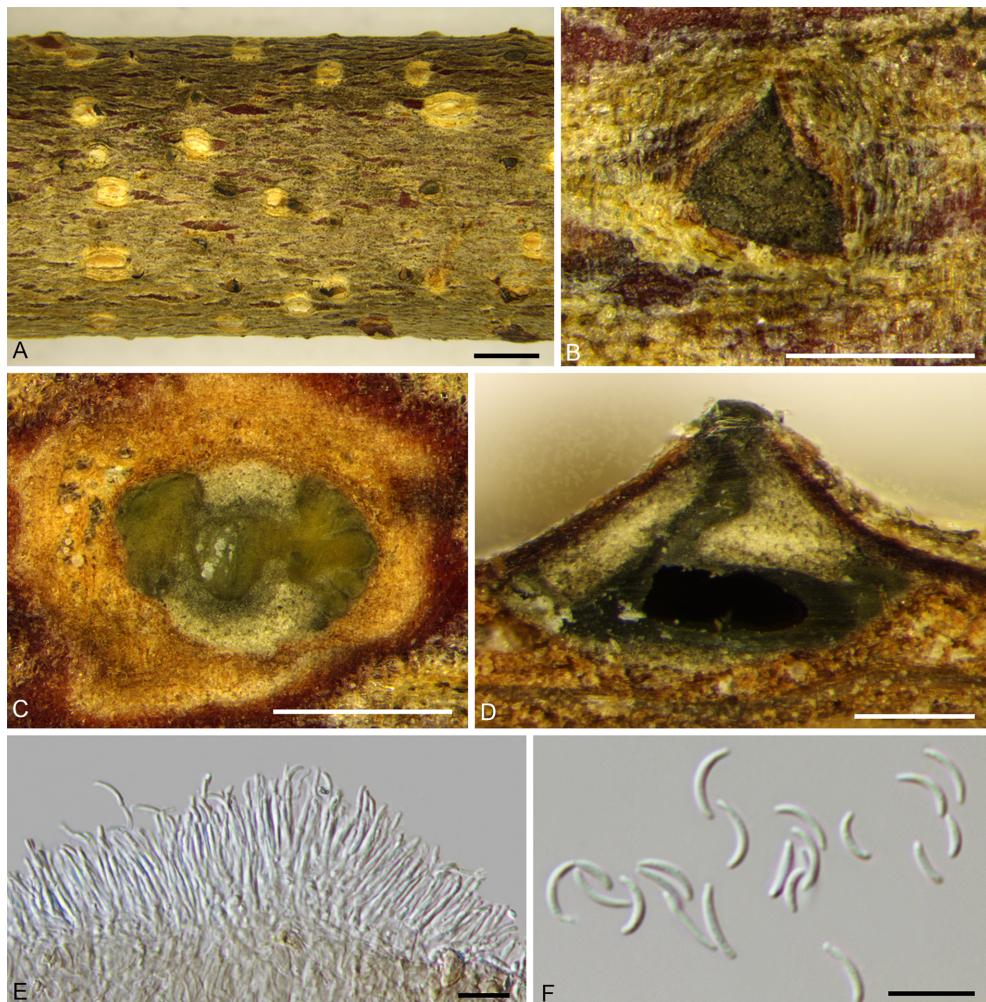
***Cytospora curvispora* H. Gao & X.L. Fan, sp. nov. **Figure 5.****  
MycoBank MB 838641.

**Holotype:** CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'23.64"E, 40°52'48.37"N, from branches of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (holotype BJFC CF20210110), ex-type living culture CFCC 54000.

**Etymology:** Named after the character of its curved conidia.

**Description:** Necrotic tissues on stems and branches of *Corylus heterophylla*. Sexual morph: not observed. Asexual morph: Stromata immersed in bark. Conidiomata pycnidial, scattered, conical, erupted through the bark surface when mature, locules multiple. Conceptacle absent, diameter 1,080–1,700 (av. = 1,423, n = 30) µm. Ectostromatic disc black-brown, discoid, circular to ovoid, 480–660 (av. = 526, n = 30) µm in diameter, with one ostiole. Ostiole dark-gray to black, inconspicuous, slightly curved, at the same level as the disc surface, 40–70 (av. = 58, n = 30) µm in diameter. Locules numerous, circular to irregular with common wall generally invaginated. Conidiophores unbranched, barely branched, hyaline, approximately cylindrical, 9.5–14.0 × 1.0–1.5 (av. =  $12.5 \pm 1.3 \times 1.1 \pm 0.3$ , n = 30) µm, sometimes reduced to conidiogenous cells. Conidiogenous cells enteroblastic, phialidic, subcylindrical to cylindrical. Conidia hyaline, elongateallantoid to falcate, smooth, aseptate, thin-walled,  $4.5\text{--}8.5 \times 1.0\text{--}1.5$  (av. =  $6.7 \pm 1.0 \times 1.3 \pm 0.2$ , n = 50) µm, L/W ratio 4.88–6.04 (av. =  $5.19 \pm 0.22$ ).

**Culture characteristics:** Cultures are initially white, thin, reaching 70 mm after three days, turning slightly honey after 30 days and deepened continuously. Colonies are uniform, aerial mycelium lacked. Conidiomata distributed irregularly on PDA surface (Figure 9B).



**FIGURE 5** | *Cytospora curvispora* from *Corylus heterophylla*. **(A, B)** Habit of conidiomata on twig. **(C)** Transverse section of conidioma. **(D)** Longitudinal section through conidioma. **(E)** Conidiophores and conidiogenous cells. **(F)** Conidia. Scale bars: 2 mm (A); 500 µm (B-D); 10 µm (E, F).

**Other specimens examined:** CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'28.24"E, 40°52'48.73"N, from branches of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210111), living culture CFCC 54001; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'22.83"E, 40°52'50.57"N, from branches of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210118), living culture CFCC 54676 and CFCC 54677; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'20.22"E, 40°52'41.15"N, from stems of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210113), living culture CFCC 54678 and CFCC 54679.

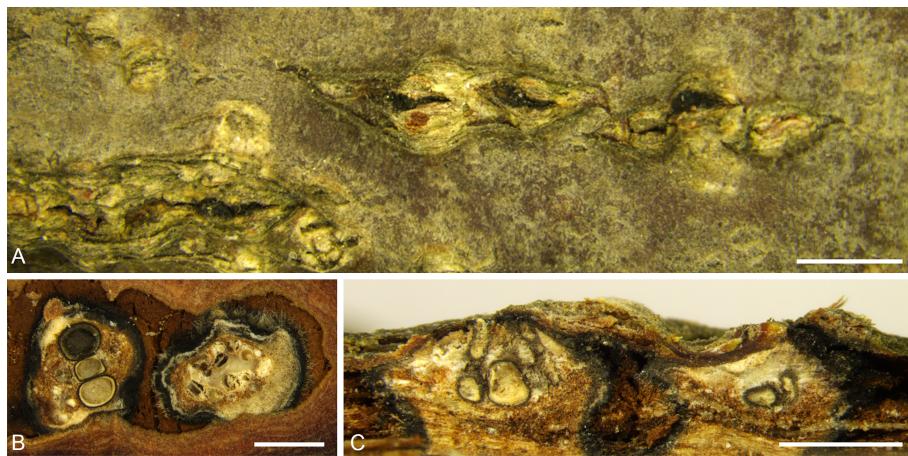
**Notes:** *Cytospora curvispora* was isolated from *Corylus heterophylla* in Beijing, China. We can distinguish it from *C. coryli* by its curved conidia and conical conidiomata. In the phylogeny analysis, *Cytospora curvispora* clustered with *C. elaeagnicola*, *C. spiraeae*, and *C. spiraeicola* with support values

of MP/ML/BI = 84/88/0.99. However, differences in their distribution and morphology were identified. *Cytospora spiraeae* and *C. spiraeicola* were isolated from *Spiraea salicifolia*, collected from Gansu Province and Beijing, respectively. *Cytospora elaeagnicola* was collected from branches of *Elaeagnus angustifolia* in the Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region. Morphologically, the conidia of *C. curvispora* are more curved and with a smaller width (1.0–1.5 µm for *C. curvispora*, 1.5–2.0 µm for *C. elaeagnicola*, 2.0–2.5 µm for *C. spiraeae*, 2.5–3.5 µm for *C. spiraeicola*). In addition, *C. elaeagnicola* colonies are white and have a thick texture at the center, becoming thinner at the edges; *C. spiraeae* is fawn and felt-like and *C. spiraeicola* is buff to hazel with a heterogeneous texture (Zhu et al., 2018; Zhang et al., 2019; Zhu et al., 2020). Thus, we described this finding as novel based on morphological and phylogenetic analyses.

***Cytospora leucostoma* (Pers.) Sacc., *Michelia*, 2: 264, 1881.**

**Figure 6.**

**Description:** see Fan et al. (2020).



**FIGURE 6** | *Cytospora leucostoma* from *Corylus heterophylla*. **(A)** Habit of ascomata on twig. **(B)** Transverse section of ascomata. **(C)** Longitudinal section through ascomata. Scale bars: 2 mm **(A)**; 1 mm **(B, C)**.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies are white initially and change to dark green to dark after seven days. Growing up to 80 mm after three days. Colonies have a uniform texture, thick, aerial mycelium lacked (Figure 9C).

**Specimens examined:** CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26' 15.67"E, 40°52'40.18"N, from branches of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210117), living culture CFCC 54680 and CFCC 54681; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'36.65"E, 40°52'32.14"N, from branches of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF2021118), living culture CFCC 54682 and CFCC 54683.

**Notes:** *Cytospora leucostoma* commonly causes branch canker in Rosaceae in China (Fan et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2020). In the current study, two specimens were collected from the infected branches of the Chinese hazelnut, and fruiting bodies were observed. However, the specimens were not fresh, and little information is available on the micromorphology. Thus, we identified the strains as *C. leucostoma*, based on ascostromata with conceptacle, culture characteristics, and DNA data.

**Diaporthe corylicola** H. Gao & X.L. Fan, sp. nov. **Figure 7.**  
Mycobank MB 838644.

**Holotype:** CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'18.55"E, 40°52'38.27"N, from stems of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (**holotype** BJFC CF20210121), ex-type living culture CFCC 53986.

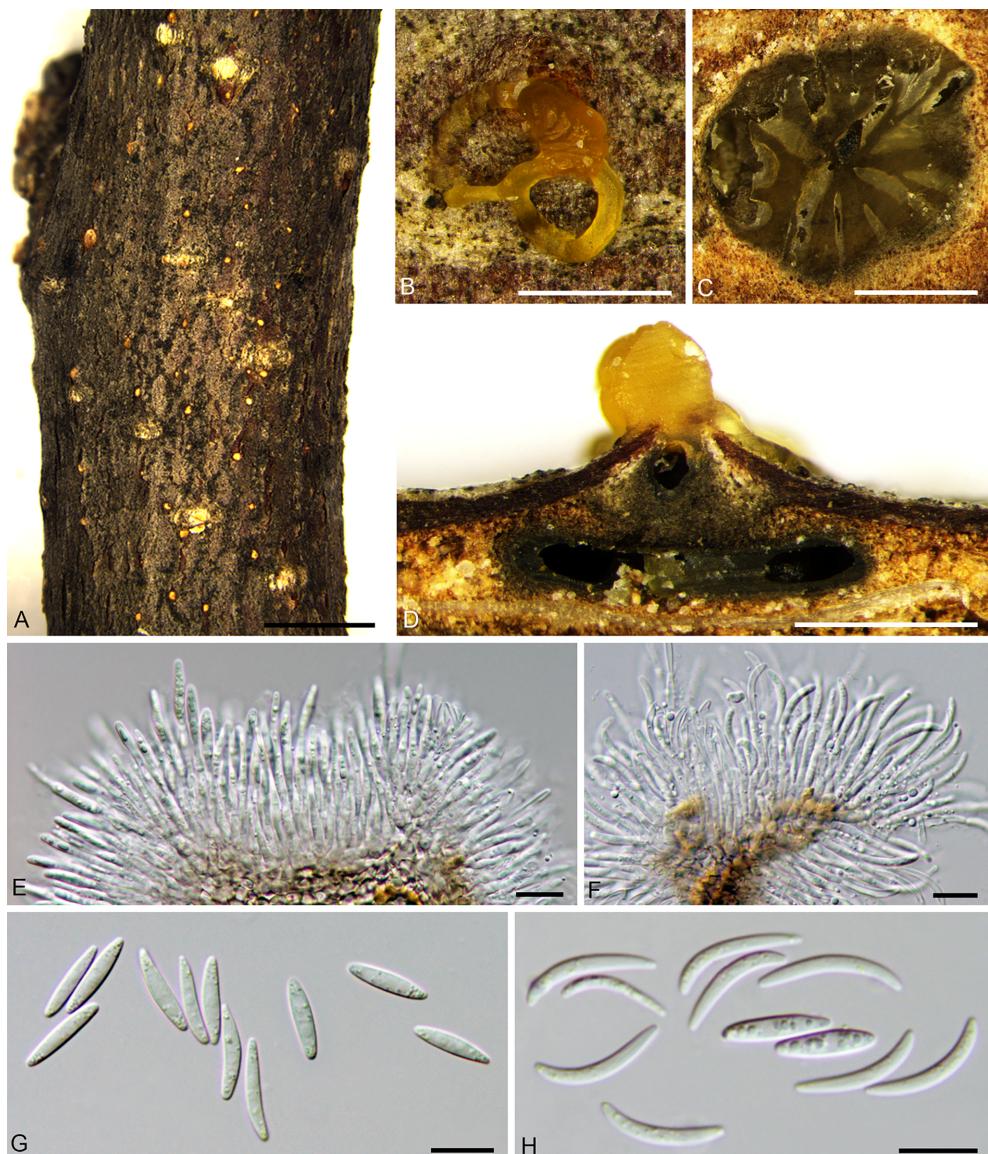
**Etymology:** Named after the host genus on which it was collected, *Corylus*.

**Description:** Necrotic tissues on stems and branches of *Corylus heterophylla*. Asexual morph: Stromata immersed in bark. Pycnidial stromata ostiolated, scattered, discoid to conical, erumpent slightly through the surface of bark at maturity, with single locule. Conceptacle absent, 750–1,300 (av. = 991, n = 30) µm in diameter. Ectostromatic disc buff or orange with only one

ostiole in center, covered by orange discharged conidial masses, discoid, circular to ovoid, 175–270 (av. = 206, n = 30) µm in diameter. Ostiole dark-brown, conspicuous, at the same level as the disc surface, 130–150 (av. = 141, n = 30) µm in diameter. Conidiogenous cells enteroblastic, phialidic, subcylindrical to cylindrical, 16.0–24.0 × 1.5–2.5 (av. = 19.4 ± 2.5 × 2.0 ± 0.2, n = 30) µm. Alpha conidia are aseptate, hyaline, fusiform, multi-guttulate, rarely 2 guttulate and smooth, 11.0–16.5 × 2.0–3.5 (av. = 13.8 ± 1.3 × 2.8 ± 0.3, n = 50) µm, L/W ratio 4.58–5.41 (av. = 4.87 ± 0.19). Gamma conidia hyaline, multi-guttulate, subcylindrical with a nearly rounded apex, 13.0–19.5 × 1.5–2.5 (15.3 ± 1.1 × 1.7 ± 0.2, n = 50) µm, L/W ratio 6.68–12.61 (av. = 8.92 ± 1.28). Beta conidia undetermined.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies are white initially, only 25 mm after three days and going to buff after 15 days. Colonies are felty with thick texture, aerial mycelium lacked and conidiomata are randomly distributed fat the marginal area, with orange conidial drops oozing out of the ostioles (Figures 9D, E).

**Other specimens examined:** CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'13.81"E, 40°52'58.11"N, from stems of *Corylus heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210122), living culture CFCC 53987; *ibid.* BJFC CF20210123, living culture CFCC 53988 to 53990; BJFC CF20210134, living culture CFCC 54944 and CFCC 54945; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'25.25"E, 40°52'29.83"N, from stems of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210124), living culture CFCC 53991 to CFCC 53993; *ibid.* BJFC CF20210125, living culture CFCC 53994 and CFCC 54704; BJFC CF20210126, living culture CFCC 53995; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'21.21"E, 40°52'38.02"N, from branches of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210127), living culture CFCC 53996 to 53998; *ibid.* BJFC CF20210128, living culture CFCC 554696 and CFCC 54697; BJFC CF20210129, living culture CFCC 54698 to CFCC 54701;



**FIGURE 7 |** *Diaporthe corylicola* from *Corylus heterophylla*. **(A, B)** Habit of conidiomata on twig. **(C)** Transverse section of conidiomata. **(D)** Longitudinal section through conidioma. **(E, F)** Conidiogenous cells and conidia. **(G, H)** Alpha and gamma conidia. Scale bars: 3 mm (A); 500  $\mu$ m (B–D); 10  $\mu$ m (E–H).

BJFC CF20210130, living culture CFCC 54702 to CFCC 54705; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'28.67"E, 40°52'36.72"N, from stems of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210131), living culture CFCC 54706 to CFCC 54708; *ibid*. BJFC CF20210132, living culture CFCC 54709 to CFCC 54712; BJFC CF20210133, living culture CFCC 54713.

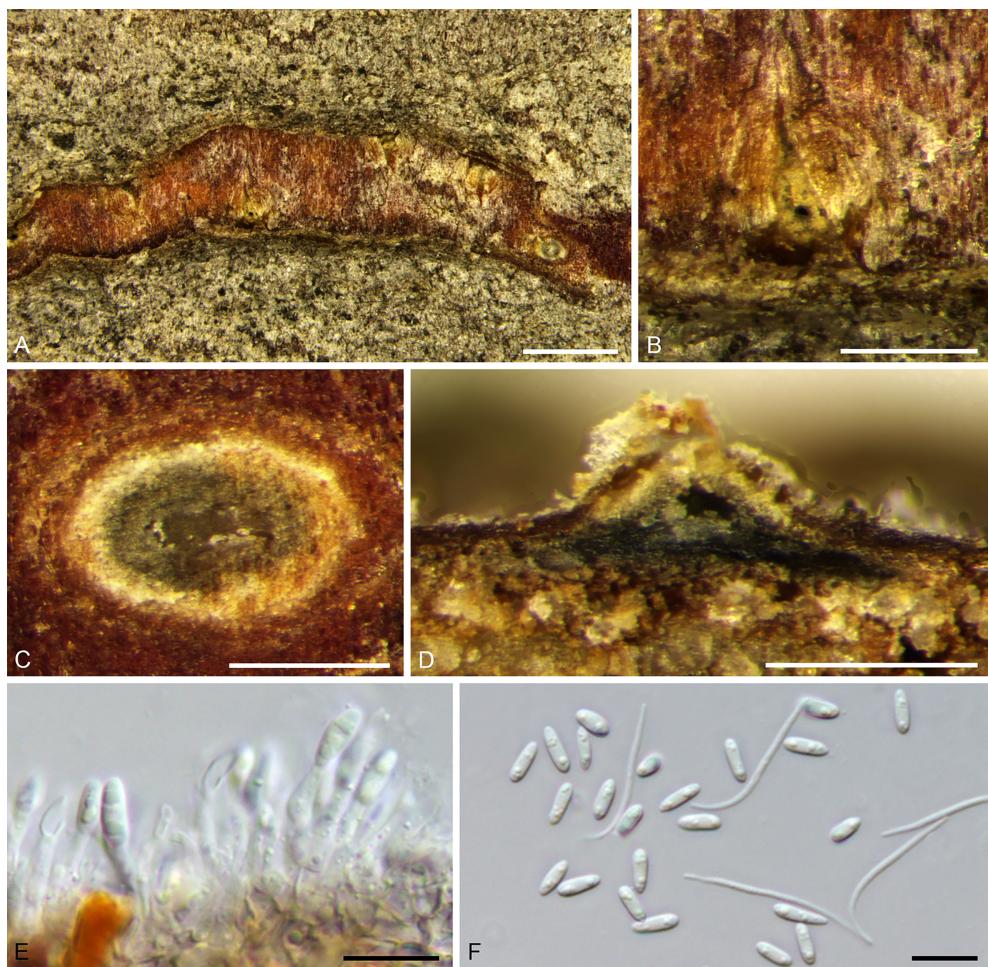
**Notes:** *Diaporthe corylicola* was isolated from *Corylus heterophylla* in Beijing, China. The cluster represented a single lineage with high support (MP/ML/BI = 100/100/1). The culture morphology was similar to that of *D. coryli*, which was isolated from *Corylus mandshurica*, but alpha conidia were longer and thinner (11.0–16.5  $\times$  2.0–3.5 vs. 11.5–13  $\times$  3–3.5  $\mu$ m) (Yang et al.,

2020). Phylogenetically, there was high contrast between *Diaporthe coryli* and *D. corylicola*, with 36/610 for ITS, 77/584 for *cal*, 63/575 for *his3*, 61/642 for *tef1- $\alpha$* , and 61/556 for *tub2*. Thus, we describe this species as novel.

***Diaporthe eres*** Nitschke, Pyrenomyc. Germ. 2: 245, 1870. **Figure 8.**

Synonyms are listed in Yang et al. (2018).

**Description:** Necrotic tissues on stems and branches of *Corylus heterophylla*. Sexual morph: not observed. Asexual morph: Stromata immersed in bark. Pycnidial stromata ostiolated, scattered or serried, discoid to conical, erumpent slightly through the bark surface at maturity, with single locule. Conceptacle absent. 140–380 (av. = 221, n = 30)  $\mu$ m in



**FIGURE 8** | *Diaporthe eres* from *Corylus heterophylla*. **(A, B)** Habit of conidiomata on twig. **(C)** Transverse section of conidioma. **(D)** Longitudinal section through conidioma. **(E)** Conidiogenous cells and conidia. **(F)** Alpha and beta conidia. Scale bars: 2 mm (A); 500  $\mu$ m (B–D); 10  $\mu$ m (E, F).

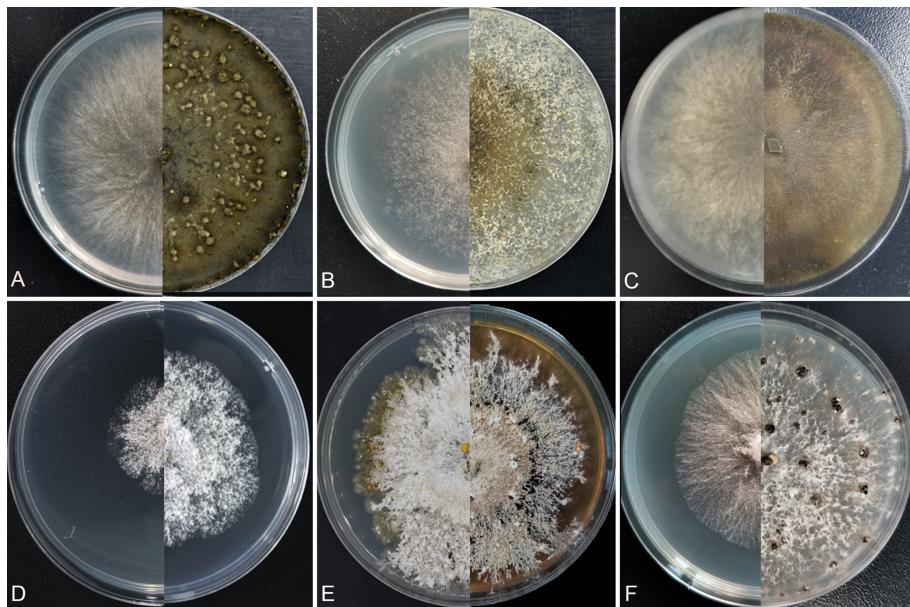
diameter. Ectostromatic disc brown to black with only one ostiole in center, discoid, circular to ovoid, 120–270 (av. = 163, n = 30)  $\mu$ m in diameter. Ostiole dark-grey, conspicuous, at the same level as the disc surface, 20–80 (av. = 56, n = 30)  $\mu$ m in diameter. Conidiogenous cells phialidic, cylindrical, terminal, 7.5–16.0  $\times$  2.0–3.0 (av. = 12.2  $\pm$  2.5  $\times$  2.6  $\pm$  0.3, n = 30) mm. Alpha conidia hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoidal, one guttulate at each end, 5.5–8.5  $\times$  1.5–2.5 (av. = 6.5  $\pm$  0.6  $\times$  2.1  $\pm$  0.2, n = 50)  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio, 2.58–4.75 (av. = 3.14  $\pm$  0.41). Beta conidia hyaline, lanceolate to linear, 12.5–30.5  $\times$  1.0–1.5 (av. = 23.9  $\pm$  4.0  $\times$  1.2  $\pm$  0.2, n = 50)  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio 8.99–32.06 (av. = 19.91  $\pm$  4.23).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies with felty aerial mycelium, white, changing to compact at center later and sparse at surrounding. Growing up to 45 mm after three days incubation. Conidiomata sparse, black, distributed irregularly (Figure 9F).

**Specimens examined:** CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'35.53"E, 40°52'47.18"N, from branches of *Corylus heterophylla*,

June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210119), living culture CFCC 53999 and CFCC 54714; CHINA, Beijing City, Huairou District, Forestry Center of Beijing University of Agriculture, 116°26'41.03"E, 40°52'29.63"N, from stems of *C. heterophylla*, June, 2019, H. Gao & X.L. Fan (BJFC CF20210120), living culture CFCC 54715 to 54716.

**Notes:** *Diaporthe eres* were defined first by Nitschke (1870), collected from *Ulmus* sp. in Germany. Udayanga et al. (2014b) described them as a complex and provided a phylogram of seven genes. Phenotypic plasticity and host affiliations have been used for species identification of this complex, but have shown little significance (Udayanga et al., 2014a; Udayanga et al., 2014b; Udayanga et al., 2015; Du et al., 2016; Gao et al., 2016; Gao et al., 2017; Dissanayake et al., 2017). Fan et al. (2018) investigated this complex using a three (*cal*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2*) data matrix and further identified the species. *Diaporthe eres* were identified as pathogens on hazel trees in Oregon (Battilani et al., 2018). The current results indicate four strains of *D. eres* from hazel trees in China.



**FIGURE 9** | Cultures on potato dextrose agar (PDA). **(A)** *Cytospora corylina*. **(B)** *Cytospora curvispora*. **(C)** *Cytospora leucostoma*. **(D, E)** *Diaporthe corylicola*. **(F)** *Diaporthe* sp. Days of incubation: three days at left and 30 days at right **(A–C)**. **(F)**: three days at left and seven days at right **(D)**; 15 days at left and 30 days at right **(E)**.

## Effects of Temperature, pH, and Carbon Source on Mycelial Growth

### Effects on Mycelial Growth of *Cytospora corylina*

*Cytospora corylina* (CFCC 54684) expressed high adaptability to the three conditions and fast growth rate. Colonies grew from 5 to 30°C but not at 0, 35, or 40°C after 96 h of incubation (Figure 10A). The maximal growth occurred at 25°C after 24 h, at which point colonies grew up to 45 mm diameter, reaching 90 mm after 48 h. After 72 h, colonies reached 90 mm at 20°C and 70 mm at 30°C, and after 96 h, the colony diameter reached 81 mm. Colonies grew on PDA in the pH range 3.0–11.0 but not at 2.0 or 12.0 (Figure 10B). Mycelium had the highest growth rate at pH 6.0, reaching diameters of 25 mm after 24 h and 90 mm after 72 h, followed by pH 4.0 and 8.0, which resulted in colonies of 75 mm and 51 mm diameters, respectively, after 72 h. However, on the fourth day, colonies showed fast growth in pH 5.0, reaching up to 90 mm diameter. The slowest growth occurred at pH 11.0, with colonies reaching only seven millimeters in diameter after four days of incubation. In general, *C. corylina* is more suitable for weakly acidic conditions ranging from pH 4.0 to 7.0.

*Cytospora corylina* grew on all six tested carbon sources (Figure 10C). The mycelia grew faster in dextrose- and fructose-supplemented media after 24 h than in media supplemented with the other carbon sources. After 48 h, mycelium reached 90 mm diameter on dextrose-supplemented medium, followed by fructose-supplemented medium; maltose-supplemented medium showed the least efficiency in terms of growth. The difference in the utilization of sucrose and other carbon sources gradually became apparent after 72 h: growth in sucrose-supplemented medium was significantly lower than that in media supplemented

with the other carbon sources, all of which resulted in mycelium reaching 90 mm diameter after 96 h.

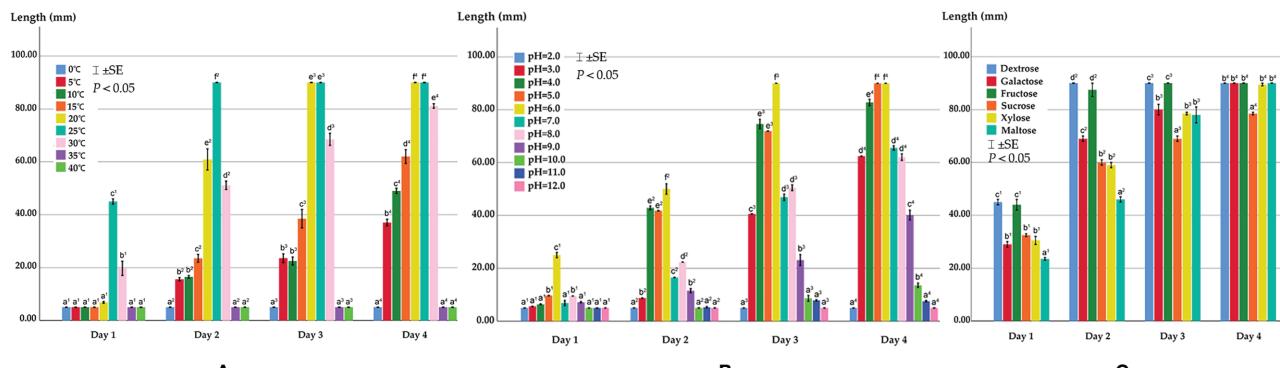
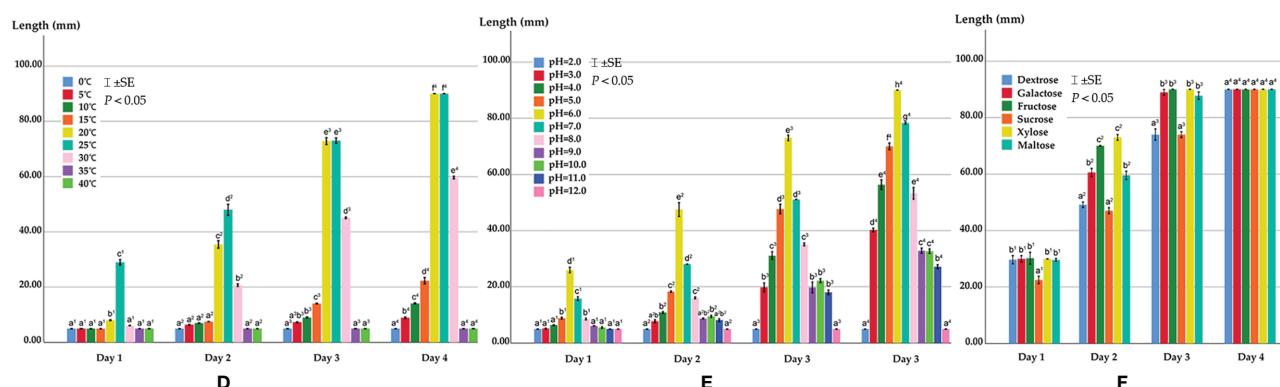
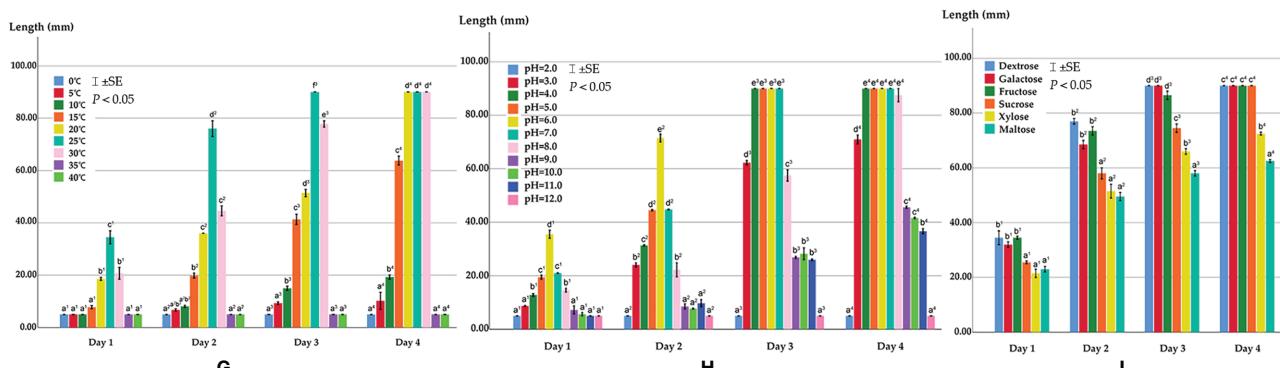
### Effects on Mycelial Growth of *Cytospora curvispora*

Colonies of *Cytospora curvispora* (CFCC 54000) in the current study grew from 5 to 30°C but not at 0, 35, or 40°C after four days of dark incubation (Figure 10D). We observed the maximum total growth at 25°C after 24 h, and colonies grew up to 29 mm, followed by growth at 20 and 30°C. After 72 h, colonies reached 73 mm at 20 and 25°C and showed colony diameters of 90 mm after 96 h. *Cytospora curvispora* was highly adaptable to pH, the colonies of which could grow at pH 3.0–11.0 but not at 2.0 or 12.0 (Figure 10E). Growth was the fastest at pH 6.0, where mycelium reached 48 mm after 48 h and 90 mm after 96 h, followed by pH 7.0 in which a colony diameter of 78 mm was achieved. After 96 h, mycelial growth was the slowest at pH 11.0, reaching only 27 mm in diameter after four days of incubation.

*Cytospora curvispora* could utilize all six carbon sources (Figure 10F). After 24 h, the utility of the six different carbon sources was almost the same, except for sucrose. However, the difference in the utilization of these carbon sources gradually became apparent after 48 h. Growth on xylose- and fructose-supplemented media were significantly greater than that on the other carbon source-supplemented media, showing no difference after 96 h, with colonies of 90 mm diameter.

### Effects on Mycelial Growth of *Cytospora leucostoma*

*Cytospora leucostoma* (CFCC 54680) expressed high adaptability to the three conditions. Colonies of it in the current study grew

Effects of temperature, pH, and carbon source on growth of *Cytospora corynilina*Effects of temperature, pH, and carbon source on growth of *Cytospora curvispora*Effects of temperature, pH, and carbon source on growth of *Cytospora leucostoma*

**FIGURE 10 | (A)** Effects of temperature on growth of *Cytospora corynilina*. **(B)** Effects of pH on growth of *Cytospora corynilina*. **(C)** Effects of carbon source on growth of *Cytospora corynilina*. **(D)** Effects of temperature on growth of *Cytospora curvispora*. **(E)** Effects of pH on growth of *Cytospora curvispora*. **(F)** Effects of carbon source on growth of *Cytospora curvispora*. **(G)** Effects of temperature on growth of *Cytospora leucostoma*. **(H)** Effects of pH on growth of *Cytospora leucostoma*. **(I)** Effects of carbon source on growth of *Cytospora leucostoma*. Bars represent  $\pm$  SE. Mycelium length not connected by the same letter in a group are apparently different ( $p < 0.05$ ) for that condition.

from 5–30°C but not at 0, 35, or 40°C after four days of incubation (**Figure 10G**). The maximum growth rate was observed at 25°C. Colonies reached 90 mm diameter at 25 and 30°C and nearly 80 mm in diameter after 72 h. At 20, 25, and 30°C, mycelium grew

up to 90 mm after 96 h. Colonies could grow at a pH range of 3.0–11.0 but not at 2.0 and 12.0 (**Figure 10H**). We observed the maximum growth rate at pH 6.0, with diameters reaching 35 mm after 24 h and 72 mm after 48 h, followed by pH 5.0 and 7.0, both

of which resulted in diameters of 45 mm after 48 h. After 96 h, colonies grew up to 90 mm diameter under pH 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, and 7.0 and reached 88 mm at pH 8.0.

*Cytospora leucostoma* could utilize six carbon sources (Figure 10I). The utility of dextrose, galactose, and fructose was greater than that of sucrose, xylose, and maltose after 96 h of incubation. After 72 h, mycelia growing on dextrose- and galactose-supplemented media were the first to reach 90 mm diameter, followed by colonies growing on fructose- and sucrose-supplemented media. Colonies grew slower on maltose-supplemented medium, reaching only 63 mm after four days.

### Effects on Mycelial Growth of *Diaporthe corylicola*

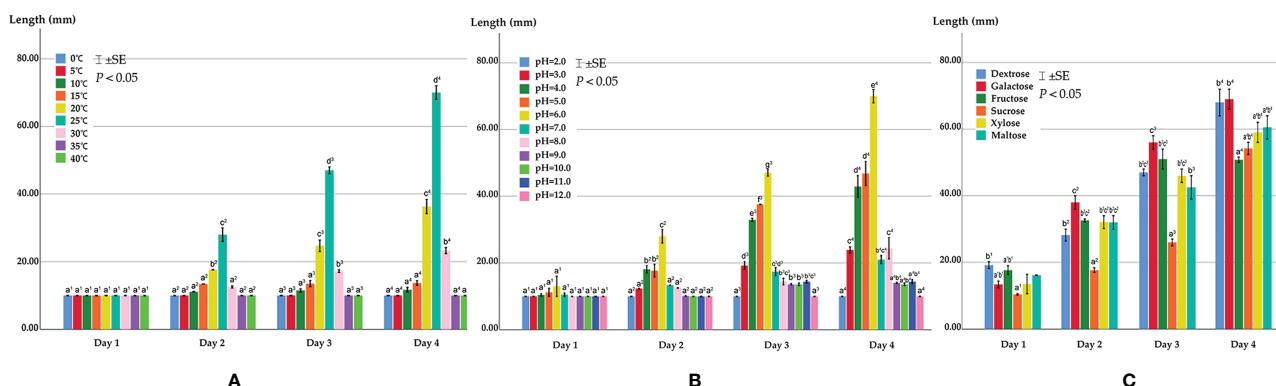
Colonies of *Diaporthe corylicola* (CFCC 53986) in the current study grew on 10–30°C (Figure 11A). The maximum growth rate occurred at 25°C, but almost no growth was observed on the first day. *Diaporthe corylicola* grew slowly, and the colony diameter only reached 35 mm at 25°C after 96 h, followed by 18 mm diameter at 20°C. Colonies grew on PDA in the pH range of 3.0–11.0 but not at 2.0 or 12.0 (Figure 11B). The maximum mycelial

growth was achieved at pH 6.0, reaching 35 mm after 96 h, followed by pH 5.0 and 4.0, and growth was slower at the other pH conditions. All six carbon sources tested could be metabolized by *D. corylicola* (Figure 11C). In the first three days, no significant difference was observed among the growth of colonies in media supplemented with all carbon sources, except sucrose. After 96 h of incubation, the utilization of dextrose and galactose was apparently greater, while that of the other four carbon sources reached nearly the same level.

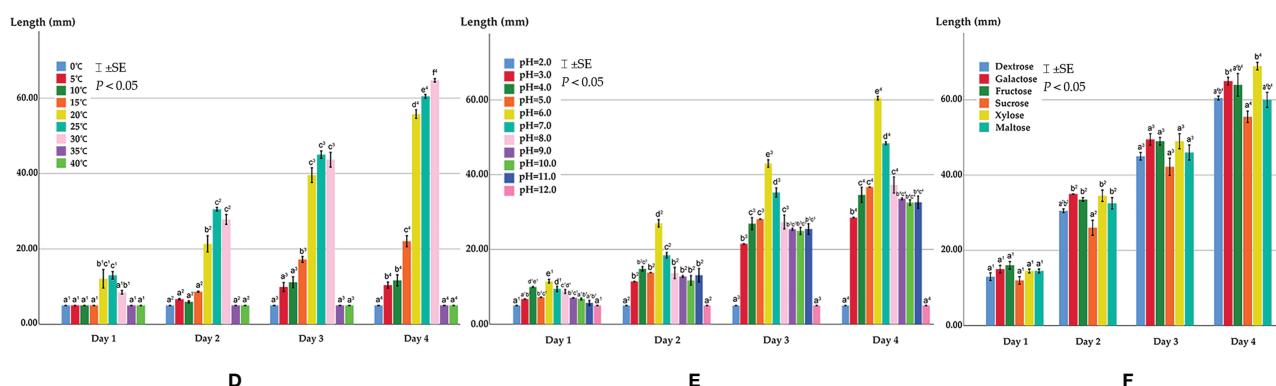
### Effects on Mycelial Growth of *Diaporthe eres*

Colonies of *Diaporthe eres* (CFCC 53999) grew at 5–30°C but not at 0°C, 35°C, or 40°C after four days. At 25°C, the maximum growth rate was achieved at 24 h, while at 30°C, the maximum growth rate was achieved at 96 h (Figure 11D). Colony growth was comparable at 20–30°C. After 96 h, colonies reached 65 mm diameter at 30°C, followed by 61 mm and 56 mm, respectively, at 25 and 20°C, while at the other temperatures, a slow growth rate was observed with no more than 25 mm diameter. *Diaporthe eres* were highly adaptable to

Effects of temperature, pH, and carbon source on growth of *Diaporthe corylicola*



Effects of temperature, pH, and carbon source on growth of *Diaporthe eres*



**FIGURE 11 | (A)** Effects of temperature on growth of *Diaporthe corylicola*. **(B)** Effects of pH on growth of *Diaporthe corylicola*. **(C)** Effects of carbon source on growth of *Diaporthe corylicola*. **(D)** Effects of temperature on growth of *Diaporthe eres*. **(E)** Effects of pH on growth of *Diaporthe eres*. **(F)** Effects of carbon source on growth of *Diaporthe eres*. Bars represent  $\pm$  SE. Mycelium length not connected by the same letter in a group are apparently different ( $p < 0.05$ ) for that condition.

pH, the colonies of which grew on PDA at a pH range of 3.0–11.0 but not at 2.0 or 12.0 (Figure 11E). Mycelium grew the fastest at pH 6.0, reaching 61 mm after 96 h, followed by pH 7.0, reaching 43 mm diameter after 96 h. In the other pH environments, although the growth rate was quite different from that at pH 6.0 and 7.0, it was maintained at a relatively high level.

All six carbon sources were utilized by *D. eres* (Figure 11F). After 24 h, the mycelial length was the same for colonies grown on media containing the six different carbon sources and was maintained at a similar level over 96 h. The medium containing xylose was utilized the best, and that containing sucrose was utilized slightly less than media containing the other carbon sources.

## DISCUSSION

### Identification of *Cytospora* Species

Members of *Cytospora* have been reported as plant pathogens in forest and urban trees, including Anacardiaceae, Elaeagnaceae, Fabaceae, Juglandaceae, Myrtaceae, Rosaceae, Salicaceae, and Ulmaceae (Ehrenberg, 1818; Adams et al., 2002; Adams et al., 2005; Adams et al., 2006; Mehrabi et al., 2011; Wang et al., 2011; Fan et al., 2014a; Fan et al., 2014b; Fan et al., 2015a; Fan et al., 2015b; Lawrence et al., 2017; Fan et al., 2020). Previously, the identification of *Cytospora* relied on morphology and host affiliation. However, host affiliation is not always stable, and some species have similar morphology and uninformative illustrations and descriptions (Teng, 1963; Tai, 1979; Wei, 1979; Adams et al., 2002; Adams et al., 2005; Wang et al., 2011; Fan et al., 2014a; Fan et al., 2014b; Lawrence et al., 2017; Fan et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2020). ITS sequences were first used in *Cytospora* species identification by Adams et al. (2002), with six *Cytospora* groups suggested. Twenty-eight *Cytospora* species have been described from *Eucalyptus*, and 144 strains representing 20 species of *Cytospora* were subsequently collected from Iran (Adams et al., 2005; Fotouhifar et al., 2010). Recently, morphology combined with multi-locus phylogeny has been used for species identification, and has revealed many cryptic species (Fan et al., 2014a; Fan et al., 2015a; Fan et al., 2015b; Lawrence et al., 2017; Lawrence et al., 2018; Norphanphoun et al., 2018; Shang et al., 2020).

Fan et al. (2020) used six genes (ITS, LSU, *act*, *rpb2*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2*) to summarize 52 *Cytospora* species in China. Nevertheless, hidden fungal diversity has been revealed continuously in some special plant hosts (Pan et al., 2020; Pan et al., 2021). The present study revealed three species associated with *Corylus heterophylla*, i.e., *Cytospora corylina*, *C. curvispora*, and *C. leucostoma*. As the LSU gene is only available for a few species, we adapted a five-gene sequence of ITS, *act*, *rpb2*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2* in the phylogeny analyses. Moreover, although *C. leucostoma* has been reported as a common species that causes canker in plants of Rosaceae, we have a poor understanding of its host specificity and pathogenicity (Pan et al., 2020). This study represents an attempt to enrich the study of *Cytospora* in China.

### Identification of *Diaporthe* Species

*Diaporthe* was established by Nitschke (1870) and has been extensively studied by Udayanga et al. (2011; 2012a) in recent years. Species of this genus, including endophytes, saprobes, and plant pathogens, are widely distributed in natural ecosystems (Udayanga et al., 2011; Udayanga et al., 2012a).

The species were initially determined based on host affiliations and morphological features (Aa et al., 1990). However, in terms of phylogenetic relationships, morphology and host association usually showed little significance (Brayford, 1990; Rehner and Uecker, 1994; Udayanga et al., 2014a; Udayanga et al., 2014b; Udayanga et al., 2015). Molecular techniques have been utilized in the latest taxonomic methods to define *Diaporthe* species (Santos and Phillips, 2009; Santos et al., 2010; Udayanga et al., 2011; Udayanga et al., 2012a; Udayanga et al., 2012b; Gomes et al., 2013; Udayanga et al., 2014a; Udayanga et al., 2014b; Udayanga et al., 2015). Since these revolutionary studies, more than 50 novel *Diaporthe* species have been identified in China (Huang et al., 2013; Huang et al., 2015; Gao et al., 2016; Gao et al., 2017; Yang et al., 2017a; Yang et al., 2017b; Yang et al., 2018; Fan et al., 2018; Yang et al., 2020). New records and species have been reported on the basis of molecular evidence (Rossman et al., 2015; Dissanayake et al., 2017; Guarnaccia and Crous, 2017; Perera et al., 2018; Tibpromma et al., 2018; Wanasinghe et al., 2018; Wrona et al., 2020).

In the current study, based on multi-locus sequences (ITS, *cal*, *his3*, *tef1- $\alpha$* , and *tub2*), we identified two *Diaporthe* species associated with hazelnut. The known species, *D. eres*, has been widely reported as a plant pathogen. The other was identified as a new species, *D. corylicola*, with highly supported clades and holomorphic morphology.

### Fungal Diversity Associated With Hazelnut

A great number of fungal pathogens associated with many *Corylus* species, especially *C. avellana*, have been identified based on molecular data and morphological characteristics in recent studies (Pinkerton et al., 1992; Chen et al., 2007; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013a; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013b; Linaldeddu et al., 2016; Wiman et al., 2019; Yang et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020). A broad list of fungi has been reported on different parts of hazel trees. For example, *Anisogramma*, *Anthostoma*, *Diaporthe*, *Diaporthella*, *Diplodia*, *Dothiorella*, and *Gnomoniopsis* are common fungi that inhabit branches in hazel trees in America, Chile, Italy, and Turkey (Gottwald and Cameron, 1980; Guerrero and Pérez, 2013a; Linaldeddu et al., 2016). *Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*, *Botryosphaeria*, *Colletotrichum*, *Diaporthe*, *Fusarium*, *Pestalotiopsis*, and *Phoma* are often isolated from fruits, especially in Turkey and the Caucasus region (Sezer and Dolar, 2016; Battilani et al., 2018; Arciuolo et al., 2020; Arciuolo et al., 2021). Although little information is available, *Cytospora corylicola* generally occurs in hazelnut growing areas in Europe (Salerno, 1961). These studies indicate great similarities among fungi in hazelnut cultivating areas in different geographical locations and environmental conditions. A recent report introduced *Elsinoë coryli* (*Sphaceloma coryli*) as a re-emerging pathogen on hazel trees in southern Italy, and nine other species were collected from symptomatic branches in Sardinia (Italy),

causing serious economic losses (Lamichhane et al., 2014; Linaldeddu et al., 2016; Minutolo et al., 2016; Fan et al., 2017). Thus, several studies have confirmed the high fungal diversity associated with European hazelnut.

In the current study, 51 strains were isolated from the stems and branches of *Corylus heterophylla* collected from Beijing, China. Among them, 14 were identified as *Cytospora* and the other 37 as *Diaporthe*. Among them, *Cytospora corylina* and *C. leucostoma* were only isolated from branches and other three species were observed both on stems and branches. These results indicate that the diversity of fungi associated with hazelnut canker and dieback disease is greater than previously recognized. All species in this study, except *Diaporthe eres*, were discovered for the first time on hazel trees. Previously, *Cytospora coryli* and *Diaporthe coryli* were reported as pathogens on branches of *Corylus mandshurica*, which is related to and generally grows naturally alongside *C. heterophylla* (Yang et al., 2020; Zhu et al., 2020). Thus, we speculate that *C. heterophylla* has great potential to be infected by *Cytospora coryli* and *Diaporthe coryli*. Although many *Cytospora* and *Diaporthe* species are endophytes and saprobes, it is still unclear whether opportunistic species would transform into pathogens on new hosts or in different environmental conditions, or adapt to climate change (Wang et al., 2020). Furthermore, *Cytospora leucostoma* and *Diaporthe eres* are plant pathogens that have been collected from a wide range of woody hosts, and *Diaporthe* species have been reported as the main cause of hazelnut defects in the Caucasus region (Battilani et al., 2018; Wiman et al., 2019). Thus, extensive investigations and pathogenicity tests on the five species need a further study.

## Optimum Environment for Culturing Isolates

Most fungi can grow at 10–35°C, with the most suitable range between 20 and 30°C. The most suitable pH for mycelial growth is 5.0–6.5 (Elfar et al., 2013). For instance, the optimal growth temperature of *Diaporthe* sp. is 22°C (Strausbaugh and Dugan, 2017), and that of *Cytospora hadianensis* is 19.8°C (Zhou et al., 2020). Helton and Konicek (1962) isolated six *Cytospora* species and indicated that the optimum pH is approximately 4.5, with a temperature of 20–35°C. Similar results were obtained in this study; all five species tested grew on PDA at 5–30°C and a pH of 3.0–11.0, with an optimum temperature of 20–30°C and pH value of 4.0–7.0. However, *Cytospora corylina* incubated at 15 and 20°C showed special growth characteristics on PDA. It formed very fine mycelial strands, which radiated outward from the central portion of the plate, and did not have the same physical appearance as the rest of the mycelium. The special growth characteristics of *Cytospora* species have been observed by Konicek and Helton (1962a), who provided a reference to include these fine strands in the measurement. As a result, the optimum conditions for *Cytospora* species were 20–30°C and pH 4.0–7.0, and those for *Diaporthe* species were 20–30°C and pH 5.0–7.0. If one unusual factor alone is removed, such as the aberrant marginal growth of *C. corylina* on PDA, optimum temperature for *Cytospora* is 25–30°C.

The six carbon sources tested in the current study were efficiently utilized, although the utilization of sucrose by *Cytospora corylina*, *C. curvispora*, and *Diaporthe eres* was less than that of the other sources. Zhou et al. (2020) reported that utilization of galactose by *Cytospora hadianensis* is low, and Zhao et al. (2019) reported that the utilization of xylose by *Lasiodiplodia vaccinii* and *L. theobromae* is the lowest. The best overall growth results of the six *Cytospora* species tested were obtained with maltose. However, none of the species in our study had the best overall growth on maltose media, but all had a high ability to use galactose and xylose, except *Cytospora leucostoma* for xylose.

Cultured isolates of different species differ subtly in mycelial growth and pathogenicity under a given condition, and one species may have different characteristics under different conditions (Konicek and Helton, 1962a; Konicek and Helton, 1962b; Wang et al., 2020). The different growth characteristics and high adaptability to the environmental conditions of these *Cytospora* and *Diaporthe* species seem to justify their widespread occurrence. Biological characterization of these strains, combined with their host distribution, may be used for species identification and distribution prediction. However, as there are currently few details regarding pathogen biology, it is necessary to evaluate the effects of environmental conditions, such as temperature, pH, and carbon sources, on mycelium growth and pathogenicity.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found in the article/**Supplementary Material**.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors have made extensive contributions to the work presented in the article. XF and CT: contributed to conception of the experiment. HG and MP: completed the experiment. HG: conducted the data analyses. HG: wrote the original manuscript. XF: reviewed and edited the draft. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This research was funded by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (31670647), and College Student Research and Career-Creation Program of Beijing (202010022256).

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Xiaohong Liang and Jing Han (the Experimental Teaching Centre, College of Forestry, Beijing Forestry University) for providing installed scientific

equipment in the whole process. XF would like to acknowledge the supporting of strain preservation of Chungen Piao and Minwei Guo (China Forestry Culture Collection Center, Chinese Academy of Forestry, Beijing). HG thanks Xinwei Zhu (Beijing Forestry University) for the assistance during this study.

## REFERENCES

Aa, H. A. V. D., Noordeloos, M. E., and Gruyter, J. D. (1990). Species Concepts in Some Larger Genera of the Coelomycetes. *Stud. Mycol.* 32, 3–19.

Adams, G. C., Roux, J., and Wingfield, M. J. (2006). *Cytospora* Species (Ascomycota, Diaporthales, Valsaceae): Introduced and Native Pathogens of Trees in South Africa. *Australas. Plant Pathol.* 35, 521–548. doi: 10.1071/AP06058

Adams, G. C., Roux, J., Wingfield, M. J., and Common, R. (2005). Phylogenetic Relationships and Morphology of *Cytospora* Species and Related Teleomorphs (Ascomycota, Diaporthales, Valsaceae) from *Eucalyptus*. *Stud. Mycol.* 52, 1–144.

Adams, G. C., Surve-Iyer, R. S., and Iezzoni, A. (2002). Ribosomal DNA Sequence Divergence and Group I Introns within *Leucostoma* Species, *L. Cinctum*, *L. Persoonii* and *L. parapersoonii* sp. nov., Ascomycetes that Cause *Cytospora* Canker of Fruit Trees. *Mycologia* 94, 947–967. doi: 10.1080/15572536.2003.11833153

Adams, G. C., and Taylor, J. W. (1993). Phylogenetic Utility of the Internal Transcribed Spacer of Nuclear Ribosomal DNA in *Leucostoma* and *Valsa*. *Inoculum* 44, 1.

Arciuolo, R., Camardo, L. M., Chiusa, G., Castello, G., Genova, G., Spigolone, N., et al. (2021). Ecology of *Diaporthe eres*, the Causal Agent of Hazelnut Defects. *PLoS One* 16, e0247563. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0247563

Arciuolo, R., Santos, C., Soares, C., Castello, G., Spigolone, N., Chiusa, G., et al. (2020). Molecular Characterization of *Diaporthe* Species Associated with Hazelnut Defects. *Front. Plant Sci.* 11, 611655. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.611655

Battilani, P., Chiusa, G., Arciuolo, R., Somenzi, M., and Fontana, M. (2018). *Diaporthe* as the Main Cause of Hazelnut Defects in the Caucasus Region. *Phytopathol. Mediterr.* 57, 320–333. doi: 10.14601/Phytopathol-Mediterr-22872

Brayford, D. (1990). Variation in *Phomopsis* Isolates from *Ulmus* Species in the British Isles and Italy. *Mycol. Res.* 94, 691–697. doi: 10.1016/S0953-7562(09)80670-9

Carbone, I., and Kohn, L. (1999). A Method for Designing Primer Sets for Speciation Studies in Filamentous Ascomycetes. *Mycologia* 91, 553–556. doi: 10.2307/3761358

Chen, H., Mehlenbacher, S. A., and Smith, D. C. (2007). Hazelnut Accessions Provide New Sources of Resistance to Eastern Filbert Blight. *Hortscience* 42, 466–469. doi: 10.21273/HORTSCI.42.3.466

Crous, P. W., Gams, W., Stalpers, J. A., Robert, V., and Stegehuis, G. (2004). MycoBank: An Online Initiative to Launch Mycology into the 21st Century. *Stud. Mycol.* 50, 19–22.

Dissanayake, A. J., Phillips, A. J. L., Hyde, K. D., Yan, J. Y., and Li, X. H. (2017). The Current Status of Species in *Diaporthe*. *Mycosphere* 8, 1106–1156. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/8/5/5

Doyle, J. J., and Doyle, J. L. (1990). Isolation of Plant DNA from Fresh Tissue. *Focus* 12, 13–15.

Du, Z., Fan, X. L., Hyde, K. D., Yang, Q., Liang, Y. M., and Tian, C. M. (2016). Phylogeny and Morphology Reveal Two New Species of *Diaporthe* from *Betula* spp. in China. *Phytotaxa* 269, 90–102. doi: 10.11646/phytotaxa.269.2

EHrenberg, C. G. (1818). *Sylvae Mycologicae Berolinenses* (Berlin, Germany: Formis Teophilii Bruschke).

Elfar, K., Torres, R., Diaz, G. A., and Latorre, B. A. (2013). Characterization of *Diaporthe Australaficana* and *Diaporthe* spp. Associated with Stem Canker of Blueberry in Chile. *Plant Dis.* 97, 1042–1050. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-11-12-1030-RE

Fan, X. L., Barreto, R. W., Groenewald, J. Z., Bezerra, J. D. P., Pereira, O. L., Cheewangkoon, R., et al. (2017). Phylogeny and Taxonomy of the Scab and Spot Anthracnose Fungus *Elsinoë* (Myriangiales, Dothideomycetes). *Stud. Mycol.* 87, 1–41. doi: 10.1016/j.simyco.2017.02.001

Fan, X. L., Bezerra, J. D. P., Tian, C. M., and Crous, P. W. (2018). Families and Genera of Diaporthalean Fungi Associated with Canker and Dieback of Tree Hosts. *Persoonia* 40, 119–134. doi: 10.3767/persoonia.2018.40.05

Fan, X. L., Bezerra, J. D. P., Tian, C. M., and Crous, P. W. (2020). *Cytospora* (Diaporthales) in China. *Persoonia* 45, 1–45. doi: 10.3767/persoonia.2020.45.01

Fan, X. L., Hyde, K. D., Liu, M., Liang, Y. M., and Tian, C. M. (2015a). *Cytospora* Species Associated with Walnut Canker Disease in China, Description of a New Species *C. Gigalocus*. *Fungal Biol.* 119, 310–319. doi: 10.1016/j.funbio.2014.12.011

Fan, X. L., Hyde, K. D., Yang, Q., Liang, Y. M., Ma, R., and Tian, C. M. (2015b). *Cytospora* Species Associated with Canker Disease of Three Anti-Desertification Plants in Northwestern China. *Phytotaxa* 197, 227–244. doi: 10.11646/phytotaxa.197.4.1

Fan, X. L., Liang, Y. M., Ma, R., and Tian, C. M. (2014a). Morphological and Phylogenetic Studies of *Cytospora* (Valsaceae, Diaporthales) Isolates from Chinese Scholar Tree, with Description of A New Species. *Mycoscience* 55, 252–259. doi: 10.1016/j.myc.2013.10.001

Fan, X. L., Tian, C. M., Yang, Q., Liang, Y. M., You, C. J., and Zhang, Y. B. (2014b). *Cytospora* from *Salix* in Northern China. *Mycotaxon* 129, 303–315. doi: 10.5248/129.303

Fang, Z. D. (1979). Research Methods of Plant Diseases. (Beijing: Chinese Agriculture Press).

Fotouhifar, K. B., Hedjaroude, G. A., and Leuchtmann, A. (2010). ITS rDNA Phylogeny of Iranian Strains of *Cytospora* and Associated Teleomorphs. *Mycologia* 102, 1369–1382. doi: 10.2307/27920441

Gao, Y. H., Liu, F., and Cai, L. (2016). Unravelling *Diaporthe* Species Associated with *Camellia*. *Syst. Biodivers.* 14, 102–117. doi: 10.1080/14772000.2015.1101027

Gao, Y. H., Liu, F., Duan, W., Crous, P. W., and Cai, L. (2017). *Diaporthe* Is Paraphyletic. *IMA Fungus* 8, 153–187. doi: 10.5598/imafungus.2017.08.01.11

Glass, N. L., and Donaldson, G. C. (1995). Development of Primer Sets Designed for Use with the PCR to Amplify Conserved Genes from Filamentous Ascomycetes. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61, 1323–1330. doi: 10.1128/AEM.61.4.1323-1330.1995

Gomes, R. R., Glienke, C., Videira, S. I. R., Lombard, L., Groenewald, J. Z., and Crous, P. W. (2013). *Diaporthe*: A Genus of Endophytic, Saprobic and Plant Pathogenic Fungi. *Persoonia* 31, 1–41. doi: 10.3767/003158513X666844

Gottwald, T. R., and Cameron, H. R. (1980). Disease Increase and the Dynamics of Spread of Canker Caused by *Anisogramma anomala* in European Filbert in the Pacific Northwest. *Phytopathology* 70, 1087–1092. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-70-1087

Graniti, A. (1957). Risultati Di Inoculazioni Artificiali Conceppidi *Cytospora Corylicola* Sacc., Isolati Da Nocciole Colpiti Da Maldello Stacco in Sicilia. *L'Italia. Forestale. e. Montana.* 12, 93–98.

Guarnaccia, V., and Crous, P. W. (2017). Emerging *Citrus* Diseases in Europe Caused by Species of *Diaporthe*. *IMA Fungus* 8, 317–334. doi: 10.5598/imafungus.2017.08.02.07

Guerrero, J. A., and Pérez, S. M. (2013a). First Report of Shoot Blight and Canker Caused by *Diplodia Coryli* in Hazelnut Trees in Chile. *Plant Dis.* 97, 144–144. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-07-12-0667-PDN

Guerrero, J. A., and Pérez, S. M. (2013b). First Report of *Diaporthe Australaficana* Caused Stem Canker and Dieback in European Hazelnut (*Corylus Avellana* L.) in Chile. *Plant Dis.* 97, 1657–1657. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-03-13-0286-PDN

Harrington, T. C., and Rizzo, D. M. (1999). “Structure and Dynamics of Fungal Populations,” in *Defining Species in the Fungi*. Ed. J. J. Worrall (Dordrecht: Springer), 43–71.

Helton, A. W., and Konicek, D. E. (1962). An Optimum Environment for the Culturing of *Cytospora* Isolates from Stone Fruits. I. Temperature. *Mycopathol. Mycol. Appl.* 16, 19–26. doi: 10.1007/BF02136177

Hu, Y. H. (2016a). *Corylus Heterophylla* Fisch. Afforestation by Sowing. *Shaanxi. For. Sci. Technol.* 1, 21–29.

Hu, Y. H. (2016b). Occurrence and Control of Main Harmful Organisms in Liaoning Province. *J. Liaoning. Forestry. Sci. Technol.* 2, 76–78.

Huang, F., Hou, X., Dewdney, M. M., Fu, Y., Chen, G., Hyde, K. D., et al. (2013). *Diaporthe* Species Occurring on *Citrus* in China. *Fungal Divers.* 61, 237–250. doi: 10.1007/s13225-013-0245-6

Huang, F., Udayanga, D., Wang, X., Hou, X., Mei, X., Fu, Y., et al. (2015). Endophytic *Diaporthe* Associated with *Citrus*: A Phylogenetic Reassessment with Seven New Species from China. *Fungal Biol.* 119, 331–347. doi: 10.1016/j.funbio.2015.02.006

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcimb.2021.664366/full#supplementary-material>

Jiang, N., Yang, Q., Fan, X. L., and Tian, C. M. (2020). Identification of Six *Cytospora* Species on Chinese Chestnut in China. *MycoKeys* 62, 1–25. doi: 10.3897/mycokeys.62.47425

Katoh, K., and Standley, D. M. (2013). MAFFT Multiple Sequence Alignment Software Version 7: Improvements in Performance and Usability. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 30, 772–780. doi: 10.1093/molbev/mst010

Kirk, P. M., Canoan, P. F., Minter, D. W., and Stalpers, J. A. (2008). *Ainsworth & Bisby's Dictionary of the Fungi*. 10rd Edn (Wallingford: CABI). doi: 10.1079/9780851998268.0000

Konicek, D. E., and Helton, A. W. (1962a). An Optimum Environment for the Culturing of *Cytospora* Isolates from Stone Fruits. II. Carbon Sources. *Mycopathol. Mycol. Appl.* 16, 27–34. doi: 10.1007/BF02136178

Konicek, D. E., and Helton, A. W. (1962b). An Optimum Environment for the Culturing of *Cytospora* Isolates from Stone Fruits. IV. Hydrogen-Ion Concentration. *Mycopathol. Mycol. Appl.* 16, 243–248. doi: 10.1007/BF02145736

Lamichhane, J. R., Fabi, A., and Varvaro, L. (2014). Summer Heat and Low Soil Organic Matter Influence Severity of Hazelnut *Cytospora* Canker. *Phytopathology* 104, 387–395. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-05-13-0136-R

Lawrence, D. P., Holland, L. A., Nouri, M. T., Travadon, R., Abramians, A., Michailides, T. J., et al. (2018). Molecular Phylogeny of *Cytospora* Species Associated with Canker Diseases of Fruit and Nut Crops in California, with the Descriptions of Ten New Species and One New Combination. *IMA Fungus* 9, 333–370. doi: 10.5598/imafungus.2018.09.02.07

Lawrence, D. P., Travadon, R., Pouzoulet, J., Rolshausen, P. E., Wilcox, W. F., and Baumgartner, K. (2017). Characterization of *Cytospora* Isolates from Wood Cankers of Declining Grapevine in North America, with the Descriptions of Two New *Cytospora* Species. *Plant Pathol.* 5, 713–725. doi: 10.1111/ppa.12621

Linaldeddu, B. T., Deidda, A., Scanu, B., Franceschin, A., Alves, A., Abdollahzadeh, J., et al. (2016). Phylogeny, Morphology and Pathogenicity of Botryosphaeriaceae, Diatrypaceae and Gnomoniaceae Associated with Branch Diseases of Hazelnut in Sardinia (Italy). *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 146, 259–279. doi: 10.1007/s10658-016-0912-z

Liu, Y. L., Whelen, S., and Hall, B. D. (1999). Phylogenetic Relationships Among Ascomycetes: Evidence from an RNA Polymerase II Subunit. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 16, 1799–1808. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.molbev.a026092

Liu, J., Zhang, H., Cheng, Y., Kafkas, S., and Güney, M. (2014a). Pistillate Flower Development and Pollen-Tube Growth Mode During the Delayed Fertilization Stage in *Corylus Heterophylla* Fisch. *Plant Reprod.* 27, 145–152. doi: 10.1007/s00497-014-0248-9

Liu, J., Zhang, H., Cheng, Y., Wang, J., Zhao, Y., and Geng, W. (2014b). Comparison of Ultrastructure, Pollen Tube Growth Pattern and Starch Content in Developing and Abortive Ovaries During the Progamic Phase in Hazel. *Front. Plant Sci.* 5, 528. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2014.00528

Mehrabi, M. E., Mohammadi, G. E., and Fotouhiifar, K. B. (2011). Studies on *Cytospora* Canker Disease of Apple Trees in Semiroom Region of Iran. *J. Agric. Technol.* 7, 967–982.

Minutolo, M., Nanni, B., Scala, F., and Alioto, D. (2016). *Sphaceloma Coryli*: A Reemerging Pathogen Causing Heavy Losses on Hazelnut in Southern Italy. *Plant Dis.* 100, 548–554. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-06-15-0664-RE

Mostert, L., Crous, P. W., Kang, J. C., and Phillips, A. J. (2001). Species of *Phomopsis* and *A. Libertella* sp. Occurring on Grapevines with Specific Reference to South Africa: Morphological, Cultural, Molecular and Pathological Characterization. *Mycologia* 93, 146–167. doi: 10.2307/37361612

Nitschke, T. (1870). *Pyrenomycetes Germanici* 2 (Breslau, Germany: Verlag Von Eduard Trewendt).

Norphanphoun, C., Doilom, M., Daranagama, D. A., Phookamsak, R., Wen, T. C., Bulgakov, T. S., et al. (2017). Revisiting the Genus *Cytospora* and Allied Species. *Mycosphere* 8, 51–97. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/8/1/7

Norphanphoun, C., Raspé, O., Jeewon, R., Wen, T. C., and Hyde, K. D. (2018). Morphological and Phylogenetic Characterisation of Novel *Cytospora* Species Associated with Mangroves. *MycoKeys* 38, 93–120. doi: 10.3897/mycokeys.38.28011

Özdemir, M., Seyhan, C. D., Bakan, A. K., İlter, S., Özay, G., and Devres, O. (2001). Analysis of Internal Browning of Roasted Hazelnuts. *Food Chem.* 73, 191–196. doi: 10.1016/S0308-8146(00)00273-9

Pan, M., Zhu, H. Y., Bonthond, G., Tian, C. M., and Fan, X. L. (2020). High Diversity of *Cytospora* Associated with Canker and Dieback of Rosaceae in China, with 10 New Species Described. *Front. Plant Sci.* 11, 690. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.00690

Pan, M., Zhu, H. Y., Tian, C. M., Huang, M. R., and Fan, X. L. (2021). Assessment of *Cytospora* Isolates from Conifer Cankers in China, with the Descriptions of Four New *Cytospora* Species. *Front. Plant Sci.* 12, 636460. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2021.636460

Perera, R. H., Hyde, K. D., Dissanayake, A. J., Jones, E. B. G., Liu, J. K., Wei, D., et al. (2018). *Diaporthe Collariana* sp. nov., with Prominent Collarettes Associated with *Magnolia Champaca* Fruits in Thailand. *Stud. Fungi* 3, 141–151. doi: 10.5943/sif/3/1/16

Pinkerton, J. N., Johnson, K. B., Theiling, K. M., and Griesbach, J. A. (1992). Distribution and Characterization of the Eastern Filbert Blight Epidemic in Western Oregon. *Plant Dis.* 76, 1179–1182. doi: 10.1007/BF00037702

Rayner, R. W. (1970). *A Mycological Colour Chart*. (Kew: Commonwealth Mycological Institute).

Rehner, S. A., and Uecker, F. A. (1994). Nuclear Ribosomal Internal Transcribed Spacer Phylogeny and Host Diversity in the Coelomycete *Phomopsis*. *Cannadian J. Botany-revue. Can. Bot.* 72, 1666–1674. doi: 10.1139/b94-204

Ronquist, F., and Huelsenbeck, J. P. (2003). MrBayes 3: Bayesian Phylogenetic Inference Under Mixed Models. *Bioinformatics* 19, 1572–1574. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btg180

Rossman, A. Y., Adams, G. C., Cannon, P. F., Castlebury, L. A., Crous, P. W., Gryzenhout, M., et al. (2015). Recommendations of Generic Names in Diaporthales Competing for Protection or Use. *IMA Fungus* 6, 145–154. doi: 10.5598/imafungus.2015.06.01.09

Rossman, A. Y., Farr, D. F., and Castlebury, L. A. (2007). A Review of the Phylogeny and Biology of the Diaporthales. *Mycoscience* 48, 135–144. doi: 10.1007/S10267-007-0347-7

Salerno, M. (1961). *Cytospora Corylicola* Sacc. E Patogenesi Del «Mal Dello Stacco» Del Noccioolo (*Corylus avellana* L.) in Sicilia. *Rivista. Di Patol. Vegetale*. 1, 38–64.

Santos, J. M., Correia, V. G., and Phillips, A. J. L. (2010). Primers for Matingtype-diagnosis in *Diaporthe* and *Phomopsis*: Their Use in Teleomorphinduction in Vitro and Biological Species Definition. *Fungal Biol.* 114, 255–270. doi: 10.1016/j.funbio.2010.01.007

Santos, J. M., and Phillips, A. J. L. (2009). Resolving the Complex of *Diaporthe* (*Phomopsis*) Species Occurring on *Foeniculum Vulgare* in Portugal. *Fungal Divers.* 34, 111–125. doi: 10.1002/yea.1657

Servazzi, O. (1950). Brevi Notizie Sulla «Moria» O «Seccume» Del Noccio Gentile Delle Langhe. *Nuovo. Giornale. Bot. Italiano.* 57, 679–682.

Sezer, A., and Dolar, F. S. (2016). “Hazelnut Kernel Defects and Associated Fungi in Three Provinces in Turkey. VII International Scientific Agriculture Symposium “Agrosym 2016”, in *Book of Proceeding*. VII. Ed. D. Kovačević, 1312–1318.

Shang, Q. J., Hyde, K. D., Camporesi, E., Maharanachikumbura, S. S. N., Norphanphoun, C., Brooks, S., et al. (2020). Additions to the Genus *Cytospora* with Sexual Morph in Cytosporaceae. *Mycosphere* 11, 189–224. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/11/1/2

Spielman, L. J. (1985). A Monograph of *Valsa* on Hardwoods in North America. *Can. J. Bot.* 63, 1355–1378. doi: 10.1139/b85-190

Stamatakis, A. (2006). Raxml-VI-HPC: Maximum Likelihood-Based Phylogenetic Analyses with Thousands of Taxa and Mixed Models. *Bioinformatics* 22, 2688–2690. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btl446

Strausbaugh, C. A., and Dugan, F. (2017). A Novel *Penicillium* sp. Causes Rot in Stored Sugar Beet Roots in Idaho. *Plant Dis.* 101, 1781–1787. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-03-17-0410-RE

Sun, J. (2013). Preliminary Report on Pathogen Identification of a New Disease of *Corylus heterophylla* in Liaoning Province. *China Fruits*. 86, 62–63.

Swofford, D. L. (2003). *Paup\*: Phylogenetic Analysis Using Parsimony (\*and Other Methods) Version 4.0b10* (Sunderland, UK: Sinauer Associates).

Tai, F. L. (1979). *Sylloge Fungorum Sinicorum* (Beijing: Science Press).

Tamura, K., Stecher, G., Peterson, D., Filipski, A., and Kumar, S. (2013). MEGA6: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis Version 6.0. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 30, 2725–2729. doi: 10.1093/molbev/mst197

Teng, S. C. (1963). *Fungi of China* (Beijing: Science Press).

Tibpromma, S., Hyde, K. D., Bhat, J. D., Mortimer, P. E., Xu, J. C., Promputtha, I., et al. (2018). Identification of Endophytic Fungi from Leaves of Pandanaceae Based on Their Morphotypes and DNA Sequence Data from Southern Thailand. *Mycokeys* 33, 25–67. doi: 10.3897/mycokeys.33.23670

Udayanga, D., Castlebury, L. A., Rossman, A. Y., Chukeatirote, E., and Hyde, K. D. (2014b). Insights into the Genus *Diaporthe*: Phylogenetic Species Delimitation

in the *D. Eres* Species Complex. *Fungal Divers.* 67, 203–229. doi: 10.1007/s13225-014-0297-2

Udayanga, D., Castlebury, L. A., Rossman, A. Y., Chukeatirote, E., and Hyde, K. D. (2015). The *Diaporthe Sojae* Species Complex: Phylogenetic Re-Assessment of Pathogens Associated with Soybean, Cucurbits and Other Field Crops. *Fungal Biol.* 119, 383–407. doi: 10.1016/j.funbio.2014.10.009

Udayanga, D., Castlebury, L. A., Rossman, A. Y., and Hyde, K. D. (2014a). Species Limits in *Diaporthe*: Molecular Re-Assessment of *D. citri*, *D. cytosporella*, *D. foeniculina* and *D. rufid*. *Persoonia* 32, 83–101. doi: 10.3767/003158514X679984

Udayanga, D., Liu, X., Crous, P. W., McKenzie, E. H., Chukeatirote, E., and Hyde, K. D. (2012b). A Multi-Locus Phylogenetic Evaluation of *Diaporthe* (*Phomopsis*). *Fungal Divers.* 56, 157–171. doi: 10.1007/s13225-012-0190-9

Udayanga, D., Liu, X., McKenzie, E. H., Chukeatirote, E., Bahkali, A. H., and Hyde, K. D. (2011). The Genus *Phomopsis*: Biology, Applications, Species Concepts and Names of Common Phytopathogens. *Fungal Divers.* 50, 189–225. doi: 10.1007/s13225-011-0126-9

Udayanga, D., Liu, X., McKenzie, E. H., Chukeatirote, E., and Hyde, K. D. (2012a). Multi-Locus Phylogeny Reveals Three New Species of *Diaporthe* from Thailand. *Cryptogam. Mycol.* 33, 295–309. doi: 10.7872/crym.v33.iss3.2012.295

Wanasinghe, D. N., Phukhamsakda, C., Hyde, K. D., Jeewon, R., Lee, H. B., Jones, E. B. G., et al. (2018). Fungal Diversity Notes 709–839: Taxonomic and Phylogenetic Contributions to Fungal Taxa with an Emphasis on Fungi on Rosaceae. *Fungal Divers.* 89, 1–236. doi: 10.1007/s13225-018-0395-7

Wang, X., Shi, C. M., Gleason, M. L., and Huang, L. (2020). Fungal Species Associated with Apple *Valsa* Canker in East Asia. *Phytopathol. Res.* 2, 35. doi: 10.1186/s42483-020-00076-5

Wang, X. L., Wei, J., Huang, L. L., and Kang, Z. (2011). Re-Evaluation of Pathogens Causing *Valsa* Canker on Apple in China. *Mycologia* 103, 317–324. doi: 10.3852/09-165

Wei, J. C. (1979). *Identification of Fungus Handbook* (Shanghai: Science Press).

White, T. J., Bruns, T., Lee, S., and Taylor, J. (1990). Amplification and Direct Sequencing of Fungal Ribosomal RNA Genes for Phylogenetics. *PCR Protoc.: Guide to Methods Appl.* 18, 315–322. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-372180-8.50042-1

Wiman, N. G., Webber, J. B., Wiseman, M., and Merlet, L. (2019). Identity and Pathogenicity of Some Fungi Associated with Hazelnut (*Corylus Avellana* L.) Trunk Cankers in Oregon. *PLoS One* 14, e0223500. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0223500

Wrona, C. J., Mohankumar, V., Schoeman, M. H., Tan, Y. P., Shivas, R. G., Jrf Ego, O. S., et al. (2020). *Phomopsis* Husk Rot of Macadamia in Australia and South Africa Caused by Novel *Diaporthe* Species. *Plant Pathol.* 69, 911–921. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13170

Yang, Q., Fan, X. L., Du, Z., and Tian, C. M. (2017a). *Diaporthe* Species Occurring on *Senna Bicapsularis* in Southern China, with Descriptions of Two New Species. *Phytotaxa* 302, 145–155. doi: 10.11646/phytotaxa.302.2.4

Yang, Q., Fan, X. L., Du, Z., and Tian, C. M. (2017b). *Diaporthe Juglandicola* sp. nov. (Diaporthales, Ascomycetes), Evidenced by Morphological Characters and Phylogenetic Analysis. *Mycosphere* 8, 817–826. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/8/5/3

Yang, Q., Fan, X. L., Guarnaccia, V., and Tian, C. M. (2018). High Diversity of *Diaporthe* Species Associated with Dieback Diseases in China, with Twelve New Species Described. *MycoKeys* 39, 97–149. doi: 10.3897/mycokeys.39.26914

Yang, Q., Jiang, N., and Tian, C. M. (2020). Three New *Diaporthe* Species from Shaanxi Province, China. *MycoKeys* 67, 1–18. doi: 10.3897/mycokeys.67.49483

Zhang, L., Alvarez, L. V., Bonthond, G., Tian, C. M., and Fan, X. L. (2019). *Cytospora Elaeagnicola* sp. nov. Associated with Narrow-Leaved Oleaster Canker Disease in China. *Mycobiology* 47 (3), 1–10. doi: 10.1080/12298093.2019.1633902

Zhang, Y., Li, F., Tao, R., Li, Z., and Liang, Y. (2007). An Investigation of Wild *Corylus* Resource At Changbai Mountains. *J. Jilin. Agric. Sci.* 32, 56–57.

Zhao, L., Wang, Y., He, W., and Zhang, Y. (2019). Stem Blight of Blueberry Caused by *Lasiodiplodia vaccinii* sp. nov. in China. *Plant Dis.* 103, 2041–2050. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-01-19-0079-RE

Zhou, X., Pan, M., Li, H. Y., Tian, C. M., and Fan, X. L. (2020). Dieback of *Euonymus Alatus* (Celastraceae) Caused by *Cytospora haidianensis* sp. nov. in China. *Forests* 11, 524. doi: 10.3390/f11050524

Zhu, H. Y., Pan, M., Bezerra, J. D. P., Tian, C. M., and Fan, X. L. (2020). Discovery of *Cytospora* Species Associated with Canker Disease of Tree Hosts from Mount Dongling of China. *Mycokeys* 62, 97–121. doi: 10.3897/mycokeys.62.47854

Zhu, H. Y., Tian, C. M., and Fan, X. L. (2018). Multigene Phylogeny and Morphology Reveal *Cytospora spiraeae* sp. nov. (Diaporthales, Ascomycota) in China. *Phytotaxa* 338, 49–62. doi: 10.11646/phytotaxa.338.1.4

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Gao, Pan, Tian and Fan. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Fungal Pathogens in Grasslands

Anuruddha Karunaratna<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Saowaluck Tibpromma<sup>1,4</sup>, Ruvishika S. Jayawardena<sup>3,5</sup>, Chandrika Nanayakkara<sup>6</sup>, Suhail Asad<sup>7</sup>, Jianchu Xu<sup>1,4</sup>, Kevin D. Hyde<sup>3</sup>, Samantha C. Karunaratna<sup>1,4\*</sup>, Steven L. Stephenson<sup>8</sup>, Saisamorn Lumyong<sup>9,10,11</sup> and Jaturong Kumla<sup>9,10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Centre for Mountain Futures, Kunming Institute of Botany, Kunming, China, <sup>2</sup> Department of Entomology and Plant Pathology, Faculty of Agriculture, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand, <sup>3</sup> Center of Excellence in Fungal Research, Mae Fah Luang University, Chiang Rai, Thailand, <sup>4</sup> CIFOR-ICRAF China Program, World Agroforestry (ICRAF), Kunming, China,

<sup>5</sup> School of Science, Mae Fah Luang University, Chiang Rai, Thailand, <sup>6</sup> Department of Plant Sciences, University of Colombo, Colombo, Sri Lanka, <sup>7</sup> State Key Laboratory for Conservation and Utilization of Bio-Resources in Yunnan, Yunnan Agricultural University, Kunming, China, <sup>8</sup> Department of Biological Sciences, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR, United States,

<sup>9</sup> Research Center of Microbial Diversity and Sustainable Utilization, Faculty of Science, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand, <sup>10</sup> Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand, <sup>11</sup> Academy of Science, The Royal Society of Thailand, Bangkok, Thailand

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Yong-Sun Bahn,  
Yonsei University, South Korea

### Reviewed by:

Jessica C. S. Brown,  
The University of Utah, United States  
Ping Wang,  
Louisiana State University,  
United States

### \*Correspondence:

Samantha C. Karunaratna  
samanthakarunaratna@gmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Fungal Pathogenesis,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Cellular  
and Infection Microbiology

Received: 14 April 2021

Accepted: 21 June 2021

Published: 09 August 2021

### Citation:

Karunaratna A, Tibpromma S, Jayawardena RS, Nanayakkara C, Asad S, Xu J, Hyde KD, Karunaratna SC, Stephenson SL, Lumyong S and Kumla J (2021) Fungal Pathogens in Grasslands. *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.* 11:695087. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.695087

Grasslands are major primary producers and function as major components of important watersheds. Although a concise definition of grasslands cannot be given using a physiognomic or structural approach, grasslands can be described as vegetation communities experiencing periodical droughts and with canopies dominated by grasses and grass-like plants. Grasslands have a cosmopolitan distribution except for the Antarctic region. Fungal interactions with grasses can be pathogenic or symbiotic. Herbivorous mammals, insects, other grassland animals, and fungal pathogens are known to play important roles in maintaining the biomass and biodiversity of grasslands. Although most pathogenicity studies on the members of Poaceae have been focused on economically important crops, the plant-fungal pathogenic interactions involved can extend to the full range of ecological circumstances that exist in nature. Hence, it is important to delineate the fungal pathogen communities and their interactions in man-made monoculture systems and highly diverse natural ecosystems. A better understanding of the key fungal players can be achieved by combining modern techniques such as next-generation sequencing (NGS) together with studies involving classic phytopathology, taxonomy, and phylogeny. It is of utmost importance to develop experimental designs that account for the ecological complexity of the relationships between grasses and fungi, both above and below ground. In grasslands, loss in species diversity increases interactions such as herbivory, mutualism, predation or infectious disease transmission. Host species density and the presence of heterospecific host species, also affect the disease dynamics in grasslands. Many studies have shown that lower species diversity increases the severity as well as the transmission rate of fungal

diseases. Moreover, communities that were once highly diverse but have experienced decreased species richness and dominancy have also shown higher pathogenicity load due to the relaxed competition, although this effect is lower in natural communities. This review addresses the taxonomy, phylogeny, and ecology of grassland fungal pathogens and their interactions in grassland ecosystems.

**Keywords:** Ascomycetes, foliar diseases, graminicolous fungi, grassland ecology, human and plant disease, phytopathogens, soil-borne diseases

## INTRODUCTION

There is no concise and unambiguous definition for grasslands (Gibson, 2009). The definition of a grassland could be based on the absence of specific vegetation features (Milner and Hughes, 1969) when using a physiognomic or structural approach (Bazzaz and Parrish, 1982; Sims, 1988). A more promising definition, however, was given by Risser (1988), who indicated that grasslands are “types of vegetation that are subject to periodic drought, that have a canopy dominated by grass and grass-like species, and that grow where there are fewer than 10 to 15 trees per hectare”. Grasslands are distributed throughout the world’s land area except on the continent of Antarctica (Gibson, 2009). Based on the “The Pilot Analysis of Global Ecosystems (PAGE)” classification, grasslands cover 52,544,000 km<sup>2</sup> or 40.5% of the world’s land mass (excluding urban areas according to night time lights) (White et al., 2000; Kassam, 2002). According to the PAGE classification, grasslands cover more land area than the other major vegetation cover types (White et al., 2000). For example, forests cover 28.97 × 10<sup>6</sup> km<sup>2</sup> and agriculture covers 36.23 × 10<sup>6</sup> km<sup>2</sup> (White et al., 2000). Furthermore, grasslands are the second largest land type inhabited by humans (nearly 800 × 10<sup>6</sup> people), second only to agricultural land, which holds 2.8 × 10<sup>9</sup> people according to 1995 estimates (White et al., 2000; Gibson, 2009). Grasslands also occupy comparatively large areas of many major watersheds in the world (Gibson, 2009).

The effect of species diversity on the productivity of a community has been explained by two mechanisms. They are: (i) the sampling effects, which state that the probability of finding key-trait species in a community is reduced due to lower species richness (Aarssen, 1997; Huston, 1997; Tilman et al., 1997) and (ii) the niche complementarity hypothesis, which states that less diverse communities with competing species utilize resources incompletely (Naeem et al., 1994; Tilman et al., 1996; Hector et al., 1999). Furthermore, the loss of interactive competition and loss of species diversity have been shown to increase mutualism, predation, herbivory, and infectious disease transmission (Bond, 1993; McNaughton, 1994; Chapin et al., 1997; Chapin et al., 2000). Mitchell et al. (2002) tested the long-standing hypothesis (Elton, 1958; van der Plank, 1963) that the lower diversity of plant species increases the severity of diseases, focusing mainly on specific pathogens. Several studies have previously suggested that this hypothesis applies only to a small number of plant species and genotypes (Garrett and Mundt, 1999; Zhu et al., 2000). The relaxed interspecific competition due to the decreased

plant species richness has been shown to increase the abundance of one or more species existing in a local community, which typically also increases the abundance of one or more host species for specialist pathogens (Aarssen, 1997; Huston, 1997; Tilman et al., 1997). The basic mechanism of the diversity-disease hypothesis is that a decreasing number of plant species allows for an increased local abundance of other singular species, which then facilitates the spread of diseases specific to that species within the community (Burdon and Chilvers, 1976; Knops et al., 1999; Chapin et al., 2000). The extent of the differences among different species is correlated with the ecological effects of species diversity (Tilman and Lehman, 2014); hence, the susceptibility of different species for a particular disease must vary. Thus, the local mechanisms of the diversity-disease hypothesis vary highly, as the host abundance depends on numerous biotic and abiotic factors in communities (Mitchell et al., 2002). Apart from host abundance, many other factors such as microclimate and the competitive ability of host plants also influence the disease level in ecosystems with decreasing diversity (Boudreau and Mundt, 1992; Boudreau and Mundt, 1994; Zhu et al., 2000; Boudreau and Mundt, 2018).

Most studies examining the diversity-disease hypothesis have been focused on agriculture or silviculture (Mitchell et al., 2002). However, studies by Kranz (1990) revealed that natural, communities with higher diversity did not necessarily have low disease levels, whereby the diversity of forest and pasture communities was higher while in meadow and agricultural field communities it was lower (Kranz, 1990). As such, species diversity is related to species composition, microclimates, and many other factors (Kranz, 1990; Mitchell et al., 2002). Agronomic intercropping, with increased species diversity, subsequently decreases the prevalence of diseases (Mitchell et al., 2002), especially fungal diseases. Experimental studies on the diversity-disease hypothesis with regards to intercropping are fewer (Boudreau and Mundt, 2018), but intercropping can change the microclimate and the competitive nature of the crops and all these factors together can either increase or decrease disease severity (Boudreau and Mundt, 1992; Boudreau and Mundt, 1994; Zhu et al., 2000; Boudreau and Mundt, 2018).

It has been shown that cultivating a variety mixture or multiline with multiple genotypes of one crop reduced the severity of airborne fungal diseases when compared with its intercrop cultivation (Wolfe, 1985; Finckh and Wolfe, 1997; Garrett and Mundt, 1999; Zhu et al., 2000; Boudreau and Mundt, 2018). In agricultural systems, the main mechanism of

reducing the spread of the disease is through reducing the host abundance (Burdon and Chilvers, 1977; Burdon and Chilvers, 1982; Chin and Wolfe, 1984; Wolfe, 1985; Alexander et al., 1986; Burdon, 1987; Garrett and Mundt, 1999; Zhu et al., 2000; Boudreau and Mundt, 2018). We can overlook highly diverse natural grassland ecosystems through the modern knowledge of agricultural multiline even though natural grasslands are more complex than the agricultural multiline.

Disease susceptibility and the dominant species present are two aggregated characteristics of a community that can influence the spread and severity of a disease (Mitchell et al., 2002). Mitchell et al. (2002) tested several hypotheses relating to disease levels in a community and found that (1) the loss of less susceptible species in a community increased the disease levels within the community more than the loss of highly susceptible species, (2) the loss of less susceptible species from a plant community increased the disease levels in that community, and (3) the loss of the dominant species increased the prevalence of species-specific pathogens more than the loss of rare species, when all other conditions were equal. However, in certain instances, the most abundant species can be more susceptible to disease, and in such cases the above hypotheses are not valid and the effect of losing the dominant, highly susceptible species is countervailing (Arneberg et al., 1998).

Grasslands are highly diverse ecosystems with many interactions. Plant communities in grasslands are comprised mainly of diverse species of grasses, including genotypes of the same species, and various dicots. However, the major part of the community is represented by grasses. Population structure of grasslands is crucial for the productivity as well as the resource utilization of grasslands. However, pathogens in grasslands play a crucial role in the productivity of these communities. Herein we investigate how fungal pathogens presence affect the dynamics of grasslands. Population dynamics of fungal pathogens are highly influenced by the diversity and the population structure of grassland is in question. Furthermore, the dynamics of specialist pathogens and generalist pathogens are contrasting. Increased host diversity of grasslands increases generalist pathogens while reducing specialist pathogens. However, this may be highly vary based on the many biotic and abiotic factors in grasslands. Hence, interactions between pathogens and their host in natural grasslands are complex.

This review brings together a vast amount of information on fungal pathogens in grasslands and then discusses their role within and effects on grassland ecosystems. This also describes the pathogenic fungal communities in grasslands and discusses well-studied pathogenic fungal species reported on host grasses.

## PATHOGENIC FUNGAL COMMUNITIES IN GRASSLANDS AND THEIR INTERACTIONS

Pathogenic fungi significantly affect the population biology of grasses and their contribution to plant communities by affecting

the physiology and chemical composition of those grasses (Gibson, 2009). This in turn affects the population ecology of grassland communities and ecosystems, especially when they affect the dominant species of those communities (Burdon et al., 2006). However, the pathogenic effects of fungi cannot be studied by considering only the fungi themselves; they manifest their effects *via* complex species interactions (Ampt et al., 2019).

Ecologists have observed that two main aspects drive the interactions between plant species and their natural enemies in natural ecosystems—host-specificity and density-dependency (Janzen, 1970; Connell, 1971; Bever et al., 2015). According to the “pathogen hypothesis”, the negative effects from a pathogen on a host must either be species-specific affecting certain species only, or a generalist which can have negative effects on multiple host species (Hersh et al., 2012; Ampt et al., 2019). Mommer et al. (2018) studied monocultures of four grass species and four forbs found in natural grasslands. In this study, the Internal transcribed spacer (ITS) based Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS) analysis of soil-borne fungal species showed a clear difference in the host specificities of fungal communities among grasses and forbs. In addition, host specificity has been apparent in plant-soil feedback studies, where the same species or the functional group, has been grown and the plant growth was reduced (Petermann et al., 2008; Mangan et al., 2010; Hendriks et al., 2013; Cortois et al., 2016). It is important to use NGS complemented analysis in conjunction with traditional pathology knowledge to gain a proper knowledge of the interactions between soil-borne fungal pathogens and their plant hosts (Mommer et al., 2018). An insight into the host specificity of soil-borne fungal pathogens in natural grasslands has been provided by Klironomos (2002). Klironomos (2002) isolated fungi from roots of several rare plants found in Canadian meadows, which were later identified as species of *Cylindrocarpon*, *Fusarium*, and *Verticillium*. Although identification of these fungi was only to the level of the genus, in the ecological context host specificity was clearly demonstrated upon inoculation to the field as there was a reduction in plant growth as a result of fungi isolated from conspecific roots but not from heterospecific roots (Klironomos, 2002). Consequently, this demonstrated that those fungi had only a negative impact on their preferred host (Gibson, 2009).

Biodiversity experiments in natural grasslands have also demonstrated pathogen dilution in foliar (Knops et al., 1999; Mitchell et al., 2002; Rottstock et al., 2014) and soil-borne fungi (Mommer et al., 2018). Rottstock et al. (2014) showed that foliar pathogen incidence and severity were reduced with increased species diversity. However, Ampt et al. (2019) suggested that the results might be due to a sampling error. Another study examined the effect of plant density on soil-borne disease dynamics in relation to seedling mortality in agricultural systems (Otten et al., 2004; Otten et al., 2005; Hiddink, 2008). During experiments on Wageningen grassland biodiversity (Van Ruijven et al., 2003; Van Ruijven and Berendse, 2005; Van Ruijven and Berendse, 2009; Cong et al., 2014), nearly 50% of the variation in fungal community composition could be explained by the density of the below ground host components. Hence, host density has a major impact on the fungal community. Moreover, above ground fungal pathogens play

a major role in biomass of the grasslands (Cappelli et al., 2020). The recent studies by Cappelli et al. (2020) showed that the infection incidence is highly affected by trade-off between plant growths and defines with the consideration of diverse grasslands and generalist pathogens as the generalist pathogens can spread out easily within a highly diverse grassland.

Although host specificity and host density both play major roles in the disease dynamics within a community, heterospecific neighbors also have an impact (Otten et al., 2005; Eppinga et al., 2006). Increased heterospecific neighbor plants, or the host diversity, reduce the host density of the specialist pathogens while increasing the density of generalist pathogens (Petermann et al., 2008). This evidence was observed in agricultural intercropping, where the presence of maize reduced *Phytophthora* blight severity and spread in pepper plants (Yang et al., 2014). The heterospecific neighbor effect can be explained in two ways by considering the below ground disease dynamics (Ampt et al., 2019). First, there are direct neighbor effects occurring through plant traits and root exudates. Second, there are indirect neighbor effects through the root microbiome (Ampt et al., 2019). Heterospecific neighbors can either act as barriers or vectors for diseases (Otten et al., 2005; Ampt et al., 2019). Host plants surrounded by non-host plants are less likely to become infected, and hosts that are surrounded by the hetero-specific hosts or symptomless hosts are susceptible to becoming infected (Malcolm et al., 2013). Furthermore, phylogenetically distant hosts are less likely to infect other hosts, and thereby plant communities with phylogenetically diverse hosts are less likely to spread disease within themselves (Gilbert and Webb, 2007; Haas et al., 2011; Wehner et al., 2014; Gilbert and Parker, 2016). The root system of different species may also either enhance or reduce disease transmission by physical or chemical means (Newsham et al., 1995). Intercropping of maize and pepper reduced the spread of *Phytophthora* blight due to the higher degree of root intermingling (Yang et al., 2014). Similarly, the dense and tightly intermingled roots of natural grasslands reduce the spread of disease (Kesanakurti et al., 2011; Ravenek et al., 2014; Frank et al., 2015). Moreover, complex below ground chemical composition and chemical communication has an impact on disease dispersal as well, but these mechanisms are not yet well explained (Ampt et al., 2019). Indirect neighbor effects via the root microbiome have been shown in natural grasslands inhabited by species of *Streptomyces* (Bakker et al., 2013; LeBlanc et al., 2015).

In natural grasslands, hosts, fungi, and pathogens are highly correlated. Below-ground host components shape total fungal composition while above-ground pathogens shape the biomass of grasslands. Moreover, generalist pathogens are highly dispersed in grasslands characterized with rich diversity. Hence, in grasslands, disease incidence highly relies on the plant growth, diversity of grasslands, and generalist pathogens in grasslands. Host specificity, host density, and host diversity play huge roles in the dynamics of grasslands. Heterospecific neighbors disturb the spread of specialist pathogens in grasslands. However, the presence of heterospecific neighbors increases the spread of generalist pathogens. However, heterospecific hosts can be either barriers or vectors if the host is symptomless. The close phylogenetic relatedness of grasses can

increase disease spread among grasses with shared traits. Heterospecific neighbors can affect the spread of diseases through plant traits or root microbiomes. However, the tightly intermingled roots of heterospecific neighbors reduce specialist pathogens in grasslands.

## SOIL-BORNE FUNGAL PATHOGENS IN GRASSLANDS

The majority of studies on grassland pathogens have been focused on above ground systems and monocultures for a few primary reasons (Ampt et al., 2019). The air-borne dispersal and pest-based dispersal of above ground pathogens attributes to fast spread of the pathogen and can be detected much more easily, especially under epidemics (Mitchell et al., 2002; Rottstock et al., 2014). Particularly in monoculture systems, the diseased areas can be visually seen as gaps in cultivation drawing immediate attention. Furthermore, much of the research attention in this area has been focused on monocultures, as they are often a part of economically important agricultural systems (Ampt et al., 2019).

Plant species richness has been shown to increase plant productivity, and soil-borne fungal pathogens play an important role in plant productivity (Maron et al., 2011; Schnitzer et al., 2011; Cardinale et al., 2012; Mommer et al., 2018). Experiments on how biodiversity loss affects ecosystem functioning in experimental grasslands has shown that monocultures perform less well than polycultures in measures of plant productivity (Tilman et al., 1997; Hector et al., 1999; Tilman et al., 2001; Van Ruijven and Berendse, 2005). However, the mechanism responsible for this scenario is not clear (Cardinale et al., 2012). The most promising strategy for explaining the difference in plant productivity has been by focusing on plant-plant interactions, resource partitioning, and facilitation between plants (Mueller et al., 2013; Ravenek et al., 2014; Wright et al., 2017; Jesch et al., 2018). Furthermore, interactions between the plants and soil biota are important contributor for positive biodiversity effects. The main hypothesis regarding the effect of soil-borne pathogens is that their negative impact is stronger in plant monocultures and weaker in mixed-plant ecosystems (Maron et al., 2011; Schnitzer et al., 2011; de Kroon et al., 2012; Mommer et al., 2018). Ecologists have investigated the “pathogen hypothesis” using a black box method, such as comparing plant growth on soil with and without the soil biota (Kos et al., 2013; McCarthy-Neumann and Nez, 2013; Hendriks et al., 2015; Cortois et al., 2016; Wubs and Bezemer, 2018). Schnitzer et al. (2011) grew plant communities in both field and sterile soil. The result showed that on sterilized soil, the positive effects of plant species richness on plant productivity disappeared. Sterilization enhanced the productivity at lower biodiversity but did not affect biodiversity of soil with high plant species richness. Again, Schnitzer et al. (2011) re-inoculated the sterilized soil using a soil wash containing soil-borne fungi and observed that the productivity for the lower diversity group was reduced. This emphasized the importance of soil-borne fungi on biodiversity patterns. Maron et al. (2011) experimented on the relationship between plant

diversity and above-ground plant biomass in fungicide treated and non-treated soils. Application of systemic fungicides thiophanate ethyl and mefenoxam adversely affected this relationship indicating the positive effect exerted by soil fungi on plant diversity and productivity (Maron et al., 2011). The experiments of Maron et al. (2011) and Schnitzer et al. (2011) demonstrated the importance of host specific microorganisms in determining the diversity-productivity relationship. Hence it can be stated that a deep understanding of the roles played by soil-borne fungi in grasslands is essential in defining the exact roles of grassland associated fungi.

The most studied soil-borne pathogens of grasses are the ones that have been known to cause severe diseases for many hosts, especially for agriculturally important crops (Ampt et al., 2019). For example, *Fusarium oxysporum* causes Fusarium wilt on nearly 100 monocot and dicot hosts (Michielse and Rep, 2009). Soil-borne fungal diseases have been reported from commercially grown medicinal herbs and turf grass species found in natural grasslands (Smiley et al., 2005). Furthermore, soil-borne fungal diseases have also been identified in commercial monocultures of dicots found in grasslands (Gaétan et al., 2004). However, this knowledge has not been found to provide very much insight into fungal-plant interactions of highly diverse grassland ecosystems (Ampt et al., 2019).

Natural grasslands are diverse ecosystems housing a variety of monocot and dicot plants (Herben et al., 1993; Van Der and Sykes, 1993). Hence, grassland ecosystems are highly static yet show a wide variety of spatiotemporal dynamics (Herben et al., 1993; Van Der and Sykes, 1993). Soil-borne pathogens play a major role in these spatiotemporal dynamics (Olf et al., 2000). Soil-borne fungal diseases in natural grasslands are rarely observed, either because the disease incidence is low in higher diversity communities or other species replace the poorly performing species before they have a significant effect (Gilbert, 2002; Burdon et al., 2006; Alexander, 2010). Soil-borne pathogens in grasslands are highly diverse due to the overall high species diversity and the genotype diversity for a given species (Termorshuizen, 2014; Dassen et al., 2017; Yang et al., 2017; Bach et al., 2018). Although plant root systems in grasslands are colonized by a wide variety of fungi, only a few have been isolated and had their pathogenicity thoroughly examined through Koch's postulates (Vandenkoornhuyse et al., 2002). Mills and Bever (1998) isolated five species of *Pythium* from two types of perennial grass, *Danthonia spicata* and *Panicum sphaerocarpon*, from a 50-year-old grassland. They reintroduced four species of *Pythium*, and it reduced the biomass of *D. spicata* and *P. sphaerocarpon*, while *Anthoxanthum odoratum* (Poaceae) and *Plantago lanceolata* (Plantaginaceae) were not adversely affected by the four reintroduced species of *Pythium*. In the most recent study of grassland biodiversity by Mommer et al. (2018), the authors isolated 27 species of fungi from symptomatic roots of *Anthoxanthum odoratum* (Poaceae) and the forb *Leucanthemum vulgare* (Asteraceae). Among the isolates, *Magnaportheopsis panicorum* and *Paraphoma chrysanthemicola* caused host specific adverse effects on seedlings (Mommer et al., 2018). Hence, root inhabiting pathogens can cause a considerable loss on the biomass of natural grasslands (Ampt et al., 2019).

Although the mechanisms of soil-borne plant pathogenic fungi affecting the spatiotemporal dynamics of natural grassland ecosystems are not well known, three main pieces of experimental based evidence have been identified (Ampt et al., 2019). First, next generation sequencing (NGS) has been used to identify a very high diversity of soil-borne fungal community growing on roots of grassland plants. Second, some soil-borne fungi have been observed to negatively affect plant growth in bioassays. Third, the relationship between plant diversity and plant productivity is affected by the sterilization of the soil and by application of fungicides (Ampt et al., 2019). However, the interactions of soil-borne fungi and their effects on plants within the larger context of biodiversity are yet to be discovered.

In natural grasslands, strategies that account for different productivities are plant-plant interactions, resource partitioning, and facilitation between plants. In species-rich grasslands, soil-borne fungi play an immense role in increasing the productivity of grasslands. However, in less-diverse grasslands, soil-borne fungi reduce productivity. Hence, stable grasslands are in proper equilibrium with host species and soil-borne fungal communities. In highly diverse grasslands soil-borne fungal diseases are rarely observed due to the low disease incidence and the natural replacement of poorly performing species. However, in general, high species or genotypic diversity of grasses leads to high diversity of soil-borne pathogens, although disease expression depends on the traits of host plants. Furthermore, the monocots and dicots in grasslands share the same soil-borne pathogens.

The studies on above ground fungal pathogens of grasses mentioned above were primarily studies based on agricultural monocultures. Above ground fungal pathogens in complex natural grassland ecosystems are much less studied. In the following sections, several well-studied fungal pathogens found in agricultural monocultures will be discussed.

## SELECTED FUNGAL PATHOGENS ON GRASSES

There are many studies of pathogens on grasses. Although the pathogen-related studies are mainly focused on economically important monocultures. They provide invaluable information about aspects of populations involved as well as their genomes. As such, in this section we describe several studies on selected well studied pathogens to understand how important it is to carry out a proper study on pathogenic fungal population in natural grasslands. Herein we are describing four well studied species: *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, *Colletotrichum graminicola*, *Fusarium graminearum*, and *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. Each species was selected in order to explain significant characteristics of fungal pathogens relevant to the Poaceae. The race structure of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and its relatedness to economically important crops as well as certain instances where it is relevant to the natural grassland systems along with data on genomes relevant to the pathogenicity have been intensively studied. *Fusarium graminearum* has been well studied for its mycotoxin production

and its involvement with pathogenicity. *Bipolaris sorokiniana* is a well studied pathogen noted for its variations in pathogenicity, DNA polymorphism, and adaptability. *Colletotrichum graminicola* has been well studied for the infection mechanism and involvement of proteins in inducing diseases. Some of the common details of those pathogens are given in **Table 1**.

### **Pyrenophora tritici-repentis**

*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* (Died.) Drechsler is one of the most widely studied pleosporalean fungi that causes an economically important disease (Ciuffetti et al., 2014) (**Table 1**). From this point onwards, *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* is abbreviated as *Ptr*. *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* shows the homothallic nature of sexual reproduction with the presence of MAT genes MAT1-1 and MAT1-2 in a single locus (Lepoint et al., 2010).

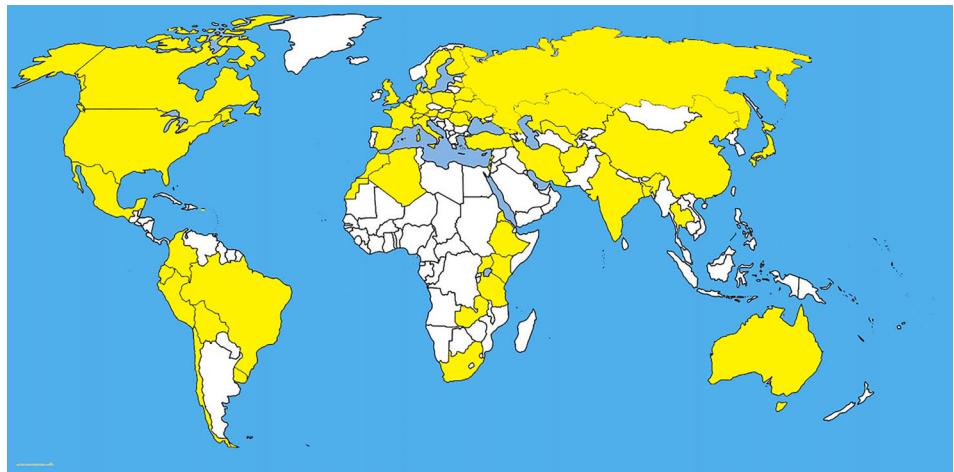
*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* has been isolated from cereal grasses (*Avena sativa*, *Bromus* spp., *Dactylis glomerata*, *Hordeum vulgare*, *Secale cereale*, *Triticum aestivum*, and *T. turgidum*) along with noncereal grasses including native prairie grasses and other species of grasses (Hosford, 1971; Krupinsky, 1986; Krupinsky, 1992a; Ali and Franc, 2003; Bockus et al., 2010) (**Figures 1, 2**). With the studies of monocultures, it has been found that *Ptr* can overwinter saprophytically as a sexual stage with the asexual stage appearing with the growing stage of the host (Krupinsky, 1992b). Humidity induces the conidial production of *Ptr* and conidia disperse by wind (Schilder and Bergstrom, 1992). The latter is responsible for the multiple inoculations of all stages of the host which defines the symptom severity on mature leaves. Furthermore, the conidia remain viable up to three years inside the infected seeds (Schilder and Bergstrom, 1995; Bergstrom and Schilder, 1998).

The studies of *Ptr* have been focused primarily on tan spot disease of wheat (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). Based on Hosford (1971), the resistance to tan spot differs for different genotypes of wheat. Early knowledge of the physiological specializations of tan spot disease was based on quantitative parameters (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). Additional qualitative studies of tan spot symptoms revealed that necrosis and chlorosis are the most reliable signs to define the physiologic specialization of *Ptr* with the host (Lamari and Bernier, 1989a; Lamari, 1991). Accordingly, Lamari and Bernier (1989a), recognized four pathotypes based on the presence or absence of chlorosis and necrosis on the host tissues. These are pathotype 1 (necrosis+ chlorosis+), pathotype 2 (nec+ chl-), pathotype 3 (nec- chl+), and pathotype 4 (nec- chl-) (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). Later, a race based classification was introduced to characterize pathogenic diversity of *Ptr* (Lamari et al., 1995; Lamari and Strelkov, 2010).

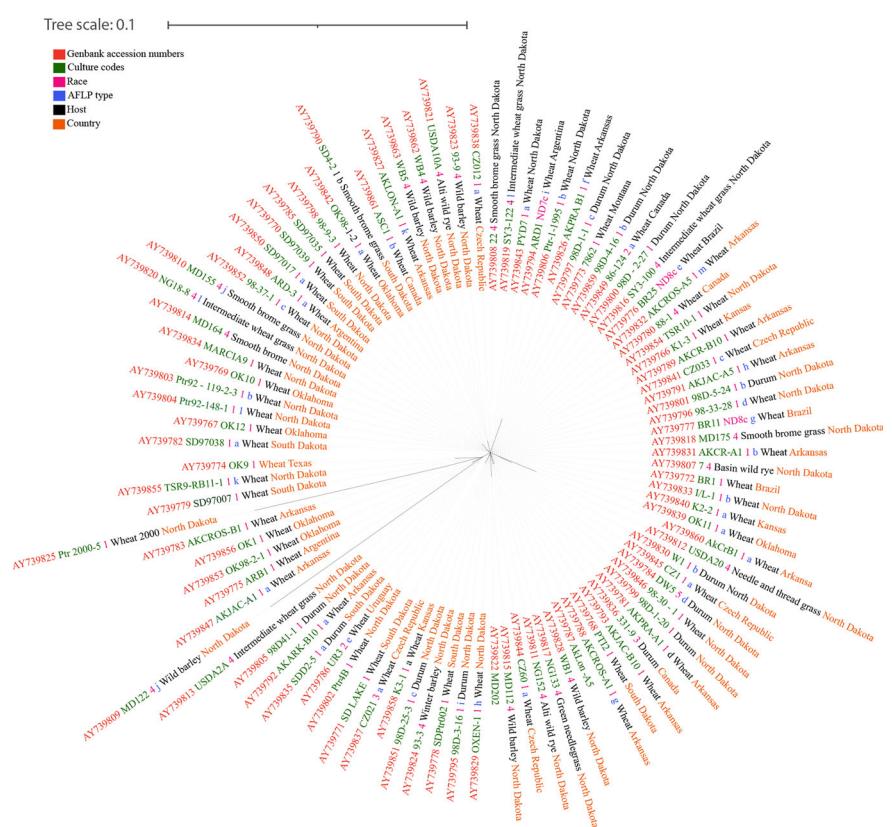
The population studies of *Ptr* have focused primarily on agricultural monocultures and little information is available on natural grasslands. Consequently, herein, we discuss the population and race structure of *Ptr* based on agricultural monocultures. The race structure of *Ptr* has been characterized mainly on the basis of spore inoculation and the host-selective toxins (HSTs) produced on the three wheat genotypes: 'Glenlea', 6B365 and 6B662 (Strelkov and Lamari, 2003; Lamari and Strelkov, 2010). Three HSTs in *Ptr* have been recognized thus far. They are *Ptr ToxA* (syn. *Ptr* necrosis toxin, *Ptr* toxin, and *ToxA*) (Ballance et al., 1989; Tomas, 1990; Tuori et al., 1995; Zhang et al., 1997; Ciuffetti et al., 1998), *Ptr ToxB* (syn. *Ptr* chlorosis toxin) (Orolaza et al., 1995; Ciuffetti et al., 1998; Strelkov et al., 1999) and *Ptr ToxC* (syn. *Ptr* chlorosis toxin) (Ciuffetti et al., 1998; Effertz et al., 2002). Thus far, eight races of

**TABLE 1** | Host, distribution factors and overwintering stages of selected fungal pathogens.

Pathogen	Disease	Host	Distribution factors	Overwintering stages	References
<i>Pyrenophora tritici-repentis</i>	Tan spot	Cereal grasses ( <i>Avena sativa</i> , <i>Bromus</i> spp., <i>Dactylis glomerata</i> , <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> , <i>Secale cereale</i> , <i>Triticum aestivum</i> and <i>T. turgidum</i> ), noncereal grasses including native prairie grasses and other species of grasses	Humidity induces the conidial production of <i>Ptr</i> and conidia disperse by wind	Saprophytic stage on wheat stubble as pseudothecia	Hosford, 1971; Krupinsky, 1986; Krupinsky, 1992a; Schilder and Bergstrom, 1992; Ali and Franc, 2003; Bockus et al., 2010; Ciuffetti et al., 2014
<i>Fusarium graminearum</i>	Head blight	Wheat, barley, oats, and many other small grain cereal crops	Ascospores and macroconidia can be disseminated by wind, rain, and insects to host plants and deposited on or inside of spike tissues. anthers are suggested as vulnerable sites for primary infection	Perithecia at spring	Sutton, 1982; Guo and Ma, 2014
	Ear rot and stalk rot	Maize			
<i>Bipolaris sorokiniana</i>	foliar spot blotch, root rot, and black points	Cereal crops such as wheat ( <i>Triticum aestivum</i> ) and barley ( <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> )	Contaminated soil and contaminated plant debries	Dormant mycelium or conidia in infected plant tissues, thatch, and in plant debris	Kumar et al., 2002; Dai et al., 2011; Dicklow 2011; Kang et al., 2021;
<i>Colletotrichum graminicola</i>	Anthracnose, causing stalk rot and seedling blight	Maize	Wind and raindrop splashes	Saprophytically on dead plant material to over winter (Nordzieke et al., 2019)	Bergstrom and Nicholson, 1999; Nordzieke et al., 2019



**FIGURE 1** | The distribution map of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. The areas where infection have been reported are indicated in yellow ([www.cabi.org/isc](http://www.cabi.org/isc). Accessed on 25/03/2021).



**FIGURE 2** | The unrooted RAxML bipartition unrooted phylogenetic tree of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* based on Friesen et al. (2005).

*Ptr* have been identified and are described in **Table 2**. Races 3 and 4 are less frequently found on wheat, although they are more prominent in noncereal grasses in the Great Plains (Ali and Franci, 2003). Furthermore, races 7 and 8 were reported from

Algeria (Benslimane et al., 2011). In Australian *Ptr*, *ToxB* gene is absent, while *ToxA* is more ubiquitous. As such, races 1 and/or 2 are present in the continent (Antoni et al., 2010; Moolhuijzen et al., 2019).

**TABLE 2** | *Ptr* races, structure and distribution.

Race	HSTs	Patho type	Predominant regions
Race 1	ToxA and ToxC	1 and 2	North Africa (Benslimane et al., 2011)
Race 2	ToxA	1 and 2	Great Plains of North America (Lamari et al., 1995; Lamari et al., 1998; Ali and Frail, 2003; Singh, 2007; Aboukhaddour et al., 2013) and the Southern Cone Region of South America (Singh, 2007)
Race 3	ToxC	3	North America (Lamari et al., 1998; Ali and Frail, 2003; Singh, 2007; Aboukhaddour et al., 2013) and the Caucasus region (Lamari et al., 2005)
Race 4	No HTSs	4	North America (Lamari et al., 1995; Lamari et al., 1998; Ali and Frail, 2003; Singh, 2007; Aboukhaddour et al., 2013) and North Africa (Benslimane et al., 2011)
Race 5	ToxB		Algeria (Lamari et al., 1995), the United States (Ali et al., 1999), Canada (Ali et al., 1999), Azerbaijan, and Syria (Lamari et al., 2005) but is rarely found in North America
Race 6	ToxB and ToxC		Algeria (Strelkov et al., 2002)
Race 7	ToxA and ToxB		middle east and Caucasus regions (Lamari et al., 2003; Lamari et al., 2005)
Race 8	ToxA, ToxB, and ToxC		middle east and Caucasus regions (Lamari et al., 2003; Lamari et al., 2005)

Apart from the eight well characterized races of *Ptr*, reports have suggested the presence of more races (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). Proper PCR-based analyses are needed to confirm the presence of *ToxA* and *ToxB* genes (Andrie et al., 2007). There are no molecular tests available for *ToxC*, and classification has to rely on the reaction of the differential line 6B365 (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). Ali et al. (2010) reported *Ptr* strains which induce necrosis even in the absence of the *ToxA* gene, which was known to be the necrosis-inducing toxin. Benslimane et al. (2011) isolated five strains causing disease on tetraploid but not hexaploid wheat. This study suggested the presence of novel races. Hence, all these facts suggest that even considering the monocultures, defining the races requires more collections and molecular level studies. This confirms the complexity of studying the *Ptr* in natural grasslands and the importance of uncovering novel races to develop a proper understanding on race distribution and population dynamics.

One of the earliest studies on genetic diversity of *Ptr* was an effort to develop an understanding about the relationship between isolates from North America and North Africa using random amplified polymorphic DNA (RAPD) markers (Aung, 2001). In that study, a significant difference was shown between the isolates of race 1 and 2 which produce the necrosis-inducing *ToxA* and necrosis noninducing races 3, 5, and 6, which do not produce *ToxA*. Later, the studies by Aboukhaddour et al. (2011), who used simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers, yielded data that agreed with what Aung (2001) had reported, with significant genetic differentiation detected. This differentiation grouped the known eight races of *Ptr* into four distinct populations based on their region of origin (Aboukhaddour et al., 2011). Interestingly, Aboukhaddour et al. (2011) revealed that *ToxA* nonproducing and *ToxA*-producing isolates are to be distantly related. Moreover, it was suggested that the host-specificity imposed by the *Ptr* toxins may lead to differentiation among isolates of *Ptr* (Aboukhaddour et al., 2011). Based on amplified fragment length polymorphism (AFLP) analysis, Friesen et al. (2005) concluded that the *Ptr* population is preferentially outcrossing and that spread of the pathogen is recent or constant, and also

cosmopolitan. The disagreement between Aboukhaddour et al. (2011) and Aung (2001) with Friesen et al. (2005) suggests the possibility of the differential origin of the isolates (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). The results obtained by Aboukhaddour et al. (2011) are more reliable regarding the diversity of the entire *Ptr* genome because some of the SSR loci located more than 2 Mb apart even on the same chromosome. A broad study of 12 SSR markers showed moderate to high population differentiation between continents (Gurung et al., 2013). Furthermore, Aung (2001) reported 26% similarity between pathogenic and non-pathogenic isolates, while Aboukhaddour et al. (2011) reported 25%. Mating type locus (MAT) based phylogenetic analysis of *Ptr* races between 1-5 has found that the latter represent two distinct phylogenetic groups where one group is characterized by a higher homogeneity of typical tan spot producing strains, while the second group with a higher heterogeneity, including race 4 with small lesion producing strains from wheat and other hosts (Lepoint et al., 2010). Higher levels of genomic diversity (Lichter et al., 2002; Aboukhaddour et al., 2009) and karyotype polymorphisms between pathogenic and nonpathogenic strains were observed in the chromosome-based characterization of *Ptr* isolates by Lichter et al. (2002). These studies revealed the genetic diversity and the significant genomic difference between pathogenic and non pathogenic *Ptr* diversity among monocultures and in certain cases among natural grasslands.

The interaction between wheat pathogenic *Ptr* and the host is inverse of the classical gene-for-gene system observed in host-biotroph systems (Wolpert et al., 2002; Strelkov and Lamari, 2003; Friesen et al., 2008; Lamari and Strelkov, 2010). Hence, the genetic locus that conditions the HST sensitivity is known as the susceptibility locus (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). The *Tsn1* gene (*Tan spot necrosis*) is sensitive to *ToxA*. *Tsc1* and *Tsc2* genes (*Tan spot chlorosis*) sensitive for *ToxC* and *ToxB* (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). Furthermore, several more genes have been recognized through conidial inoculations which are not associated with HSTs and have been named as 'Tsr' (*Tan spot resistance*) (Singh and Hughes, 2006; Tadesse et al., 2006a; Tadesse et al., 2006b; McIntosh and Yamazaki, 2008; Singh et al., 2008). Toxin

sensitivity was shown to be controlled by the *Tsn1* gene (Lamari and Bernier, 1989b; Faris et al., 1996). Sensitivity to ToxA does not always completely define susceptibility alone (Friesen et al., 2003; Cheong et al., 2004; Faris and Friesen, 2005; Chu et al., 2008; Singh et al., 2008; Chu et al., 2010; Faris et al., 2012) but does influence disease severity to varying degrees depending on the genetic background of the host and the toxin compliment of the pathogen (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). The single dominant gene *Tsc2* produces ToxB on *Ptr* race 5 (Orolaza et al., 1995; Friesen and Faris, 2004). The *Tsc1* gene is responsible for ToxC and *Tsc1*–ToxC system is much complex than the previous two connections (Ciuffetti et al., 2014).

Plant and microbe interactions involve diverse signaling mechanisms which in turn cause changes in gene expressions both in the host and the signal-producing microbe. *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* races have both saprobic and pathogenic forms. The pathogenic form of the *Ptr* is known as a necrotrophic pathogen due to the formation of HSTs (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). The infection process of *Ptr* is more complex than the infection process of general necrotrophs where, the infection of *Ptr* includes the necrotrophic form and a reduced biotrophic phase (Larez, 1986; Lamari and Bernier, 1989a; Dushnicky et al., 1996; Dushnicky et al., 1998b; Dushnicky et al., 1998a). The infection phase of *Ptr* starts from spore germination and the penetration of the epidermal cells is completed within 24 hrs following the formation of the appressorium. This leads to the formation of cell wall depositions on epidermal cells due to the compatible/susceptible and incompatible/resistant genotypes suggestive to the biotroph interactions. With the susceptible-resistant interaction, the intercellular hyphal growth in mesophyll cells occurs and leads to the chlorosis and necrosis of the tissue exhibiting the characteristic tanspot symptoms (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). In *Ptr*, HSTs are known to be involved in pathogenesis because the HSTs are toxic only for the susceptible hosts but not to resistant plants or nonhosts (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). The purpose of HSTs in *Ptr* is to induce the necrosis to benefit the fungi. The response of ToxA is rapid as initiating the necrosis within nine hours of HST treatment and the signaling events initiated by toxin perception induce the changes in gene expression, which leads to cell death (Kwon et al., 1998; Rasmussen et al., 2004; Manning and Ciuffetti, 2005; Pandelova et al., 2012).

Broad genomic studies carried out for *Ptr* and karyotype analyses of currently well known races from diverse geographic regions have shown a range of sizes and defernet numbers of chromosomes, both between races and within the same race (Lichter et al., 2002; Martinez et al., 2004; Aboukhaddour et al., 2009). Genome sizes were estimated to range from 25.5 to 48 Mb with 8 to 11 chromosomes (Ciuffetti et al., 2014). The correlation between genome size and race has not been well established (Ciuffetti et al., 2014), although nonpathogenic isolates trended toward smaller genome sizes and chromosome numbers (Ciuffetti et al., 2014).

Pathogenic fungi in grasslands play a major role in shaping the dynamics of these communities. *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* is a good example to show how certain fungal pathogens behave in a host community. Different genotypes of hosts respond

differently to pathogens. Different races of the same fungi cause different symptoms or non-symptomatic conditions for the same host. It has been suggested that the host-specificity imposed by the *Ptr* toxins may lead to differentiation among isolates of *Ptr*. The studies of *Ptr* show moderate to high population differentiation between continents and karyotype polymorphisms between pathogenic and nonpathogenic strains were observed. *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, HSTs are known to be involved in pathogenesis because the HSTs are toxic only for the susceptible hosts but not to the resistant plants or nonhosts. Natural grasslands contain different host genotypes. Each genotype behaves differently for the same pathogen. Furthermore, through this differentiation, the different genotypes together with non-host plants can occur as heterospecific neighbors and reduce the disease spread. In addition, the same fungal pathogen species can exist as different races. Hence, the presence of a fungal pathogen in a grassland community may not be apparent unless the proper response is given by the host species or the host genotype. However, in this concern, grasslands can reserve certain pathogens inertly without showing pathogenicity in grassland communities.

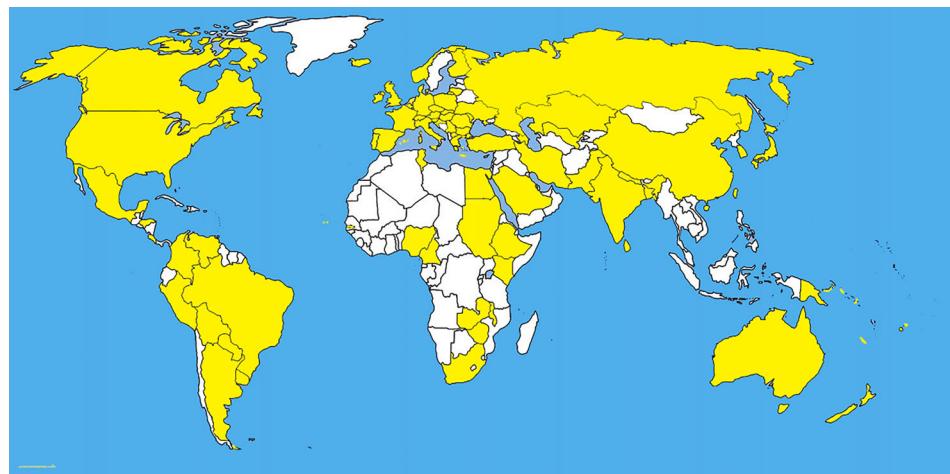
## Fusarium graminearum

*Fusarium graminearum* Schwabe, is an important cosmopolitan pathogen (Figure 3 and Table 1) and produces mycotoxins which are carcinogenic to humans. Like many pathogens, *Fusarium graminearum* is self-fertile and shows facultative outcrossing (Leslie and Summerell, 2007). The primary inoculum of *F. graminearum* causes a head blight infection of wheat and barley (Guo and Ma, 2014).

*Fusarium graminearum* has the unique feature of compartmentalized genome structure (Guo and Ma, 2014). The subtelomeric regions of *F. graminearum* chromosomes are highly polymorphic among different isolates in the population (Guo and Ma, 2014). Furthermore, *F. graminearum* chromosomes also show a high single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) rate (Guo and Ma, 2014). Those regions are enhanced for genes that are responsible in plant-fungus interactions, including the secretion of proteins and the actual genes expressed (Cuomo et al., 2007). Another remarkable feature in *F. graminearum* is the lack of repetitive sequences (Guo and Ma, 2014).

*Fusarium graminearum* is homothallic (Guo and Ma, 2014). The genome encodes for both the MAT1-1 and the MAT1-2 loci, while other fertile species of *Fusarium* are heterothallic, harboring either MAT1-1 or MAT1-2 and strains having MAT genes that are different and sexually compatible (Guo and Ma, 2014). The homothallic lifestyle of *F. graminearum* might be developed from a self-sterile ancestor. Perithecia serve as a source of inoculum for the stem root rot of pepper caused by *F. solani* f. sp. *piperis* (sexual morph: *Nectria haematococca* f. sp. *piperis*) (Cuomo et al., 2007).

To overcome host defenses, *Fusarium graminearum* must have evolved an effective reserve in order to establish infection. In fungi, G protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) act as sensors for environmental cues on the cell membrane, which then activate the signaling pathways, and in *F. graminearum* 84 GPCR were predicted (Cuomo et al., 2007). Plant tissue penetration is a



**FIGURE 3** | The distribution map of *Fusarium graminearum*. The areas where infection have been reported are indicated in yellow ([www.cabi.org/isc](http://www.cabi.org/isc). Accessed on 25/03/2021).

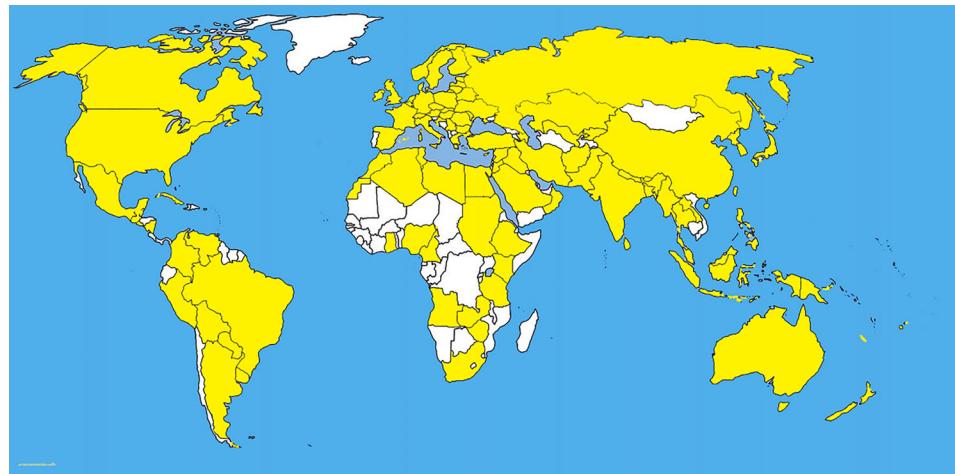
crucial step in the early stage of infection (Guo and Ma, 2014). The genome of *F. graminearum* is enriched with cutinase genes, which are responsible in cuticle degradation and penetration of the epidermis by the pathogen (Guo and Ma, 2014). The virulence of *F. graminearum* on both wheat and maize is determined by Lipase FGL1 (Cuomo et al., 2007). This lipase FGL1, along with MAPKGPMK1, is regulated by the RAS2 protein in *F. graminearum* (Bluhm et al., 2007). The process is clearly demonstrated by the MAPK cascade and signal RAS proteins (Bluhm et al., 2007). Mycotoxin DON is known to be the virulence factor in *F. graminearum* as the DON nonproducing strains do not show virulence or reduced virulence (Proctor et al., 1995). However, Tri5 mutants form appressoria-like structures similar to those of the wild-type strain (Boenisch and Schäfer, 2011). The production of DON depends on tissue types during the infection of wheat heads by *F. graminearum* (Guo and Ma, 2014). In addition, mutants that have increased sensitivity to environmental stresses such as oxidation, heavy metals, and antifungal compounds tend to have attenuated virulence as these mutants are likely to be vulnerable to the plant defense actions (Guo and Ma, 2014).

Results of studies on *Fusarium graminearum* shows how the fungus overcomes the host defense and establishes the disease. In highly diverse and highly competitive grassland populations, *F. graminearum* is well adapted to implement the disease by overcoming the host defense. Furthermore, *F. graminearum* shows high adaptability for environmental stresses.

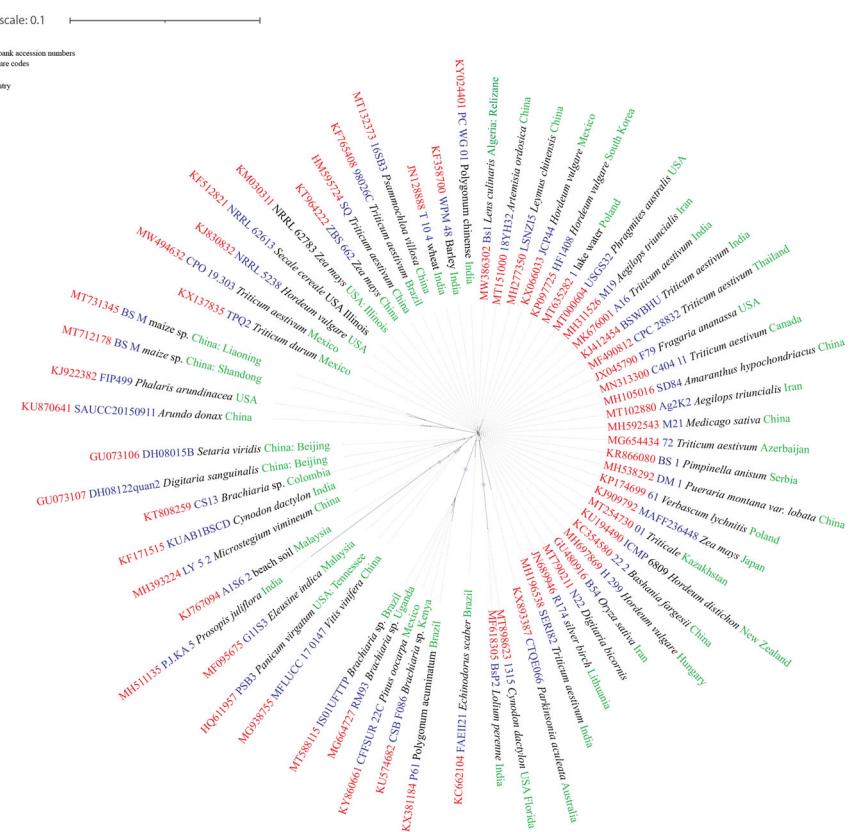
### ***Bipolaris sorokiniana***

*Bipolaris* species are mostly found on grasses (Manamgoda et al., 2014; Bhunjun et al., 2020) and in this example we deal with *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. Although the population, pathogenicity, and DNA polymorphism of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* Shoemaker in natural grasslands have not been studied, but the behaviour of *B. sorokiniana* was well studied as a pathogen of economically important crops. Most recent studies on *B. sorokiniana* provides a

good understanding about pathogenicity variations and DNA polymorphism of pathogenic fungal communities in a monoculture (Kang et al., 2021). (Figures 4, 5) in diverse geographical areas. Several fungal pathogens are associated with wheat black points in different regions (Dai et al., 2011). *Bipolaris sorokiniana* shows a cosmopolitan distribution (Kang et al., 2021) with highly varied pathogenicities and genetic diversities (Figures 4, 5) (Table 1). Aghemiri et al. (2015) has studied 46 samples of *B. sorokiniana* in Iran and it showed that *B. sorokiniana* grouped into highly distinct clusters representing different geographical regions. Hence, it is obvious that *B. sorokiniana* has higher adaptability towards different geographical conditions, which denotes that *B. sorokiniana* populations in different grassland communities might be varied with the physical conditions that the fungal community faces. In another study, 95 isolates of *B. sorokiniana* collected from various plant parts and cultivars of spring barley showed remarkable differences in pathogenicity (Baterno-Ciesniewska, 2011). Furthermore, no significant correlation among pathogenicity and origin of isolates was observed (Baterno-Ciesniewska, 2011). Population genetic variations among two different populations in two consecutive years were assessed by a most recent study of Kang et al. (2021). It revealed significant polymorphisms between isolates and proportional connectivity between geographic distance and genetic diversity. Moreover, the study revealed that the pathogenic variations in *B. sorokiniana* has no relevance to its geographical origins. Cross assays of *B. sorokiniana* among wheat and maize roots showed the ability of causing disease in both hosts. Clustering analyses of different isolates from the same area indicated the variability of genetic populations in *B. sorokiniana*. More interestingly, isolates from the same tissue sample showed higher variations. Leisovasvobodova et al. (2012) revealed that the limits of gene exchange were around 80–100 km, and beyond that gene exchange rates became very low. The studies relevant to the host infection are controversial. Yan et al. (2012) found that the



**FIGURE 4** | The distribution map of *Bipolaris sorokiniana*. The areas where infection have been reported are indicated in yellow ([www.cabi.org/isc](http://www.cabi.org/isc). Accessed on 25/03/2021).



**FIGURE 5** | The unrooted RAxML bipartition unrooted phylogenetic tree of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* built from sequences retrieved from NCBI GenBank.

systematic generation of infection is from root to leaf. However, Gyawali et al. (2012) revealed that isolates from root and leaf on the same host show differentiation of infections.

Studies of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* have revealed its higher adaptability to various environmental conditions. Even though all previous studies were carried out in monocultures,

experiments such as those involving cross infection assays indicate that grassland communities into some extent. *Bipolaris sorokiniana* can infect several grass species and has considerably variable infection mechanisms, which reveals the ability of retaining it successfully in natural grasslands. Hence, this reveals that *B. sorokiniana* in different grasslands have different pathogenecities and significantly different polymorphism.

### ***Colletotrichum graminicola***

*Colletotrichum* being a major pathogen causes diseases on grasses as well (Jayawardena et al., 2016; Bhunjun et al., 2021). *Colletotrichum graminicola* (Ces.) G. W. Wils. which is now considered to be in *Colletotrichum graminicola-caudatum* complex with 25 species (Bhunjun et al., 2021). *Colletotrichum graminicola* (Ces.) G. W. Wils. causes anthracnose disease in maize, which causes stalk rot and seedling blight worldwide (Bergstrom and Nicholson, 1999) (Figure 6). Although, the effect of *C. graminicola* on roots is not well known, several studies have shown that the infection spreads through residues of soil and progresses to upper aerial sections (Leonard and Thompson, 1976; Keller and Bergstrom, 1988). The studies by Leonard and Thompson (1976), and Keller and Bergstrom (1988) are not based on molecular phylogeny. Hence it is not known the exact species they were dealing with, as the *C. graminicola* is a species complex. Based on ultrastructural studies, it is clear that anthracnose infection penetrates through the formation of appressorium with penetration peg (Eisermann et al., 2019).

According to the studies of Sunko et al. (2008), *Colletotrichum graminicola* shows morphological characteristics of root pathogens and spreads out to aerial plant organs. Nordzieke et al. (2019) studied infection stratergies of two different spore types of *C. graminicola*. Falcate conidia form in necrotic lesions and have to capability of forming appressoria. Hence, falcate conidia are key disease spreading propagules from plant to plant while oval conidia formed in vascular system of infected plants cause the distribution of

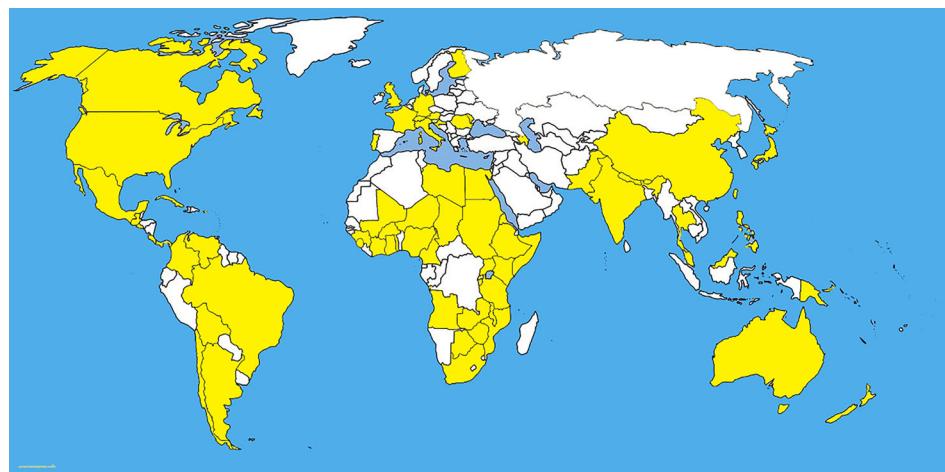
disease within the plant. Furthermore, Nordzieke et al. (2019) showed that germinating falcate conidia are controlled by self-inhibitor mycosporine-glutamine, whereas it is absent in oval conidia. Moreover, studies revealed that oval conidia undergo germling fusions while falcate conidia do not. However, plant infection experiments revealed efficient leaf infections by oval conidia (Nordzieke et al., 2019). With such specifications on conidia, *C. graminicola* has the ability to infect various plant tissues, such as leaves, stems, and roots as well as grows saprophytically on dead plant material to over winter (Nordzieke et al., 2019).

At the onset of infection, *Colletotrichum graminicola* secretes proteins to avoid pathogen-associated molecular pattern recognition by the host (Eisermann et al., 2019). Eisermann et al. (2019) revealed that among the proteins secreted by *C. graminicola*, only a few are essential for fungal virulence. Among small clusters of *C. graminicola*, only a single protein is involved in infection process. There is a probable involvement of other proteins, even though it might not be able to detect experimentally. In the infection process, targeted deletion of 26 individual candidate genes and seven gene clusters with 32 genes of *C. graminicola* are known as a pathogenicity cluster (CLU5) offive co-linear genes. With the exception of CLU5b, encode secreted proteins CLU5a and CLU5d are required for full appressorial penetration.

Studies of *Colletotrichum graminicola* have demonstrated fungal adaptability on fungal infection, implementation of the disease and how the disease spreads through the plant. These are critical aspects in highly diverse grasslands. Current knowledge of *C. graminicola* is mainly based on monocultures and effects on infection mechanisms in highly diverse environments are not well known.

### **DISEASES OF HUMANS AND OTHER ANIMALS**

The natural grasslands are complex ecosystems of plants and animals (Gibson, 2009). Their interactions are shown to be



**FIGURE 6** | The distribution map of *Colletotrichum graminicola* sensu lato. The areas where infection have been reported are indicated in yellow ([www.cabi.org/isc](http://www.cabi.org/isc)). Accessed on 25/03/2021.

highly variable (Gibson, 2009). Hence, the interactions between animals and grassland ecosystems cannot be neglected. Grasslands shelters an immense number of vertebrate and invertebrate animals and their interactions are vital for the grasslands (Gibson, 2009). Therefore, identification and understanding of fungal diseases on animals living in grasslands are important.

A direct study regarding fungal pathogens on grassland animals is not reported. Hence the linkage of current knowledge regarding domestic and industrial farms such as cattle farms can be taken to get an insight. A well-studied disease chronic facial eczema on sheep is caused by a grassland fungus *Pithomyces chartarum*. *Pithomyces chartarum* is a well-known saprobe in monocots including grasses (Laven et al., 2020; Munday et al., 2020) and it causes facial eczemas in ruminants and camelids (Laven et al., 2020). *Pithomyces chartarum* produces a mycotoxin known as sporidesmin which causes edema, ulceration and crusting dermatitis on face and ears in ruminants and camelids (Munday et al., 2020). Sporidesmin concentrates in bile and causes damages to liver through the bile duct (Laven et al., 2020).

Fungal diseases on humans relevant to grasslands have not studied directly and no published data is available on direct fungal infections on humans caused specifically by grassland fungi. But diseases caused by mycotoxins through the cattle industry was reported (van Egmond, 1983; Kemboi et al., 2020). Mycotoxins are hazardous to cattle as well as humans who consume dairy products (van Egmond, 1983; Kemboi et al., 2020). Main mycotoxin categories relevant to the dairy industry are Aflatoxins (AF) produced by *Aspergillus* species, deoxynivalenol (DON) produced by *Fusarium* species, fumonisins (FUM), ochratoxin A (OTA) produced by *Penicillium* and *Aspergillus* species, T-2 toxin (T-2) and zearalenone (ZEN) (Kemboi et al., 2020). The well-known aflatoxin M1 is a carcinogen (van Egmond, 1983; Kemboi et al., 2020).

Fungal pathogens of humans and other animals in grasslands are least studied, although, such pathogens are economically highly important. There should be emerging animal and human pathogens in grasslands around the world. Hence comprehensive studies on pathogens in grasslands are important.

## CONCLUSIONS

Natural grasslands are a vital component of several different types of terrestrial ecosystems but are not yet sufficiently studied (Gibson, 2009). Grasslands are highly complex ecosystems comprised of perennials and are dominated by members of the family Poaceae (Risser, 1988). With the high density of plants and the high density of below ground root systems, grasslands provide an ambient environment for microbial growth (Mommer et al., 2018; Ampt et al., 2019). The composition of the flora of the grasslands in various regions is affected by unique biological and ecological factors (Risser, 1988; Gibson, 2009). Hence, the interaction between the microbiota and their hosts becomes unique in each grassland system based on the floral composition.

There is a wide range of fungal lifestyles in nature, but our concern in this paper was focussed on the pathogenic lifestyle of the fungi associated with natural grasslands. The fungal- plant

interactions in grasslands can be described using two approaches—host specificity based and density dependent based. Research on fungal pathogens can be based on either phylogeny or pathogenicity (Janzen, 1970; Connell, 1971; Bever et al., 2015). Currently, there have been many taxonomy and phylogeny based studies on the fungi associated with grasses in different ecosystems, which are subject to change since many novel taxa are continuously being introduced. This situation provides the basis for developing an insight for resolving the taxonomic placement of identified and unidentified fungal taxa. In many cases these data cannot be used in accordance with the pathogenicity related studies unless the life mode is confirmed, specifically through the confirmation of the pathogenicity through the Koch postulate. Grasslands also cause disease of humans and other animals.

Grassland ecosystems are characterized by complex interactions between pathogens and their hosts. Although the majority of the grassland plants are monocots, there are dicots present among the monocots plants (Herben et al., 1993; Van Der and Sykes, 1993; Gibson, 2009). Furthermore, there is a high diversity of species in the family Poaceae. Hence, grasslands cannot be considered as a monoculture, and the interactions between monocots as well as between monocots and dicots need to be considered (Herben et al., 1993; Van Der and Sykes, 1993).

The fungal community below ground and above ground are highly diverse and contrasting. Furthermore, the distribution of fungal pathogens above and below ground in grasslands are complex (Van Ruijven et al., 2003; Van Ruijven and Berendse, 2005; Van Ruijven and Berendse, 2009; Cong et al., 2014; Cappelli et al., 2020). Comparatively speaking, the ecology-based studies of fungal pathogens below ground are much more common than the ecology based studies of fungi above ground in natural grasslands. Studies of the fungal pathogens of members of the Poaceae are mainly focused on agricultural monocultures. Hence, there is a dearth of information on above ground fungal pathogens rather than those below ground. In certain cases, these data are applicable to natural grasslands as far as the same species is concerned. However, the effects of complex ecological interactions in the natural grasslands cannot be neglected.

Fungal pathogens of animals in grasslands are poorly studied. Natural grasslands provide grazing sites for large ruminants (Gibson, 2009). In many instances those grazing ruminants directly or indirectly involve human activities and the economy. Hence it is important to study relationships between grassland animals and fungi. Chronic facial eczema caused by *Pithomyces chartarum* shows how important it is to understand fungal communities in grasslands (Laven et al., 2020; Munday et al., 2020). In a way, grasslands can be a reservoir of fungal pathogens.

In this review, we have provided four examples where a complete study has been carried out on the pathogenicity and genomics of a particular pathogen. They are based on agricultural monocultures with the help of natural grassland based data. There is a necessity of exploring the natural grasslands to identify novel fungal species. In the meantime, confirming the pathogenicity is also very important. Agronomically, it is important to study the pathogenic community in grasslands as a reservoir of fungal pathogens and understanding the dynamics of the fungal community further helps to understand

the effects of fungal pathogens in agricultural multi-lines. The study of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* demonstrated just how important it is to perform a thorough study even on a well-known pathogen, since there are many races with different life modes and attributes. The behavior of the pathogen in natural grassland is also important to observe in order to understand changes in gene expression and pathogenicity.

Plant diversity of grasslands is highly variable around the world. However, the stable natural grasslands are rich in host diversity. The belowground host components shapes the total fungal community and the above ground fungal community highly affects the productivity and the biomass of the grassland. Hence, the stability of grasslands is highly dependent upon the balanced interactions of those factors together with other biotic and abiotic factors. The behavior of specialist pathogens and generalist pathogens in grasslands is crucial for the stability of these communities. Heterospecific neighbors in grasslands disturbs the spread of specialist pathogens but also could facilitate the spread of generalist pathogens. However, fungal disease spread in grasslands depend on huge number of biotic and abiotic factors. Different fungal pathogens act differently on the hosts. Meantime, host respond is highly variable. Studies of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* on grasses provide good insight on how pathogenic response of different host genotypes vary towards the same pathogen. In addition, different hosts or genotypes of grasses can induce host-fungal pathogens without causing symptoms. Hence, in a way, grasslands can act as a reservoir for fungal pathogens. Even though pathogenic mechanisms of fungi have been well explained from monocultures, the virulence of the fungus varies with the high diversity in grass lands. Many factors such as heterospecific neighbors, tightly and closely arranged roots, effects of root exudates and root microbiomes, and different host traits can control disease spread.

The knowledge of host-pathogen interactions in grasslands can be used for agricultural purposes. Strategic grasslands can be used among the crop fields to control the spread of diseases. Grasslands in between crop fields can act as dense heterospecific host sites for many pathogens and this can immensely reduce the disease spread among the adjacent crop fields. Furthermore, the presence of highly diverse grasslands can reduce the disease incidence of the specialist pathogens. Grass heterospecific neighbor effects of the soil-borne fungal pathogens can be explained in two ways. First, neighbor effects though plant

traits or root exudates. Second, neighbor effects through root microbiome. However the loss of dominant plant species in grasslands can increase the extent of disease in the system (Mitchell et al., 2002). Hence, proper understanding of the dominant species in the strategic grasslands and maintenance of the dominant species is important for disease control.

Grasslands are an ecologically and economically important component of the earth's vegetation. Fungal communities in grasslands play a huge role on the stability of grasslands. Having more complete knowledge of fungal pathogens in grass lands is important for developing an understanding of grassland ecology. In addition, understanding behaviour of fungal pathogens in highly diverse grasslands may provide novel insights towards being able to control the diseases in commercial crop fields. In this review, we address the effects of fungal pathogens in grasslands and discussed their complex interactions.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AK, ST, KH and SCK designed the review. SL, JK and SK provided the grant. AK wrote the manuscript with ST, CN, SCK and SLS. RJ, SA, JX, KH, JK and SL reviewed and edited the manuscript. All authors reviewed and approved the final manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

International Postdoctoral Exchange Fellowship Program (number Y9180822S1), CAS President's International Fellowship Initiative (PIFI) number 2020PC0009 and young staff under the grant number: 2020FYC0002, China Postdoctoral Science Foundation, National Science Foundation of China (NSFC) under the project codes 31850410488 and 31851110759, the Yunnan Human Resources, and Security Department Foundation and Thailand Research Funds for the grant "Impact of climate change on fungal diversity and biogeography in the Greater Mekong Subregion (RDG6130001)" are thanked for funding. This research work was partially supported by Chiang Mai University.

## REFERENCES

Aarsen, L. W. (1997). High Productivity in Grassland Ecosystems: Effected by Species Diversity or Productive Species? *Oikos* 80, 183. doi: 10.2307/3546531

Aboukhaddour, R., Cloutier, S., Ballance, G. M., and Lamari, L. (2009). Genome Characterization of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Isolates Reveals High Plasticity and Independent Chromosomal Location of ToxA and ToxB. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 10, 201–212. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2008.00520.x

Aboukhaddour, R., Cloutier, S., Lamari, L., and Strelkov, S. E. (2011). Simple Sequence Repeats and Diversity of Globally Distributed Populations of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 33, 389–399. doi: 10.1080/07060661.2011.590821

Aboukhaddour, R., Turkington, T. K., and Strelkov, S. E. (2013). Race Structure of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* (Tan Spot of Wheat) in Alberta, Canada. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 35, 256–268. doi: 10.1080/07060661.2013.782470

Aghemiri, A., Mehrabi, R., and Telebi, R. (2015). Isolation, Characterization and Genetic Diversity Analysis of *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, the Causal Agent of Spot Blotch of Wheat Using Molecular Markers. *Crop Biotechnol.* 4, 15–27.

Alexander, H. M. (2010). Disease in Natural Plant Populations, Communities, and Ecosystems: Insights Into Ecological and Evolutionary Processes. *Plant Dis.* 94, 492–503. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-94-5-0492

Alexander, H. M., Roelfs, A. P., and Cobbs, G. (1986). Effects of Disease and Plant Competition on Yield in Monocultures and Mixtures of Two Wheat Cultivars. *Plant Pathol.* 35, 457–465. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1986.tb02043.x

Ali, S., and Franci, L. J. (2003). Population Race Structure of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Prevalent on Wheat and Noncereal Grasses in the Great Plains. *Plant Dis.* 87, 418–422. doi: 10.1094/PDIS.2003.87.4.418

Ali, S., Franci, L. J., and De Wolf, E. D. (1999). First Report of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Race 5 From North America. *Plant Dis.* 83, 591. doi: 10.1094/pdis.1999.83.6.591a

Ali, S., Gurung, S., and Adhikari, T. B. (2010). Identification and Characterization of Novel Isolates of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* From Arkansas. *Plant Dis.* 94, 229–235. doi: 10.1094/PDIS-94-2-0229

Ampt, E. A., van Ruijven, J., Raaijmakers, J. M., Termorshuizen, A. J., and Mommer, L. (2019). Linking Ecology and Plant Pathology to Unravel the Importance of Soil-Borne Fungal Pathogens in Species-Rich Grasslands. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 154, 141–156. doi: 10.1007/s10658-018-1573-x

Andrie, R. M., Pandelova, I., and Ciuffetti, L. M. (2007). A Combination of Phenotypic and Genotypic Characterization Strengthens *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Race Identification. *Phytopathology* 97, 694–701. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-97-6-0694

Antoni, E. A., Rybak, K., Tucker, M. P., Hane, J. K., Solomon, P. S., Drenth, A., et al. (2010) Ubiquity of ToxA and Absence of ToxB in Australian Populations of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Australas. Plant Pathol.* 39, 63–68. doi: 10.1071/AP09056

Arneberg, P., Skorping, A., Grenfell, B., and Read, A. F. (1998). Host Densities as Determinants of Abundance in Parasite Communities. *Proc. R. Soc. B. Biol. Sci.* 265, 1283–1289. doi: 10.1098/rspb.1998.0431

Aung, T. (2001) *Molecular Polymorphism and Virulence in Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. Available at: <http://hdl.handle.net/1993/2666>.

Bach, E. M., Williams, R. J., Hargreaves, S. K., Yang, F., and Hofmockel, K. S. (2018). Greatest Soil Microbial Diversity Found in Micro-Habitats. *Soil Biol. Biochem.* 118, 217–226. doi: 10.1016/j.soilbio.2017.12.018

Bakker, M. G., Bradeen, J. M., and Kinkel, L. L. (2013). Effects of Plant Host Species and Plant Community Richness on Streptomyces Community Structure. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 83, 596–606. doi: 10.1111/1574-6941.12017

Ballance, G. M., Lamari, L., and Bernier, C. C. (1989). Purification and Characterization of a Host-Selective Necrosis Toxin From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol.* 35, 203–213. doi: 10.1016/0885-5765(89)90051-9

Baturo-Ciesniewska, A. (2011). Genetic Variability and Pathogenicity Among Polish Isolates of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* From Spring Barley. *J. Plant Pathol.* 93, 291–302. doi: 10.2307/41998999

Bazzaz, F. A., and Parrish, J. A. D. (1982). “Organization of Grassland Communities,” in *Grass and Grasslands* (University of Oklahoma Press).

Benslimane, H., Lamari, L., Benbelkacem, A., Sayoud, R., and Bouznad, Z. (2011). Distribution of Races of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* in Algeria and Identification of a New Virulence Type. *Phytopathol. Meditarr.* 50, 203–211. doi: 10.14601/Phytopathol\_Mediterr-8746

Bergstrom, G. C., and Nicholson, R. L. (1999). The Biology of Corn Anthracnose: Knowledge to Exploit for Improved Management. *Plant Dis.* 83, 596–608. doi: 10.1094/pdis.1999.83.7.596

Bergstrom, G., and Schilder, A. (1998). “Seed Pathology of Tan Spot,” in *Helminthosporium Blights of Wheat: Spot Blotch and Tan Spot*. Eds. E. Duveiller, H. Dubin, J. Reeves and A. McNab (Mexico, D.F.: CIMMYT: International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center), 364–368.

Bever, J. D., Mangan, S. A., and Alexander, H. M. (2015). Maintenance of Plant Species Diversity by Pathogens. *Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.* 46, 305–325. doi: 10.1146/annurev-ecolsys-112414-054306

Bhunjun, C. S., Dong, Y., Jayawardena, R. S., Jeewon, R., Phukhamsakda, C., Bundhun, D., et al. (2020). A Polyphasic Approach to Delineate Species in Bipolaris. *Fungal Diversity*, Springer, 102, 225–256. doi: 10.1007/s13225-020-00446-6

Bhunjun, C. S., Phukhamsakda, C., Jayawardena, R. S., Jeewon, R., Promputtha, I., and Hyde, K. D. (2021). Investigating Species Boundaries in Colletotrichum. (Springer) *Fungal Divers.* doi: 10.1007/s13225-021-00471-z

Bluhm, B. H., Zhao, X., Flaherty, J. E., Xu, J. R., and Dunkle, L. D. (2007). RAS2 Regulates Growth and Pathogenesis in *Fusarium graminearum*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 20, 627–636. doi: 10.1094/MPMI-20-6-0627

Bockus, W., Bowden, R., Hunger, R., and Murray, T. (2010). *Compendium of Wheat Diseases and Pests* Vol. 3 (Chicago: APS Press).

Boenisch, M. J., and Schäfer, W. (2011). *Fusarium graminearum* Forms Mycotoxin Producing Infection Structures on Wheat. *BMC Plant Biol.* 11, 1–13. doi: 10.1186/1471-2229-11-110

Bond, W. (1993). “Keystone Species,” in *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function*. Eds. E. D. Schulze and H. A. Mooney (Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag), 237–253.

Boudreau, M. A., and Mundt, C. C. (1992). Mechanisms of Alteration in Bean Rust Epidemiology Due to Intercropping With Maize. *Phytopathology* 82, 1051–1060. doi: 10.1094/phyto-82-1051

Boudreau, M. A., and Mundt, C. C. (1994). Mechanisms of Alteration in Bean Rust Development Due to Intercropping, in Computer-Simulated Epidemics. *Ecol. Appl.* 4, 729–740. doi: 10.2307/1942003

Boudreau, M. A., and Mundt, C. C. (2018). “Ecological Approaches to Disease Control,” in *Environmentally Safe Approaches to Crop Disease Control*. (CRC Press Taylor & Francis Group). doi: 10.1201/9781351071826

Burdon, J. J. (1987). Diseases and Plant Population Biology. *Dis. Plant Popul. Biol.* viii, 208. doi: 10.2307/2403860

Burdon, J. J., and Chilvers, G. A. (1976). Epidemiology of PytMum-Induced Damping-Off in Mixed Species Seedling Stands. *Ann. Appl. Biol.* 82, 233–240. doi: 10.1111/j.1744-7348.1976.tb00558.x

Burdon, J. J., and Chilvers, G. A. (1977). Controlled Environment Experiments on Epidemic Rates of Barley Mildew in Different Mixtures of Barley and Wheat. *Oecologia* 28, 141–146. doi: 10.1007/BF00345249

Burdon, J. J., and Chilvers, G. A. (1982). Host Density as a Factor in Plant Disease Ecology. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 20, 143–166. doi: 10.1146/annurev.py.20.090182.001043

Burdon, J. J., Thrall, P. H., and Ericson, L. (2006). The Current and Future Dynamics of Disease in Plant Communities. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 44, 19–39. doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.43.040204.140238

CABI (2021) *Invasive Species Compendium* (Wallingford, UK: CAB International). Available at: [www.cabi.org/isc](http://www.cabi.org/isc) (Accessed on 25/03/2021).

Cappelli, S. L., Pichon, N. A., Kempel, A., and Allan, E. (2020). Sick Plants in Grassland Communities: A Growth-Defense Trade-Off Is the Main Driver of Fungal Pathogen Abundance. *Ecol. Lett.* 23, 1349–1359. doi: 10.1111/ele.13537

Cardinale, B. J., Duffy, J. E., Gonzalez, A., Hooper, D. U., Perrings, C., Venail, P., et al. (2012). Biodiversity Loss and its Impact on Humanity. *Nature* 486, 59–67. doi: 10.1038/nature11148

Chapin, F. S., Walker, B. H., Hobbs, R. J., Hooper, D. U., Lawton, J. H., Sala, O. E., et al. (1997). Biotic Control Over the Functioning of Ecosystems. *Science* 277, 500–504. doi: 10.1126/science.277.5325.500

Chapin, F. S., Zavaleta, E. S., Eviner, V. T., Naylor, R. L., Vitousek, P. M., Reynolds, H. L., et al. (2000). Consequences of Changing Biodiversity. *Nature* 405, 234–242. doi: 10.1038/35012241

Cheong, J., Wallwork, H., and Williams, K. J. (2004). Identification of a Major QTL for Yellow Leaf Spot Resistance in the Wheat Varieties Brookton and Cranbrook. *Aust. J. Agric. Res.* 55, 315–319. doi: 10.1071/AR03140

Chin, K. M., and Wolfe, M. S. (1984). The Spread of *Erysiphe graminis* F. sp. *hordei* in Mixtures of Barley Varieties. *Plant Pathol.* 33, 89–100. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.1984.tb00592.x

Chu, C. G., Chao, S., Friesen, T. L., Faris, J. D., Zhong, S., and Xu, S. S. (2010). Identification of Novel Tan Spot Resistance QTLs Using an SSR-Based Linkage Map of Tetraploid Wheat. *Mol. Breed.* 25, 327–338. doi: 10.1007/s11032-009-9335-2

Chu, C. G., Friesen, T. L., Xu, S. S., and Faris, J. D. (2008). Identification of Novel Tan Spot Resistance Loci Beyond the Known Host-Selective Toxin Insensitivity Genes in Wheat. *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 117, 873–881. doi: 10.1007/s00122-008-0826-z

Ciuffetti, L. M., Franci, L. J., Ballance, G. M., Bockus, W. W., Lamari, L., Meinhardt, S. W., et al. (1998). Standardization of Toxin Nomenclature in the *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*/Wheat Interaction. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 20, 421–424. doi: 10.1080/07060669809500415

Ciuffetti, L. M., Manning, V. A., Pandelova, I., Faris, J. D., Friesen, T. L., Strelkov, S. E., et al. (2014). “*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*: A Plant Pathogenic Fungus With Global Impact,” in *Genomics of Plant-Associated Fungi: Monocot Pathogens*. (Springer). doi: 10.1007/978-3-662-44053-7\_1

Cong, W. F., van Ruijven, J., Mommer, L., De Deyn, G. B., Berendse, F., and Hoffland, E. (2014). Plant Species Richness Promotes Soil Carbon and Nitrogen Stocks in Grasslands Without Legumes. *J. Ecol.* 102, 1163–1170. doi: 10.1111/1365-2745.12280

Connell, J. (1971). On the Role of Natural Enemies in Preventing Competitive Exclusion in Some Marine Animals and in Rain Forest Trees. *Dyn. Popul.* 298, 298–312.

Cortois, R., Schröder-Georgi, T., Weigelt, A., van der Putten, W. H., and De Deyn, G. B. (2016). Plant-Soil Feedbacks: Role of Plant Functional Group and Plant Traits. *J. Ecol.* 104, 1608–1617. doi: 10.1111/1365-2745.12643

Cuomo, C. A., Guldener, U., Xu, J. R., Trail, F., Turgeon, B. G., Di Pietro, A., et al. (2007). The *Fusarium graminearum* Genome Reveals a Link Between Localized

Polymorphism and Pathogen Specialization. *Science* (80-.) 317, 1400–1402. doi: 10.1126/science.1143708

Dai, J., Yu, Q., Yan, H., Xing, X., Zhang, M., Sun, B., et al. (2011). Isolation, Identification and Pathogenicity of the Pathogens of Wheat Black Point in Henan Province. Research Status of Wheat Black Embryo Disease in China. *Acta Phytopathol. Sin.* 41, 225–231.

Dassen, S., Cortois, R., Martens, H., de Hollander, M., Kowalchuk, G. A., van der Putten, W. H., et al. (2017). Differential Responses of Soil Bacteria, Fungi, Archaea and Protists to Plant Species Richness and Plant Functional Group Identity. *Mol. Ecol.* 26, 4085–4098. doi: 10.1111/mec.14175

de Kroon, H., Hendriks, M., van Ruijven, J., Ravenek, J., Padilla, F. M., Jongejans, E., et al. (2012). Root Responses to Nutrients and Soil Biota: Drivers of Species Coexistence and Ecosystem Productivity. *J. Ecol.* 100, 6–15. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2745.2011.01906.x

Dicklow, M. B. (2011). *Leaf Spot Diseases of Turf*. Available at: <https://ag.umass.edu/turf/fact-sheets/leaf-spot-diseases-of-turf> (Accessed on 25/03/2021).

Dushnicky, L. G., Ballance, G. M., Sumner, M. J., and MacGregor, A. W. (1996). Penetration and Infection of Susceptible and Resistant Wheat Cultivars by a Necrosis Toxin-Producing Isolate of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 18, 392–402. doi: 10.1080/07060669609500594

Dushnicky, L. G., Ballance, G. M., Sumner, M. J., and MacGregor, A. W. (1998a). Detection of Infection and Host Responses in Susceptible and Resistant Wheat Cultivars to a Toxin-Producing Isolate of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 20, 19–27. doi: 10.1080/07060669809500441

Dushnicky, L. G., Ballance, G. M., Sumner, M. J., and MacGregor, A. W. (1998b). The Role of Lignification as a Resistance Mechanism in Wheat to a Toxin-Producing Isolate of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 20, 35–47. doi: 10.1080/07060669809500443

Effertz, R. J., Meinhardt, S. W., Anderson, J. A., Jordahl, J. G., and Francel, L. J. (2002). Identification of a Chlorosis-Inducing Toxin From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and the Chromosomal Location of an Insensitivity Locus in Wheat. *Phytopathology* 92, 527–533. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2002.92.5.527

Eisermann, I., Weihmann, F., Krijger, J. J., Kröling, C., Hause, G., Menzel, M., et al. (2019). Two Genes in a Pathogenicity Gene Cluster Encoding Secreted Proteins are Required for Appressorial Penetration and Infection of the Maize Anthracnose Fungus *Colletotrichum graminicola*. *Environ. Microbiol.* 21, 4773–4791. doi: 10.1111/1462-2920.14819

Elton, C. S. (1958). *The Ecology of Invasions by Animals and Plants*. (Springer) doi: 10.1007/978-1-4899-7214-9

Eppinga, M. B., Rietkerk, M., Dekker, S. C., De Ruiter, P. C., and Van Der Putten, W. H. (2006). Accumulation of Local Pathogens: A New Hypothesis to Explain Exotic Plant Invasions. *Oikos* 114, 168–176. doi: 10.1111/j.2006.0030-1299.14625.x

Faris, J. D., Abeysekara, N. S., McClean, P. E., Xu, S. S., and Friesen, T. L. (2012). Tan Spot Susceptibility Governed by the Tsn1 Locus and Race-Nonspecific Resistance Quantitative Trait Loci in a Population Derived From the Wheat Lines Salamouni and Katepwa. *Mol. Breed.* 30, 1669–1678. doi: 10.1007/s11032-012-9750-7

Faris, J. D., Anderson, J. A., Francel, L. J., and Jordahl, J. G. (1996). Chromosomal Location of a Gene Conditioning Insensitivity in Wheat to a Necrosis-Inducing Culture Filtrate From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Phytopathology* 86, 459–463. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-86-459

Faris, J. D., and Friesen, T. L. (2005). Identification of Quantitative Trait Loci for Race-Nonspecific Resistance to Tan Spot in Wheat. *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 111, 386–392. doi: 10.1007/s00122-005-2033-5

Finckh, M. R., and Wolfe, M. S. (1997). “The Use of Biodiversity to Restrict Plant Diseases and Some Consequences for Farmers and Society,” in *Ecology in Agriculture*. (Elsevier) doi: 10.1016/b978-012378260-1/50008-7

Frank, D. A., Pontes, A. W., Maine, E. M., and Fridley, J. D. (2015). Fine-Scale Belowground Species Associations in Temperate Grassland. *Mol. Ecol.* 24, 3206–3216. doi: 10.1111/mec.13232

Friesen, T. L., Ali, S., Kianian, S., Francel, L. J., and Rasmussen, J. B. (2003). Role of Host Sensitivity to *Ptr* ToxA in Development of Tan Spot of Wheat. *Phytopathology* 93, 397–401. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2003.93.4.397

Friesen, T. L., Ali, S., Klein, K. K., and Rasmussen, J. B. (2005). Population Genetic Analysis of a Global Collection of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, Causal Agent of Tan Spot of Wheat. *Phytopathology* 95, 1144–1150. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-95-1144

Friesen, T. L., and Faris, J. D. (2004). Molecular Mapping of Resistance to *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Race 5 and Sensitivity to *Ptr* ToxB in Wheat. *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 109, 464–471. doi: 10.1007/s00122-004-1678-9

Friesen, T. L., Faris, J. D., Solomon, P. S., and Oliver, R. P. (2008). Host-Specific Toxins: Effectors of Necrotrophic Pathogenicity. *Cell. Microbiol.* 10, 1421–1428. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2008.01153.x

Gaetán, S., Madia, M., and Cepeda, R. (2004). First Report of Fusarium Crown and Root Rot Caused by *Fusarium solani* on St. John’s-Wort in Argentina. *Plant Dis.* 88, 1050. doi: 10.1094/pdis.2004.88.9.1050b

Garrett, K. A., and Mundt, C. C. (1999). Epidemiology in Mixed Host Populations. *Phytopathology* 89, 984–990. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.1999.89.11.984

Gibson, D. (2009). *Grasses & Grassland Ecology* (Great Britain: Oxford University Press). Available at: <http://aob.oxfordjournals.org/content/104/6/ix.2.short>

Gilbert, G. S. (2002). Evolutionary Ecology of Plant Diseases in Natural Ecosystems. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 40, 13–43. doi: 10.1146/annurev phyto.40.021202.110417

Gilbert, G. S., and Parker, I. M. (2016). The Evolutionary Ecology of Plant Disease: A Phylogenetic Perspective. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 54, 549–578. doi: 10.1146/annurev-phyto-102313-045959

Gilbert, G. S., and Webb, C. O. (2007). Phylogenetic Signal in Plant Pathogen-Host Range. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 104, 4979–4983. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0607968104

Guo, L., and Ma, L. J. (2014). “*Fusarium graminearum* Genomics and Beyond,” in *Genomics of Plant-Associated Fungi: Monocot Pathogens*. (Springer) doi: 10.1007/978-3-662-44053-7\_4

Gurung, S., Short, D. P. G., and Adhikari, T. B. (2013). Global Population Structure and Migration Patterns Suggest Significant Population Differentiation Among Isolates of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Fungal Genet. Biol.* 52, 32–41. doi: 10.1016/j.fgb.2013.01.003

Gyawali, S., Neate, S. M., Adhikari, T. B., Puri, K. D., Burlakoti, R. R., and Zhong, S. (2012). Genetic Structure of *Cochliobolus sativus* Populations Sampled From Roots and Leaves of Barley and Wheat in North Dakota. *J. Phytopathol.* 160, 637–646. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0434.2012.01956.x

Haas, S. E., Hooten, M. B., Rizzo, D. M., and Meentemeyer, R. K. (2011). Forest Species Diversity Reduces Disease Risk in a Generalist Plant Pathogen Invasion. *Ecol. Lett.* 14, 1108–1116. doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2011.01679.x

Hector, A., Schmid, B., Beierkuhnlein, C., Caldeira, M. C., Diemer, M., Dimitrakopoulos, P. G., et al. (1999). Plant Diversity and Productivity Experiments in European Grasslands. *Science* (80-.) 286, 1123–1127. doi: 10.1126/science.286.5442.1123

Hendriks, M., Mommer, L., de Caluwe, H., Smit-Tiekstra, A. E., van der Putten, W. H., and De Kroon, H. (2013). Independent Variations of Plant and Soil Mixtures Reveal Soil Feedback Effects on Plant Community Overyielding. *J. Ecol.* 101, 287–297. doi: 10.1111/1365-2745.12032

Hendriks, M., Ravenek, J. M., Smit-Tiekstra, A. E., van der Pauw, J. W., de Caluwe, H., van der Putten, W. H., et al. (2015). Spatial Heterogeneity of Plant-Soil Feedback Affects Root Interactions and Interspecific Competition. *New Phytol.* 207, 830–840. doi: 10.1111/nph.13394

Herben, T., Krahulec, F., Hadincová, V., and Kováčová, M. (1993). Small-Scale Spatial Dynamics of Plant Species in a Grassland Community Over Six Years. *J. Veg. Sci.* 4, 171–178. doi: 10.2307/3236102

Hersh, M. H., Vilgalys, R., and Clark, J. S. (2012). Evaluating the Impacts of Multiple Generalist Fungal Pathogens on Temperate Tree Seedling Survival. *Ecology* 93, 511–520. doi: 10.1890/11-0598.1

Hiddink, G. A. (2008). Suppression of Soilborne Pathogens in Mixed Cropping Systems. [Dissertation/Doctoral Thesis] (Wageningen: Wageningen University).

Hosford, R. J. (1971). A Form of *Pyrenophora trichostoma* Pathogenic to Wheat and Other Grasses. *Phytopathology* 61, 28–32. doi: 10.1094/phyto-61-28

Huston, M. A. (1997). Hidden Treatments in Ecological Experiments: Re-Evaluating the Ecosystem Function of Biodiversity. *Oecologia* 110, 449–460. doi: 10.1007/s004420050180

Janzen, D. H. (1970). Herbivores and the Number of Tree Species in Tropical Forests. *Am. Nat.* 104, 501–528. doi: 10.1086/282687

Jayawardena, R. S., Hyde, K. D., Damm, U., Cai, L., Liu, M., Li, X. H., et al. (2016). Notes on Currently Accepted Species of *Colletotrichum*. *Mycosphere* 7, 1192–1260. doi: 10.5943/mycosphere/si/2c/9

Jesch, A., Barry, K. E., Ravenek, J. M., Bachmann, D., Strecker, T., Weigelt, A., et al. (2018). Below-Ground Resource Partitioning Alone Cannot Explain the

Biodiversity-Ecosystem Function Relationship: A Field Test Using Multiple Tracers. *J. Ecol.* 106, 2002–2018. doi: 10.1111/1365-2745.12947

Kang, R., Hu, Y., Wang, L., Xie, S., Li, Y., Yuan, H., et al. (2021). Pathogenicity Variation and DNA Polymorphism of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* Infecting Winter Wheat in the Huanghuai Floodplain of China. *Plant Pathol.* 70, 87–99. doi: 10.1111/ppa.13256

Kassam, A. H. (2002). World Resources 2000–2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life. Washington, D.C.: World Resources Institute (2000), pp. 389, GBP 22.95. ISBN 1-56973-443-7. *Exp. Agric.* 38, 111–113. doi: 10.1017/s0014479702210194

Keller, N. P., and Bergstrom, G. C. (1988). Developmental Predisposition of Maize to Anthracnose Stalk Rot. *Plant Dis.* 72, 977–980. doi: 10.1094/PD-72-0977

Kemboi, D. C., Antonissen, G., Ochieng, P. E., Croubels, S., Okoth, S., Kangeth, E. K., et al. (2020). A Review of the Impact of Mycotoxins on Dairy Cattle Health: Challenges for Food Safety and Dairy Production in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Toxins (Basel)* 12:222. doi: 10.3390/toxins12040222

Kesanakurti, P. R., Fazekas, A. J., Burgess, K. S., Percy, D. M., Newmaster, S. G., Graham, S. W., et al. (2011). Spatial Patterns of Plant Diversity Below-Ground as Revealed by DNA Barcoding. *Mol. Ecol.* 20, 1289–1302. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2010.04989.x

Klironomos, J. N. (2002). Feedback With Soil Biota Contributes to Plant Rarity and Invasiveness in Communities. *Nature* 417, 67–70. doi: 10.1038/417067a

Knops, J. M. H., Tilman, D., Haddad, N. M., Naeem, S., Mitchell, C. E., Haarstad, J., et al. (1999). Effects of Plant Species Richness on Invasion Dynamics, Disease Outbreaks, Insect Abundances and Diversity. *Ecol. Lett.* 2, 286–293. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.1999.00083.x

Kos, M., Veendrick, J., and Bezemer, T. M. (2013). Local Variation in Conspecific Plant Density Influences Plant-Soil Feedback in a Natural Grassland. *Basic Appl. Ecol.* 14, 506–514. doi: 10.1016/j.baae.2013.07.002

Kranz, J. (1990). Tansley Review No. 28 Fungal Diseases in Multispecies Plant Communities. *New Phytol.* 116, 383–405. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8137.1990.tb00525.x

Krupinsky, J. M. (1986). *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, *P. bromi*, and *Leptosphaeria nodorum* on *Bromus inermis* in the Northern Great Plains. (North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station). *Plant Dis.* 70, 61–64. doi: 10.1094/pd-70-61

Krupinsky, J. M. (1992a). Grass Hosts of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Plant Dis.* 76, 92–95. doi: 10.1094/pd-76-0092

Krupinsky, J. M. (1992b). “Collection of Conidia and Ascospores of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* From Wheat Straw,” in *Advances in Tan Spot Research: Proceedings of the Second International Tan Spot Workshop*, 91–95.

Kumar, J., Schafer, P., Hucklehoven, R., Langen, G., Baltruschat, H., Stein, E., et al. (2002). *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, a Cereal Pathogen of Global Concern: Cytological and Molecular Approaches Towards Better Control Double Dagger. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 3, 185–195. doi: 10.1046/j.1364-3703.2002.00120.x

Kwon, C. Y., Rasmussen, J. B., and Meinhardt, S. W. (1998). Activity of *Ptr* ToxA From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Requires Host Metabolism. *Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol.* 52, 201–212. doi: 10.1006/pmpp.1998.0151

Lamari, L. (1991). Genetics of Tan Necrosis and Extensive Chlorosis in Tan Spot of Wheat Caused by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Phytopathology* 81, 1092–1095. doi: 10.1094/phyto-81-1092

Lamari, L., and Bernier, C. C. (1989a). Evaluation of Wheat Lines and Cultivars to Tan Spot [*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*] Based on Lesion Type. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 11, 49–56. doi: 10.1080/07060668909501146

Lamari, L., and Bernier, C. C. (1989b). Virulence of Isolates of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* on 11 Wheat Cultivars and Cytology of the Differential Host Reactions. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 11, 284–290. doi: 10.1080/07060668909501114

Lamari, L., Bernier, C. C., Sayoud, R., and Boulef, M. (1995). Identification of a New Race in *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*: Implications for the Current Pathotype Classification System. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 17, 312–318. doi: 10.1080/07060669509500668

Lamari, L., Gilbert, J., and Tekauz, A. (1998). Race Differentiation in *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and Survey of Physiologic Variation in Western Canada. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 20, 396–400. doi: 10.1080/07060669809500410

Lamari, L., and Strelkov, S. E. (2010). The Wheat/*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Interaction: Progress Towards an Understanding of Tan Spot Disease. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 32, 4–10. doi: 10.1080/07060661003594117

Lamari, L., Strelkov, S. E., Yahyaoui, A., Amedov, M., Saidov, M., Djunusova, M., et al. (2005). Virulence of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* in the Countries of the Silk Road. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 27, 383–388. doi: 10.1080/07060660509507236

Lamari, L., Strelkov, S. E., Yahyaoui, A., Orabi, J., and Smith, R. B. (2003). The Identification of Two New Races of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* From the Host Center of Diversity Confirms a One-To-One Relationship in Tan Spot of Wheat. *Phytopathology* 93, 391–369. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.2003.93.4.391

Larez, C. R. (1986). Infection of Wheat and Oats by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* and Initial Characterization of Resistance. *Phytopathology* 76, 931–938. doi: 10.1094/phyto-76-931

Laven, R. A., Cuttance, E. L., Yang, D. A., and Mason, W. A. (2020). The Prevalence of Gross Pathological Damage in the Livers of Dairy Cattle at Processing Plants in Autumn in the North Island of New Zealand and an Assessment of the Gross Liver Pathology Score as a Method for Estimating the Prevalence of Facial Eczema. *N. Z. Vet. J.* 69, 113–120. doi: 10.1080/00480169.2020.1826365

LeBlanc, N., Kinkel, L. L., and Kistler, H. C. (2015). Soil Fungal Communities Respond to Grassland Plant Community Richness and Soil Edaphics. *Microb. Ecol.* 70, 188–195. doi: 10.1007/s00248-014-0531-1

Leisovasobodova, L., Minarikova, V., Kucera, L., and Pereyra, S. A. (2012). Structure of the *Cochliobolus sativus* Population Variability. *Plant Pathol.* 61, 709–718. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3059.2011.02547.x

Leonard, K. J., and Thompson, D. L. (1976). Effects of Temperature and Host Maturity on Lesion Development of *Colletotrichum graminicola* on Corn. *Phytopathology* 68, 1336. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-66-635

Lepoint, P., Renard, M. E., Legrèvre, A., Duveiller, E., and Maraite, H. (2010). Genetic Diversity of the Mating Type and Toxin Production Genes in *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Phytopathology* 100, 474–483. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-100-5-0474

Leslie, J. F., and Summerell, B. A. (2007). *The Fusarium Laboratory Manual*. (Blackwell Publishing) doi: 10.1002/9780470278376

Lichter, A., Gaventa, J. M., and Ciuffetti, L. M. (2002). Chromosome-Based Molecular Characterization of Pathogenic and Non-Pathogenic Wheat Isolates of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Fungal Genet. Biol.* 37, 180–189. doi: 10.1016/S1087-1845(02)00500-5

Malcolm, G. M., Kulda, G. A., Gugino, B. K., and Jiménez-Gasco, M. D. M. (2013). Hidden Host Plant Associations of Soilborne Fungal Pathogens: An Ecological Perspective. *Phytopathology* 103, 538–544. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-08-12-0192-LE

Manamgoda, D. S., Rossman, A. Y., Castlebury, L. A., Crous, P. W., Madrid, H., Chukeatirote, E., et al. (2014). The Genus *Bipolaris*. *Stud. Mycol.* 79, 221–288. doi: 10.1016/j.simyco.2014.10.002

Mangan, S. A., Schnitzer, S. A., Herre, E. A., MacK, K. M. L., Valencia, M. C., Sanchez, E. I., et al. (2010). Negative Plant-Soil Feedback Predicts Tree-Species Relative Abundance in a Tropical Forest. *Nature* 466, 752–755. doi: 10.1038/nature09273

Manning, V. A., and Ciuffetti, L. M. (2005). Localization of *Ptr* ToxA Produced by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Reveals Protein Import Into Wheat Mesophyll Cells. *Plant Cell* 17, 3203–3212. doi: 10.1105/tpc.105.035063

Maron, J. L., Marler, M., Klironomos, J. N., and Cleveland, C. C. (2011). Soil Fungal Pathogens and the Relationship Between Plant Diversity and Productivity. *Ecol. Lett.* 14, 36–41. doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2010.01547.x

Martinez, J. P., Oesch, N. W., and Ciuffetti, L. M. (2004). Characterization of the Multiple-Copy Host-Selective Toxin Gene, *ToxB*, in Pathogenic and Nonpathogenic Isolates of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 17, 467–474. doi: 10.1094/MPMI.2004.17.5.467

Mccarthy-Neumann, S., and Nez, I. (2013). Plant-Soil Feedback Links Negative Distance Dependence and Light Gradient Partitioning During Seedling Establishment. *Ecology* 94, 780–786. doi: 10.1890/12-1338.1

McIntosh, R., and Yamazaki, Y. (2008). “Catalogue of Gene Symbols for Wheat,” in *International Wheat Genetics Symposium*, Vol. 4. 1–197. Available at: <http://www.cabdirect.org/abstracts/20083014739.html%5Cnhttp://scabusatest1.com/gppages/wgc/2003/Catalogue.pdf>.

McNaughton, S. J. (1994). “Biodiversity and Function of Grazing Ecosystems,” in *Biodiversity and Ecosystem Function* (Berlin Heidelberg: Springer), 361–383. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-58001-7\_17

Michielse, C. B., and Rep, M. (2009). Pathogen Profile Update: *Fusarium oxysporum*. *Mol. Plant Pathol.* 10, 311–324. doi: 10.1111/j.1364-3703.2009.00538.x

Mills, K. E., and Bever, J. D. (1998). Maintenance of Diversity Within Plant Communities: Soil Pathogens as Agents of Negative Feedback. *Ecology* 79, 1595–1601. doi: 10.1890/0012-9658(1998)079[1595:MODWPC]2.0.CO;2

Milner, C., and Hughes, R. E. (1969). Methods for the Measurement of the Primary Production of Grassland. *Oikos* 20, 62–68. doi: 10.2307/3543243

Mitchell, C. E., Tilman, D., and Groth, J. V. (2002). Effects of Grassland Plant Species Diversity, Abundance, and Composition on Foliar Fungal Disease. *Ecology* 83, 1713–1726. doi: 10.1890/0012-9658(2002)083[1713:EOG PSD]2.0.CO;2

Mommert, L., Cotton, T. E. A., Raaijmakers, J. M., Termorshuizen, A. J., van Ruijven, J., Hendriks, M., et al. (2018). Lost in Diversity: The Interactions Between Soil-Borne Fungi, Biodiversity and Plant Productivity. *New Phytol.* 218, 542–553. doi: 10.1111/nph.15036

Moolhuijzen, P., See, P. T., and Moffat, C. S. (2019). A New PacBio Genome Sequence of an Australian *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Race 1 Isolate. *BMC Res. Notes* 12, 642. doi: 10.1186/s13104-019-4681-6

Mueller, K. E., Tilman, D., Fornara, D. A., and Hobbie, S. E. (2013). Root Depth Distribution and the Diversity-Productivity Relationship in a Long-Term Grassland Experiment. *Ecology* 94, 787–793. doi: 10.1890/12-1399.1

Munday, J. S., Ridler, A., Aberdein, D., Thomson, N. A., and Griffiths, K. (2020). Chronic Facial Eczema in Sheep: Description of Gross and Histological Changes in the Liver and Association With Serum Gamma-Glutamyltransferase Activity at the Time of Sporidesmin Intoxication. *N. Z. Vet. J.* 69, 104–112. doi: 10.1080/00480169.2020.1823904

Naeem, S., Thompson, L. J., Lawler, S. P., Lawton, J. H., and Woodfin, R. M. (1994). Declining Biodiversity can Alter the Performance of Ecosystems. *Nature* 368, 734–737. doi: 10.1038/368734a0

Newsham, K. K., Fitter, A. H., and Watkinson, A. R. (1995). Multi-Functionality and Biodiversity in Arbuscular Mycorrhizas. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 10, 407–411. doi: 10.1016/S0169-5347(00)89157-0

Nordzieke, D. E., Sanken, A., Antelo, L., Raschke, A., Deising, H. B., and Pöggeler, S. (2019). Specialized Infection Strategies of Falcate and Oval Conidia of *Colletotrichum Graminicola*. *Fungal Genet. Biol.* 133, 103276. doi: 10.1016/j.fgb.2019.103276

Olff, H., Hoorens, B., De Goede, R. G. M., van der Putten, W. H., and Gleichman, J. M. (2000). Small-Scale Shifting Mosaics of Two Dominant Grassland Species: The Possible Role of Soil-Borne Pathogens. *Oecologia* 125, 45–54. doi: 10.1007/PL00008890

Orolaza, N. P., Lamari, L., and Ballance, G. M. (1995). Evidence of a Host-Specific Chlorosis Toxin From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, the Causal Agent of Tan Spot of Wheat. *Phytopathology* 85, 1282–1287. doi: 10.1094/Phyto-85-1282

Otten, W., Bailey, D. J., and Gilligan, C. A. (2004). Empirical Evidence of Spatial Thresholds to Control Invasion of Fungal Parasites and Saprotophrophs. *New Phytol.* 163, 125–132. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8137.2004.01086.x

Otten, W., Filipe, J. A. N., and Gilligan, C. A. (2005). Damping-Off Epidemics, Contact Structure, and Disease Transmission in Mixed-Species Populations. *Ecology* 86, 1948–1957. doi: 10.1890/04-1122

Pandelova, I., Figueiroa, M., Wilhelm, L. J., Manning, V. A., Mankaney, A. N., Mockler, T. C., et al. (2012). Host-Selective Toxins of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* Induce Common Responses Associated With Host Susceptibility. *PloS One* 7, e40240. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0040240

Petermann, J. S., Fergus, A. J. F., Turnbull, L. A., and Schmid, B. (2008). Janzen-Connell Effects are Widespread and Strong Enough to Maintain Diversity in Grasslands. *Ecology* 89, 2399–2406. doi: 10.1890/07-2056.1

Proctor, R. H., Hohn, T. M., and McCormick, S. P. (1995). Reduced Virulence of *Gibberella zea* Caused by Disruption of a Trichothecene Toxin Biosynthetic Gene. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8, 593–601. doi: 10.1094/MPMI-8-0593

Rasmussen, J. B., Kwon, C. Y., and Meinhardt, S. W. (2004). Requirement of Host Signaling Mechanisms for the Action of Ptr ToxA in Wheat. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 110, 333–335. doi: 10.1023/B:EJPP.0000019789.49449.a5

Ravenek, J. M., Bessler, H., Engels, C., Scherer-Lorenzen, M., Gessler, A., Gockele, A., et al. (2014). Long-Term Study of Root Biomass in a Biodiversity Experiment Reveals Shifts in Diversity Effects Over Time. *Oikos* 123, 1528–1536. doi: 10.1111/oik.01502

Risser, P. G. (1988). “Diversity in and Among Grasslands,” in *Biodiversity*. Eds. E. Wilson and F. Peter (Washington, DC:National Academics Press), 176–180.

Rottstock, T., Joshi, J., Kummer, V., and Fischer, M. (2014). Higher Plant Diversity Promotes Higher Diversity of Fungal Pathogens, While it Decreases Pathogen Infection Per Plant. *Ecology* 95, 1907–1917. doi: 10.1890/13-2317.1

Schilder, A., and Bergstrom, G. (1992). “The Dispersal of Conidia and Ascospores of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*,” in *Advances in Tan Spot Research: Proceedings of the Second International Tan Spot Workshop*. Eds. L. Francl, J. M. Krupinsky and M. McMullen. (North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station). 96–99.

Schilder, A. M. C., and Bergstrom, G. C. (1995). Seed Transmission of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, Causal Fungus of Tan Spot of Wheat. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 101, 81–91. doi: 10.1007/BF01876096

Schnitzer, S. A., Klironomos, J. N., HilleRisLambers, J., Kinkel, L. L., Reich, P. B., Xiao, K., et al. (2011). Soil Microbes Drive the Classic Plant Diversity-Productivity Pattern. *Ecology* 92, 296–303. doi: 10.1890/10-0773.1

Sims, P. L. (1988). “Grasslands,” in: *North Am. Terr. Veg.* 64, 323. doi: 10.2307/4614979

Singh, D. P. (2007). First Report of Tan Spot of Wheat Caused by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* in the Northern Hills and Northwestern Plains Zones of India. *Plant Dis.* 91, 460. doi: 10.1094/pdis-91-4-0460c

Singh, P. K., and Hughes, G. R. (2006). Inheritance of Resistance to the Chlorosis Component of Tan Spot of Wheat Caused by *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, Races 1 and 3. *Euphytica* 152, 413–420. doi: 10.1007/s10681-006-9229-x

Singh, P. K., Mergoum, M., Gonzalez-Hernandez, J. L., Ali, S., Adhikari, T. B., Kianian, S. F., et al. (2008). Genetics and Molecular Mapping of Resistance to Necrosis Inducing Race 5 of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis* in Tetraploid Wheat. *Mol. Breed.* 21, 293–304. doi: 10.1007/s11032-007-9129-3

Smiley, R.W., Dernoeden, PH., and Clarke, BB. (Eds.) (2005). *Compendium of Turfgrass Diseases*. 3rd Ed (Minnesota, U.S.A.: The American Phytopathological Society). doi: 10.1094/9780890546154

Strelkov, S. E., and Lamari, L. (2003). Host-Parasite Interactions in Tan Spot [*Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*] of Wheat. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 25, 339–349. doi: 10.1080/07060660309507089

Strelkov, S. E., Lamari, L., and Ballance, G. M. (1999). Characterization of a Host-Specific Protein Toxin (Ptr ToxB) From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Mol. Plant Microbe Interact.* 12, 728–732. doi: 10.1094/MPMI.1999.12.8.728

Strelkov, S. E., Lamari, L., Sayoud, R., and Smith, R. B. (2002). Comparative Virulence of Chlorosis-Inducing Races of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 24, 29–35. doi: 10.1080/07060660109506967

Sukno, S. A., Garcia, V. M., Shaw, B. D., and Thon, M. R. (2008). Root Infection and Systemic Colonization of Maize by *Colletotrichum graminicola*. *Applied Environ. Microbiol.* 74, 823–832. doi: 10.1128/AEM.01165-07

Sutton, J. C. (1982). Epidemiology of Wheat Head Blight and Maize Ear Rot Caused by *Fusarium graminearum*. *Can. J. Plant Pathol.* 4, 195–209. doi: 10.1080/07060668209501326

Tadesse, W., Hsam, S. L. K., Wenzel, G., and Zeller, F. J. (2006a). Identification and Monosomic Analysis of Tan Spot Resistance Genes in Synthetic Wheat Lines (*Triticum turgidum* L. × *Aegilops tauschii* Coss.). *Crop Sci.* 46, 1212–1217. doi: 10.2135/cropsci2005.10-0396

Tadesse, W., Hsam, S. L. K., and Zeller, F. J. (2006b). Evaluation of Common Wheat Cultivars for Tan Spot Resistance and Chromosomal Location of a Resistance Gene in the Cultivar “Salamouni.” *Plant Breed.* 125, 318–322. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0523.2006.01243.x

Termorshuizen, A. J. (2014). “Root Pathogens,” in *Interactions in Soil: Promoting Plant Growth*. Eds. J. Dighton and J. A. Krumins (New York, NY: Springer), 119–137. doi: 10.1007/978-94-017-8890-8\_6

Tilman, D., and Lehman, C. (2014). “2. Biodiversity, Composition, and Ecosystem Processes: Theory and Concepts,” in *The Functional Consequences of Biodiversity*. (Princeton University Press). doi: 10.1515/9781400847303.9

Tilman, D., Lehman, C. L., and Thomson, K. T. (1997). Plant Diversity and Ecosystem Productivity: Theoretical Considerations. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 94, 1857–1861. doi: 10.1073/pnas.94.5.1857

Tilman, D., Reich, P. B., Knops, J., Wedin, D., Mielke, T., and Lehman, C. (2001). Diversity and Productivity in a Long-Term Grassland Experiment. *Science* 294, 843–845. doi: 10.1126/science.1060391

Tilman, D., Wedin, D., and Knops, J. (1996). Productivity and Sustainability Influenced by Biodiversity in Grassland Ecosystems. *Nature* 379, 718–720. doi: 10.1038/379718a0

Tomas, A. (1990). Purification of a Cultivar-Specific Toxin From *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*, Causal Agent of Tan Spot of Wheat. *Mol. Plant Microbe Interact.* 3, 221–224. doi: 10.1094/mpmi-3-221

Tuori, R. P., Wolpert, T. J., and Ciuffetti, L. M. (1995). Purification and Immunological Characterization of Toxic Components From Cultures of *Pyrenophora tritici-repentis*. *Mol. Plant Microbe Interact.* 8, 41–48. doi: 10.1094/MPMI-8-0041

Vandenkorhuyse, P., Baldauf, S. L., Leyval, C., Straczek, J., and Young, J. P. W. (2002). Extensive Fungal Diversity in Plant Roots. *Science* 295, 2051–2051. doi: 10.1126/science.295.5562.2051

van der Plank, J. E. (1963). *Plant Diseases: Epidemics and Control* (New York, USA: Academic Press, New York). *J. Veg. Sci.* 4.

Van Der, M., and Sykes, M. T. (1993). Small-Scale Plant Species Turnover in a Limestone Grassland: The Carousel Model and Some Comments on the Niche Concept 179–188. doi: 10.2307/3236103

van Egmond, H. P. (1983). Mycotoxins in Dairy Products. *Food Chem.* 11, 289–307. doi: 10.1016/0308-8146(83)90076-6

Van Ruijven, J., and Berendse, F. (2005). Diversity-Productivity Relationships: Initial Effects, Long-Term Patterns, and Underlying Mechanisms. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 102, 695–700. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0407524102

Van Ruijven, J., and Berendse, F. (2009). Long-Term Persistence of a Positive Plant Diversity-Productivity Relationship in the Absence of Legumes. *Oikos* 118, 101–106. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0706.2008.17119.x

Van Ruijven, J., De Deyn, G. B., and Berendse, F. (2003). Diversity Reduces Invasibility in Experimental Plant Communities: The Role of Plant Species. *Ecol. Lett.* 6, 910–918. doi: 10.1046/j.1461-0248.2003.00516.x

Wehner, J., Powell, J. R., Muller, L. A. H., Caruso, T., Veresoglou, S. D., Hempel, S., et al. (2014). Determinants of Root-Associated Fungal Communities Within Asteraceae in a Semi-Arid Grassland. *J. Ecol.* 102, 425–436. doi: 10.1111/1365-2745.12197

White, R., Murray, S., and Rohweder, M. (2000). *Pilot Analysis of Global Ecosystems: Grassland Ecosystems Technical Report*. (World Resources Institute Washington, DC).

Wolfe, M. S. (1985). The Current Status and Prospects of Multiline Cultivars and Variety Mixtures for Disease Resistance. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 23, 251–273. doi: 10.1146/annurev.py.23.090185.001343

Wolpert, T. J., Dunkle, L. D., and Ciuffetti, L. M. (2002). Host-Selective Toxins and Virulence Determinants: What's in a Name? *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 40, doi: 10.1146/annurev.phyto.40.011402.114210

Wright, A. J., Wardle, D. A., Callaway, R., and Gaxiola, A. (2017). The Overlooked Role of Facilitation in Biodiversity Experiments. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 32, doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2017.02.011

Wubs, E. R. J., and Bezemer, T. M. (2018). Plant Community Evenness Responds to Spatial Plant–Soil Feedback Heterogeneity Primarily Through the Diversity of Soil Conditioning. *Funct. Ecol.* 32. doi: 10.1111/1365-2435.13017

Yang, T., Adams, J. M., Shi, Y., He, J. S., Jing, X., Chen, L., et al. (2017). Soil Fungal Diversity in Natural Grasslands of the Tibetan Plateau: Associations With Plant Diversity and Productivity. *New Phytol.* 215. doi: 10.1111/nph.14606

Yang, M., Zhang, Y., Qi, L., Mei, X., Liao, J., Ding, X., et al. (2014). Plant-Plant-Microbe Mechanisms Involved in Soil-Borne Disease Suppression on a Maize and Pepper Intercropping System. *PloS One* 9. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0115052

Yan, L., Wang, X., Xu, X., Dongfang, Y., and Li, H. (2012). Root and Leaf Infection as Revealed by Autofluorescent Reporter Protein GFP Labeled *Bipolaris sorokiniana* in Wheat. *Sci. Agric. Sin.* 45, 3506–3514.

Zhang, H. F., Francl, L. J., Jordahl, J. G., and Meinhardt, S. W. (1997). Structural and Physical Properties of a Necrosis-Inducing Toxin From *Pyrenopora tritici-repentis*. *Phytopathology* 87. doi: 10.1094/PHYTO.1997.87.2.154

Zhu, Y., Chen, H., Fan, J., Wang, Y., Li, Y., Chen, J., et al. (2000). Genetic Diversity and Disease Control in Rice. *Nature* 406. doi: 10.1038/35021046

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Karunaratna, Tibpromma, Jayawardena, Nanayakkara, Asad, Xu, Hyde, Karunaratna, Stephenson, Lumyong and Kumla. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



## OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership



## FAST PUBLICATION

Around 90 days from submission to decision



## HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review



## TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles



## REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility



## DIGITAL PUBLISHING

Articles designed for optimal readership across devices



FOLLOW US  
@frontiersin



IMPACT METRICS  
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media



EXTENSIVE PROMOTION  
Marketing and promotion of impactful research



LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK  
Our network increases your article's readership

### Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: [www.frontiersin.org](http://www.frontiersin.org)

Contact us: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](http://frontiersin.org/about/contact)